

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXIII, Number 1

January, 1985

Culture Week

The seventy-first observance of Culture Week in North Carolina took place during the week of November 10-17, 1984. The North Raleigh Hilton on Old Wake Forest Road in Raleigh served as headquarters for most of the week's events, in which eleven different historical, literary, art, and music organizations participated. The meetings featured an array of well-known speakers and the presentation of a number of awards for individual or group achievement.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association held its eighty-fourth annual meeting on November 16. At the morning business session the following individuals were elected to three-year terms as members of the association's executive committee: Roy Parker, Jr., Fayetteville; Thomas C. Parramore, Raleigh;



David Stick of Manteo (*right*) was named recipient of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award during the evening meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on November 16, 1984. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented the award to Mr. Stick. The award is given by the association in recognition of contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Marguerite Schumann, Chapel Hill; and Bynum Shaw, Winston-Salem. George Antone of Boone was reelected to a second consecutive three-year term.

At the conclusion of the meeting of the executive committee, John L. Bell, Jr., president-elect, chaired the morning program, and William S. Price, Jr., introduced the speakers. David S. Phelps, professor of archaeology at East Carolina University, Greenville, discussed "Archaeology and the 400th." Following Phelps's address John L. Humber of Chapel Hill spoke on "Challenge and Survival: The Elizabethans at Sea." North Carolina Student Publications Awards were presented to Northeast Junior High School of Greensboro for *Expression '84* and to Washington High School of Washington, North Carolina, for *Opus '84*; John E. Batchelor of Greensboro made the presentations. William S. Price, Jr., then presented American Association for State and Local History certificates of commendation for outstanding achievements in the preservation of North Carolina history to the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians of Aberdeen for their more than 10,000 hours of service to local history in their community; to the New Hanover County Museum Foundation of Wilmington for assisting in preserving Civil War artifacts and dioramas; and to Mary D. B. T. Semans of Durham for her "lifelong commitment to North Carolina history, especially for her work as chairman of the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee."



Recognized for her "lifelong commitment to North Carolina history" was Mary D. B. T. Semans of Durham, who was presented by Dr. Price with a certificate of commendation from the American Association for State and Local History.

At the luncheon and business meeting, presided over by James B. Hemby, Jr., of Wilson, the association's outgoing president, Harley E. Jolley of Mars Hill presented the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Sang Foon Rhee of Duke University and Charlotte for "Visions, Illusions, and Perception: The Story of Soul City," written under the direction of William Chafe of Duke University. Recipient of the Robert D. W. Connor Award was William T. Auman of Chapel Hill for his article "Neighbor against Neighbor: The Inner Civil War in the Randolph County Area of Confederate North Carolina," published in the January, 1984, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Auman previously won the Connor award in 1982 for his article (written jointly with David D. Scarboro) "The Heroes of America in Civil War North Carolina," which appeared in the October, 1981, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Lefler award is presented annually for the best paper written by an undergraduate student, and the Connor award is given for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. Both awards are sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina.

Winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award was Betty Adcock of Raleigh for her volume of poetry entitled *Nettles*. The American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature went to Belinda Hurmence of Statesville for her book *Tancy*, which deals with aspects of slave life in the Statesville area. The award was presented by Mimi Cunningham of Wilmington.

Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., of Goldsboro, chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, was the featured speaker at the evening awards dinner; his topic was "The 400th Anniversary Celebration: Its Past and Future." Mrs. William R. Rogers of Greensboro, president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presented the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction to Reynolds Price of Durham for his play entitled *Private Contentment*. This marks the fourth time Price has received the Sir Walter Raleigh Award. The Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction went to Vermont Royster of Chapel Hill for *My Own, My Country's Time*, a volume of memoirs. Mrs. Shirley T. Spaeth of Elizabeth City presented the award to Mr. Royster.



Vermont Royster of Chapel Hill was given the Mayflower Cup for his volume of memoirs entitled *My Own, My Country's Time*. The Mayflower Cup is awarded annually by the Society of Mayflower Descendants in North Carolina to the author of the best work of non-fiction. Mrs. Shirley T. Spaeth of Elizabeth City, the society's president, made the presentation.

In the evening's final presentation, David Stick of Manteo was named recipient of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for his contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history. William S. Price, Jr., presented the award to Mr. Stick.

Roanoke Island Historical Association

The Roanoke Island Historical Association held its annual meeting on November 15. John P. Kennedy, Jr., of Chapel Hill, chairman of the organization, presided at a noon board meeting, which was followed by a program entitled "The Roanoke Island Center for the Arts: Its Impact on North Carolina Artistically and Economically."

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs held its twenty-eighth annual music day on November 13. The morning session consisted of a program entitled "North Carolina's Musical Heritage." Following a luncheon, Mrs. B. A. Wolff presented the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup for 1984 to Dr. Walter Saul of Pfeiffer College for his piece "Five Bagatelles for Piano." The Bessie Whittington Pfohl

Sacred Music Award went to Dr. Rose Marie Cooper of Greensboro for her work entitled "Jubilee." Dr. Richard Peek of Charlotte received the 1984 H. Grady Miller Award for his anthem "O God, Creator of Us All." For teaching pieces, Rachel Beatty Kahl of Brevard won the Terrel Award for her composition entitled "Twilight Trails." Mrs. Margaret Goldston of Lexington received the Wolff Studio Award for best arrangement of a familiar hymn for her adaptation of "The Country Church."

North Carolina Museums Council

Meeting at the North Carolina State Museum of Natural History in Raleigh on November 14, the North Carolina Museums Council presented its annual award for outstanding service to the museum profession to Bob Conway of Asheville for his many years of service in promoting historic sites and museums throughout North Carolina. Conway was instrumental in the development of Vance Birthplace State Historic Site and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial. *Southern Living* magazine received the council's Special Recognition Award for its editorial policy of featuring the cultural institutions of the South and particularly those of North Carolina. Mrs. Eileen Lackey Sharpe of Winston-Salem received recognition for her "lifetime in support of museums and cultural arts activities." Mrs. Sharpe has been a generous supporter of the Winston Square Park, the Southeastern Center for Contemporary Art, Reynolda House Museum of American Art, and the North Carolina School of the Arts. In 1981 she founded the Hiddenite Center, a folk and cultural arts center in Alexander County. Durham's *Herald-Sun* newspapers received recognition for their high level of publicity and editorial support of museums, their projects, and their staffs.

North Carolina Art Society

The fifty-eighth meeting of the North Carolina Art Society took place on November 15 at the North Carolina Museum of Art on Blue Ridge Boulevard in Raleigh and featured an address by Elizabeth Ann Coleman, curator, Costume and Textile Collection, Brooklyn Museum, Brooklyn, New York, who discussed "Modes and Manners of the Fashionable World in Europe and America: The History of Costume, 1600-1800." Ms. Coleman's address was followed by a guided tour of the museum's collection of European portraits and a reception in celebration of North Carolina's four hundredth anniversary. The reception was sponsored by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the North Carolina Art Society, the Roanoke Island Historical Association, Taylor Publishing Company, and the University of North Carolina Press.

North Carolina Genealogical Society North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

The North Carolina Genealogical Society and the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians held a joint meeting on November 14. The occasion marked the tenth annual meeting of the genealogical society and the forty-third such meeting of the latter body. The theme of the joint meeting was historic North Carolina ports. The morning session featured addresses by Thomas C. Parramore, associate professor of history at Meredith College, Raleigh, who discussed the port

of Roanoke, and Alan D. Watson, professor of history, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, who spoke on the port of New Bern. During separate luncheons the genealogical society commemorated the tenth anniversary of its formation and held its annual business meeting, while the Society of County and Local Historians presented its various awards. The organization's McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award went to Dr. William Dallas Herring of Rose Hill for "contributing in a unique manner to preserving for posterity the heritage of North Carolina." Garland Stout of Greensboro made the presentation to Dr. Herring. T. H. Pearce of Franklinton presented the society's Dr. D. T. Smithwick Award to Elizabeth Roberson of Williamston; the award is made annually to the author of the best feature story published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on



Alan D. Watson, associate professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, was one of the featured speakers at the November 14 joint meeting of the North Carolina Genealogical Society and the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians. Dr. Watson discussed the port of New Bern.

some phase of the state's history. Jo White Linn of Salisbury received the society's Robert Bruce Cooke Award, which recognizes the best in-depth story or history of a North Carolina family. Joe M. McLaurin of Rockingham presented the award to Mrs. Linn. The Malcolm Fowler Award, which recognizes a local, regional, or state association or society that has made a special contribution to the accumulation and preservation of local and/or regional history or genealogy, went to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association of Raleigh; Garland Stout presented the award. The society's Newspaper and Magazine Award, given in recognition of a North Carolina newspaper or magazine that has directed a special emphasis toward the collection, preservation, and/or publication of local or regional history, was presented by Morris F. Britt to W. B. Wright, editor and publisher of *State* magazine. Dr. Roscoe Brown Fisher of Salisbury announced that voting for winner of the society's Commercial Publisher Award had resulted in a tie for first place and that two presentations would be made. Winners of the award were the Delmar Company of Charlotte and Hunter Publishing Company of Winston-Salem. The award is made annually to a North Carolina publishing house that has demonstrated a significant interest in the publication of North Carolina history, culture, or folklore.

The two organizations reassembled in joint meeting for an afternoon session, which featured an address by James Barclay, assistant curator of Brunswick Town State Historic Site, who discussed the port of Brunswick. The afternoon session concluded with a question period that featured a speakers' panel.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The North Carolina Folklore Society convened its seventy-fourth annual meeting on November 17. The meeting featured an exhibition of knotted bedspreads by Bertha Cook, winner of a 1984 National Heritage Fellowship from the National Endowment for the Arts, and a roller organ concert by W. Amos (Doc) Abrams of Raleigh. Also featured at the meeting was a film entitled *Jack and the Dentist's Daughter*, a contemporary adaptation of a Jack tale, produced by Tom Davenport of Delaplane, Virginia, and a slide presentation entitled "Watauga County's National Heritage Fellows," by Thomas McGowan of Boone. Rogers Whitener of Boone then presented the society's Brown-Hudson Awards for 1984 to Lillie E. Lee and Jennie Burnett of Chatham County, traditional Afro-American quilters, and to Borden Mace of Raleigh, former director of the Appalachian Consortium, for his work in support of the study of folklore. The awards are given by the society to North Carolinians who have contributed to the understanding of folklore in the state. W. Amos Abrams then awarded the 1984 Cratis Williams Prize for the best student essay on North Carolina folklife to Rachel B. Osborn of Pittsboro and the W. Amos Abrams Prize for the best student essay on North Carolina folklore to Ken Kenkel of Chapel Hill. The meeting concluded with the election of officers.

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The morning program of the seventh annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 15 featured two concurrent workshops: "Building Preservation Awareness in the Community: Charlotte-Mecklenburg as a Case Study," led by Dan L. Morrill, director of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission and professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, and "Holding the Enemies at Bay: Basic Techniques for Preserving Manuscripts and Photographs," led by Ellen G. Gartrell, assistant curator, Manuscript Department, Duke University Library, and Jerry Cotten, photographic archivist, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. The



During its November 15 annual meeting the federation of North Carolina Historical Societies presented its Albert Ray Newsome Award to the Historic Salisbury Foundation and the Historic Preservation Society of Durham. Accepting the award on behalf of the Salisbury group was Margaret Kluttz.

workshops were cosponsored respectively with the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission and the Society of North Carolina Archivists.

A noon luncheon, presided over by Dan Morrill, vice-chairman of the federation's advisory committee, featured presentation of the Albert Ray Newsome Award to the Historic Salisbury Foundation and the Historic Preservation Society of Durham; the Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County received honorable mention. The award is given to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most outstanding programs fostering greater awareness of interest in local and community history. Helen F. M. Leary, chairman of the federation's advisory committee, made the presentations. Jack Claiborne, associate editor of the *Charlotte Observer* and chairman, 1982-1984, of the North Carolina Humanities Committee, concluded the luncheon meeting with an address entitled "Four Hundred Years Later: Some Observations on How North Carolinians View Themselves and Their History." (Mr. Claiborne's address is published in the "Tar Heel Forum" section of this issue of *Carolina Comments*.)



Myra Markham of Durham accepted the Albert Ray Newsome Award on behalf of the Historic Preservation Society of Durham. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., presented the awards.

The afternoon program, held at the North Carolina Museum of Art and sponsored in cooperation with the Museum of Art and the North Carolina Art Society, featured an address by costume and textiles expert Elizabeth Ann Coleman and concluded with a reception in celebration of North Carolina's four hundredth anniversary (see North Carolina Art Society) and a meeting of the federation's advisory committee.

North Carolina Poetry Society

The North Carolina Poetry Society's fifty-second annual meeting was held on November 17. The morning program, which followed a business session, consisted of music presented by Dr. Shelby Stephenson and poetry readings entitled "Walt Whitman no longer singing solitary—129 Years Along the Way" and "400 Years . . . Signs Along the Way." At a luncheon meeting presided over by Leon C. Hinton, the society's president, Elliot Engel, associate professor of English at North Carolina State University, examined "The Language of the Poet in 1584." Josephine Upchurch presented the Zoe Kincaid Brockman Memorial Award to Charles Edward Eaton of Chapel Hill for his book of poetry entitled *Thing King*.

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

Oakley L. Herring, president of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, presided at the organization's November 10 annual meeting in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. Charles Carlton of North Carolina State University opened the meeting with an address entitled "Victoria's Childhood." Elizabeth F. Buford, chairman of the group's awards committee, presented the Hardee-Rives Cup to Edward Proctor Norvell of Salisbury for his restoration of three Victorian houses in Salisbury, which helped to anchor a neighborhood. The award honors annually the effort in North Carolina that "best enhances knowledge and appreciation of Victorian age culture." The chapter presented awards of merit to Rehoboth United Methodist Church of Washington County; to Charles D. Rodenbaugh for his work on historic properties in Madison and for his leadership in preservation efforts throughout the state; to Koerner's Folly in Kernersville in recognition of the work of many citizens from various organizations who purchased and began rehabilitation of the historic house, one of the principal Victorian landmarks in North Carolina; to Dr. Elliot Engel for his exceptional outreach in teaching Victorian literature to many audiences throughout the state; and to the James L. Fleming House in Greenville, the 1901 home of Senator and Mrs. Fleming and presently the headquarters of the Pitt-Greenville Chamber of Commerce.



Honored by the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America was Edward P. Norvell of Salisbury, who received the chapter's Hardee-Rives Cup for his restoration of three Victorian houses in Salisbury.

At the conclusion of the awards ceremonies Jo Ann Sieburg-Baker, Sterling M. Boyd, and Marguerite Schumann presented a program entitled "Autograph Party for Grand Old Ladies: North Carolina Architecture in the Victorian Era." The program was followed by a "Christmas Extravaganza" in the North Carolina Museum of History sales shop, which featured a special group of Victorian items available for sale. The chapter's evening meeting consisted of a progressive dinner at houses in Raleigh's historic Oakwood neighborhood; Elizabeth Buford and W. Ames Christopher served as cochairmen.

Noted Historians Address A&H Staff

William E. Leuchtenburg, Kenan Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, president-elect of the Organization of American Historians, and author of *In the Shadow of FDR* as well as other books and essays, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on October 29, 1984. Dr. Leuchtenburg chose as his topic "The 1984 Election in Historical Perspective." In particular he considered the question of whether the first major party realignment since the 1930s was under way. His detailed and careful analysis of the social and economic groups making up the Republican and Democratic parties respectively provoked a lengthy and wide-ranging question-and-answer period. Dr. Leuchtenburg's insightful remarks generated a lively discussion with staff members of the division.



Left: William E. Leuchtenburg, Kenan Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on October 29, 1984. Right: Walter Nugent, Andrew V. Tackes Professor of History at the University of Notre Dame, addressed the staff on December 3 and afterward paused for this photograph with William S. Price, Jr. (left) and Suellen Hoy (center), director and assistant director respectively of the division.

Walter Nugent, Andrew V. Tackes Professor of History at the University of Notre Dame, South Bend, Indiana, and author of *From Centennial to World War: American Society, 1876-1917* and other publications, addressed the division staff on December 3. Professor Nugent's topic was "Historical Demography: From the Frontier to the Baby Boom." Dr. Nugent used the occasion to explore several themes from his most recent and critically acclaimed book, *Structures of American Social History*. Dr. Nugent's impressive command of the historical literature on demography offered some surprising insights into patterns of population growth and decline throughout American history and their ramifications for society at large.

Stagville Center to Be Administered by Director's Office

Administration of the Division of Archives and History's Stagville Center has been transferred from the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section to the Director's Office. The center, located on a 71-acre tract of woodland in northern Durham County, contains the Bennehan House, which was begun in 1787; Horton Grove Cottages, built in the early 1800s; the Great Barn, erected during the 1850s; and a classroom building completed in 1983. Elizabeth F. Buford, assistant to the director, will administer Stagville in addition to her other duties; she also serves as secretary-treasurer of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and chairs the division's Education Committee. Kenneth McFarland and Kathleen Needham will remain at the center as on-site staff members.

Stagville Center is assisted by three support groups: Friends of Stagville, headed by James L. Nicholson; the Stagville Associates, led by Mrs. A. Sedmak Vesic; and the Stagville Corporation, headed by Mrs. Sam McPherson. At the November 9, 1984, meeting of the Stagville Corporation, the group's board members voted to fund a Stagville Fellow internship in the amount of \$1,500, and Mrs. Robert Bruce Cooke of Durham announced that she would match the position with a one-time funded Cameron Fellowship in memory of her late husband's Cameron family ancestors. Both internships will be awarded to graduate students.



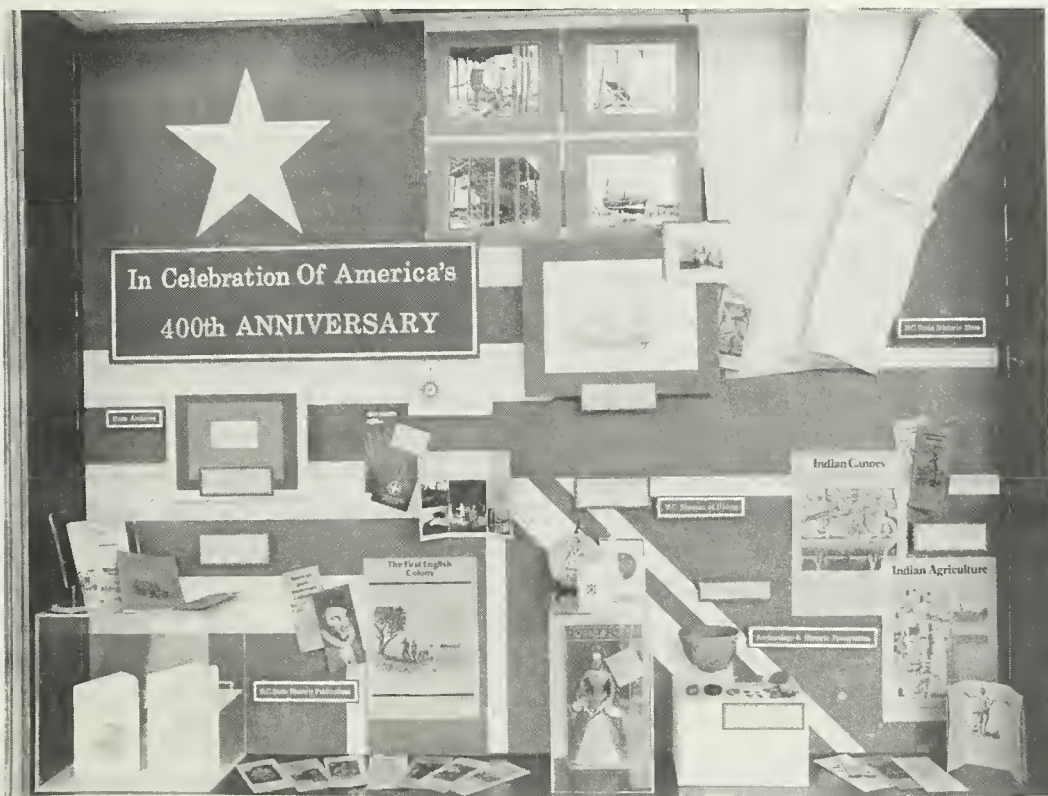
Aylene (Mrs. Robert Bruce) Cooke (*left*) of Durham recently presented Stagville Center with a check in the amount of \$1,500 to fund a Cameron Fellowship for graduate study. Accepting the check on behalf of Stagville Center is Elizabeth F. Buford, recently named administrator of the center.

On Saturday, October 26, the Division of Archives and History's Education Committee sponsored a Tar Heel Junior Historian Day at Stagville. Junior Historians from Turrentine Middle School in Burlington (Mrs. Dorothy Lambert, adviser), Durham Junior High School in Durham (Mrs. La Harve Johnson, adviser), Northeast Guilford Junior High School in McLeansville (John Batchelor, adviser), and Wentworth School in Wentworth (Ward Triche, adviser) attended the daylong program. The day's events included the following sessions: "Working with Primary Resources/Documents," chaired by Barbara Cain of the division's Archives and Records Section; "Oral History," by John Jones of Durham and Dr. Sydney Nathans of Duke University; "Architectural History," by Kenneth McFarland of Stagville Center; "Archaeology in the Stagville Area," by Steve Claggett of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; and "Food Preservation," demonstrated by Mildred Harris and Inez Fortner of Durham. The Stagville Associates provided refreshments for the participants.

Future workshops will include "Calligraphy for Beginners," by Lyn R. Satsky, which will take place on Sunday, February 24, from 2:00 to 3:30 P.M. (register before February 22 by calling 919-477-9835), and "Quilts Galore: History and Conservation of Quilts," by Martha Battle, which will be held Sunday, March 24, from 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. A \$3.00 fee to cover supplies will be charged for the calligraphy workshop; the quilt workshops will be free of charge. For additional information, contact Stagville Center, P.O. Box 15628, Durham, N.C. 27704, or telephone (919) 477-9835, or the Director's Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611 (telephone 919-733-7305).

New Exhibit on America's Four Hundredth Anniversary

"In Celebration of America's 400th Anniversary" is the title of a new exhibit in the main lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building. A project of the Education Committee of the Division of Archives and History, the colorful exhibit focuses on the ways in which various sections of the division are participating in the celebration of America's four hundredth anniversary. Included in the exhibit are books published by the division's Historical Publications Section in conjunction with America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee; pictures and a sail plan of the *Elizabeth II*, the newest state historic site; a facsimile of Sir Walter Raleigh's autograph from the private manuscript collections of the State Archives; information concerning the exhibition entitled "Raleigh & Roanoke," which will be on display at the Museum of History from March 8 through June 6, 1985; four hun-



This exhibit on America's four hundredth anniversary is presently on display in the main lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. The exhibit focuses on the ways in which various sections of the Division of Archives and History are participating in the commemoration of the anniversary.

dredth anniversary commemorative items sold by the museum's gift shop; examples of sixteenth-century coastal Indian artifacts from the collection of the Archaeology Branch; and folders printed by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee that depict native American life and customs of 400 years ago and deal with various persons and topics connected with the history of the Roanoke voyages.

While Frances W. Kunstling of the Historical Publications Section coordinated the exhibit, all members of the division's Education Committee assisted in planning it and obtained representative items to be included. John Havel, supervisor of the history museum's exhibits shop, and Linda Luster, formerly a member of Havel's staff, were responsible for designing and mounting the exhibit. It is anticipated that additional items will be added as the celebration of America's four hundredth anniversary continues.

Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts

Tryon Palace and the East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education will cosponsor the seventeenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts at the Tryon Palace Complex in New Bern on March 24-26. The symposium is designed for persons with a personal or professional interest in the decorative arts and life-styles of the colonial era. The main theme of this year's symposium will be the influence of eighteenth-century English furniture, ceramics, and portraiture upon colonial American decorative arts.

Scheduled speakers and their topics include: Wendell Garrett, editor of *Antiques* magazine, New York, "Eighteenth-Century English Furniture: Its Influence on American Furniture"; Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, "Taste Makers Surrounding Governor Tryon"; Edgar deN. Mayhew, director of the Lyman Allyn Museum, New London, Connecticut, "English and French Influence on Late Eighteenth- and Early Nineteenth-Century American Furniture"; Philip Curtis, curator of ceramics at Winterthur Museum, Winterthur, Delaware, "Late Eighteenth-Century English and American Ceramics"; William Chiego, staff member of the North Carolina Museum of Art, Raleigh, "The Place of the Portrait in the English and American Interior"; and Herbert Schiffer, antiques dealer, Exton, Pennsylvania, "Issues in Authenticity."

In addition to illustrated lectures, the symposium will feature formal and informal meals; social gatherings; and tours of Tryon Palace and its gardens, other restored and authentically furnished buildings in the palace complex, and private homes in New Bern. Registration fee for the symposium is \$95.00.

For additional information, contact Tryon Palace Symposium, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834, or telephone (919) 757-6143.

Egbert Ivey, Twenty-one-Year Veteran Site Manager, Retires

J. Egbert Ivey, manager of Aycock Birthplace State Historic site near Fremont since October, 1963, retired December 31, 1984. During Mr. Ivey's long tenure at the site, Aycock Birthplace became known particularly for the large number of school groups it attracted, an excellent series of annual in-service workshops for



J. Egbert Ivey, longtime manager of Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont, retired December 31, 1984, after having served in that capacity for more than twenty-one years.

teachers, and, more recently, Education Day festivities held each year for some 1,500 Wayne County students. Ivey also had a part in developing nearly all of the other state historic sites, many of them new since 1963, from *Elizabeth II* at Manteo to the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. Colleagues at sites throughout the state knew they would receive expert assistance when "Mr. Ivey" (as everyone calls him) arrived in his familiar Chevrolet El Camino. Ivey's varied roles in support of sites statewide ranged from surveying prospective sites to training new managers at Aycock Birthplace. In addition, Ivey was always ready to work at the home office in Raleigh during busy times. Mr. Ivey resides with his wife, Myrtle, in Fremont.

UNC-W Acquires Avery Papers

The University of North Carolina at Wilmington has received as a gift the personal papers of Johnston and Virginia Avery. Johnston Avery (1901-1970) was a journalist for Greensboro, Hickory, and Lenoir newspapers from 1922 to 1932. In 1932 he participated in the successful campaigns of J. C. B. Ehringhaus for governor of North Carolina and Robert R. Reynolds for United States senator from North Carolina. He spent the next twenty years in various federal government positions, including that of assistant director of the Decartelization Branch of the United States Office of Military Government in Berlin, Germany (1946-1948). Mr. Avery later worked with the State Department in the Point Four program. In 1952 he resigned his position with the State Department and became president of the Liberian American Swedish Minerals Company (LAMCO). He held this position until his death. The bulk of the documents in the collection acquired by UNC-W deal with LAMCO and include correspondence from Liberian president William V. S. Tubman.

The manuscript collection is available to researchers by appointment. For additional information, contact Sue Hiatt, William Madison Randall Library, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 601 South College Road, Wilmington, N.C. 28403-3297, or telephone (919) 395-3276.

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its tenth graduate summer institute, entitled "Early Southern History and Decorative

Arts," from June 30 through July 26. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the early South within a historical context. Emphasis this year will be on the material culture of the Chesapeake region of the South, including coastal North Carolina, tidewater Virginia and Maryland, and the Eastern Shore.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, object and room studies, use of the MESDA collection, a field trip to the Chesapeake region, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of UNC-G, and guest speakers. Participants in the institute will be housed on the campus of Salem Academy in Winston-Salem, within close proximity to the museum, where all classes and lectures will take place.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in these fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for applications is April 20.

For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, education coordinator, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

Seminar to Highlight Leadership in Revolutionary America

The Thomas Jefferson Memorial Foundation, the Robert E. Lee Memorial Association, and the University of Virginia will cosponsor the fifth annual Monticello-Stratford Hall Summer Seminar for Teachers from June 23 to July 12, 1985. The multidisciplinary program, entitled "Leadership in Revolutionary America," is designed especially for social studies teachers from elementary through secondary levels and carries six hours of graduate credit through the University of Virginia. The seminar will examine Virginia political leadership in the era of the American Revolution. The principal "classrooms" will be at Stratford Hall in Westmoreland County, the historic home of the Lee family, and Jefferson's Monticello near Charlottesville. Students will be housed at Stratford initially, then at the University of Virginia in Charlottesville for the Monticello phase. Generous travel grants and free room, board, and textbooks are available. Applications are due March 15. For additional information, contact Robert H. Crow, Jr., Division of Continuing Education, University of Virginia, P.O. Box 3697, Charlottesville, Va. 22903, or telephone (804) 924-7114.

NCPH Seeks Topics for Sessions, Workshops, at 1986 Meeting

The National Council on Public History (NCPH) will meet jointly with the Organization of American Historians in New York City on April 9-12, 1986. The NCPH Program Committee invites submissions of complete sessions or workshops and individual papers; complete sessions will be given preference. Proposals may be on any aspect of the practice of history, substantive research, or issues of concern to the profession. Proposals should include a 2-page synopsis of the issues to be addressed and their development by each participant. Sessions should include no more than five participants. Three copies of proposals and vitas for all panelists should be sent to NCPH cochair Deborah S. Gardner, The Institute for Research in History, 432 Park Avenue South, New York, N.Y. 10016. Deadline for submissions is March 1, 1985.

President Signs Archives Independence Legislation

On October 19, 1984, President Ronald Reagan signed into law S. 905, a bill to restore independence to the National Archives by separating it from the United States General Services Administration. The law, entitled the National Archives and Records Administration Act, will go into effect April 1, 1985.

Lighthouse Society Incorporated

The United States Lighthouse Society has recently been incorporated as a non-profit historical and educational organization for the following specific purposes:

To assist in the restoration and preservation of America's lighthouses by coordinating the efforts of individuals, public agencies, and private corporations

To seek funds, labor, and artifacts for restoration and preservation projects

To collect lighthouse lore and artifacts for lighthouse museums

To educate, inform, and entertain people interested in lighthouse history

To publish the *Keeper's Log*, a quarterly historical periodical

For additional information concerning the organization, contact the United States Lighthouse Society, 130 St. Elmo Way, San Francisco, Calif. 94127, or telephone (415) 584-9748.

Obituaries

James Sharbrough Ferguson, former chancellor and Distinguished Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, died September 24, 1984, at the age of sixty-seven, after a lengthy illness. Dr. Ferguson was born December 31, 1916, in Anguilla, Mississippi, and received his education at Millsaps College (A.B.), Louisiana State University (M.A.), and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (Ph.D.); in addition, he was awarded an honorary LL.D. from Millsaps College. Dr. Ferguson taught history at Millsaps and came to UNC-G as dean of graduate studies and professor of history in 1962. He was named acting chancellor in 1964 and served as chancellor from 1966 to 1979, when he returned to full-time teaching. He retired from teaching in December, 1983.

Dr. Ferguson was honored in 1979 with the American Association of State Colleges and Universities' distinguished service award and in 1980 with the National Brotherhood Citation of the National Conference of Christians and Jews. An endowed scholarship at UNC-G is named for him and for his first wife, who died in 1978. Memorials may be made to the James S. Ferguson Scholarship Fund in care of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Greensboro, N.C. 27412.

Paul Woodford Wager, professor emeritus of political science at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, died December 4, 1984, in Staunton, Virginia, at the age of ninety-one. Wager, who specialized in state and local government, public administration, and personnel administration, was one of the founding members of the Department of Political Science at UNC-CH and taught there from 1926 to

1964. He had been a member of the Chapel Hill Board of Aldermen and of the council of the National Civic Service League. He was the author of *County Government and Administration in North Carolina* (1928) and *North Carolina: The State and Its Government* (1947) and coeditor (with Hugh T. Lefler) of *Orange County, 1752-1952* (1953).

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Warren M. Billings, "A Judicial Legacy: The Last Will and Testament of Francois-Xavier Martin," *Louisiana History*, XXV (Summer, 1984)

Gary W. Gallagher, "A North Carolinian at West Point: Stephen Dodson Ramseur, 1855-1860," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (January, 1985)

James L. Hunt, "The Making of a Populist: Marion Butler, 1863-1895," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (January, 1985)

Abraham Makofsky, "Demographics and Culture: The 1980 Census Report on Lumbee Indians of the Baltimore Metropolitan Area," *Maryland Historical Magazine*, 79 (Fall, 1984)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (January, 1985)

Charles Edward Morris, "Panic and Reprisal: Reaction in North Carolina to the Nat Turner Insurrection, 1831," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (January, 1985)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On September 20-21 the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section was host to the annual fall meeting of the national board of directors of the Society of Architectural Historians (SAH). Two dozen members of the professional organization from throughout the nation assembled in Raleigh for the two-day meeting. The meeting provided the opportunity for members of the SAH board to see something of North Carolina's architectural heritage. On the twentieth, Michael Southern and Catherine Bishir of the section's Survey and Planning Branch led the SAH group on a tour of Raleigh sites, including Dorton Arena, Mordecai House, Haywood Hall, Christ Church, and the State Capitol, where John Sanders of the Institute of Government and the State Capitol Foundation conducted the group on a tour of the building. A reception for the national group, regional SAH members, and other members of the state's architectural history community was held in the rotunda of the Capitol; this was followed by a pig picking in Raleigh's Cameron Park. On the following Saturday the SAH group toured the North Carolina Museum of Art and held a luncheon board meeting there. This was followed by a tour of historic sites in Durham and Chapel Hill. The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section is currently collaborating with the SAH in the preparation of "The Buildings of North Carolina," the pilot volume in the SAH's national series *The Buildings of the United States*.

Several new surveys of historic resources have been begun with state and federal grants. These projects are developed by local sponsoring agencies, including historical societies, county planning departments, and others. Professional direc-

tion is provided by the staffs of the section's Survey and Planning Branch and Research Branch. A professional architectural historian is employed by a local sponsoring agency to record, analyze, and prepare a substantial report on hundreds of historic properties that make up a community's or a county's heritage. Most projects last from six to fourteen months, depending upon the size of the project area. Many produce publications, with the assistance of a loan pool from the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. A list of previously produced survey publications can be obtained from the section.

New projects begun during the latter part of 1984 include surveys in Davie, Lincoln, New Hanover, Yadkin, and rural Edgecombe counties and in the towns of Eden and Elizabeth City; a reconnaissance survey of Avery, McDowell, Mitchell, and Polk counties; National Register nominations in Kinston and in New Hanover County; and a district National Register nomination in Mount Airy. In addition, a continuing survey remains in effect in Stokes County.

Restoration and Preservation Services Branch staff participated in a two-phase conference/workshop on downtown revitalization and preservation/restoration at the College of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on November 7 and 8. The meetings were sponsored by the City of Elizabeth City.

In conjunction with the North Carolina Archaeological Council, the Archaeology Branch has recently issued two new publications. *The Donnaha Site: 1973, 1975 Excavations*, by J. Ned Woodall of Wake Forest University, with contributions by David S. Weaver and Lisa G. Eppley, contains information on archaeological features encountered at the Donnaha site in Yadkin County, a longtime source of interest to collectors and professional archaeologists. The 128-page volume examines storage pits and burials and tools of stone and bone. A skeletal analysis details age, sex, and health. The paperbound volume is available at a cost of \$5.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. The other publication is the fourth in the bibliographical series on research papers related to North Carolina archaeology. Compiled by Susan G. Myers, the report (66 pages; paperbound) is entitled *Addendum III: A Guide to Research Papers in the Archaeology of North Carolina on File with the Archaeology Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History*. It is available for \$2.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. To order either publication, contact the Archaeology Branch, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Friends of North Carolina Archaeology, Inc., a nonprofit support group of the Archaeology Branch and archaeology in general, has published its first newsletter. The publication, available by membership in the organization, contains information concerning archaeological activities currently being conducted throughout the state by universities, contract firms, and the Archaeology Branch. It also provides useful information concerning legislation, artifacts, and grants. For additional information about the organization or the newsletter, contact Thomas D. Burke, chief archaeologist.

Permuda Island, located in Stump Sound in southwestern Onslow County, will become North Carolina's first Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) for significant coastal archaeology. The island, deemed eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places, is a former barrier island with intact archaeological remains dating from the Middle Woodland Period (300 B.C.-A.D. 800) through the Late Woodland Period (A.D. 800-A.D. 1650) as well as from periods of historic occupation predating the Revolutionary War. As a result of intense pressure from would-be developers, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section began

working in the spring of 1984 with the Office of Coastal Management and the Coastal Resources Commission to develop the AEC designation and regulations to protect the site in the event of development. Following additional study and two public hearings, the Coastal Resources Commission adopted the AEC regulations for significant archaeological areas and designation of Permuda Island as an AEC effective January 1, 1985.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently issued Volume VII of *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*. The publication includes much of the major correspondence written and received by Graham during the years 1866-1868, when the former United States senator, governor, secretary of the navy, and unsuccessful candidate for vice-president, then in his early sixties, was a respected political leader and political confidant to many influential North Carolinians, as he had been since the 1830s. The volume, edited by Max R. Williams, holder of the Creighton Sossomon Chair in History at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, continues a projected eight-volume series begun in 1957 under the editorship of the late J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, who edited the first four volumes in the series. Hamilton and Williams served as coeditors of Volume V, and Williams was sole editor of Volume VI. Mary Reynolds Peacock, former editor for the section, worked with the manuscript throughout its original typesetting. Upon Mrs. Peacock's retirement in 1981, Kathleen B. Wyche assumed responsibility for the project, made needed corrections, and compiled the index. The volume (679 pages; bound in cloth) can be obtained at a cost of \$30.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.



The Historical Publications Section mounted this exhibit of its publications during the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Louisville, Kentucky, October 31-November 3, 1984. The exhibit marked the section's first major book exhibit at a national conference. Photograph courtesy Wesley Wallace, Chapel Hill.

The section has recently published a revised edition of *The Old North State Fact Book*, which consists of an introductory chapter of the *North Carolina Manual*, issued biennially by the Office of the Secretary of State. The 65-page paperbound volume, printed from the 1983 *Manual*, contains general information on the state's history, the State Capitol, state flag, seal, flower, bird, and other similar topics. The 1984 revised edition also contains for the first time a complete listing of the state's governors—those appointed proprietary or royal chief executive, those elected by the General Assembly, and those elected by the people. The volume, which includes a number of full-color illustrations, is available at a cost of \$1.50 per copy plus \$1.00 for postage and handling.

The section has also reprinted *The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590*, edited with an introduction by David B. Quinn and Alison M. Quinn, originally published by the section in 1982 with funds provided by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee (AFHAC), and *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, by David B. Quinn, originally published by AFHAC in 1984. Both volumes have proven to be extremely popular sellers.

Historic Sites

Fourteen historic-site interpreters from eleven sites throughout the state and the home office recently assembled at Alamance Battleground, where they completed a three-day course in demonstrating historic domestic and farm skills. Each participant studied a particular skill, watched as it was demonstrated, performed the activity for practice, and utilized the technique before audiences of schoolchildren. Some of the participants also served as instructors. The activities included spinning and weaving, cooking on an open hearth, fashioning a reed bottom for a chair, hewing logs, making wooden shingles and dowels with a drawknife and shave horse, and preparing lye soap. Two evening seminars completed the course.



Historic sites interpreter Sheila Hufton (*left*) recently demonstrated to a group of schoolchildren the art of making by hand a corn shuck mop. The demonstration was part of an in-service domestic skills workshop held at Alamance Battleground State Historic Site.

After months of negotiation, the proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown black history project has received from the Schlesinger Library at Radcliffe College in Cambridge, Massachusetts, two microfilm copies of the complete Brown collection. One copy of the material has been deposited in the State Archives, and the other is being retained for the prospective historic site. The collection of some 3,300 items includes biographical and autobiographical writings on Brown, some of her speeches and writings, correspondence, and memorabilia. The Palmer Memorial Institute, which Brown established at Sedalia in Guilford County and directed for fifty years, is represented by the institution's original charter and constitution, reports of its president, scrapbooks, and newspaper clippings and press releases. Among Brown's correspondents were Mary McLeod Bethune, Clyde R. Hoey, and Booker T. Washington.



Historic Sites staff members Charles Wadelington (*left*) and Larry Misenheimer examine a roll of microfilm containing portions of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Papers. The section recently received the microfilm records from the Schlesinger Library at Radcliffe College in Cambridge, Massachusetts, principal repository for the Brown Papers.

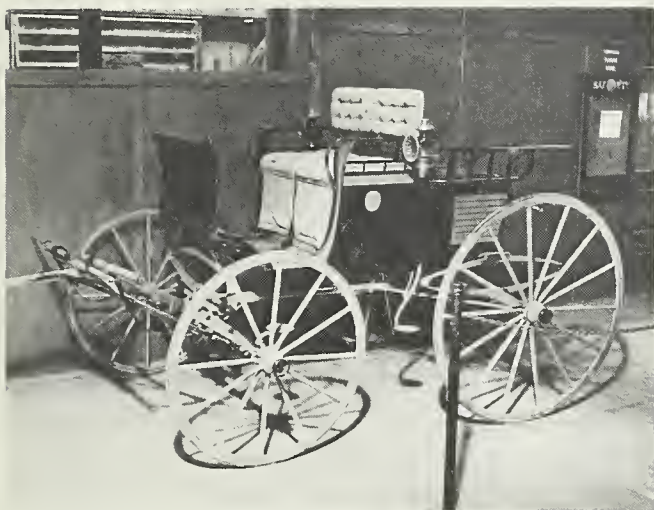
East Carolina University professor Dr. Vickie Berger and graduate student Becky Cornwell have begun research on authentic historical costumes for Duke Homestead. A large part of the project, designed to portray accurately the dress of a typical middle-class rural North Carolina family of about 1870, will be Cornwell's master's thesis. The two scholars have prepared a 10-page proposal that contains stringent guidelines and restrictions to ensure the accuracy of suggested costuming and have journeyed to Durham; Washington, D.C.; Richmond, Virginia; High Point; and Hillsborough during the course of their research thus far. Completion of their study should result in costumes authentic in style, assembly, and materials suitable for use at Duke Homestead and possibly several other of the state's historic sites.

Extensive research on authentic historical costumes for Duke Homestead State Historic Site has recently been undertaken by graduate student Becky Cornwell (*left*) and Dr. Vickie Berger (*center*) of East Carolina University. The two scholars are shown here with Dale Coats, site manager at Duke Homestead.



During the 1960s the then Department of Archives and History erected twenty-nine historical markers along a fourteen-mile driving tour of the 6,000 acres contested during the battle of Bentonville in 1865. Since the time they were erected several of the signs have been damaged or are missing. Recently, however, as a result of cooperation by the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, the North Carolina Department of Transportation, and the staff of Bentonville Battleground site, all the signs have been repaired or replaced, and the driving tour is again complete.

John F. Redding of Asheboro has donated to Spencer Shops State Historic Site a red-and-black "trap" carriage made in the 1890s. The carriage, built in Kentucky and currently valued at \$16,500, was originally the property of J. Elwood Cox, High Point furniture manufacturer, banker, railroad president, and state highway commissioner. Redding became the third owner of the carriage in 1966. The vehicle features brass candle lamps on each side and is the fourth horse-drawn carriage to be acquired by Spencer Shops.



Recently donated to Spencer Shops State Historic Site is this "trap" carriage made in Kentucky in the 1890s. The vehicle is a gift of John F. Redding of Asheboro. Photograph by Bill Jackson; reproduced courtesy *Salisbury Post*.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to the following special events:

- January 12-13 FORT FISHER. Living History Weekend. Local Civil War group hosts workshop
- January 15 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Spinning and Weaving Guild
- Mid-February AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Old-fashioned quilting party
- March TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Montgomery County March of Dimes Annual Walk-a-thon. Twenty-mile hike starting in Candor and ending at the site
- March 4-17 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Montgomery County Young Artists Exhibit. Selected artwork from fourth- through eighth-grade students from eight county schools on display

- March 16-17 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Living history encampment and events commemorating the 120th anniversary of the battle of Bentonville. Civil War music, living history presentations
- Mid-March AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Rug-braiding workshop
- March 23 CASWELL-Neuse. "The American Way of War" seminar. Noted university authorities discuss topics of American military history through two centuries

Museum of History

During January the museum's "Month of Sundays" series will feature the following adventure films:

- January 6 MUSEUM CLOSED
 January 13 *The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly*
 January 20 *From Russia with Love*
 January 27 *The Big Sleep*

February's movie fare deals with black history and heritage:

- February 3 *Say Amen, Somebody*
 February 10 *Paul Robeson: Tribute to an Artist*
 Got to Tell It: A Tribute to Mahalia Jackson
 February 17 *Raisin in the Sun*
 February 24 *King: Montgomery to Memphis*

Each of these films will be shown at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh. They are open to the public at no charge.

The Museum of the Albemarle and the College of the Albemarle, both in Elizabeth City, have received from the North Carolina Humanities Committee a grant in the amount of \$2,850 for a March lecture series on the Civil War that will feature four speakers. In addition, the museum has received from the Northeastern Historic Places Office a grant in the amount of \$1,680 to fabricate a traveling exhibit on Dare County history; the exhibit will be made available to school systems and the community. The Institute of Museum Services awarded the museum a grant in the amount of \$1,000 to enable it to participate in the Museum Assessment Program. The museum's current major exhibit, entitled "Civil War at Sea," examines blockade-running, several maritime battles off the coast of northeastern North Carolina, and the sinking of the ironclad *Monitor*; it will be on view from January 13 through March 23. A half-hour videotape of the four hundredth anniversary celebration entitled "Fanfaire" has been distributed to school systems throughout the state, and a new teachers' guide to school programs at the museum is available upon request. For additional information, write to the Museum of the Albemarle, U.S. Highway 17-S, Route 6, Elizabeth City, N.C. 27909, or telephone (919) 335-1453.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

An inaugural luncheon for newly elected state government officials was held at the State Capitol on January 5. The State Capitol Foundation and the Capitol staff hosted the event.

The annual fund raiser and reception for the State Capitol Foundation took place at the Capitol on December 9. The Meredith College Ensemble provided entertainment. The foundation is a nonprofit organization that underwrites programs in support of collections and education at the State Capitol.

Tryon Palace

The North Carolina Antique Dealers Association held its annual convention in New Bern on August 11-13, 1984. Members of the association were conducted on special tours of Tryon Palace, the John Wright Stanly House, and the Stevenson House and were served lunch at the Jones House. A highlight of the convention was a program presented by Jack Tyler, chairman of the Tryon Palace Commission and a member of the antique dealers association, who gave a slide presentation on the reinterpretation of the John Wright Stanly House.

Approximately 250 townspeople of New Bern gathered on the Great Lawn of Tryon Palace on September 22 to observe a "Day of Remembrance and Reconciliation." The two-hour program, open to the public at no charge, marked the 273rd anniversary of the beginning of the Tuscarora War of 1711-1714. On September 22, 1711, the war began with the massacre of European settlers by the Tuscarora; the date was observed annually as "a day of humiliation" for many years afterward. The New Bern Ministerial Association, the East Carolina University Madrigal Singers, and the Second Marine Aircraft Band participated in the program, which marked the conclusion of Indian Heritage Week, sponsored by the Craven County Four Hundredth Anniversary Celebration Committee.

The ninth annual Chrysanthemum Festival took place in New Bern on October 12-14. On October 13 and 14 the gardens and grounds of the Tryon Palace Complex were opened to the public at no charge. The eighteenth-century-style gardens feature more than fifty-five varieties of chrysanthemums in full bloom. The North Carolina Highland Regiment and handbell choirs from five local churches participated in the activities at the palace.

Kay P. Williams, administrator of the Tryon Palace Section, was the keynote speaker at a luncheon program during the annual meeting of the North Carolina Preservation Foundation, held September 21 and 22 in Raleigh. Mrs. Williams spoke on the development of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex.

The sixth annual Eighteenth-Century Christmas celebration at Tryon Palace took place on December 8-20. The palace's main building and east wing, the John Wright Stanly House, the Stevenson House, the Jones House, and the Commission House were bedecked with period Christmas decorations.

Western Office

The Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center at Old Fort and the Western Office worked cooperatively to develop for the Historic Burke Foundation an exhibit entitled "History, Buildings, and Burke." The exhibit, which is housed in the entrance lobby of the old Burke County Courthouse, formally opened on November 1.

At the twentieth annual meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council in Raleigh on November 13, Bob Conway, Western Office education specialist, received the Outstanding Service to the Museum Profession Award. The award is presented annually by the Museums Council.



Bob Conway (*left*), Western Office education specialist, was named recipient of the annual award for outstanding service to the museum profession at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council in Raleigh on November 13. Stuart C. Schwartz (*right*), current president of the council, presented the award to Conway.

Since the opening of the 1984-1985 school term, the education specialist has presented historic-site and artifact programs at twenty-four schools in six counties. Exhibits were set up for the annual observance of Mountain Heritage Day at Western Carolina University and for the Agricultural Extension Service Harvest Festival at the Asheville Mall.

In October the preservation specialist began a survey of historic properties in Madison County and presented one National Register nomination and nine study list properties to the State Professional Review Committee. He also attended the annual meeting of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, held October 24-27 in Baltimore, Maryland.

The archaeological assistant presented slide shows to more than 750 students at six schools in Buncombe County. In addition, he presented programs to civic groups in Buncombe and Madison counties. The Western Office Archaeology Volunteers continued laboratory work and the washing and cataloging of materials collected.

Staff Notes

Margaret Anne Lane has resigned as education coordinator in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Diane H. Filipowicz has replaced Peter R. Kaplan as the section's preservation planner; Kaplan resigned to return to graduate school. Cynthia McGinnis has joined the section staff as a technical assistant, and Christi Dennis has been employed to assist with the "Buildings of North Carolina" project. Mark Mathis of the section's Archaeology Branch recently participated in a three-day conference on cultural resource management in the southeastern United States. He joined archaeologists from throughout the region to discuss the present and future of archaeological site management. Staff archaeologist Billy Oliver recently participated in emergency salvage excavations at a burial site in Currituck County believed to contain the skeletal remains of Algonquian Indians. The operation resulted in recovery of a number of skeletons and additional information concerning a nearby village site.

David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, has been named "Member of the Year" by the Triangle Chapter of the Association of Records Managers and Administrators. William B. Herring III resigned effective October 19 as archivist I in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section; the position was filled by the promotion of Mary Hollis Barnes, previously a records clerk IV, effective November 1. Elna G. Grissom, security officer I, has been appointed to the position vacated by Ms. Barnes, and Helen E. Thomas has been named security officer I; both appointments were effective December 1. Larry H. Newell joined the staff of the section's Technical Services Branch on October 15. Joy S. Morris resigned from the section's Records Services Branch effective November 9. E. T. Malone, editorial assistant in the Historical Publications Section, was reelected president of the North Carolina Folklore Society during the organization's annual meeting in Raleigh on November 17.

J. Egbert Ivey has retired as manager of Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site; Elaine Beck, formerly of Caswell-Neuse, has been promoted to succeed him. Linda Reid has been promoted to assistant site manager at Aycock Birthplace, succeeding Faye W. Howell, who resigned. Donald Potts has replaced Jack Gibson as grounds worker at Historic Halifax, and Chris Howell has succeeded Gilmer Gallimore in a similar capacity at Fort Dobbs. In the Historic Sites home office Beverly Smith is the new public information and grants officer, and Josephine George is secretary for the Charlotte Hawkins Brown project. In the Museum of History Section Pamela Kay Allsbrook joined the Research and Development Branch, Betsy Rakow joined the Education Branch, and Linda Williams transferred from the Education Branch to the Collections Branch during October. Jeanine Neilson joined the staff of the section's Exhibits Branch as an artist-illustrator in November.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

John Marshall Carter, assistant professor of history, addressed the Carolinas Symposium on British Studies at Appalachian State University in Boone on October 13; he chose as his topic "The Transformation of Attitudes Toward Sport in Anglo-Norman Society, 1050-1300."

Methodist College

Sam Ragan, poet laureate of North Carolina and publisher of the *Southern Pines Pilot*, addressed the charter meeting of the Friends of Davis Memorial Library of Methodist College on September 23, 1984. More than 120 members of the organization were on hand to hear Mr. Ragan read from his own poetry and present an authoritative digest of North Carolina literature. The newly organized support group will promote wider community appreciation of the library, which celebrated its twentieth anniversary during 1984.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Carole Fink addressed the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association on November 2 in Louisville, Kentucky; her topic was "The Genoa Conference: The Failure of Co-Existence with Soviet Russia."

Wake Forest University

Henry S. Stroupe retired effective August 15, 1984, and has been named professor emeritus of history. Michael L. Hughes joined the staff of the Department of History as an assistant professor effective August 15, 1984.

Western Carolina University

H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood, Jr., read a paper entitled "James Patton: Adventures of a Frontier Merchant" to the Fifth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, held August 1, 1984, at the New University of Ulster in Coleraine, Northern Ireland. Blethen also served as a panelist at the symposium during a discussion of heritage museums and education. Blethen and Wood are presently involved in planning for the Sixth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, to be held at Cullowhee in 1986. Alice E. Mathews delivered a paper entitled "Changing Lifestyles of Appalachian Women" at a September 28 meeting of the Etowah Arts Council in Etowah, Tennessee. "Tall Women and Mountain Belles: Fact and Fiction in Appalachia" was the title of a paper read by Dr. Mathews at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Louisville, Kentucky. Gerry Schwartz presented a paper entitled "Lynn's First Lady" at the October 4 meeting of the Lynn Historical Society in Lynn, Massachusetts. Clifford R. Lovin read a paper at the October 13 meeting of the German Studies Association in Denver, Colorado; the paper was entitled "Farm Women in the Third Reich." William L. Anderson is author of "Palisot de Beavois and Cherokee Snakebite Remedies," published in the Spring, 1984, issue of the *Journal of Cherokee Studies*. Gerry Schwartz's article entitled "The American Mercury Gauges the American West" was published in the September, 1984, issue of *Menckenia*. "Crackers—Spanish Florida Style" is the title of an article by James A. Lewis published in the October, 1984, issue of *Florida Historical Quarterly*. Lewis is also the author of a chapter entitled "Anglo-American Entrepreneurs in Havana: The Background and Significance of the Expulsion of 1784-1785," published in *The North American Role in the Spanish Imperial Economy, 1760-1819*, edited by Jacques A. Barbier and Allan J. Kuethe and published (1984) by Manchester University Press, Manchester, England. Max R. Williams is author of "Reemergence of the Two-Party System," Chapter 11 of *The North Carolina Experience: An Interpretive and Documentary History*, edited by Lindley S. Butler and Alan D. Watson and published in 1984 by the University of North Carolina Press. Dr. Williams also served as general editor of Volume VII of *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*, recently published by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. John L. Bell, Jr., is author of "When the Bank Failed," published (1984) in *The Appalachian Experience: Proceedings of the Sixth Annual Appalachian Studies Conference*, edited by Barry Buxton and others. Gordon B. McKinney is on leave as chairman of the Department of History during the 1984-1985 academic year in order to compile a microfilm edition of the papers of Zebulon B. Vance preparatory to publication of a letterpress edition by the Division of Archives and History; he has been awarded a major grant from the National Historical Public Records Commission to assist in this project. Curtis W. Wood, Jr., will serve as acting department head during the 1984-1985 academic year. Clifford R. Lovin has been named a Hoover Scholar and has received a grant in the amount of \$1,500 for study at the Hoover Presidential Library in West Branch, Iowa; the topic of his research will be Hoover's internationalism, 1919-1921. John L. Bell, Jr., was elected

to a one-year term as president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association at that organization's annual meeting in Raleigh on November 16.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The Chapel Hill Historical Society met on December 2 at the Chapel Hill Municipal Building. Milton McDade, the featured speaker, reviewed the history of the town of Mebane.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Joffre L. Coe, former professor of anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was guest speaker at the annual meeting of the Greensboro Historical Museum on November 7, 1984. Dr. Coe, a native of Greensboro and one of the South's leading authorities on anthropology, presented a slide-illustrated lecture on the fifty-year development of Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County. Elizabeth C. Jones has joined the staff of the museum as public information officer and special events coordinator.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Tom Scism of Carrboro, one of the authors of the forthcoming book *Chapel Hill: An Illustrated History*, was guest speaker at the November 15 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The Historic Salisbury Foundation sponsored its third annual Attic-Basement-Closet Sale on December 1 at Grimes Mill in Salisbury. The daylong event featured fifteen area antique dealers and a variety of donated items available for purchase. All profits from the sale were earmarked for installation of a heating system at Grimes Mill. The foundation and the Rowan Museum cosponsored "Two Centuries of American Christmas Tradition" on two successive Sundays in mid-December. The event consisted of tours of the Old Stone House near Granite Quarry and Doctor Hall's House in Salisbury. Both houses were specially decorated for the tours, the Old Stone House in eighteenth-century fashion and Doctor Hall's House in mid-nineteenth-century style.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society met November 4 at Beulah Primitive Baptist Church near Sladesville. Lenora Bright, clerk of Hyde County Court, gave a brief history of the church, and R. S. Spencer, Jr., the society's president, announced that the Hyde County Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee had received from America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee a grant in the amount of \$5,000 to finance a search for the site of Pomeioc, an Indian village visited by John White in the 1580s and believed to have been located near present-day Engelhard. Guest speaker at the meeting was Mrs. Alida Tyler of Robersonville, whose address was entitled "This is the Year to Remember."

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The Lower Cape Fear Historical Society held its fall meeting on October 28, 1984, at Thalian Hall in Wilmington. The program consisted of a preview of the forthcoming book *Wilmington Yesteryear* by Dr. Robert M. Fales, Mrs. John Cashman, and Mrs. James D. Hundley, Jr.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

Henderson Belk, Charlotte businessman and former vice-president of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, has donated to the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection a group of papers relating to his duties as an officer of the convention. The papers consist of files concerning the General Board, the Executive Committee of the General Board, the Evangelism Committee, and other items for the period 1981-1984. The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection is currently seeking convention records and files from former officers and committee members. Persons willing to donate these materials are requested to contact John R. Woodard, director of the collection, at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or telephone him at (919) 761-5472. The collection recently microfilmed the records of the following Baptist organizations: Providence Baptist Church, Providence, 1859-1977; Lebanon Baptist Church, Fayetteville, 1905-1982; and the executive committee of the Three Forks Baptist Association, 1950-1984. This service is provided free of charge to all Baptist congregations in North Carolina.

North Carolina Civil War Round Table

The Round Table held its fifty-seventh regular meeting on November 17, 1984, in Burlington. Guest speaker was Robert Krick, author of *Lee's Colonels: A Biographical Register of the Field Officers of the Army of Northern Virginia* and currently an employee of the National Park Service at Fredericksburg, Virginia, who discussed the 1862 battle of Cedar Mountain, Virginia.

Randolph County Historical Society

At a luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society on December 11, L. M. Whatley, Jr., gave a slide presentation on historical architecture in Randolph County, and Mrs. Marion Stedman Covington discussed opportunities for saving valuable historic structures.

Wake County Historical Society

Members of the Wake County Historical Society assembled at Hephzibah Baptist Church in eastern Wake County on November 18 to dedicate a plaque recognizing the church as a county landmark. The church was organized in 1809 as one of the first Baptist congregations in the area. Its original building was destroyed by fire during the Civil War, and a new structure, erected in 1875, is presently being restored by its congregation. The society met December 9 at Oakwood Inn in Raleigh's Oakwood Historic District. The building's present owners conducted members of the society on tours of various portions of the house, which has been restored and is presently being operated as a bed and breakfast inn.

Tar Heel Forum

Editor's Note: *Jack Claiborne is associate editor of the CHARLOTTE OBSERVER and chairman, 1982-1984, of the North Carolina Humanities Committee. This address was originally presented at the seventh annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 15, 1984.*

Four Hundred Years Later: Some Observations on How North Carolinians View Themselves and Their History

Jack Claiborne

I don't know how things seem to you on this four hundredth anniversary of the first English efforts to plant a colony on these shores, but I'm finding it increasingly difficult to keep my image of North Carolina in focus. Contradictions old and new keep getting in the way, and the old stereotypes no longer seem to fit. Last week's election returns didn't help, either—a circumstance about which I intend to say more in a moment.

But for those of us who are interested in history, state and local, I think the contradictions should tell us something. They should remind us that the Old North State is undergoing rapid change—in population, in economy, in spirit and expectation. If we who love the state expect to keep its values and traditions alive, we may find ourselves having to work harder and more imaginatively in the years ahead. We're going to have to update ourselves as well as the history that we are trying to preserve and promote.

All this occurred to me recently at a football game in Chapel Hill. Just before the kickoff I stood with my daughter, a sophomore at UNC, and sang as the band played the state song: "Carolina! Carolina! heaven's blessings attend her, While we live we will cherish, protect and defend her." My daughter was mortified that I not only knew the words but also was singing them loudly enough for other people to hear. When I got to the lines "Tho' the scorner may sneer at and witlings defame her, Still our hearts swell with gladness when ever we name her," she elbowed me sharply in the ribs. "Hush," she said. "People are staring."

She later accused me of making up those lyrics—and with good reason. After all, those words by William Gaston—the former state supreme court justice, for whom Gaston County is named—were written to describe the North Carolina of the early nineteenth century, when it was the "Rip Van Winkle State" just rousing from a fifty-year sleep. In the light of modern developments, those lyrics now seem absurd. What other state has an official song that deliberately pokes fun at itself with references to the scorn and sneers of critics? "And what is a witling?" my daughter wanted to know. "Usually, it's a resident of Virginia or South Carolina," I said, and explained to her about North Carolina's great pride in being "a vale of humility between two mountains of conceit."

My daughter seemed to see the humor of it, but as we sat there watching the football teams go up and down the field, I got the feeling that she wasn't taking me seriously. Obviously, she and people of her generation aren't aware of what Jonathan Daniels once described as North Carolina's "belligerent sense of inferiority."



Jack Claiborne, associate editor of the *Charlotte Observer* and chairman, 1982-1984, of the North Carolina Humanities Committee, addressed the seventh annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 15, 1984.

And why should she? The North Carolina in which she grew up has known little of scorn or sneers. It has been a leader of the South and sometimes of the nation in education, in industrialization, in banking and finance, in transportation, and in the arts and humanities. It is the nation's tenth most populous state and, although it remains one of the most rural, it is also one of the most industrial. It has become a rival of California, Texas, and Massachusetts in the field of microtechnology. It promises to become a national leader in biotechnology. Its School of Science and Mathematics has won national acclaim. So has its school for the performing arts.

North Carolina was the first state to fund its own symphony orchestra and to buy an art collection; and it operates one of the nation's first—and best—state zoos. It is the home of a national center for environmental research and the national center for research in the humanities.

It has given rise to dozens of men and women who have achieved great prominence in national politics, economics, the arts, communications, entertainment, and sports, including such luminaries as Sam J. Ervin, Jr., Andy Griffith, Edward R. Murrow, Catfish Hunter, James Taylor, David Brinkley, Charles Kuralt, Tom Wicker, Louis Harris, Roberta Flack, James Webb, Thomas Wolfe, O. Henry, Betty Smith, Thomas Dixon, Harry Golden, Wilbur J. Cash, William Styron, Reynolds Price, Doc Watson, Thelonious Monk, John Scott Trotter, Amos 'n Andy, Soupy Sales, Moms Mabley, Ava Gardner, Anne Jeffreys, Kathryn Grayson, and on and on.

In short, North Carolina has come a far piece since 1886, when Walter Hines Page compared its leadership to a museum full of mummies and complained that North Carolina had never produced anyone who was "recognized by the world as an authority on anything . . . no man or woman who lived here has ever written a book that has taken a place in the permanent literature of the country. Not a man has ever lived and worked here who fills twenty-five pages in any history of the United States."

See what I mean? North Carolina's image is changing fast—mostly for the better. We're no longer the laughingstock of the rest of the South; in fact, we're now seen as something of a southern pacesetter. Since 1949, thanks to the writings of the late V. O. Key, Jr., we have been regarded as that rarest of all species, a "progressive" southern state—a claim that many northern people once would have dismissed as an oxymoron, a contradiction in terms. That's why so many political analysts have



Editor, publisher, and social critic Walter Hines Page, himself a native of North Carolina, complained in 1886 of the state's lack of leadership and its failure to produce anyone "recognized by the world as an authority on anything. . . ." Engraving from Samuel A. Ashe and others (eds.), *Biographical History of North Carolina: From Colonial Times to the Present* (Greensboro: Charles L. Van Noppen, 8 volumes, 1905-1917), III, facing p. 315.

had difficulty interpreting last week's election returns: How could an otherwise calm, sensible, progressive state like North Carolina have rejected a popular, moderate governor like Jim Hunt in favor of a steadfast conservative like Jesse Helms? The results force us to scratch our heads and think again about our state's vaunted progressivism, identity, and sense of values.

The troubling thing is, too few of our people have a broad enough historical base on which to make those reassessments. Their reckoning of the state's history is likely to be as far out of date as that of Walter Hines Page. People who teach North Carolina history tell me that most of their students who have had any exposure to state history are usually more interested in the early periods—in colonial days or the years just before and after the Civil War. That's because they regard the early history as "safe" or "sanitary." The history of these periods deals with distant issues about which almost everyone can now agree.

Interestingly, historians point out that a century ago, when the state was poorer, more isolated, and much less progressive, there was an even greater interest in its history, particularly the colonial period, and North Carolina's role in the American Revolution and the Civil War. It was as if those were eras from which North Carolinians could extract a measure of state pride.

Now, in the twentieth century, when the state has cast off its veil of humility and emerged as a southern leader, the old interest in history has waned and seems far less rewarding or necessary. Furthermore, historians tell me that when North Carolinians begin confronting events of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, they usually get uneasy. The events people encounter raise questions that are still too close to the modern consciousness. Those events raise issues that force people to choose sides in modern controversies, and that usually brings on a sharp rise in the anxiety level.

For instance, a study of the 1920s claims of Biblical inerrancy and the movement to ban the teaching of evolution in the schools comes uncomfortably close to today's debates about "voluntary" school prayers and the teaching of "creationism." Interestingly, many leaders of both movements came from the same sector of society: the fundamentalist church. The same uneasiness usually accompanies the study of cotton mills and the coming of the labor unions, which provoked such



Political scientist V. O. Key, Jr. (1908-1963), viewed North Carolina as a "progressive" southern state in the post-World War II era. Recent scholarship and political developments have caused this analysis to be questioned and debated. Photograph from V. O. Key, Jr., *The Responsible Electorate: Rationality in Presidential Voting, 1936-1960* (Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press for Harvard University Press, 1966), frontispiece.

strife as the Loray Mill strike in Gastonia. In most households, these are still poor subjects for calm dinner-table discourse.

Or to a lesser extent, consider the struggle for women's suffrage in the 1920s and the movement for equal rights today. The arguments then and now are much the same, and so are many of the emotional appeals, pro and con. I was intrigued to find out that the movement for women's rights grew out of the nineteenth-century struggle to abolish slavery; and that, I believe, helps explain why the women's movement has had so little success in the southern states.

And that brings us, of course, to the matter of race, the most disquieting issue of all. Without a clearer grasp of events of the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries in North Carolina, it's almost impossible to comprehend the full dimension of the racial struggle that is going on all around us. Many people don't know that between 1875 and the turn of the century blacks enjoyed a quarter century of relative freedom and the privileges of citizenship, only to see those gains crushed at the hands of government through passage of Jim Crow laws.

Worse yet, many of our young people who came of age in the last quarter-century do not know about and therefore cannot appreciate the full weight and depth of state-imposed racial segregation. They didn't experience the ugly "White Only" signs displayed at such commonplace facilities as bathrooms and drinking fountains—daily insults to black people. Therefore, they cannot appreciate the deep-seated anger that helps propel the civil rights movement. And—perish the thought—for that reason, they may be more willing to tolerate a revival of such indignities.

By now, of course, you've probably anticipated my basic point: I'm suggesting that in our promotion of state and local history, we give greater emphasis to those events that are closer—and therefore more meaningful—to our contemporary life, that help us understand and cope with the currents that are flowing through our communities and our culture. Our people not only need to know where they came from but also where they've been lately. It's in the pursuit of that knowledge that history becomes exciting, meaningful, and rewarding.

Recently, in analyzing the prospects for a political realignment in North Carolina, I stumbled onto the realization that it was the 1948 election of W. Kerr



W. Kerr Scott of Alamance County, elected governor of North Carolina in 1948, was the first nonlawyer to be elected to that office in the twentieth century and the first Democrat to break the party's old east-west rotation agreement. This photograph of Scott was made on the day of his inauguration as governor—January 6, 1949. Photograph from W. Kerr Scott Papers, PC 1175.199, Archives, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh.

Scott—the state's first nonlawyer to be governor in the twentieth century, the first Democrat to break the discipline of the old east-west rotation agreement that had kept his party in power in the state for fifty years, and the state's first truly liberal chief executive—that touched off the political defections that in time became the basis of last week's Republican sweep. It's that kind of history that helps us understand the dynamics at work in the society in which we live.

The four hundredth anniversary of the Roanoke voyages is as good a time as any to begin emphasizing contemporary history. I submit that the failure of those voyages helps illumine these times. They left an indelible mark on North Carolina that is still very much a part of the state's character and internal politics. As a consequence of those failures, the state was settled differently—from the inside out instead of from the coast inland—and ultimately that gave rise to a sectionalism that is as decisive today as it was in the 1760s or the 1890s.

For historical groups that want to promote an interest in twentieth-century history, there is plenty of help available. The North Carolina Humanities Committee makes grants every year to dozens of local groups that seek to sponsor programs on contemporary life and values. The committee has funded programs on the impact of twentieth-century neighborhoods, the meaning of and values depicted in twentieth-century motion pictures, the Great Depression and the mark it left on art and culture as well as economics and employment, the rise of mills and labor unions, the growth of industries such as tobacco, the coming of the automobile—even the installation of sanitary sewers. Some of the liveliest, most successful programs that have been funded have been devoted to late nineteenth- and twentieth-century issues.

Promoting an interest in recent history has made a measurable difference in Charlotte, a city whose previous idea of the historic began and ended with the "Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence." For example, when people discovered that the old Fourth Ward was a prestigious neighborhood during Charlotte's gaslight era, there was an immediate interest in reviving it as an in-town residential neighborhood. History helped people see how the area could be changed from a down-at-the-heels haven for weeds and winos into a sophisticated downtown residential development. When that strategy worked, a similar ap-

proach was launched for the Third Ward, which is presently being redeveloped at public and private expense; and a similar strategy was adopted for the First Ward, the last of the city's decaying inner-city quadrants. It is presently awaiting redevelopment. History also helped Charlotteans realize the value of Dilworth as the city's first streetcar suburb and led to its preservation as a historic district. It likewise helped build public support for a massive rezoning effort that was essential to the preservation of the Myers Park neighborhood.

If these uses of contemporary history can create dividends in Babbity Charlotte, think what they can do in your community. Look what they have done for the preservation and revitalization of Salisbury, Statesville, Shelby, and many other cities and towns throughout the state.

North Carolina has had a long and fascinating history. All of it is interesting, but some parts of it are more relevant to our contemporary life than others. Let's emphasize those and arrive at a better understanding of ourselves. Let's get the image of North Carolina out of Walter Hines Page's mummified past and the rosy glow of V. O. Key's analyses. Let's get North Carolina history into the twentieth century.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Williams-Powell House (*left*), erected ca. 1830, is one of the oldest surviving houses in Robeson County and a distinguished example of transitional Federal-Greek Revival domestic architecture in southeastern North Carolina. The Sosnik's/Morris-Early commercial Block (*right*) in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) embodies the distinctive characteristics of Art Deco architecture of the late 1920s.



The Paschal-Womble House (*left*) in Goldston (Chatham County) is characteristic of popular vernacular building styles of the late nineteenth century; it exhibits a typical two-story, triple-gable roof configuration. Warren County's Hebron Methodist Church (*right*) is a small country church that blends the straightforward Greek Revival style with Italianate details. It is the most intact of the three rural churches that survive from the county's antebellum boom years.



The Charles Noden George House (*left*) in Graham County is a representative example of the nineteenth-century vernacular farmstead of the North Carolina mountains. It is associated with the second wave of settlement of extreme western North Carolina, which followed the opening of the Cherokee lands. Harshaw Chapel (*right*) is a small vernacular Greek Revival brick church erected during the 1860s for the first Methodist congregation in Murphy (Cherokee County). It is both the oldest church building and the sole surviving example of mid-nineteenth-century brick architecture in the county and is the oldest structure in Murphy to survive relatively intact.



Durham's (Durham County) Watts and Yuille Warehouses (*left*), erected in 1904 by the American Tobacco Company, are outstanding examples of turn-of-the-century industrial architecture. The structures are associated with industrialist and financier James Buchanan Duke, who directed their construction. Built in Greensboro (Guilford County) in 1899-1900, Revolution Cotton Mill (*right*) is an example of the diversification that took place in the southern textile industry during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Revolution is reputed to be the first flannel mill in the South. By the 1930s it had become the largest flannel mill in the world. It remains the most intact of the early twentieth-century textile mills in Greensboro.



The Charlotte Supply Company Building (*left*), an unusually handsome four-story brick commercial/warehouse structure in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County), was erected in 1924-1925. The Charlotte Supply Company, incorporated in 1889 as a manufacturer and supplier of machinery, parts, and goods to the textile industry, is associated with the development of Charlotte as the center of the regional textile industry. This building housed the company until 1969. The Nancy Jones House (*right*) near Cary (Wake County), built about 1803, is a two-story Federal-style structure with its original hall-parlor plan and Federal finish essentially intact, despite some alterations. By popular legend, the house was the site of an 1838 meeting between the governors of North Carolina and South Carolina, during which the famous phrase "It's a damn long time between drinks" is alleged to have been uttered. The legend is one of the most popularly told tales of North Carolina political folklore and has long been associated with the house.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History



Volume XXXIII, Number 2

March, 1985

N. C.
Doc.

Major Exhibition Opens at History Museum

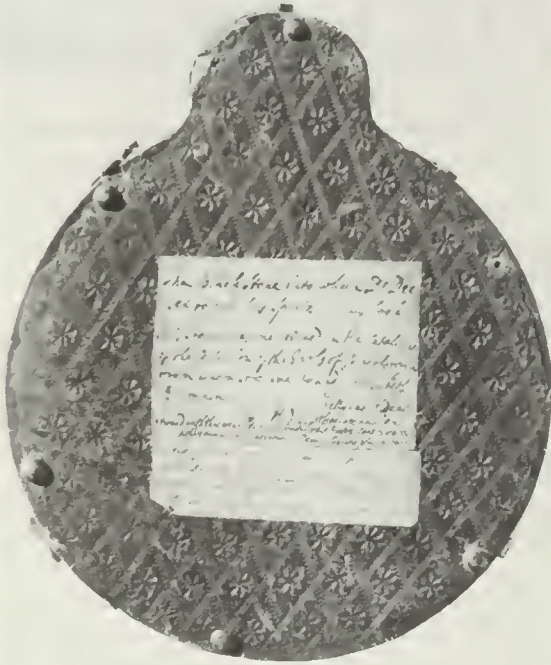
The British Library exhibition "Raleigh & Roanoke" opened at the North Carolina Museum of History on March 8. The exhibition, one of the largest ever mounted in the southeastern United States and by far the largest historical exhibit ever to come to North Carolina, brings together 157 different artifacts and documents from 17 repositories, including the British Museum and the British Library in London, where the exhibition premiered on April 30, 1984. Many of these items have never before been outside England.

The exhibition is part of America's four hundredth anniversary, a three-year-long celebration being hosted by North Carolina to commemorate the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1587. The voyages, sponsored by Sir Walter Raleigh, brought the first English settlers of the New World to what are now the Outer Banks of North Carolina. None of the colonies was permanent, but the information preserved by John White and others paved the way for other, more successful, colonies at Jamestown, Virginia, and Plymouth, Massachusetts.



This chart of the Atlantic Ocean and the east coast of North America, from Diego Homem's "Queen Mary's Atlas" (1558), delineates the extent of Spanish claims (note Spanish royal arms and banner) to "Terra de florida": along the entire east coast northward to the mouth of the St. Lawrence River. The chart is one of many artifacts and documents presently on display at the North Carolina Museum of History as part of the "Raleigh & Roanoke" exhibition. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Among the artifacts on display will be sixteenth-century armor from the Tower of London; 400-year-old paintings by John White, one of the first European pictorialists of the New World and governor of the "Lost Colony" of 1587; Renaissance maps and navigational instruments; Sir Walter Raleigh's medical formulas; Indian artifacts, including a tomahawk and a deerskin pouch; and an Aztec obsidian mirror used by an English scientist to conjure visions of the New World.



This case, made of wood covered in gilt-tooled leather, houses a polished obsidian mirror of Aztec origin that is one of the greatest New World rarities in sixteenth-century Europe. Such objects were taken to Europe ca. 1527-1530 as treasured prizes following the conquest of Mexico by Hernando Cortés. The mirror was probably acquired by scientist Dr. John Dee during one of his journeys to Europe. Dee is alleged to have used the mirror to call up spirits. The mirror and case are presently held by the British Museum.

The twenty-three maps included in the exhibition illustrate the increasing knowledge of New World geography. Part of the collection is the first map of the world known to have been made by an Englishman, drawn in 1527; a sketch of the Atlantic Ocean and North America drawn in 1580 by Simon Fernandes, pilot of the Roanoke voyages and the only crewman of the voyages who had been to the New World before 1584; and a 1558 chart from "Queen Mary's Atlas," with the coat of arms of King Philip II scratched out, presumably by Queen Elizabeth I.

The knowledge gained through the Roanoke voyages will be evidenced by the John White watercolors of Indian and plant life in the New World, as well as his maps. White's depictions of the Carolina Algonquian Indians were elaborated on and used for nearly two centuries to represent Indians in all parts of the world. To demonstrate this, White's paintings of such subjects as an "Indian woman and girl holding doll" will be paired with engravings of the same subjects done later by Theodor de Bry. To indicate how White unwittingly created a stereotype for all Indians, illustrations of Indian villages in New York and New Mexico done in 1655 and 1719 will be displayed. To illustrate the relative accuracy of White's maps, a satellite map of the Atlantic coast will be paired with White's drawings of the same subject. Among additional pairings of paintings and objects will be a specimen of a swallowtail butterfly from the North Carolina Museum of Natural History displayed beside White's painting of the insect.

"Raleigh & Roanoke" also traces the political and financial motives of the English and their Spanish rivals through portraits, coins, medals, books, and let-

ters. Included are a 1531 discourse by Robert Thorne, an English merchant in Spain, to King Henry VIII concerning a northwest passage to China; a pamphlet published in 1590 in defense of the 1585 colony by Thomas Harriot, a leading English scientist who took part in the expedition; and Captain John Smith's first report on the Jamestown, Virginia, colony, written in 1608.



Shown at left is the obverse of a cast and chased silver medal (ca. 1586) depicting an aging Philip II of Spain; his young son and heir, later Philip III (b. 1578); and his eldest and as yet unmarried daughter, the Infanta Isabella Clara Eugenia (b. 1566), later regent of the southern Netherlands. The medal is held by the British Museum. At right is the obverse of a silver gaming counter (ca. 1619) bearing the likeness of James I of England. The counter is cast and chased in imitation of an engraving by Simon van de Passe. The inscription reads: "GIVE THY JUDGEMENTS O GOD UNTO THE KING." James is well known for his hostility to tobacco smoking, but it was during his reign that the enduring colony of Virginia was established and Virginia tobacco became popular in Europe. The gaming counter is from a private collection.

The "Discovery Room," an area of hands-on activities, will be of special interest to schoolchildren. They will be able to don Elizabethan armor, use a cross-staff to determine latitude, and learn nautical terms and Indian words.

Additional special events planned in conjunction with the exhibit include a lecture series entitled "Archaeology in North Carolina," to be held each Tuesday evening in April, beginning at 7:30 P.M.; demonstrations, films, and live performances on Sundays at 3:00 P.M. from March 3 through June 2; "Doing History Together," a series of Saturday morning family workshops on March 23, April 20, May 4, and May 18, beginning at 10:30 A.M.; "The Best of British Films," April 15-May 6, beginning at 7:00 P.M. and hosted by Charles Carlton, professor of history, North Carolina State University; and a Tuesday evening program series on American Indians, May 7-28 (times to be announced). Each of these special events will take place in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh.

Museum hours will be extended for "Raleigh & Roanoke." Admission to the exhibition and most special events will be free of charge, and a catalog on the exhibit will be available for purchase. The exhibition is indemnified by the Federal Council on the Arts and the Humanities. It will remain at the Museum of History until June 6. For additional information, contact the North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-3894.

Patric Dorsey Appointed Secretary of Cultural Resources

Governor James G. Martin has appointed Patric Griffee Dorsey of New Bern as the new secretary of Cultural Resources. Mrs. Dorsey is the wife of Commander P. C. Dorsey, USN (Ret.), a pilot with the Division of Forest Resources in the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development. They have three sons and two grandchildren. All three sons, two of whom live in California, were trained in the arts. One attended the North Carolina School of the Arts; one studied dramatic arts in London; and one is an accomplished musician and composer.



Patric Dorsey of New Bern was sworn in as the fourth secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources on January 7, 1985.

Reared in Memphis, Tennessee, Mrs. Dorsey attended Penn Hall School in Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, Wayne State University, the University of Southern California, and the University of Maryland, where she studied art history, languages, and architecture.

Mrs. Dorsey has lived in many parts of the world, including Bangkok, Thailand, where she and her husband were stationed for five years. Both were patrons of the Royal Thai Art Society and became involved with the preservation and collection of Thai antiquities.

In 1964 she and her husband established their permanent residence in New Bern, where they have restored three old houses, including one dwelling that was the home of Governor Benjamin Smith (1810-1811). In New Bern the Dorseys opened the first exhibit of Chinese batik paintings and, in 1972, held an acclaimed exhibit of Thai art, which representatives of the Thai Embassy in Washington, D.C., attended.

Over the years Mrs. Dorsey has been active in numerous arts and humanities organizations, among them the Craven County North Carolina Symphony Association; the Art Advisory Committee for Craven Community College; the New Bern Historic Preservation Foundation; the New Bern Historic Preservation Society; the Historic Raleigh Properties Commission; and in such business organizations as the International Basic Economy Corporation and the Craven County Industrial Development Commission. She also served as chairman of the Inaugural Committee for Governor Martin.

Secretary Dorsey is strongly committed to historic preservation, the arts, and the humanities. "North Carolina is a great state with a rich history," she has said, "and we must act to preserve our history, the treasures left to us by past generations, and transmit them to our posterity. This is a sacred trust, one which cannot be measured in dollars and cents. It is a vocation—a calling." Secretary Dorsey also favors incentives and credits for restoration and preservation and business involvement in support of the arts.

A&H Publications Receive Awards

The American Historical Association recently presented its James Harvey Robinson Prize for 1984 to the Division of Archives and History for publishing *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*, an innovative five-part series on the social history of the state. The series, published in 1983 by the University of North Carolina Press, consists of the following individual volumes: *Natives and Newcomers: The Way We Lived in North Carolina before 1770*, by Elizabeth A. Fenn and Peter H. Wood; *An Independent People (1770-1820)*, by Harry L. Watson; *Close to the Land (1820-1870)*, by Thomas H. Clayton; *The Quest for Progress (1870-1920)*, by Sydney Nathans; and *Express Lanes and Country Roads (1920-1970)*, by Thomas C. Parramore. Authors of each of the respective volumes were likewise named as recipients of the Robinson prize.

The series, six years in the making, began in 1977 when Larry Misenheimer, assistant administrator of the division's Historic Sites Section and director of the project, proposed that a set of books aimed at the general market employ selected historic places to interpret the social history of the state. Misenheimer subsequently wrote three successful grant proposals to the National Endowment for the Humanities, which provided more than \$200,000 to finance the venture. Misenheimer then assembled a group consisting of Sydney Nathans as general editor, Archives and History director William S. Price, Jr., as adviser, Jean B. Anderson as researcher, Christine Alexander as designer and art editor, and the authors of the respective volumes. In 1982 the University of North Carolina Press agreed to publish the series and assigned Gwen Duffy as its in-house editor.

In awarding the Robinson prize to the division and the respective authors, the AHA noted the following features of *The Way We Lived* series:

sound scholarship; comprehensive coverage; writing that could be understood by a ninth-grader but not be condescending to an adult; superb graphics well integrated with the text; ability to relate the lives of ordinary people to broader political and social developments; balanced treatment of social classes, races, and age groups; and especially the skillful use of historic sites or material remains as an integral part of the work. The paperback format is handy and inviting, and the publication qualities are high. Although the work is suitable for use in schools it will serve the needs of a wider public, including visitors as well as residents of North Carolina. It was the judgment of the committee that other states could use this work as a model for their own state history.

The James Harvey Robinson Prize was established by the AHA Council in 1978 and is awarded triennially to the association member that has prepared instructional materials that have made the most outstanding contribution to the teaching of history in any field. Previous awards were made in 1978 and 1981. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, accepted the award on behalf of the division during ceremonies in Chicago at the annual meeting of the AHA in December, 1984.

The second revised edition of *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*, published by the Division of Archives and History late in 1984, has received an Award of Excellence from the Printing Industry of the Carolinas, Inc. (PICA), a printing-industry trade association serving the graphic communications industry in the two Carolinas. PICA sponsors awards for printing excellence in a number of categories and presents them annually. Its awards for 1984 were announced during a banquet in Charlotte on January 12. Sharing in the award was University Graphics of Raleigh, the printing arm of North Carolina State University, which produced *Silversmiths*.



At a February 20 ceremony at University Graphics on the campus of North Carolina State University, Bruce Poulton (in dark coat), chancellor of NCSU, presented framed PICA Awards of Excellence to Jeffrey J. Crow (*left*), administrator of the Historical Publications Section, and Scott Bertness (*right*), manager of University Graphics. Shown to the left of Dr. Crow is John Barton of Photoset, Inc., Raleigh, who did the layout for *Silversmiths*. Other employees of University Graphics attended the award ceremony.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, commented: "Usually our publications receive acclaim for their sound scholarship and content. That *Silversmiths* was recognized for its aesthetic qualities as well is gratifying. In particular Robert M. Topkins, who edited the book and saw it through press, and John Barton, who designed the layout, are to be commended."

Silversmiths was originally written by silver expert and collector George Barton Cutten and published in 1948 by the then State Department of Archives and History. It was subsequently revised by Mary Reynolds Peacock, formerly an editor for the Historical Publications Section, and published as *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1850* in 1973. The award-winning second revised edition represents a considerably expanded version of the 1973 publication and incorporates more than a decade of extensive additional research by Mrs. Peacock.

The volume is available hardbound (\$12.00) or softbound (\$8.00) and can be obtained from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Orders should include \$1.00 for each volume to cover postage and handling.

History Museum Sponsors Symposium on Roanoke Voyages

During early March the North Carolina Museum of History sponsored a symposium entitled "Elizabethan England and the Roanoke Voyages." The week-long symposium consisted of the following lectures and special presentations: "The Artifacts and Their Care," by Dr. Helen Wallis, map librarian, the British Library, London, England; an Elizabethan fair consisting of jugglers, vendors, music, and costumed actors; "This Wooden 'O,'" vignettes from Shakespeare by the North Carolina Shakespeare Festival; "Legal Forgeries," by Jeanne Holgate, a British artist; "The Exploration Impulse," by Dr. Helen Wallis; "The Facts of the Case: Coming to Roanoke Island," by William S. Powell, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; "Living with Elizabethans: Why They Left Home and What They Were Looking For," by George Garrett, American novelist; "Life Aboard Ship," by Horace Whitfield, manager, *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site, Manteo; "The English Confront the American Environment," by Dr. Karen Kupperman, University of Connecticut, Storrs; "Native American Culture in North Carolina," by Dr. David Phelps, East Carolina University, Greenville; and "John Gerard's *Herbal*: A Guide to Medicine in North Carolina, 1584-1984," by Dr. John Crellin, Duke University Medical Center, Durham.

The symposium, held in conjunction with the March 8 opening of the major museum exhibit entitled "Raleigh & Roanoke," was held in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh and was open to the public at no charge. It was made possible in part by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee and funds provided by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee.

State Archives Conducts Annual Inventory

The North Carolina State Archives has recently completed the seventh annual inventory of its records and manuscript holdings. As for most institutions and organizations that perform this task, inventory at the State Archives is an accurate accounting of the "goods on hand," which, in the case of the Archives, consist of the official records of the state, counties, and municipalities and manuscripts deemed worthy of permanent preservation because of their evidential or historical value.



During a recent inventory of records and manuscript holdings at the North Carolina State Archives, iconographic archivist Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., examines one of several hundred wartime recruiting posters held by the agency. Photograph by Harry Lynch; reproduced courtesy *Raleigh News and Observer*.

Taking inventory at the State Archives involves much more than a simple verification of holdings and the return of misshelved materials to their proper places. The annual inventory provides an opportunity to repair or schedule for repair deteriorating records. Numerous volumes in need of rebinding or just a bit of book tape are discovered and handled en masse during inventory. Another major benefit of inventory is the reconciliation, updating, and correction of the stack guide and finding aids. The method by which the inventory is conducted requires the direct comparison of indexes, calendars, lists, and registers to items described. Discrepancies are noted and corrections are made or flagged for future attention.

In summary, the annual inventory provides archivists an opportunity to render an overall assessment of the condition of the stacks, records, and finding aids. Reports from supervising archivists are consolidated and passed on to the head of the Archival Services Branch and the state archivist. What ultimately emerges from the annual inventory far outstrips the textbook definition of the word. The final result is a concentrated evaluation of how well fundamental aspects of the archival program are being carried out from year to year.

Internships Available through Stagville Center

Durham's Stagville Center, administered by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, is sponsoring two paying internships for graduate students in history during the summer of 1985. Both the Stagville Fellow Internship, funded by Stagville Center Corporation, and the Cameron Fellow Internship, funded by Mrs. Robert Bruce Cooke of Durham, include cash payments totaling \$1,500. Recipients of these internships will spend approximately 250 hours assisting the site manager at Stagville Center. The interns' principal responsibility will be to prepare educational materials related to the history of Stagville, a former plantation. Duties will include conducting research in primary and secondary materials and assisting with site programs and tours. Interested graduate students in history should apply before April 1 by sending to Elizabeth F. Buford, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, a letter of application, a résumé, and a supporting statement from a faculty adviser.

Society of North Carolina Archivists Holds Spring Meeting

The Society of North Carolina Archivists held its spring meeting on March 15 at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem. The morning program highlighted North Carolina's oral history programs and featured a discussion of archival issues related to oral history. David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, chaired the morning program, whose participants included James Leloudis and Amy Glass of the Southern Oral History Program and Louis Miller, director of Memorial Library, Mars Hill College, Mars Hill.

The afternoon session, entitled "Automation for Archivists," consisted of two presentations. W. Theodore Durr of Automated Information Reference Systems discussed and demonstrated the MARCON archival system. MARCON is the first microcomputer software system designed specifically for archival use. Dr. James Lloyd of Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, discussed his institution's on-line manuscript system, which is designed for indexing and creating finding aids for manuscript collections.

For additional information concerning the society, contact the Society of North Carolina Archivists, P.O. Box 20448, Raleigh, N.C. 27619, or telephone Michelle Francis, secretary-treasurer, at (919) 787-6313.

Historic Albemarle Tour to Participate in April Events

The Historic Albemarle Tour, Inc., will participate in the following special events in northeastern North Carolina during the month of April:

April 5-6	WASHINGTON. Spring Art Show at Washington Square Mall
April 6	ELIZABETH CITY. Museum of the Albemarle. Exhibit entitled "400 Years of History in Dare County"
April 12	HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Daylong festivities commemorating the 209th anniversary of the Halifax Resolves
April 12-14	EDENTON. Biennial Pilgrimage. Eleven pre-Revolutionary and antebellum houses and several historically significant buildings open to the public

For additional information concerning these special tours, contact Susan Hemingway at P.O. Box 759, Edenton, N.C. 27932, or telephone (919) 482-7325.

Lecture Series on Cumberland County History

Fayetteville Technical Institute, the Cumberland County Committee for America's 400th Anniversary, and the Historic Fayetteville Foundation are the cosponsors of an ongoing six-week lecture series entitled "Your Community's Past: A Survey of Cumberland County History." The series (January 17-March 28) consists of the following presentations: a "Prehistoric Overview" by archaeologist Ken Robinson; "Early Exploration of the Cape Fear Region," by William C. Fields; "People and Politics in the Pre-Revolutionary Era," by William C. Fields; "The Revolution in Cumberland County," by John H. McPhaul, Jr.; "The Early State Capitol" and "Ratification of the Constitution," by Reginald M. Barton, Jr.; "The Early Growth of Cumberland County," by Dr. Charles H. Bowman, Jr., associate professor of history, Fayetteville State University; "The Civil War in Cumberland County," by Colonel Donald A. Seibert, United States Army (Retired); "Between the Wars, 1865-1915," by Roy Parker, Jr., editor, *Fayetteville Times*; "The Establishment of Camp Bragg," by Reginald Barton, Jr.; "Between the Wars, 1918-1940," by Roy Parker, Jr.; "Industrial and Urban Growth, 1945-1979," by David Sanders Clark; "The Eighties," by Suzan Cheek and M. J. Weeks; "Politics and Personalities of Cumberland County," by Roy Parker, Jr.; "The Early Architecture of Cumberland County," by Rosalie H. Kelly, chairman, Cumberland County Committee for America's 400th Anniversary; "The Archaeology of Antebellum Fayetteville," by Ken Robinson; "Artists, Artisans, and Craftsmen of Cumberland County," by Quincy Scarborough; "Education in Cumberland County," by Charles H. Bowman, Jr.; "Religion in Cumberland County," by Reginald Barton, Jr.; "The Life and Times of Black People in Cumberland County," by Katie C. Forshee, instructor, Fayetteville State University, and W. Edward Murphy, assistant professor of education, Fayetteville State University; "Women in Cumberland County," by Vonna Viglione, North Carolina

Council for the Status of Women; and "Three Notorious Cumberland County Occurrences," by William C. Fields.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Victoria Bynum, "The Lowest Rung: Court Control over Free Black and Poor White Women," *Southern Exposure*, XII (November/December, 1984)

John M. Matthews, "Clarence Cason among the Southern Liberals," *Alabama Review*, XXXVIII (January, 1985)

James H. Merrell, "The Indians' New World: The Catawba Experience," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLI (October, 1984)

Theda Perdue, "Red and Black in Appalachia: Native Americans and Black Immigrants," *Southern Exposure*, XII (November/December, 1984)

Thomas P. Slaughter, "The Tax Man Cometh: Ideological Opposition to Internal Taxes, 1760-1790," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLI (October, 1984)

Peter H. Wood, "'Impatient of Oppression': Black Freedom Struggles on the Eve of White Independence," *Southern Exposure*, XII (November/December, 1984)

News from Archives and History

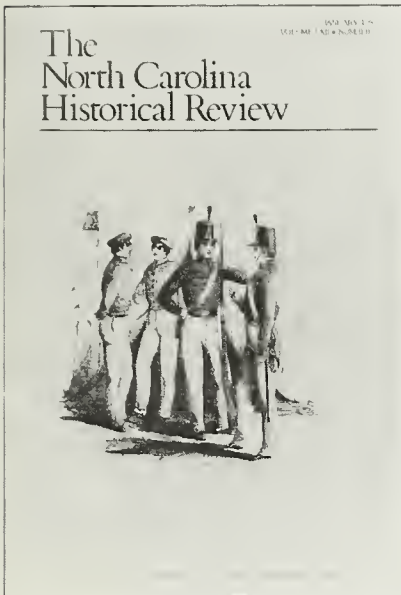
Archaeology and Historic Preservation

More than a dozen consultant surveyors are presently at work on surveys and related studies of historic properties in towns and counties throughout North Carolina. These projects are overseen by the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and are funded by local governments, state appropriations, and federal grants. Newly initiated projects include a survey of New Hanover County conducted by Christopher Martin, a recent graduate of Georgetown University's master's program in American Studies, and a survey of the state's western counties conducted by Ted Alexander, recent recipient of a master's degree in historic preservation from Cornell University and a native of Burke County. Among additional ongoing projects are a survey of Stokes County by consulting architectural historian Laura Phillips of Winston-Salem, a survey of the town of Eden by architectural historian Claudia Roberts Brown of Durham, and a study of Charlotte neighborhoods by historian Thomas Hanchett of Charlotte.

In each project, intensive fieldwork is conducted to identify and record a wide range of structures from a community or a county's various periods of development; these can include early plantation houses and their outbuildings, tobacco barns, early twentieth-century gas stations and factories, bridges from various eras, and representative types of housing. Documentary research and oral history are also essential to developing a complete picture of the history of an area; collecting and copying old photographs adds an additional dimension. The surveyor works closely with local planning department personnel, local historical groups, and local historians and genealogists throughout the project. The end result is a complete listing of the properties recorded, an essay analyzing the historical and architectural development of a town or county, a large group of files and photographs, and, in many cases, a published book distributed locally and throughout the state. A list of survey publications can be obtained from Sondra Ward, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Historical Publications

Beginning with the January, 1985, issue (Volume LXII), the *North Carolina Historical Review* now features a new type style and layout on its cover and spine. The cover of the *Review* was last changed in January, 1962, when its previous standard format of black ink on a white stock was replaced with colored ink on colored stock and its block-lettered logotype was replaced by script letters.



The January, 1985, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* features a new cover design and typographic layout, the first such changes in twenty-three years.

The *Fortieth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1982-1984* and the index to Volume XXXII (1984) of *Carolina Comments* are now available upon request from the Historical Publications Section. Supplies of both publications are limited.

Historic Sites

With an enormous boost from the new *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site, total recorded visitation at the sites from July 1 through December 31, 1984, leaped to 507,711, a 41 percent increase over any previous semiannual period. Excluding the 134,846 people who visited the *Elizabeth II* during this period, overall visitation at the other sites still rose by some 4 percent. For the year 1984, total site visitation amounted to 839,842 people (up 27 percent, or 2 percent without *Elizabeth II*). Alamance Battleground, Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, Fort Dobbs, Fort Fisher, Historic Halifax, the Iredell House, and Town Creek Indian Mound all set records for both periods. The four leading sites (*Elizabeth II*, Fort Fisher, Reed Gold Mine, and Brunswick Town respectively) drew 56 percent of the semiannual and 51 percent of the annual visitation. Overall group visitation for the six months included 24,532 students in 820 school groups and 16,364 people in 639 other groups. The number of visiting students rose 22 percent for the six months and 12 percent for the year. The number of visitors in other groups increased 2 percent for the six months and 18 percent for the year. The most popular sites for school groups during the six-month period were Town Creek, Reed, *Elizabeth II*, and Duke Homestead. Nonschool groups preferred Reed, Spencer Shops, Town Creek, and Duke Homestead. During the July-December period site personnel presented 66 off-site school programs to 6,634 spectators and 82 other presentations to

12,717 people. Nearly two thirds of the sites offered off-site outreach programs. The sites held 56 special events that attracted 63,848 people. The Iredell House and Duke Homestead provided the largest number of such activities, while Bentonville and Reed attracted the greatest attendance.

Rocky Mount schoolchildren presented a new ship's bell to the *Elizabeth II* in recent ceremonies. The students had collected more than 76,000 pennies in four days to fund the project. Robert Edmiston, professor of art at East Carolina University, cast the custom-made bronze bell in his private foundry using a lost-wax process known as art casting. Edmiston made a wax image from a plaster mold, reset the wax bell in plaster, and placed it in a kiln, where temperatures reached 1,200 degrees F. The wax melted and left the kiln through a hole in its bottom, leaving the plaster mold intact. The artist then poured molten bronze into the mold to form the shape of the twelve-pound bell. The bronze cooled in about four hours, allowing Edmiston to break open the mold and reveal the bell, which he filed and smoothed to remove imperfections.



Horace Whitfield, captain of the *Elizabeth II*, recently received from Rocky Mount schoolchildren more than 76,000 pennies collected by the children to pay for a new bell for the vessel.

The second Black History Commemorative Banquet was held February 16 in Greensboro. Native North Carolinian and current New York congressman Edolphus Towns was the keynote speaker. The banquet, a fund raiser for the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial Project, was sponsored by the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation, alumni of Palmer Memorial Institute, and friends of the project.

Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site has received from the North Carolina Humanities Committee a grant in the amount of \$2,000 to fund a seminar entitled "The American Way of War," which is to be held at the site on March 23. The free seminar will explore how the nature of American society has influenced the nation's wars and examine the changes in America's ways of waging war and public perceptions of the role of military conflict. Speakers include Professors R. Don Higginbotham and James Leutze of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and William N. Still, Jr., of East Carolina University.

Volunteers from Civil War reenactment groups and staff members at Fort Fisher have begun reconstruction of Sheppard's Battery, perhaps the most historic gun emplacement at the fort. The reconstruction began as an interpretive living history project with the workers dressed in period attire as they shoveled sand. The emplacement is part of a broader program to enhance preservation and interpretation of the remaining earthworks at Fort Fisher.



Members of the Eighteenth North Carolina Troops, a local reenactment group, recently assisted staff members at Fort Fisher State Historic Site in excavation work in preparation for a proposed reconstruction of Sheppard's Battery, the westernmost gun emplacement at the former Civil War fortification at the mouth of the Cape Fear River.

The estate of the late A. L. Nash has donated to Reed Gold Mine a nearly complete set of metal parts of an ore-crushing stamp mill and a group of Chilean millstones. The stamp mill artifacts were set up as an outdoor static exhibit that will enable visitors to examine closely the cast-iron parts of the huge machine that can be seen in operation at the mine's working stamp mill. The Chilean millstones represent a similar new hands-on exhibit near the visitor center. Bill Widenhouse Movers donated a heavy crane and truck to transfer the artifacts from a nearby mine to the historic site.

Regional history bowl competitions will take place at Fort Fisher on March 30, at Bennett Place on April 13, at Brunswick Town on April 20, at Caswell-Neuse on May 4, at Vance Birthplace on May 6-9 and May 11. The history bowl state championship competition will be held at the State Capitol in Raleigh on May 24.

The Historic Sites Section has recently issued its annual calendar of special events. Copies of the brochure, which describes seventy-six different special events throughout the state and opens to form a poster, are available at all the state historic sites as well as the home office in Raleigh.

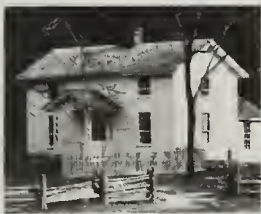
The section invites all readers to attend the following special events at the sites:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| March 23 | CASWELL-Neuse. "The American Way of War" seminar. Noted authorities discuss topics of American military history through two centuries |
| April 5-7 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Living History Weekend. Staff members depict rural life at the homestead in the mid-nineteenth century |
| April 12 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day, 209th anniversary of adoption of Halifax Resolves. Ceremonies, awards, major address, crafts. Activities continue on April 13 and 14 |

- April 12-14 IREDELL HOUSE. Historic Edenton Biennial Pilgrimage. Privately owned historic homes open to the public in addition to regular tour properties. *Fee*
- April 13 REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run: half-marathon, 5-kilometer, and fun run. Registration fee about \$6.00. 10:00 A.M.
- April 20-21 TOMERSET PLACE. Battle of Plymouth commemorative activities
- April 21 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations of cooking and other activities around an 1830 mountain house. Tour guides in period costumes. Mountain and folk music festival
- April 26 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Environmental Field Day. Outdoor activities for seventh-grade students from Mt. Gilead. Indian crafts, demonstrations, earth science projects
- April 27-28 BENNETT PLACE. Living History Encampment on 120th anniversary of Johnston's surrender to Sherman. Drills, cooking, and demonstrations by reenactment groups
- April 29-May 2 BRUNSWICK TOWN. Heritage Days for eighth-grade students. Demonstrations of crafts and occupations
- Late April or early May REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Day. Craft demonstrations that reflect the past
- May 4-5 FORT FISHER. Living history demonstrations—infantry, artillery, and camp life of Confederate soldiers
- May 5 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Open House. Demonstrations of crafts from 1870. Country string music, traditional refreshments, and clogging
- May 10 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. Ceremonies, music, speeches
FORT FISHER. Wreath-laying ceremony at Battle Acre Monument by UDC
- May 10-12 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. National meeting of Thomas Wolfe Society. Special lecture, dinner programs. *Fee*
- May 12 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. First phase of 214th anniversary of the battle of Alamance. Living history demonstrations and militia encampment (tentative). 1:00 to 5:00 P.M.
- May 13 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Zebulon B. Vance birthday program. Commemorates 155th anniversary of Vance's birth
- May 16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Second phase of 214th anniversary of the battle of Alamance. Alamance County Historical Association's annual picnic, meeting, and special program. 6:00 P.M.

The portrait of Frances Tredwell Iredell recently placed in the Iredell House by the James Iredell Association was erroneously reported in the November, 1984, issue of *Carolina Comments* as having been acquired in New Bern. The painting was acquired in Wilmington.

NORTH CAROLINA
HISTORIC SITES
CALENDAR OF EVENTS
1985



DIVISION OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL RESOURCES



Now available from the Historic Sites Section is this annual calendar of special events for 1985. The calendar, in the form of a brochure, unfolds to form a small poster. A map of the state's more than twenty historic sites appears on the back of the brochure.

Museum of History

Graduation exercises were held January 18 at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City for eighteen people who completed an intensive docent training course. State Senator Melvin Daniels addressed the graduates, who received certificates during the ceremonies.

The Museum of the Albemarle and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates will welcome internationally renowned lecturer Wendell Garrett, editor and publisher of *Antiques* magazine, to Edenton and Elizabeth City on March 25 and 26. Mr. Garrett will deliver a lecture entitled "The Decorative Arts in a Changing America." The lecture will be followed by a reception for museum members.

A major exhibition entitled "Dare County: A Land of Beginnings" will open at the Museum of the Albemarle on April 12. The exhibit highlights the 400-year history of Dare County and many of the important events that have occurred in the region. The Museum of History Associates will host a gala party in honor of the opening. For additional information concerning the exhibit, contact the Museum of the Albemarle, U.S. Highway 17-S, Route 6, Elizabeth City, N.C. 27909, or telephone (919) 335-1453.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Attending a special inaugural buffet luncheon at the State Capitol on January 5 were Governor James G. Martin; former governors James B. Hunt, Jr., James E. Holshouser, Jr., Robert W. Scott, and Dan K. Moore; and United States Senators Jesse Helms and J. Strom Thurmond. Members of the Capitol staff and of the board of trustees of the State Capitol Foundation served as hosts and hostesses for the luncheon.

Christmas at the Capitol was highly successful, with a record number of visitors. More than 10,000 people toured the building, which had been decorated by the Raleigh Garden Club, or enjoyed one or more of the many special events that took place in the building during December.

The Executive Mansion will be open to the public for tours from March 12 through May 24. Tours are available on Tuesdays, Thursday, and Fridays at 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and 1:30, 2:00, and 2:30 P.M. To make reservations, call the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456. Admission to the Mansion is free.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1984, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 64 accessions entries.

Security film of records from Alexander, Cherokee, Chowan, Clay, Cumberland, Currituck, Graham, Iredell, Lenoir, Macon, Madison, Mecklenburg, Nash, Person, Swain, Transylvania, Watauga, Wayne, and Wilson counties; the town of Robbinsville; and Burke, Cabarrus, Graham, Iredell, New Hanover, Person, Rowan, Sampson, Swain, Wake, Wayne, and Wilson county churches was accessioned.

The following state agency records were received: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., press secretary's files, news summaries, January-July, 1984, 4 cubic feet; judicial appointments, 1984, 1 cubic foot; Office of Citizen Affairs, records, 1983, 6 cubic feet; senior policy adviser's correspondence, 1979-1982, 1 cubic foot.

Among additional accessions were records from the Raleigh Oratorio Society, 1982-1984, and the Daughters of the Revolution of 1776; an addition to the Alexander Crane Collection; a Wake County compiled church history; and Bible records from 5 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Catherine Bishir, head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, read a paper entitled "The Architectural Historian as Public Historian in the State Historic Preservation Office" to an affinity session of the Society of Architectural Historians during the annual meeting of the National Trust for Historic Preservation in Baltimore, Maryland, on October 24, 1984. Mrs. Bishir has been appointed editor of *Preservation Forum*, a publication of the national Society of Architectural Historians; the newsletter deals with issues in historic preservation as they relate to the discipline of architectural history. Dorothy T. Frye, a student in archives management at North Carolina State University, has received an internship in the Survey and Planning Branch; she will conduct a bibliographical investigation of sources in order to increase the knowledge of black and working-class neighborhoods in North Carolina cities in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

In the Historic Sites Section, tour guide Ginger Gatlin has transferred from Caswell-Neuse to Aycow Birthplace. New employees at Caswell-Neuse are Clare Arthur, assistant manager, and Leland Smith, tour guide. Section archaeologists Terry Harper and Dr. Jack Wilson recently presented papers on archaeology at historic sites at the Southeastern Archaeological Conference in Pensacola, Florida. In the Museum of History, Martha E. Battle was promoted to registrar and Marion E. Gwyn to administrative assistant; both promotions were effective October 1, 1984. Charlene Young joined the museum staff as a secretary IV on December 15, and Laurie A. Booth was hired as objects conservator on January 15. Anne Tyrell resigned as flag preservationist on December 31.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

At a conference held September 7-8, 1984, at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., William H. Chafe delivered one of the theme papers at the Woodrow Wilson Center's commemoration of the 100th anniversary of the birth of Harry Truman. Chafe has also participated in numerous sessions celebrating the centenary of the birth of Eleanor Roosevelt. He moderated a panel on economic opportunities at the Vassar national conference on Mrs. Roosevelt, served as a keynote presenter at the Smithsonian Institution's commemoration on October 19 and 20, and participated in two panels during San Diego ceremonies. Chafe is the author of a biographical essay on Mrs. Roosevelt that is included in *Without Precedent: The Life of Eleanor Roosevelt*, edited by Marjorie Lightman and Joan Hoff-Wilson and published by Indiana University Press in conjunction with the Organization of American Historians. John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History, has received the Jefferson Medal, awarded by the Council for Advancement and Support of Education to honor "a college graduate who has made extraordinary contributions to American society." Franklin was selected for his pioneering work as an academician and historian and for a lifetime of courageous public service. Professors Thomas Barnett-Robisheaux, William Chafe, John Hope Franklin, Cynthia Herrup, and John Richards addressed the annual meeting of the American Historical Association (AHA) in Chicago in December, 1984. Anne F. Scott is the author of *Making the Invisible Woman Visible* (Champaign-Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1984). Gonzalos Sánchez of the National University of Bogotá, Colombia, joined the faculty as visiting professor of Latin American history effective January, 1985. William Chafe was elected a member of the Nominating Committee of the AHA during that organization's annual meeting in Chicago.

East Carolina University

An article by Dr. John Marshall Carter entitled "Muscular Christianity and Its Makers: Sporting Monks and Churchmen in Anglo-Norman Society" was published in Volume I (September, 1984) of the *British Journal of Sports History*.

North Carolina Collection

H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, chaired sessions on local records programs during meetings of the Society of American Archivists in Washington, D.C., in September and on the centennial of the American Historical Association at a meeting of that organization in Chicago in October. He recently read to the Historical Society of North Carolina a paper on the genesis of the quadricentennial; to the Chapel Hill Preservation Society and Women's Club a paper on North Carolina in the nineteenth century; to a UNC-CH humanities seminar a paper on North Carolina politics in the 1950s; and to Bibliophiles Anonymous, Chapel Hill, a paper on North Carolina in literature. He was awards chairman for the American Association for State and Local History's southeastern region, and he wrote articles for *Arts and Culture of the North* and the *Inuit Art*

Newsletter (Edmonton, Alberta). He and Archie K. Davis of Winston-Salem served as archives and museum consultants for The Citadel in Charleston, South Carolina, in August. Alice R. Cotten, assistant curator of the North Carolina Collection, served as secretary of the North Carolina chapter of the Special Libraries Association and attended the organization's annual meeting in New York City in June. She also continued as book review editor of *North Carolina Libraries*.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

During the annual meeting of the American Historical Association (AHA) in Chicago, December 27-30, 1984, Professors George Tindall, Joseph Tulchin, and Gerhard Weinberg chaired sessions, and Professor Konrad Jarausch was a panel member. Also attending the meeting were Professors Judith Bennett, Gillian Cell, Gilbert Joseph, and William Leuchtenburg. Professor Tindall has been elected to the AHA Council.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Edward Mann, a lifelong resident of Chapel Hill, was the featured speaker at the January 6 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. He discussed the history of the Orange Federal Savings and Loan Association. At the society's February 3 meeting John K. Nelson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, discussed the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, the world's oldest Protestant missionary society. The society is currently seeking volunteers to conduct research on Chapel Hill houses built before 1940. Contact Ruth Fink at (919) 942-8613 for additional information.

Edenton Historical Commission

The recently formed Edenton Historical Foundation will sponsor its first major fund-raising event, the "Mulberry Hill Gala," at Mulberry Hill in Edenton on May 4. Mulberry Hill, erected ca. 1810, is a National Register property. The event will consist of a dinner party and an auction. Proceeds from the gala will be used to help establish a revolving fund to assist in preserving historic properties in Edenton. For additional information concerning the gala, contact Mrs. R. N. Campbell, Jr., at 209 East King Street, Edenton, N.C. 27932, or telephone (919) 482-4800.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum was accredited by the American Association of Museums (AAM) in November, 1984. The museum is one of fewer than 600 such institutions in the United States and Canada to receive what is sometimes referred to as the "Five Star Rating of the Museum Field." Accreditation by the Washington, D.C.-based AAM signifies that a museum adheres to national standards for excellence in a number of fields, including presentation of exhibits, competency of staff, educational programming, and care and preservation of collections. On March 27 Charles G. (Terry) Zug III, associate professor of English at the

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, will present a lecture in conjunction with the opening of an exhibit of southeastern pottery in the museum's Carlson Gallery. Zug is the first speaker in an annual series known as the Dortch Lectures.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Guest speaker at the January 17 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society was Judge Willis P. Whichard, who discussed Hillsborough's 1788 state constitutional convention and the role it played in securing the Bill of Rights. Laurel Elizabeth Wilson, a doctoral candidate in home economics education at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and an expert on the preservation of fabrics, addressed the society on February 21. She discussed the conservation of textile heirlooms. The society will sponsor a "show and tell" program on March 21; members and visitors are encouraged to bring artifacts, antiques, or other objects of interest and to share them with others in attendance. Contact Mrs. Hilda Winecoff at (919) 732-8181 or 732-2517 for additional information. The society will sponsor its twelfth biennial Spring Tour on the weekend of April 27-28 and seeks volunteers to assist in making arrangements. To volunteer, telephone Mrs. Susan Frankenberg at (919) 732-4989. Dr. Richard Bardolph, professor emeritus of history at UNC-G, will be guest speaker at the society's annual dinner meeting on May 17. Dr. Bardolph's topic and additional details concerning the meeting will be announced by the society at a later date. An exhibit of Occoneechee Indian artifacts is presently on display at the Orange County Historical Museum in Hillsborough. The exhibit, made possible by students and members of the Department of Archaeology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, will remain on display at the museum until May.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Featured speaker at the January 28 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association was the Reverend DeGrandval Burke, who chose as his topic "The Brooklyn Story: Charlotte Thirty Years Ago."

New Hanover County Museum

The New Hanover County Museum, in cooperation with the Grassroots Arts Program of the North Carolina Arts Council and the Arts Council of the Lower Cape Fear, sponsored a black heritage festival on January 26 and 27. The festival featured performing artists and special programs, museum displays, craft demonstrations, and the sale of special foods.

Old Salem, Inc.

Recent additions to the Vierling House include a restored pianoforte made about 1816 by John Kearsing & Son of New York City, representative examples of early nineteenth-century barometers and thermometers, and recently restored oil portraits of Friedrich Benjamin Vierling and Charles Kremer, son and son-in-law respectively of Dr. Samuel Benjamin Vierling. Both portraits were rendered by Daniel Welfare.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Humber, a resident of Chapel Hill, is a contributor to various publications on North Carolina history. He is the author of a forthcoming monograph on preparations for the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1590, to be published by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. This paper was originally presented at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in Raleigh on November 16, 1984.

Challenge and Survival: The Elizabethans at Sea

John L. Humber

The vast, obscure, and essentially unknown seas of the sixteenth century were as a veil drawn across the imaginations of men, tantalizing them with visions of what lay beyond: visions of enormous riches, of unprecedented adventure, and of unlimited opportunity to satisfy even those with the most fervent missionary zeal. The great unknown reaches of global geography offered challenges for acquiring new knowledge, for making new discoveries in new lands, and for reaping the political benefits and personal rewards forthcoming from the hands of a grateful queen.

For those Elizabethans who possessed the social position and private means to seek their own future beyond the seas in enterprises of their own initiative, this challenge was their idea of ultimate adventure, and they chose it freely. The risks to body and wealth were an accepted way of life for them and were considered well worth the taking.

For the rank and file of ordinary seamen and soldiers, however, life at sea was essentially a question of survival. Many followed the sea from childhood and knew no other life. Others used the sea to escape from the law or other disagreeable situations. Some were impressed against their will and sought only to survive and return safely to their homes. None expected to get rich from their wages while at sea, for a captain earned approximately £3½ per month, while a common seaman earned only one half pound per month—this being at a time when the average carpenter's wage in England was about £1¼ a month. It was a living if one could survive to enjoy it, but the real lure was in the hope of sharing in the spoils from a captured ship and its cargo, one third the value of which belonged to the captain and crew in prorated shares.

There were, however, those who had chosen of their own volition to cross the oceans as passengers on their way to a new home and a new way of life—men and women for whom the acquisition of wealth held no incentive. For these occasional hardy and adventurous souls, life at sea was confined to an incredibly small space; and activity, with no shipboard duties of their own, was extremely limited. It was an existence to be endured, and survival often became its own reward.

As the Roanoke colonists crossed these thousands of miles of unpredictable seas, where they would ultimately face the anticipated inhospitality of unknown lands and the uncertain reception of a native people who most assuredly would be uncivilized by European standards, what were the obstacles they had to overcome merely to arrive and begin anew in the wilderness?

First of all, while at sea the colonists were totally dependent upon an oceangoing ship, sixteenth-century style, to offer them shelter, transport them safely to their destination, store their food and supplies for the journey, carry their equipment and belongings for their new home, protect them from the elements during the voyage, and provide them with adequate defense from the attack of predators along the way. What were these ships really like?

To begin with, when compared to the gigantic supertankers of today, which are rated at half a million tons displacement or more, they were as mere chips of wood bouncing about the oceans. Most ships of that day were still rated according to the number of standard-sized wine casks they could carry in their holds. These wine casks, each of which held 252 gallons, were called "tuns," and ships were described as being of so many "tuns burthen." The ships involved in the Roanoke voyages ranged from 20 to perhaps 200 tons burden.

The *Tiger*, flagship of the 1585 venture, was probably rated at about 150 tons, and the *Elizabeth* was rated at about 50 tons. The *Elizabeth II*, built in Manteo during the last several years, reproduces as faithfully as possible the size, design, and rigging of a 50-ton bark, which the original *Elizabeth* is believed to have been. The *Elizabeth II* has an overall length of 69 feet, a maximum beam of 17 feet, and a keel length of 37 feet. In the larger ships the interior of the hull was normally divided by one or more shallow decks of perhaps 3 to 4 feet high that covered the entire hull or merely a portion of it, depending upon the depth of the hull, and stores shifted about as required.



The *Elizabeth II*, built in Manteo during the past several years and launched in November, 1983, replicates in virtually every detail the size, design, and rigging of the *Elizabeth*, a bark of 50 tons burden utilized in Sir Richard Grenville's expedition to Virginia in 1585. Photograph by Clay Nolen, North Carolina Division of Travel and Tourism.

Upon the "spar" or main deck, the uppermost deck, which covered the entire hull of a ship, were built additional cabins and decks in receding tiers on either end of the vessel. These additional decks in the bows of ships were originally built as castles from which archers could fight battles at sea and repel anyone attempting to board a vessel along the lower and more open areas of the "waist" amidships. This part of the ship came to be known as the "forecastle," shortened to "fo'c'sle" in the parlance of the common seaman, a term still very widely used at the present time. The forecastle became the area in which the crew's living space customarily would be found among coils of rope, tackle, and spare sails.

The cabins on the stern traditionally came to be the berthing area for the captain and officers of a ship and the place from which the vessel was steered and commanded. This area was normally off limits to all hands except those invited to enter. The deck above the officers' living spaces was called the "poop" deck and was reserved for the captain and, perhaps, the navigator and other ship's officers on duty. It was so named from the fact that when a following sea caused a wave to break over the stern, a ship was said to have been "pooped," an extremely dangerous situation that usually resulted from loss of control of a vessel in heavy seas. The area just aft of the mainmast came to be known as the quarterdeck, and the captain's great cabin was usually located aft or below the quarterdeck. The great cabin usually included windows located across the entire stern and around the sides of a ship in order that the captain could observe the vessel's movements while away from the deck. The quarterdeck is also a term that has endured in the traditions of the sea and remains the name given to that area from which command of a ship is exercised.



During the Elizabethan era the deck located above the officers' living space was known as the "poop deck" of a ship. It was customarily reserved for the captain and possibly for other officers on duty. The area just aft of the mainmast came to be known as the quarterdeck. Located below or just aft of the quarterdeck was the captain's great cabin. Engraving from E. Keble Chatterton, *Ships & Ways of Other Days* (London: Sidgwick & Jackson, 1913), p. 92.

One ton of cargo space was generally acknowledged to require about 100 cubic feet, or slightly more than 4.5 square feet of floor space with a ceiling height of 4.5 feet. Abroad a ship such as the *Tiger*, which was rated at 150 tons burden and is believed to have carried 160 people in 1585, each person would have been provided with an amount of space equal to nine tenths of that required for one ton of cargo, or an area equivalent in size to a cube 4 feet square.

When this picture is further modified by the knowledge that the *Tiger* carried many stores for use by the colonists in Virginia as well as supplies for the voyage itself, that it carried some twenty-eight pieces of ordnance, six of which weighed some 3,400 pounds each, that the great cabin in a ship of this kind normally extended across the entire stern of the ship and occupied an inordinate proportion of the space aboard ship, it is not difficult to understand why space was at such a premium at sea. Moreover, it is easier to comprehend why so many problems arose during long voyages from the close proximity of so many people for an extended period of time.

During the sixteenth century extended ocean voyages became more and more commonplace as the skills of seamanship, navigation, and ship design improved. A voyage of six months' duration, approximately the length of the Amadas and Barlowe expedition, was considered to be an extensive undertaking, while a journey of four months was thought to be more reasonable. One of the principal problems attendant to long sea voyages was the preservation of food and water in sufficient quantity and quality to maintain a healthy crew and forestall disease.

Diet at sea was rather harsh for those other than the captain, officers, and gentlemen of means, who could provide themselves with their own stocks of choice supplies and were permitted space aboard ship in which to keep them. Menus were limited to items that could be preserved by methods then available. Salt has been a natural preserver of foodstuffs for centuries. A salt brine or pickling solution was generally used to preserve meat for consumption at sea, and salt pork and beef were indeed staples in the diet of seafaring Englishmen. "Salt horse," an endearing term used by seamen to refer to some of the meat thrown into the brine cask, stemmed, perhaps, from the degree of tenderness for which it was known. Sometimes meat was referred to as "salt junk," perhaps indicating doubt among the seamen that it could even be ascribed to that of equestrian origin.

Fish, especially codfish, which also was preserved by being heavily salted, was another frequently consumed staple food. Indeed, a month at sea was reckoned to be 28 days, 10 of which were designated as fish days and 16 as meat days. Fridays were declared to be half-ration days, which reduced the cost of feeding the crew while they remained at sea.

Butter and cheese were well stocked for an extended voyage, for even when butter became rancid and cheese moldy, it could still be consumed by seagoing stomachs with discomfort that proved to be far from incapacitating. Biscuit was the main "bread" available at sea until bakeries began to be placed aboard ships in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Made of flour and water, containing as little water as possible, and baked into hard, flat cakes, biscuit was packed into sacks of cloth or canvas and stored aboard ship for use in daily rations. It was not long before the biscuit became infested with weevils to the extent that even crews with seasoned appetites would have to pick the vermin out before eating it. Over the years, the seagoing biscuit became the subject of many stories, usually not too flattering in nature.

Another preservative used aboard ship was alcohol. It was kept in ample stocks, primarily in the form of beer, another staple in the life of the seagoing Elizabethan. Even up until the twentieth century, the dispensation of the daily "grog" ration was a much-anticipated event in the life of a sailor. It is an interesting sidelight that North Carolina's own Josephus Daniels was instrumental in eliminating this tradition from America's own fleet while serving as Woodrow Wilson's secretary of the navy. The wealthy Elizabethan could, and of course did, provide himself with stocks of his favorite wine and ale for his personal enjoyment. It has been noted that Sir Richard Grenville even added music for his dining pleasure in the great cabin of the *Tiger*.

The rations issued for an ordinary seaman on a typical fish day included one pound of biscuit, one gallon of beer, a quarter of a codfish, one pound of cheese, and a half-pound of butter. On a meat day, a seaman would receive two pounds of salt beef or pork instead of fish. Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays were designated as fish days; the others were meat days. Additionally, each man received one pound of bacon and one pint of peas per week.

Fresh fruit and vegetables were the commodities most difficult to keep on board ship, for there was no means of preserving them during long voyages before the canning process became known. Ships visited ports of call in order to obtain fresh supplies of fruits and vegetables and fresh water. Needless to say, this was accomplished much more easily during trading voyages through chartered waters to known lands than during expeditions across uncharted seas to unknown shores for purposes of discovery.

The bane of all mariners was scurvy, an illness caused by the lack of vitamin C found in fresh fruits and vegetables; scurvy could easily decimate the crew of a ship if allowed to run unchecked. Scurvy usually began to appear after about six weeks of a steady salt diet. Its first symptoms were the swelling of the gums and the loss of teeth, followed by great discolorations upon the skin. In the latter stages a great lethargy descended upon the crew, and only threats of mortal danger would motivate them to action. Proper diet was the only cure. The preparation of food aboard ship traditionally had been left up to the individual. Rations were distributed from the ship's stores, and a sailor was on his own.

Fire has always been the great dread of men at sea, and when the common seaman was forced to cook his own meals in whatever places on board he was permitted to do so, it is no wonder that so many ships were lost at sea because of disastrous blazes. The English were among the first to change this custom and establish a central cookroom upon a brick floor below in a ship's hold over the keel. This was the only place a fire was permitted, and all cooking occurred there, with seamen gathering in groups of threes and fours. This, however, became another source of health problems inasmuch as the ship's refuse and garbage seeped in among the stones that usually served as ballast along the keel.

Sanitation in its modern context was the least of a sixteenth-century sailor's concerns, for he knew little of its implications. Amid the dull, repetitious daily routine of shipboard life, threats to a seaman's survival, as he perceived them, came primarily from external sources. Among these were the likelihood of being killed or maimed by a shipboard accident, the loss of life or limb under punishment imposed by the whim of the captain under whom a sailor served, the possibility of being drowned or shipwrecked during a storm, and the constant danger of being crippled or of dying while engaged in battle with another ship.

The shipboard life of the common seaman was rife with potential accidents, such as slipping from a yardarm while furling sails high in the rigging in heavy seas or losing an arm or leg by getting it caught in a bight of rope while tying down loose gear. In 1587 John White related how a spar in a capstan broke while crewmen were weighing anchor for England off Port Ferdinando. Half the men in the crew, many of whom never recovered, were injured by the whipping around of the other two handles as the anchor returned to the bottom. White added that the crewmen were too weak to raise the anchor again; even though it was their last anchor, they simply cut it loose. Those who were crippled or maimed and survived the trip home had little else to look forward to beyond a life of indigence and squalor among England's poor and jobless. Their future was already determined.

Each day brought an unknown challenge, and each event provided opportunity for potential disaster. Many boats breached the inlets during the voyages of 1584 and 1590 while entering the sounds from the various ships anchored outside. Captain Edward Spicer, who had been master of the flyboat in 1587, returned with White in 1590, only to be drowned in the inlet as a wave broke over his boat and overturned it. Upon the decision of a ship's captain to stop at a landfall or to pass it by often hung the balance of a life or the fate of an entire crew. These decisions were a matter of daily occurrence.

Shipboard discipline was a fact of life as well as a necessity for the corporate survival of a ship and its crew at sea. Confidence that the captain's orders would be instantly obeyed was paramount to success in any emergency situation, whether in the course of battle with man or with nature. Infraction of orders or neglect in one's duty was met with severe punishment, and the ultimate authority of the captain was that of a jurisdiction from which there was no recourse.

Over the centuries, punishment took many forms of corporal abuse, disfigurement, maiming, or execution. In Elizabethan days flogging was probably the most prevalent method, and the entire crew was usually assembled on deck to witness punishment. Keelhauling, a punitive act widely employed in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, involved rigging a rope from one yardarm, passing it under a ship to the other end of the same yardarm on the other side, and tying the offender to the line. The rope was then pulled, dragging the victim down one side, across the bottom under the ship, and up the other side and back again for the duration of the prescribed punishment, with pauses long enough only for the condemned man to regain his breath. The victim often did not survive the experience. Maiming and execution were reserved for the more serious infractions of the law of the sea.

Captains and seamen alike relied upon the discipline of a ship to see them through the challenges of weather and war. For if survival of a ship depended upon the confidence of a captain in the performance of his crew in times of trial, then the vigor and ultimate success of a crew's performance depended even more upon its confidence in the ability of its captain to lead his men through the difficulty by making the right decisions. When this level of confidence became sufficiently diminished and the physical well-being of the men seriously impaired, the specter of mutiny reared its ugly head above the gunwales of Her Majesty's ships and threatened the safety of vessels at sea everywhere.

Perhaps the greatest unknown challenge facing an Elizabethan at sea was the weather, just as it had been for the mariners of centuries past. The sailing ship was dependent upon wind, currents, and tides for motive power and upon the skill of the captain and ship's master to read the signs correctly, select a course that would

permit swift passage, and bring the ship into safe harbor. Once again, the lives of all at sea depended upon the accuracy and adequacy of the decisions made.

Through reports brought back from around the world by seafaring men of all nations, geographers had established by the late sixteenth century that there existed certain belts of prevailing winds that crisscrossed the Atlantic Ocean. The northeast trade winds ranged from east to west in the lower latitudes between the Canary Islands off the northwestern coast of Africa and the northeastern coast of South America and the West Indies. The westerlies very conveniently provided a pathway home across the northern Atlantic back to Europe. These winds also varied in direction with the season of the year. In addition to these wind belts, there were some prevailing ocean currents, many of which existed along approximately the same routes.

The two together, wind and current, transformed these pathways through the ocean wastes into major sea-lanes. Such routes were more closely followed in those days, before ship and sail design provided vessels with a means of sailing close to the wind. The square-riggers of Elizabethan times were customarily designed with rectangular sails hung upon yards that stretched across a ship from side to side. This system made it necessary that a ship sail primarily before the wind, rendering the vessel dependent upon favorable winds in order to make good any desired course. In modern times a triangular sail has been developed. This new type of sail, aerodynamically designed to be mounted fore and aft on a mast and able to be adjusted, permits the wind to slice by it from the sides in order to drive a ship forward on a desired course—a course much closer to the actual wind direction than was ever possible with the old square-riggers. This system enables a vessel to make good a base course into the wind by sailing alternately to one side of the wind and then to the other. This method, known as tacking, was unknown in the sixteenth century. Only one fore-and-aft sail, known as the lateen sail, was commonly used then; and, although it had been in use since ancient days in the Mediterranean area, it was mounted off the stern of a ship and was shifted from side to side in order to catch the winds blowing off the stern quarters.

Sailing masters were, therefore, prone to plan voyages by taking advantage of established prevailing wind and current patterns. The routes they selected often proved to be shorter in time although longer in distance than a more direct route might offer. Time at sea was, of course, the more critical factor, and replenishment of food and water along the way was essential. The generally accepted sailing season was between April and September, for the hardships endured while at sea were sufficient without adding to them the bitter cold weather of North Atlantic winter storms.

The customary route from England to Virginia, therefore, was southward from England to the Madeira, Canary, or even the Cape Verde islands in search of the northeast trades, which would aid in crossing the Atlantic to the West Indies. After crossing the Atlantic, vessels would be resupplied at various islands, depending upon which nations were at peace with each other, and would proceed northward to enter the Gulf Stream along the North American coast. As a matter of fact, John White made some of the earliest observations concerning North Carolina's coastal currents. During return trips, vessels sought the Gulf Stream in order to move them around Cape Hatteras and away from the coast of North America and to guide them into the path of the prevailing westerlies.

There was always the danger of having to go far off course in order to find fair winds or of being becalmed in an area of no wind at all. If one had to drift for long in the doldrums, food and water could dwindle at an alarming rate with no definitely scheduled replenishment. A ship would then become a prisoner of the sea. It was in times like these that discipline became a problem among bored seamen with nothing but time hanging on their hands. Frustrated, ill fed, short-tempered, and often sick and suffering from disease, seamen raised the specter of mutiny before many a sea captain, and it required a man of forceful character and unusual leadership skills to contend with such situations and to bring his ship and crew back to safe harbor.

Another of the potential threats to survival at sea in the sixteenth century for the ordinary seaman or the unwary colonist stemmed from the volatile geopolitical conditions of the Elizabethan world. England and Spain, technically at peace most of the time, were constantly in the throes of an undeclared war, each licensing their sea captains to conduct privateering operations against the ships of the other on the high seas. This was in effect a license to steal, and the sailor and colonist on board ship were forced to accept the fate dictated by the captain's decision to seek his fortune. Of course, the sailor would have a share in any of the captured spoils, but his chances of becoming wealthy were not very great when compared to the likelihood of his sharing a watery grave with his shipmates.

John White left a graphic record of the failure of the 1588 voyage, which set out with two ships to bring additional colonists and supplies to Virginia. He provides a picture of the hazards arising from his captain's decision to seek prizes while on the way to Roanoke Island. White recounts the process of pursuing one ship after another and tells of becoming separated from the second ship in the expedition. Following two initial victories over a Scottish and a Breton ship, the vessel carrying White was overpowered by two French vessels that it encountered. A bloody battle ensued, in which many crewmen were killed and wounded and all of their supplies taken. White himself was wounded several times. Barely escaping with their ship, the men had no choice but to return to England. They arrived back in Cornwall only one month after their departure with nothing but the lives of the survivors to show for their efforts.

Life at sea in the Elizabethan age was indeed difficult and risky at best. Those who voluntarily followed the sea for a livelihood placed their lives in the hands of their ship's captain and sealed their fate with his, good or bad. Those who were forced to sea against their will had to face even greater hardships, for most knew nothing of the sea and its way of life.

But those who first demonstrated the raw courage of the American pioneer were the Roanoke colonists, who merely sought passage at sea as a means of moving to a new land that would offer them a chance to build a future for themselves and their families. They did not have to go. They did not have to leave family and friends and established homes. They were not obliged to experience the hardships and deprivations of an ocean voyage. They became our nation's first pioneers. It is of men and women such as these that Sir Walter Raleigh must have been thinking when he exclaimed, "I shall yet live to see it an Englishe nation." And indeed, because of them, he did.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

3

Carolina Comments

MAY 30 1985



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXIII, Number 3

May, 1985

Recent Activities at Palace Complex Emphasize Furnishings

The John Wright Stanly House, a restored eighteenth-century exhibition house first opened to the public in 1972 as part of the Tryon Palace Restoration and Gardens Complex in New Bern, has recently taken on a new personality. This new look is the result of extensive research into early furnishings arrangements, research that utilized all available documentation, including a 1789 inventory of John Wright Stanly's property. The goal of this research was to illustrate more authentically the life-style of the Stanly family.

The house was built by John Wright Stanly in the early 1780s. The very wealthy Stanly, a leading citizen of New Bern, had been a Revolutionary War patriot whose merchant ships served as privateers during the war. Stanly and his wife resided in their elegant home for only a few years; both died during a yellow fever epidemic in 1789. Their eldest son, John Stanly, later resided in the house. He, like his father, had a distinguished career, serving in the United States Congress and the North Carolina legislature.



The John Wright Stanly House, part of New Bern's Tryon Palace Complex, was recently the subject of extensive research on furnishings arrangement during the colonial period. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

The Stanly House has long been noted for its outstanding collection of eighteenth-century American furnishings. These fine decorative art objects have been utilized and incorporated into the new interpretation and furniture arrangement. Recently acquired artifacts have been added to provide a more complete picture of the residence as the Stanly family used it. These pieces have a long association with the local area and give the house a stronger tie with New Bern history. They include a handsome silver cream pitcher and spoon made by Freeman Woods, an important early New Bern silversmith; a six-legged dropleaf table; and a Chippendale tall post bed.

New evidence indicated that several rooms in the house required redesignation. For example, the room previously furnished as a library had been a downstairs bedchamber in Stanly's day. The inventory of 1789 indicated that the dining room had been at the front of the house rather than the rear. These rooms have now been arranged according to their actual early use.



This view of the drawing room of the John Wright Stanly House shows the manner in which the room's furnishings were arranged prior to the recent research study. The results of the study suggested that some of the furnishings shown above were not actually used in the drawing room in John Wright Stanly's day. Photograph by John Page.

New research in eighteenth-century life-styles suggested additional changes in the furniture arrangement. For example, the main passage extending through the structure from front to back was found to have been furnished with approximately fifteen chairs. There the family and guests would catch a breeze during the long, humid summer months. In the main passage, as well as in the drawing room, chairs have now been lined against the walls, as was the custom except when they were being used.

Several prints of George Washington have been placed in more conspicuous locations. They are reminders that the first president of the United States was a guest in the Stanly House for two nights in 1791. (Washington characterized the house as "exceeding good lodgings.")



This recent photograph of the drawing room shows the modified arrangement of furnishings as suggested by the research study. Note that wooden side chairs and a table are placed along the wall in lieu of an upholstered sofa and that a different style of looking glass graces the wall between the windows.

The next several years will bring additional refinement to the interpretation of the Stanly House. Projects to be considered include repainting of the interior, following a detailed analysis of the original paint colors; locating more appropriate materials for use as window and bed curtains; installation of a floor cloth, which the inventory designated for the "narrow passage" leading to the study; searching for additional original furnishings; and acquisition of additional children's items, which will reflect the life-style of the children who resided in the house during its occupancy by two generations of Stanlys.



Assisting in the reinterpretation and rearrangement of furnishings in the John Wright Stanly House were (left to right) John Tyler, chairman, Furnishings and Acquisitions Committee, Tryon Palace Commission; Mrs. Tyler; museum guide Carolyn Tholen; and James Thomas, former maintenance supervisor.

The collection of antique furniture at Tryon Palace has recently been enhanced by the acquisition of an American Chippendale-style mahogany side chair made about 1770. The chair is the collection's only piece of furniture believed to have been part of the furnishings when the palace served as the residence of North Carolina's royal governors during the late eighteenth century.

Evidence indicates that the chair belonged to Josiah Martin, the last royal governor of North Carolina, who resided at the palace from 1771 to 1775. The American Revolution forced him and his family to make a hasty departure from New Bern and to leave behind most of his furnishings.



This mahogany side chair, made about 1770, is believed to have belonged to Josiah Martin, the last royal governor of North Carolina, and to have been part of the furnishings of Tryon Palace when it served as the residence of North Carolina's royal governors during the late eighteenth century.

On February 6, 1777, by order of the new state government, Governor Martin's effects were sold at public auction. More than ninety chairs were listed in the auction inventory. Among them were several sets of eight to twelve chairs each. A leading New Bern political figure purchased a set of "eight rush bottom chairs." At his death, his estate inventory included "eight mahogany chairs," undoubtedly the same eight he acquired at the palace sale. According to the deposition of one of his descendants, he gave to each of his children one of the chairs from the set of eight. The chair that has recently been returned to Tryon Palace passed through four generations.

Cabinetmakers in the eighteenth century, as now, numbered each chair of a set consecutively by carving the appropriate Roman numeral on the inside of the seat rail. The Governor Josiah Martin chair bears a carved V, indicating that it was number five of the set. The splat and form of the back of the chair are identical to a style that developed in Providence, Rhode Island, during the third quarter of the eighteenth century. Similar styles emerged in several other American colonies. The chair is presently on exhibit in the palace.

Larry Misenheimer to Head Historic Sites

Larry G. Misenheimer, assistant administrator of the Historic Sites Section since the mid-1970s and a twenty-year veteran of the Division of Archives and History, has been appointed administrator of the section. A graduate of Duke University with a major in English, Misenheimer served as exhibits designer and audiovisual specialist for the section and for the North Carolina Museum of History before becoming interpretations supervisor for the sites. Historic places throughout North



Larry G. Misenheimer, twenty-year veteran of the Division of Archives and History, was named administrator of the division's Historic Sites Section effective April 1, 1985.

Carolina contain evidence of various enterprises in which he has been engaged: he produced films used at many sites, and he coordinated exhibit design and installation for sites such as Duke Homestead, Reed Gold Mine, and Spencer Shops.

At the state level Misenheimer conceived and directed the award-winning social history series *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*, initiated the first scientific survey of attitudes of visitors at historic sites, and inaugurated a long-range program now under way to bring computers to the section. He has also been instrumental in establishment of the Northeastern Historic Places Office and the Charlotte Hawkins Brown black history project.

Stagville Center to Host Program on Manufacture of Silver

On Sunday, May 25, Stagville Center will feature a workshop/demonstration on the manufacture of silver in North Carolina. Appearing at the program will be Preston Jones of the crafts program at Colonial Williamsburg; Frances Kunstling of the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History; and Mary Reynolds Peacock, author of *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*. The program is free and open to the public. Stagville Center, administered by the Division of Archives and History, is located on the old Oxford highway in Durham. For additional details, contact Stagville Center at (919) 477-9835.

On March 24 Martha Battle, registrar with the North Carolina Museum of History, presented a program on the history and conservation of quilts at Stagville Center in Durham. Shown examining one of the quilts on display are (left to right) Betsy Rakow, Joyce Young, Battle, and Linda Williams.



Bob Conway, Twenty-five-Year Veteran of A&H, Retires

Robert O. Conway, education specialist with the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History in Asheville, recently announced his retirement from state service. Employed by the division for the past twenty-five years, Conway helped develop the Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace State Historic Site near Weaverville and



Robert O. Conway, education specialist with the Western Office and an employee of the Division of Archives and History for the past twenty-five years, will retire effective May 31, 1985.

the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. Over the years he has presented hundreds of artifact and historic-site programs to thousands of schoolchildren in western North Carolina and other parts of the state. Conway's retirement is effective May 31, 1985.

Summer Seminar on North Carolina History, Culture, People

As part of its "Adventures in Ideas" Vacation College program for the summer of 1985, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill's Program in the Humanities and Human Values will sponsor a week-long seminar entitled "North Carolina: Its History, Its Culture, Its People" from August 4 through 10. The seminar will consist of the following presentations: "Colonial North Carolina and the Revolution," by William S. Powell, professor of history, UNC-CH; "The Civil War: Before and After," "North Carolina in the Twentieth Century," and "North Carolina Politics since World War II," by H. G. Jones, curator, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, and adjunct professor of history, UNC-CH; "North Carolina's Black History," by Raymond Gavins, associate professor of history, Duke University; "Liberals and Conservatives in the Old North State: A Friendly Debate," featuring Collins S. Kilburn, director of the North Carolina Council of Churches, and Hamilton C. Horton, Jr., an attorney; "Working Men and Women," by Harry L. Watson, associate professor of history, UNC-CH; a showing of the film *Norma Rae*, to be followed by a discussion with Crystal Lee Sutton, on whom the character Norma Rae was based; "Labor and the Union Question," a panel discussion featuring William Willson, past president, Piedmont Associated Industries, William P. Murphey, Paul B. Easton Professor of Law, UNC-CH, and Christopher Scott, president, North Carolina State AFL-CIO; "North Carolina Folklore," by Richard Walser, professor of English emeritus, North Carolina State University, Raleigh; "The Literature of North Carolina since World War II," by Daphne Athas, novelist and lecturer in English, UNC-CH;

"North Carolina's Notch in the Bible Belt," by Ruel Tyson, associate professor of religious studies, UNC-CH; "North Carolina Music: A Discussion and Performance," by Tommy Thompson of the Red Clay Ramblers; and "North Carolina and the South: Beliefs and Values," by John Shelton Reed, professor of sociology, UNC-CH.

Additional subjects to be explored by the summer seminar series include "The Romans" (June 23-29), "Russia and America: Perceptions and Reality" (June 23-29), and "The World of *Upstairs, Downstairs*: Edwardian England, 1901-1914" (August 4-10). For registration forms or additional information concerning the Adventures in Ideas series, contact Warren Nord or Patricia Owens, Program in the Humanities, 206 Abernethy Hall 002A, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514, or telephone (919) 962-1106.

Lincoln Assassination Subject of Special Exhibit

"This One Mad Act," a 120th anniversary exhibit on the assassination of President Abraham Lincoln, is being held in the Special Collections Division of the Lauinger Library at Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. The exhibit brings together a number of assassination-related manuscripts, rare printed materials, and original photographs and artifacts from noted private collections and from the Lauinger Library's own substantial holdings in this area. Among the featured objects are Lincoln's bloodstained collar, two of the nooses used at the execution of the conspirators, and a letter by Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton declining "for reasons dwelling in my own heart" to deliver a memorial address for Lincoln.

Guest curator for the exhibit and author of the exhibit catalog is Dr. Terry Alford, professor of history at Northern Virginia Community College. Exhibit dates are April 14 to July 7, 1985. Inquiries concerning the exhibit, catalog, or collections should be directed to Nicholas B. Scheetz, curator of manuscripts, Special Collections Division, Lauinger Library, Georgetown University, 37th and O streets, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20057.

AASLH Offers Research Grants

The American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) recently announced the availability of research grants for individuals and organizations working in state, regional, local, or community history. The program provides grants of up to \$3,000 each, and the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Charles Ulrick and Josephine Bay Foundation have committed a minimum of \$50,000 for this purpose in 1985. The availability of additional funds will depend on matching support from other private sources.

A special five-member selection committee, appointed by the association, will judge applications and award the grants. Criteria for selection include the need for the project, the capabilities of the applicant, and the potential value of the research results. The application deadline is June 1, 1985, and awards will be announced by November 15, 1985.

For information about the research grant program or membership in the AASLH, write to James B. Gardner, assistant director, Education Division, AASLH, P.O. Box 40983, Nashville, Tennessee 37204, or telephone (615) 383-5991.

Obituary

John William Harden, veteran writer and public relations man, died in Greensboro on February 6, 1985, at the age of eighty-one. Harden, a native of Graham and a 1927 graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, held a number of positions with various North Carolina newspapers between 1922 and 1945. He served as personal secretary to Governor R. Gregg Cherry from 1945 to 1948. He subsequently served as director of public relations for Burlington Mills Corporation and Cannon Mills Corporation and later established his own consulting firm in Greensboro. He was the author of *The Devil's Tramping Ground and Other North Carolina Mystery Stories* (1949) and *Tar Heel Ghosts* (1954).

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Wayne K. Durrill, "Producing Poverty: Local Government and Economic Development in a New South County, 1874-1884," *Journal of American History*, 71 (March, 1985)

James L. Hunt, "The Making of a Populist: Marion Butler, 1863-1895," Part II, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (April, 1985)

William G. McLoughlin, "The Murder Trial of the Reverend Evan Jones, Baptist Missionary to the Cherokee in North Carolina, 1833," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (April, 1985)

Morey D. Rothberg, "'To Set a Standard of Workmanship and Compel Men to Conform to It': John Franklin Jameson as Editor of the *American Historical Review*," *American Historical Review*, 89 (October, 1984)

Daniel Schaffer, "Environment and TVA: Toward a Regional Plan for the Tennessee Valley, 1930s," *Tennessee Historical Quarterly*, XLIII (Winter, 1984)

John Anthony Scott, "Segregation: A Fundamental Aspect of Southern Race Relations, 1800-1860," *Journal of the Early Republic*, 4 (Winter, 1984)

Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., "Copperplate Illustrations in Dr. John Brickell's *Natural History of North-Carolina* (1737): Sources for the Provincial Map, Flora, and Fauna," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (April, 1985)

Harold D. Woodman, "How New Was the New South?" *Agricultural History*, 58 (October, 1984)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Recent publications by the North Carolina State Archives include *North Carolina Local History: A Select Bibliography* (revised edition, 1984), compiled by George Stevenson, and *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives. Section B: County Records* (ninth revised edition, 1984). *North Carolina Local History* (209 pages; bound in paper) is available at \$5.00 per copy plus \$1.00 for postage and handling, and the *Guide to Research Materials* (267 pages; bound in paper) is priced at \$8.00 per copy plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. Both volumes can be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

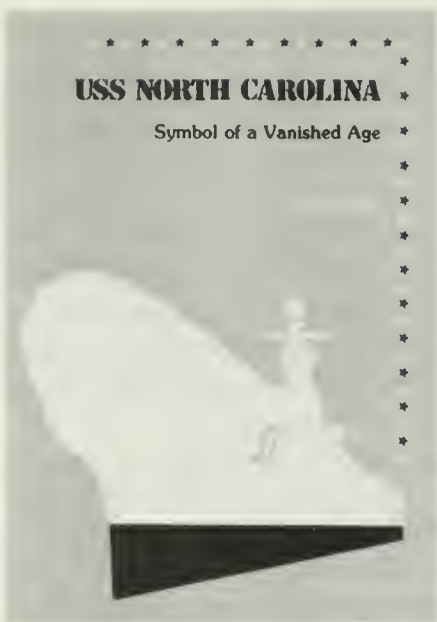
On February 27 approximately thirty-five public officials and representatives of localities and state and regional planning agencies came to the State Capitol in Raleigh to participate in a daylong workshop conducted by the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section to explore a new program in historic preservation in North Carolina. The Certified Local Government (CLG) program, to be administered by the Division of Archives and History, was established by a 1980 amendment to the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 to allow interested and qualified communities to accept responsibility for certain federal and state preservation activities. The minimal requirements for certification include maintenance of a local preservation program through a preservation ordinance and commission, designation of a CLG commission (which may be the existing commission), and assurance from the commission and the chief local elected official that both will review and comment on any nominations to the National Register of Historic Places within their jurisdiction. Local governments may also petition for responsibility for writing National Register nominations, reviewing proposed federal and state projects for impacts on local historic properties, and reviewing building-rehabilitation projects for receipt of special investment tax credits for historic structures.

In addition to offering localities the opportunity to accept fuller responsibility for historic preservation by sharing these state and federal activities, the CLG program offers the opportunity to apply for 50 percent matching grants for surveys, nominations, preservation plans, and other activities related to historic preservation. This year some \$45,000 of the state's federal appropriation will be matched to requests from newly certified local governments. Questions concerning the CLG program can be referred to Diane Filipowicz, preservation planner, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

More than twenty-five architectural inventory publications are presently available for sale from the section. Two recently acquired are *Marble & Log: The History & Architecture of Cherokee County, North Carolina* (\$12.50), by Michael Ann Williams, and *Alleghany Architecture: A Pictorial Survey* (\$10.00), by Jean Sizemore. For a complete listing of available publications, contact Sondra Ward at the address shown above or telephone her at (919) 733-4763.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently published as a 16-page booklet *USS NORTH CAROLINA: Symbol of a Vanished Age*, by Joe A. Mobley. The booklet, which originated as an article in the "New Leaves" section of the July, 1984, issue of *Carolina Comments*, is based upon research conducted by Mobley in 1980-1981 in conjunction with preparing a formal nomination of the battleship *North Carolina* for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. It traces the history of the warship from the laying of its keel in October, 1937, through its formal commissioning, its outstanding record of service during various naval engagements in the Pacific theater during World War II, and its postwar decommissioning to its relocation in 1962 in Wilmington, North Carolina, and dedication as a permanent memorial.



The Historical Publications Section recently published *USS NORTH CAROLINA: Symbol of a Vanished Age*, by Joe A. Mobley. Shown at left is the cover of the 16-page booklet. The cover, printed in gray, red, and white, was designed by Kathleen B. Wyche, an editor with the section.

The booklet represents a slightly expanded version of the article and includes eleven black-and-white photographs and an appendix that lists all the naval battles of World War II in which the *North Carolina* participated. Mobley, editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, is the author of *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900*, published by the Division of Archives and History in 1981. The paperbound booklet can be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Cost of the publication is \$1.00 plus 25 cents for postage and handling.

On February 28 Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the section, participated in a lecture series entitled "The History of American Political Thought." The series was sponsored by the Charlotte-Mecklenburg school system and Law in a Free Society, a project established by the California Bar Association. Dr. Crow's lecture focused on Afro-Americans at the time of the American Revolution, and his booklet *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, second printing, 1983) was used as the text by teachers who attended the lecture series. Dr. Crow published "The Peopling of North Carolina" in *NC Arts*, I (March, 1985). He also published "Liberty Men and Loyalists: Disorder and Disaffection in the North Carolina Backcountry" in *An Uncivil War: The Southern Backcountry during the American Revolution* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1985), edited by Ronald Hoffman, Thad W. Tate, and Peter J. Albert. He originally presented the paper to the United States Capitol Historical Society in March, 1982.

Both Dr. Crow and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, contributed essays to *The North Carolina Experience: An Interpretive and Documentary History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1984), edited by Lindley S. Butler and Alan D. Watson. Dr. Price's essay is entitled "North Carolina in the First British Empire: Economy and Society in an Eighteenth-Century Colony"; Dr. Crow's, "Cracking the Solid South: Populism and the Fusionist Interlude."

On February 16 Joe A. Mobley spoke at a symposium on the history of Princeville, a black town in North Carolina. The symposium, held in Princeville, was

sponsored by the Princeville Centennial Committee and the North Carolina Humanities Committee. On February 28 Mobley appeared on the WTVD television program "Reflections" to discuss the history of Princeville and other black communities in North Carolina.

Historic Sites

Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., administrator of the Historic Sites Section for the past decade, retired in January, 1985, after a twenty-seven-year career with the state historic sites. A native of Franklin County, Sawyer enlisted in the United States Marine Corps during World War II and served in the Pacific theater before taking an undergraduate degree in history at Wake Forest University. In 1958 Sawyer became the developer and first site manager at Aycock Birthplace near Fremont. In the early 1960s he was promoted to supervisor of operations of all state historic sites, a position he held in Raleigh until he became administrator of the section in late 1975. During his tenure as administrator the section opened such sites as Duke Homestead, *Elizabeth II*, Reed Gold Mine, and Spencer Shops, while annual visitation rose from some 500,000 to 840,000. Sawyer encouraged establishment of special events and programs at each site and worked to foster strong citizen support groups throughout the state.

Several sites have recently completed special events ranging from history bowl quiz competitions to Civil War living history encampments. At Fort Fisher more than 200 costumed "Confederate" troops hosted a weekend camp of instruction. The 120th anniversary of the battle of Bentonville featured a Confederate surgeon who set up a field hospital at an encampment in a wooded area at the historic site. At Caswell-Neuse four noted scholars participated in a public symposium entitled "The American Way of War." In addition, that site joined with Bentonville and Aycock Birthplace to host an in-service workshop for Johnston County schoolteachers.

At other sites various physical improvements were begun or completed. Near the *Elizabeth II*, contractors built dikes and began dredging the long-awaited deeper channel from Manteo to Wanchese, which will give the ship access to the Pamlico Sound and beyond. At Alamance Battleground the Alamance Long Rifles completed substantial repairs to the porch of the Allen House, and section staff members installed a new exhibit in the visitor center. Rowan County's driving-while-impaired community work program has furnished some 300 hours of labor to begin interior restoration of the second floor of the master mechanic's office at Spencer Shops for an auditorium, storage facility, and offices.

Historic Bath celebrated completion of a second phase of historic landscaping at the Van der Veer House. The lot now contains paths and roads, raised beds for vegetables and flowers, screening, an orchard of fruit and nut trees, and several types of wooden fencing. Virtually completed is an addition to the visitor center at Duke Homestead, which will offer additional exhibit and office space. New exhibits being planned will feature expanded emphasis upon various media techniques, among them motion and smell as well as audio and visual productions. Visitors will be encouraged to participate both mentally and physically in aspects of the exhibits.

At the home office in Raleigh the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation and the section held an open house and reception for state legislators; city and



Friends and supporters of the proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial state historic site met with legislators and other officials at a reception held March 21 at the Raleigh home office of the Historic Sites Section. Exhibits on Charlotte Hawkins Brown and black history were displayed at the open house. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey, shown here, greeted invited guests.

state officials; civic, social, religious, and business leaders; Palmer Institute alumni; and others. The guests viewed an exhibit on educator Charlotte Hawkins Brown and black history in North Carolina.

The Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) has announced the latest awards in its series of grants. The vestry of St. Thomas Episcopal Church, Bath, has received \$800 to finance the printing of a brochure on the history of the old church. The Murfreesboro Historical Association will use \$2,400 for an audiovisual orientation program. The Museum of the Albemarle gained \$1,680 for an exhibit on Dare County that is expected to be a pilot project for ten displays on counties served by the institution. Genealogist Dorothy Redford is conducting research on blacks at Somerset Place under an award of \$2,600 to that site. The Historic Albemarle Tour is the recipient of \$1,840 to produce escort notes for use during bus tours of the area. Historic Hope plans to acquire an audiovisual program with the \$3,900 provided by NEHPO.



Shown at the 1983 Curing Barn Party at Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham are former tour guide Mable Jeffries and part-time employee Pap Parker demonstrating to a group of onlookers the art of stringing or "looping" tobacco leaves.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following special events:

June-August	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history. Daily programs feature living history interpreters in a Civil War atmosphere, weapons, equipment, uniforms
June 8-9	HISTORIC BATH. Colonial Bath Maritime Heritage Weekend. Living history demonstrations focus on significance of Bath as North Carolina's first port. Special feature will be docking of ship's boat from <i>Elizabeth II</i> . Open house in restored building
June 17-21	FORT DOBBS. Cub Scout day camp
Late June-mid-August	HISTORIC BATH. <i>Blackbeard, Knight of the Black Flag</i> . Outdoor drama depicts later life of the pirate Blackbeard, a resident of Bath. Ninth season. <i>Fee</i>
July	HISTORIC HALIFAX. <i>First for Freedom</i> . Outdoor drama depicts events leading to adoption of Halifax Resolves on April 12, 1776. <i>Fee</i>
July 4	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Fun Festival and old-fashioned daylong celebration of American independence
July 28	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing Barn Party. Storytelling, clogging, music take place around curing barn

Museum of History

The "Raleigh & Roanoke" exhibition continues on display at the Museum of History through June 6.

The exhibition "Dare County: A Land of Beginnings" opened to the public on April 13 at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City and will remain on display through September 7. A traveling version of the exhibit will be placed in the schools of Dare County in the fall. On May 4 the Museum of the Albemarle sponsored a bus trip that enabled residents of the Albemarle region to view the "Raleigh & Roanoke" exhibit at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. On May 8 the museum hosted a luncheon to honor its thirty active volunteers who conduct tours and operate the Museum Shop.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

A ceremonial joint session of the General Assembly was held May 13 in the House chamber of the State Capitol. The General Assembly traditionally convenes in the Capitol chambers once during each session. During the ceremony the Society of the Cincinnati was recognized for its contribution of identifying markers for Capitol Square.

Once again the State Capitol Foundation will host a traditional Fourth of July celebration on the Capitol grounds. Activities will include patriotic readings, military reenactments, tours, entertainment, and games for children. The celebration, which lasts from 10:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M., is free and open to the public. Proceeds from sales of foods and souvenirs will be used to support the nonprofit State Capitol Foundation.



This Uncle Sam suit was one of the winning entries in a costume contest held during the State Capitol's annual Fourth of July celebration in 1984. This year's celebration will again include a costume contest, as well as a host of diverse activities.

Tryon Palace

Thirty-six guides and staff members from Tryon Palace made an all-day tour of the towns of Halifax and Enfield on March 19. Mrs. Margaret Wall, tour coordinator for Tryon Palace, organized the tour with the assistance of Dr. R. Hardee Rives of Enfield and Greenville and Mrs. Charles H. Boykin of Halifax. The tour featured visits to historic properties in both towns, a slide show by Professor Charles Durham Harris of Halifax Community College, and a champagne party hosted by Dr. Rives.

New Bern's Historic Homes and Garden Tour took place on April 12 and 13. It included the Jones House, the Tryon Palace guest house, and the gardens of the complex. The event, previously held biennially, will now become an annual one.

The fifth annual season of Historic Drama Tours premieres on May 27. The Drama Tours, in which the costumed Tryon Palace Players portray characters from Tryon Palace history, will run until August 17. The script for the living history tour was written by Kermit Hunter and is directed by Nancy Blades, director of education. The Drama Tours alternate on the half hour with regular tours of Tryon Palace by museum guides. They are an educational and entertaining experience for summer visitors to the palace.

June 15 marks a new event at the Tryon Palace Complex when the first annual celebration of the King's Birthday will be observed. The North Carolina Highland Regiment joins Governor and Mrs. Tryon, as portrayed by the Tryon Palace Players, in a rousing toast and musket salute to King George III. The palace grounds will be open to enable visitors to enjoy the encampment of the regiment and the many activities associated with the waterfront area of downtown New Bern.

The Tryon Palace Restoration Complex has welcomed several new staff members in recent months. Edwin W. Watson, former associate executive director of the Kansas City Museum, Kansas City, Missouri, is Tryon Palace's first curator of collections. A native of Hampton, Virginia, Watson has worked for the National Trust at Middletown, Virginia, where he was responsible for restoration of Belle Grove plantation. Colonel William W. Widener, who retired from the United States Marine Corps at Cherry Point on February 1, has joined the palace staff as director

of maintenance operations. A native of Michigan, Widener, holds a B.S. in chemistry and has received extensive training in engineering. Clara Allen, a native of Clyde, North Carolina, has been hired as the first assistant horticulturist at the historic site. Miss Allen comes to New Bern after a year at Dumbarton Oaks in Washington, D.C.

The crafts program at the palace has been greatly expanded under the guidance of Robben McAdem, director of crafts. There are presently twelve crafts interpreters demonstrating the making of candles, baskets, and soap; the dyeing of fibers with native materials; and the complete weaving process from raw material to finished product. To accommodate expansion of the highly visual and educational crafts program, two upstairs rooms of the Kitchen Wing of the palace are now being utilized to demonstrate domestic activities of the colonial period. The expanded program has already proved to be a pleasant surprise to all visitors and is of special interest to schoolchildren.

Western Office

The staff of the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort has been heavily involved in the planning and construction of a major archaeological exhibition at the Western North Carolina Nature Center in Asheville. The Western Office archaeological assistant is serving as coordinator for the exhibit. The museum representative is a member of a subcommittee of the North Carolina Museums Council that is working on a grant proposal to be submitted to the North Carolina Humanities Committee. The project will promote awareness of an appreciation for the state's cultural materials.

In mid-March the preservation specialist participated in a week-long "citizens planning forum" for the Montford Historic District in Asheville. On March 18 and 19 he also attended a planning meeting for the Blue Ridge Parkway's "Next Fifty Years" program. The education specialist presented history programs to students at nineteen schools in Haywood and Madison counties. Such programs are scheduled to be presented at schools in Catawba, Cherokee, and Iredell counties.

The archaeological assistant conducted site evaluations in Graham and Watauga counties under terms of a Section 106 consultation and the North Carolina Unmarked Human Burial and Skeletal Remains Protection Act. The archaeological assistant also continued work on several major public education projects. He attended the North Carolina Social Studies Conference in Southern Pines and distributed a "Teachers Guide to North Carolina Archaeology," which was developed by the Archaeology Branch of the Division of Archives and History. The Western Office Archaeology Volunteers participated in a field evaluation of a rock-shelter site in Buncombe County.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1984, and January and February, 1985, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 97 accessions entries. The branch accessioned original records from Chatham (2 boxes), McDowell (88 boxes), Scotland (145 boxes), and Stokes (9 boxes) counties, as well as security film of records from Brunswick, Bute, Caldwell, Catawba, Halifax, Nash, Sampson, Wake, and Wilkes counties; the towns of Blowing Rock, Morganton, Nags Head, North Wilkesboro, Taylorsville, Valdese, and Wilkesboro; and

Bladen, Buncombe, Caldwell, Davidson, Nash, Pamlico, and Wayne county churches.

The following state agency records were received: Division of Archives and History, Survey and Planning Unit, National Register Nominations (8 boxes); Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., general correspondence, 1983 (46 cubic feet and 3 volumes), press secretary's files, 1977-1984 (9.5 cubic feet), Office of Citizen Affairs, 1977-1984 (34 cubic feet), Commission on Education Growth, 1983-1984 (5 cubic feet), schedules, 1981-1984 (3 cubic feet), Office of Local Government Advocacy, 1978-1984 (3 cubic feet), Office of State Budget, 1982-1985 (8 cubic feet), legal counsel's files, 1977-1984 (14 cubic feet); Governor's Papers, James G. Martin, inaugural files (4 cubic feet); North Carolina Park Commission, 1948-1959 (ca. 9 cubic feet).

New private collections accessioned were the Frances R. and Julia Daily Hodges Collection, the Jordan Family Papers, the Page Family Collection, the Robson Family Papers, and the Rassie Wicker Collection (film). Additions were made to the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection, the Adam Boyd papers, and the Christopher Crittenden Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the Archives by the Daughters of the American Revolution, the North Carolina Family Life Council, the North Carolina Museums Council, and the Wake County Phi Beta Kappa Association.

Among additional accessions were an addition to the Civil War Collection, compiled cemetery records for Trinity Cemetery in Randolph County, church histories from the Beulah Baptist Association and from Scotland County, the Albert T. Willis Photograph Collection, and Bible records from 4 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Dr. Boyd D. Cathey, formerly a member of the staff of the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, was named director of the Communications Bureau of the Department of Cultural Resources effective January 21. Maurice Bolus joined the staff of the Archival Services Branch as an archivist I on February 4. Rita M. Harwell, records management analyst I with the branch, resigned effective March 7. George Stevenson, supervisor of the branch's Reference Unit, returned February 18 from an eight-month study leave in Edinburgh, Scotland. His research in Scotland, privately funded by the Carolina Charter Corporation and part of the ongoing British Records Project, involved the gathering and copying of Scottish records for use in the State Archives and by the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section. Cathy J. Morris, an archivist with the Division of Archives and History since 1973, was named president of the Society of North Carolina Archivists during the March 15 meeting of the organization at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem. Mrs. Morris had previously served a one-year term as vice-president of the society.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section staff members David Brook, Lloyd Childers, Renee Gledhill-Earley, and A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., attended the annual meeting of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers in Washington, D.C., March 24-27. Catherine Bishir, Diane Filipowicz, and Davyd Foard Hood attended the annual meeting of the Society of Architectural Historians (SAH) in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, April 17-21. Ms. Bishir also attended the spring meeting of the editorial board of the SAH's *Buildings of the United States*

series. Thomas Burke, Stephen Claggett, and Mark Mathis attended the fiftieth annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology in Denver, Colorado, April 30-May 6. Douglas Swaim attended the annual meeting of the Vernacular Architecture Forum, held May 1-4 in San Francisco, California. Brenda Harward, secretary in the section's Survey and Planning Branch, and Dorothy Dunn, secretary in the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch, have resigned.

In the Historic Sites Section Beverley V. Smith has resigned the position of public information officer, and Luther Van Buren Wilson has replaced Donald Potts as grounds maintenance worker at Historic Halifax.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

John J. TePaske is the author of "La política española en el Caribe durante los siglos xvii y xviii," in *La influencia de España en el Caribe, la Florida y la Luisiana, 1500-1800* (Madrid, 1983); "Economic Cycles in New Spain in the Eighteenth Century: The View from the Public Sector," in *Bibliotheca Americana* (January, 1983); and "Labyrinthine Corridors of the King's Countinghouse," in the *Hispanic American Historical Review* (May, 1984). He served as scholar-in-residence at the University of Florida in March, 1984, and was awarded a 1984 summer grant from the Women's Studies Program of Duke University to do research on the early modern Hispanic and Hispanic American woman.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Among recent acquisitions by the East Carolina Manuscript Collection are the papers of Rear Admiral Kenneth C. Hurd of the United States Navy and those of Herbert Floyd (Chub) Seawell, Jr., lawyer, politician, and Christian lay leader of Carthage.

East Carolina University

John Marshall Carter is editor of *The Bayeux Tapestry as a Social Document* (Lexington, Mass.: Ginn Press, 1985). Todd Savitt's article "Lincoln University Medical Department: A Forgotten 19th Century Black Medical School" was published in the January, 1985, issue of the *Journal of the History of Medicine and Allied Sciences*.

Meredith College

Dr. Rosalie P. Gates spoke at an Indian Ocean Arts Festival faculty seminar at Duke University in Durham on February 9. She chose for her topic "Official Patronage and the Arts in British India." Thomas C. Parramore is a co-recipient of the James Harvey Robinson Award, awarded triennially by the American Historical Association for the preparation of instructional materials that have made the most outstanding contribution to the teaching of history in any field. Dr. Parramore shared in the Robinson award for producing *Express Lanes and Country Roads: The Way We Lived in North Carolina, 1920-1970*, part of a five-volume series published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1983.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history, gave the following addresses: "Son of Duplin" to the Duplin County Historical Society on February 2; "Preserving North Caroliniana" at the dedication of the North Carolina Room of the Burke County Public Library in honor of Miss Eunice Ervin on March 19; "Illustrating North Carolina" to the Meredith College Friends of the Library on April 16; and "Sir Walter Raleigh—American" to the American Board of Pediatrics, Chapel Hill, on April 19. His article "North Carolina" appeared in the *Americana Annual*, 1985.

Robert G. Anthony, Jr., resigned as reference associate to accept, effective April 1, the position of head of the North Carolina Room at the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Public Library in Charlotte. He was succeeded by Harry W. McKown, Jr., whose research for his doctoral dissertation is on the good roads movement in North Carolina.

North Carolina State University

Kenneth P. Vickery read a paper entitled "Wars and Rumors of Wars: Southern Rhodesian Africans and the Second World War" at a conference on new themes in African colonial history at Lansing, Michigan, in April, 1984, and at a conference on Africa and the Second World War in London in May, 1984. Gordon D. Newby addressed the annual meeting of the American Academy of Religion in Chicago in December, 1984. His topic was "Arabic Sources and the History of Arabian Judaism." John David Smith is the author of "The Unveiling of Slave Folk Culture, 1865-1920," published in Volume 21 (1984) of the *Journal of Folklore Research*.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Stephen Q. Ruzicka has been promoted to associate professor, effective with the spring, 1985, semester. Susan Hatcher and Linda Addo will join the faculty as visiting lecturers effective summer, 1985, and autumn, 1985, respectively.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Alan D. Watson is the author of "The Regulation: Society in Upheaval," published in Lindley S. Butler and Alan D. Watson (eds.), *The North Carolina Experience: An Interpretive and Documentary History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1984).

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

J. Maryon Saunders was guest speaker at the March 3 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. He discussed the relationship between the town of Chapel Hill and its Kiwanis Club. The April 14 meeting of the society featured an address by Roger Waldron, Chapel Hill's planning director. Mr. Waldron discussed Chapel Hill in the year 2000. Charles Hooker led the society on its annual spring tour on April 18. This year's tour focused on retracing a portion of North Carolina's old main highway route, N.C. 10. It consisted of a round-trip circuit to various historic

places in Orange, Durham, Alamance, Guilford, and Forsyth counties. At the society's May 5 meeting the Reverend J. R. Manley discussed the history of black Chapel Hill.

Duplin County Historical Society

The Duplin County Historical Society has recently published *Duplin County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, Abstract of Minutes, 1803-1805*, compiled by the late Leora H. McEachern. This publication brings to six volumes the proposed seven-part series. It was indexed on a computer and prepared for publication by Horace Fussell, Jr. The 116-page volume (softbound) can be obtained at a cost of \$15.00 plus 60 cents for sales tax from the Duplin County Historical Society, P.O. Box 130, Rose Hill, N.C. 28458.

Greensboro Historical Museum

An exhibit entitled "For the First Time: Significant Steps in Local Black History" opened at the Greensboro Historical Museum on February 3. The exhibit attracted visitors throughout February and was continued indefinitely. An exhibition entitled "Southeastern Potteries" opened at the museum on March 23. The exhibition was organized by the Smithsonian Institution's Office of Folklife Programs and is being circulated nationally by the Smithsonian's Traveling Exhibition Service. It consists of 110 pieces of pottery produced over two centuries in the southeastern United States. The pieces are augmented by contemporary works by twenty-one potters presently active in the region. The works by these potters illustrate the forms and glazes still being produced by masters of the craft. The exhibition remained on display through April 21. An important new permanent exhibit on O. Henry (William Sydney Porter) opened to the public on April 7. Included in the exhibit are five letters and a postcard written by O. Henry and recently acquired by the Greensboro Public Library. The opening of the exhibit inaugurated a week-long O. Henry Festival at the museum.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The Historic Wilmington Foundation occupied its new headquarters in the historic deRosset House on April 1 after nearly ten years of restoration and rehabilitation work on the 1841-1842 building. The foundation had previously occupied the Governor Dudley Mansion. The foundation's new mailing address is 209 Dock Street, Wilmington, N.C. 28401. The eleventh annual May Fair, sponsored by the foundation, took place on May 11. Proceeds from the sale of various donated items are used to finance the foundation's ongoing preservation projects.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at Southeastern Community College in Whiteville on April 12. The theme of the program was "Historical Interpretation: Problems and Practices." Guest speakers from the North Carolina Division of Archives and History were Catherine W. Bishir, whose topic was "Historic Architecture," and R. Neil Fulghum, whose subject was "The Museum Exhibit." The evening program featured George B. Tindall, Kenan Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His address was entitled "By Main Force and Awkwardness: or, How to Write a Textbook."

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

For the eleventh consecutive year the Old Wilmington by Candlelight Tour and related Christmastime activities were well attended and generated splendid revenues. The yuletide fund-raising events showcased downtown Wilmington's historic area and the ongoing work at the Zebulon Latimer House, the society's headquarters. In December the society-sponsored volume *Wilmington Yesteryear*, by Robert Martin Fales, was published. This pictorial memoir of the port city covers the years 1880-1967 and includes more than 250 historical photographs from the author's collection. The book has received favorable reviews and has been a best seller locally. Profits from sales of the volume will go to the society. Dr. John D. Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, addressed a meeting at the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society on February 17. He discussed major events of the four hundredth anniversary celebration.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Joe Champion, retired staff member of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg school system, addressed the Mecklenburg Historical Association on February 4. Dr. Bonnie Cone, vice-chancellor for student affairs and community relations at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 1969-1973, discussed the beginnings and development of UNC-C at the March 25 dinner meeting of the association.

Mint Museum of History

The Mint Museum of History will hold its sixth annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on Saturday June 29, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Sunday, June 30, from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. The festival will highlight a number of traditional crafts that were practiced by North Carolinians of the eighteenth century as part of their daily lives. Skilled artisans will present demonstrations of these crafts, and some items will be for sale. In addition, visitors will have an opportunity to try their hand at several different activities, including candle dipping and stenciling. Admission to "A Summer Sampler" is free of charge. The Mint Museum of History is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte. The 1774 Hezekiah Alexander House, located on the museum grounds, will be open for tours during the craft festival; admission to the house is \$1.00 per person or \$3.00 per family.

Mordecai Square Historical Society

Raleigh's Mordecai Historic Park, located at 1 Mimosa Street, reopened for a new season on March 2. Guided tours lasting approximately thirty minutes enable visitors to see the Mordecai House (ca. 1785 and 1826), the Allen Kitchen (ca. 1842), the Ellen Mordecai 1830 Garden, the Badger-Iredell Law Office (ca. 1810), St. Mark's Chapel (ca. 1847), an early Raleigh post office (ca. 1850), and the Andrew Johnson Birthplace (ca. 1800). All the buildings are furnished either with original or period pieces. Tours are available to individuals free of charge Tuesdays through Thursdays from 10:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M. and Saturdays and Sundays from 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. Special tours for groups can be arranged for any daytime hours. A slide show on the history of the Mordecai House, geared toward third, fourth, and fifth graders, is available to school classes through the Wake County School

System. Telephone Betty Jo Johnson, coordinator of social studies services, at (919) 755-6021. For general information concerning the Mordecai House or Historic Park, telephone the Mordecai Square Historical Society at (919) 834-4844.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection has recently microfilmed the records of Island Creek Baptist Church, Rose Hill, 1802-1984; Rock Spring Baptist Church, Townsville, 1934-1976; and French Broad Baptist Church, Hendersonville, 1922-1984. The collection performs this service free of charge for various types of Baptist congregations throughout North Carolina.

North Carolina Society, Sons of the American Revolution

The Historical Writing Awards Committee of the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution (SAR) recently presented its William Richardson Davie Award to Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection of the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, for his book *North Carolina Illustrated, 1584-1984*, and its Herbert Clarence Bradshaw Award to Dr. Jerry L. Surratt, Homer V. Lang Professor of Religion and History at Wingate College, Wingate, for his article "The Moravian as Businessman: Gottlieb Schober of Salem," published in the January, 1983, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The society presents the Davie and Bradshaw awards biennially for the best book and article written by a North Carolina author about a subject pertaining to the American Revolution and published during a two-year period. The awards were presented during the annual banquet of the North Carolina Society of the SAR, held in Raleigh on April 13.

Pitt County Historical Society

At the March 26 dinner meeting of the Pitt County Historical Society, held at Winterville Christian Church in Winterville, William Faulkner presented a slide-illustrated lecture on historical architecture and the preservation of old houses in the community. Members of the society made a bus tour of Harmony Hall in Kinston, Kenan Hall in Kenansville, the Cowan Museum, and the winery in Rose Hill on April 20. The April meeting of the society took place at the Colonial Inn in Farmville on April 23.

Tobacco History Corporation

The Tobacco History Corporation has received from Mrs. Joseph H. Greer and the late Mr. Greer a gift of more than 300 antique tobacco tins, plug cutters, and cigar boxes.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society began its spring season with a tour of the "Raleigh & Roanoke" exhibit at the North Carolina Museum of History on March 24.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Richard Walser is professor emeritus of English at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, and author of numerous works on the literary history and heritage of North Carolina. This paper was originally read to a meeting of the Watauga Club, of which the author is a member, on February 5, 1985.*

William Joseph Peele

Richard Walser

When I began teaching at North Carolina State University in 1946, I had a desk in Pullen Hall, which was named, I soon found out, for the man who donated the land on which the college was built. The next building to the south was Peele Hall, but I neither was told nor sought to learn why it was so designated. I suppose most of those who now range the campus may muse, if they think about it at all, that Peele was most likely some long-vanished professor of electrical engineering. But not so. The building was named for William Joseph Peele, a shy Raleigh lawyer who is, I maintain, among the many neglected, if not almost forgotten by most North Carolinians, men and women whose love and labor for our state was the burning enthusiasm of their lives.

My first involvement with Peele came several years ago when I began collecting notes for a history of the Watauga Club. At the time I was asked to join the club, I was vaguely aware of its origin in the last century and of its having had something to do with the beginnings of North Carolina State University. I was often told that the founder of the club was Walter Hines Page—a magical name! I was frequently informed that, no, it wasn't Page, it was Thomas Dixon, Jr., or Josephus Daniels. But the founder of the Watauga Club was not Page, not Dixon, not Daniels, though all were members in the 1880s. The founder was William Joseph Peele, a self-effacing fellow who never claimed to have founded anything at all.

Joseph Peele was born in 1855 in Northampton County, youngest of fourteen children of Isaac Peele. Isaac was a Quaker, a prosperous farmer, the owner of some dozen slaves, a participant in county government, and an avid reader of medical books.

Joseph Peele's early education was received at both Bush Horn Academy and "the famous Picot school." In 1875, at the age of twenty, Peele went to Chapel Hill and enrolled at the university the year of its reopening; his stay there was financed by two of his brothers-in-law. Peele was a campus leader, a renowned debater, and president of the Class of 1879. His principal study was the classics, and his translations of Juvenile's *Satires* and Horace's *Odes* were much admired. Kemp P. Battle's *History of the University of North Carolina* remarks on Peele's "eloquence and literary style." By some he was called "the college philosopher." His graduation essay bore the title "The Philosophy of Reform," and social and economic reforms became his life's purpose from that moment on. Before long he had decided, recalling his own frugal circumstances and his lack of preparedness on graduation to make a living, "that nothing could save our civilization unless manual labor was dignified, unless the [white] man handled the hammer and the hoe, and the system of caste was abolished; that our need was vocational and in-



William Joseph Peele (1855-1919), in addition to founding the Watauga Club in May, 1884, contributed his time and attention to numerous projects designed to improve the lives of North Carolinians.

dustrial education"—every boy and girl raised to some useful trade or profession with equal opportunities as defined by Jefferson in the Declaration of Independence.

When delivering a college cup to the firstborn son of the Class of 1879, he said to the father: "Teach him to be in love with some great truth, tenderly to woo it, bravely to marry it for better or for worse, and then faithfully to guard it long as life shall last. Teach him that although we are poor in North Carolina, we need men a thousand times more than we need money."

Peele studied law. Upon receiving his license, he settled in Raleigh and established a partnership with Ernest Patrick Maynard, a Wake County native who had also graduated in the Class of 1879. In the 1880s Peele and Maynard's business letterhead read: "Negotiating Loans on Real Estate and . . . Settling Claims and Estates." Peele seems to have had no inclination to establish a criminal practice. His reputation as a college orator kept him somewhat busy, and he was frequently invited to speak on public occasions.

Peele also carried over from his college years a penchant for writing. In a book of recitations and declamations, aptly titled by its compilers *The North Carolina Speaker* and aimed at the secondary-school pupil, he is represented with a two-page essay headed "Great Reforms Are Slow." The business of earning his living as a lawyer in a time when money was scarce and legal fees meager did not deter Peele from his firm belief that he must do what he could to alert North Carolinians about reforms. Within his two-page selection in the *Speaker*, he managed to call up the mighty names of Luther and Milton and to affirm that though reforms "are slow, they are also permanent."

In the mid-1880s no observant young man could have failed to see that North Carolina was much in need of reforms. The state, two decades after Appomattox, was slumbering, still immobilized in the aftermath of the Civil War. The political arena was dominated by old Confederates who looked backward romantically to the heroic years of the Lost Cause. Soon, Walter Hines Page was to call them "mummies." Progress and change were words the "mummies" ignored or, at best, misunderstood. Yet, all was not static. Besides Peele, there were others who were

restive under the stagnant conditions and were merely waiting for a leader or an issue to plunge them into action.

One morning in May, 1884, on Fayetteville Street in Raleigh, Peele and Page and G. Edgar Leach, a Raleigh commission merchant, were discussing the sad state of North Carolina affairs. Stepping up to join them was Raleigh attorney Alfred D. Jones, who had just come from the post office with a letter he had received from United States Senator Zebulon B. Vance.

"Boys," said Jones, "Vance wants us to join a Tariff Club."

The four men commented on the senator's request; but they were prone to conclude that, effective though a tariff club might turn out to be, there were other, more immediate and more pressing economic issues that deserved attention. With Peele's encouragement, they then and there decided to form a club to continue the colloquy—and it was not to be merely a tariff club.

At Peele's invitation, the first meeting of the group—soon to be named the Watauga Club¹—was held in his law office a few days later on May 26. Peele must have been happy as he anticipated the opportunity thus presented to advance his notions about the need for reform. At last he had an organized forum of associates. At that first meeting a prospectus, presumably the words of Peele, was read, and it went like this: "We proceed upon the assumption, which cannot be denied, that there is in our community a serious lack of accurate and practical information upon the most common economic questions which arise for our consideration."

In preparation for the next meeting, Peele was asked to address the club on a subject of his choice, and so it was that he "prepared and read . . . a paper upon Industrial Education and the feasibility of establishing an Industrial School in North Carolina." Thereafter, at every meeting, this subject was paramount. The question was not the need of such a school, but rather how to alert the citizens of North Carolina to the need, of how to get the job done, of how to go about soliciting the help of those in power and authority. A prominent editor said: "I never saw the words Industrial Education in print in this State till this agitation by the Watauga Club."

From the eight or ten men present at that first meeting, at which time Peele was named president, the club's membership increase to some two dozen. Not a one of the members was over thirty-six. Peele was twenty-nine. Not a one of them had been in the war. With two or three exceptions, all were natives of the state. On the roll were businessmen, engineers, lawyers, merchants, teachers, newspaper editors, and scientists. The only goals of the club were better education opportunities and the economic advancement of North Carolina.

The following January, with the General Assembly in town, Peele offered a resolution "That a committee be appointed to memorialize the Legislature in the name of the [Watauga] club to establish an Industrial School in North Carolina." A committee consisting of Peele, Page, and civil engineer Arthur Winslow quickly issued an eight-page pamphlet that set forth the costs and benefits of such a school. Agriculture was tacked on at the last moment when Page surmised that such a bill would never get through "the damned farmer legislature unless there was some agriculture in it somewhere." The bill passed, but not without a struggle. "Some opposed it," Peele said later, "because they were fossils and oppose everything; some feared it would ultimately draw the Land Scrip Fund² from the University [and it eventually did]. It was the general opinion of its friends at the time it was passed that it would have failed if it had called for one dollar from the general

assembly." In truth, no money was appropriated, and the school was to be financed by \$5,000 in "surplus funds" from the state Board of Agriculture—an unlikely possibility, as any bureaucrat would have known. The statute became moribund.

If was not until 1887 when editor and politician Leonidas L. Polk, supported by his militant agrarian reformers, took over and expanded Peele's idea that the North Carolina General Assembly considered a bill to establish a North Carolina Agricultural and Mechanical College. During the legislative debate on the bill, the entire membership of the club frequented the halls of the Capitol and worked for its passage. The Land Scrip Fund of \$7,500 was wrenched from the university, to the dismay of President Kemp P. Battle, who was critical of all the Wataugans but especially of Peele, who Battle knew was, in spite of his agitation to take the Land Scrip money from Chapel Hill, devoted to the university.

The sponsors of the proposed college were so grateful for the initiative of the club that at ground-breaking ceremonies in west Raleigh the following year, it was Peele, not Polk, who was invited to make the principal address. It was then that the modest but fearless Peele spoke out against the "fossils" who "oppose everything." Among those present was Governor Alfred Moore Scales, who it is said took "great offense" at the undisguised castigation, for he knew that Peele counted him and President Battle among the fossils.

Under Peele's leadership the Watauga Club went on to other matters, such as promoting a textile department at the college and also a statewide topographical survey. But after its brief period of glory and achievement, the club seemed sapped of energy, and Peel went elsewhere to put down the foundations for his dreams.

Although manuscript collections throughout North Carolina are deficient in many areas of Peele's public life, what is not deficient is a copious exchange of letters between Peel and a smart young woman named Lizzie Bellamy. If either of those serious-minded persons destroyed a single letter received from the other, I have not yet discovered it.

Lizzie makes her appearance in the Peele chronology about 1888. Her mother and Peele were living at the same Raleigh boardinghouse. In June, 1890, Lizzie was thinking of getting a teaching post, and she promptly did. Exactly a year later, she was attending the Teachers Assembly at Morehead City, listening to addresses by noted educators and prominent politicians and going on sailing expeditions. Peele wrote her of how he had the "blues" when her "accustomed letter" did not arrive in Raleigh from the coastal resort. In another letter, a rather passionate one from a man of Peele's reserve, he called her "darling" and expatiated on how much he was missing her.

During the endless free silver controversy, Peele in June, 1893, had his say about the highly inflammable issue in Marion Butler's *Caucasian*, then being published in Goldsboro. His article "Hamiltonian Democracy—The Parity of the Two Metals" appeared, frankly declared the *Caucasian*, after being "declined by the *Washington Post* and the *Atlanta Constitution* and ignored by the *New York World*." Peele's argument was that parity could be achieved "by taking gold out of the gold dollar instead of putting more silver in the silver dollar."

During the 1890s, Peele was not so much engaged in writing books and articles and letters to Miss Lizzie that his wide-ranging interests were restricted or submerged. He took an interest in local affairs, especially in the administration of Raleigh city government. Local history intrigued him. He investigated Capitol Square and concluded that the area had once been a deer crossing, the animals en-

tering from the north near the present Worth Bagley statue and leaping on toward the south. At the point where the deer made their exit from the tract, there was, in the old days, a sassafras stump used as a blind by hunters. Subsequent research proved Peele's notions to be correct.

Peele's role in starting the land-grant college and the charges of his apostasy that had emanated from a few hard-headed Chapel Hill tigers were sufficiently forgiven by 1891. At that time he began a six-year tenure on the board of trustees of the university. Unthinkable as it may have been to the mummies and fossils, Peele's campus loyalties were never divided or competing. It may have been at this period or soon after that he "was the mover of the resolution under which the chair of history was established at the University." Professor William S. Powell of the university's Department of History has assured me that this is a downright fact. To even matters up, toward the end of the 1890s Peele was also placed on the board of trustees of the Agricultural and Mechanical College in Raleigh, and he served in that capacity for a number of years.

In September, 1897, Peele formed the North Carolina Publishing Company, its primary object being to get out a book to be called *Lives of Distinguished North Carolinians*. Twenty-five men, including a dozen Wataugans, were to put up \$100 apiece to finance a trade edition of the volume as well as a less expensive one for schools. Peele, who wrote none of the fifteen dull biographical essays on Macon and Gaston and such like, was listed as the one who "collected and compiled" the sketches. This impressive-looking book of 605 pages was published the following year, but it did not sell well. Among Peele's dream projects *Lives of Distinguished North Carolinians* was one of his failures.

At the turn of the century Peele had so many things going that it is hard to keep track of them. In 1900 he was one of the organizers of the State Literary and Historical Association and was chairman of the committee that drafted its constitution. Even so, he was not satisfied. An association of citizens, however well meaning and patriotic, could never have the year-in-and-year-out stability of an agency attached to government. In 1903 Peele thereupon became the man primarily responsible for the bill establishing the North Carolina Historical Commission. He wrote the bill, nursed it through the legislature into law, was appointed by Governor Charles B. Aycock as one of its first five members, was its chairman, and remained as a commissioner until his death. R. D. W. Connor, first secretary of the commission, was Peele's eager assistant.

In 1900 Peele was a member of the Monday Evening Club of Raleigh, which was somewhat different from the activist Watauga Club. The typical program for the Monday Evening men seems to have been only the reading of a paper and an ensuing discussion—like today's Watauga Club. For a meeting of this group, for example, Peele was asked to prepare a paper on "The Political Side of the Victorian Age." No land-grant institutions, no topographical surveys for the Monday Evening men!

In 1902 Peele was involved in the proposed organization of the Roanoke Island Celebration Company, of which Governor Aycock was honorary chairman. Fifty thousand shares at \$5.00 a share were to bring in a quarter of a million dollars. The stated purpose of the company was "to promote and conduct a Celebration of the Landing and Settlement of the Raleigh colonists"—and also to hold an exhibition of Indian relics, maps, and so on.

In 1907 a Richmond firm issued Peele's third book, *Civil Government of North Carolina and the United States*, a school text, rather like civics books of later times, with questions at the end of each chapter. One doubts that a person of Peele's classical literary temperament could ever have written successfully for young readers. More in his line was *Literary and Historical Activities in North Carolina, 1900-1905*, a book published the same year, which he edited and to which he contributed some of the material. If Peele ever turned aside from a chance to promote the state he so loved, I have yet to learn of it. When invited to be on the advisory board of the *North Carolina Booklet*, which ran articles on the history of the state, he of course accepted.

But what of Peele as a private person during these seemingly busy years? That he was "one of nature's gentlemen" cannot be doubted. But what about Peele day by day? Robert W. Winston, prominent lawyer and judge, who knew him well, wrote of how "this silent, lonely man fretted his life away selling estates, abstracting titles, pleading and being impleaded." Winston presents a view of Peele as "he reaches his law office in the morning after [passing the] midnight hours with some plan to shake the old State into a consciousness of wasted opportunities." Perhaps Peele had been absorbed in "chartering a society to erect a monument to Walter Raleigh or [in] sending forth hundreds of letters in this [same] cause." Perhaps he had been "planning to combine a Raleigh monument and a Flying Base and Naval Station at Nags Head." Maybe he had lain awake all night "seeking [a way] to foster a kindlier feeling betwixt whites and blacks." Whatever Peele's mind had been dealing with during the long hours, wrote Winston, "he finally [reached] his quaint, dusty, unpretentious law office, with his head full of everything on earth except his daily grind."

A day of great moment finally thrust itself into Peele's routine of dreams and daily grind. On September 4, 1909, a Saturday, at 8 o'clock in the morning, he and Sarah Elizabeth Bellamy were married at the home of her mother on Dawson Street in Raleigh. Peele was fifty-four. Officiating at the ceremony was the groom's brother, the Reverend Robert Peele of South Carolina. Less than an hour later, the couple left for Asheville on the 8:45 train. Joseph Peele's twenty-one-year courtship of Miss Lizzie had finally come to an end.



Sarah Elizabeth (Lizzie) Bellamy was married to William Joseph Peele in 1909, following a twenty-one-year courtship. This photograph of Lizzie Peele was made in 1946, five years before her death and twenty-seven years after the death of her husband. From Albert Barden Photograph Collection, Division of Archives and History.



Robert W. Winston, a close friend of Joseph Peele, wrote movingly of Peele's deep devotion to duty and nearly total absorption with plans and projects in support of various social reforms in his native state. Engraving of Winston from *Western North Carolina: Historical and Biographical* (Charlotte: A. D. Smith and Co., 1890), p. 425.

Robert W. Winston wrote that

When he [Peele] had brooded over some project for months and years and had prepared the public for it, he would perhaps organize it into a corporation or some sort of a society, foster it, launch it forth and then unselfishly retire, leaving to others the glory and the emoluments. He made no place for himself in these creations of his brain.

Winston went on to remark that no one could ever

conceive of Peele as a careless, frolicsome boy; he was always old. . . . Great sums of money simply terrified him! He could not understand how people got rich honestly. . . . [But] This man's brain was never idle. Without amusements or vacations, without vices, with no fondness for games or sports or crowds or recreation, with few, very few friends . . . alone quite alone . . . this prophet never lost faith.

In March, 1919, sick and weak, Peele said to Winston, "I will not get to Chapel Hill this June. . . . Tell them at commencement that an astronomical observatory must be provided. It will turn our thoughts to the Heavens." A few days later he said, "I shall die tomorrow," and he did.

A portrait of Peele by Jacques Busbee was presented to North Carolina State College on May 26, 1919. In 1926 President E. C. Brooks of the college was petitioned to have a building named for Peele. Two years later it was done. In 1951,



Peele Hall, named in honor of William Joseph Peele, was erected in 1927 on the campus of North Carolina State University in Raleigh. It was designed by architect Ross Shumaker and was the first building on the campus to be designed by the university's own Department of Architecture. Photograph courtesy North Carolina State University Archives.

from notes written by Lizzie Peele and accepted by the court as her will, the sum of \$11,600 derived from the sale of the Dawson Street property was turned over to State College, the income from it to provide a scholarship for an agricultural student. In 1969 the Jacques Busbee portrait was torn from the walls of Peele Hall by vandals. It was later recovered in a cache of stolen goods but was slashed beyond repair.

For those of us who have had private, unselfish dreams—dreams the realization of which would improve our beloved state and make happier and more fulfilling the lives of all North Carolinians—there is within a touch of William Joseph Peele.

NOTES

¹ The name Watauga, suggested by Peele, carried with it no political significance or particular meaning except to members of the club. It was originally an Indian word meaning "sparkling water." "The word," the author has written, "had thus an appropriate significance for those within [the club], but was an abstruse word for those without. It fitted well." Richard Walser, *The Watauga Club* (Raleigh: Wolf's Head Press, 1980), 8.

² Under the terms of the Morrill Act, North Carolina received from the federal government in 1868 land scrip for 270,000 acres of public land. The scrip was sold by the state for \$125,000, and the proceeds, known as the Land Scrip Fund, were transferred to the University of North Carolina. Although the university did not establish a separate agricultural and mechanical college, it retained title to the Land Scrip Fund for nearly twenty years. The fund produced an annual income of \$7,500 in interest. Hugh Talmage Lefler and Albert Ray Newsome, *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, third edition, 1973), 533.

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



China Grove Roller Mill (*left*) is a three-story brick industrial building erected in 1903 in China Grove (Rowan County). With most of its original 1903 machinery intact and in operation, the mill survives as an important example of industrial architecture in the county and embodies the distinctive, functional characteristics of its type. Thyatira Presbyterian Church (*right*) in Millbridge (Rowan County), a vernacular Gothic Revival brick structure completed in 1860 by William Murdoch and W. Raeder, enjoys statewide architectural and historical significance. The church, one of three surviving public/religious buildings of the antebellum period in Rowan County, is the parent congregation of the Presbyterian faith in the county.



The (former) Camden County jail (*left*), erected in Camden (Camden County) in the standard commercial style popular at the beginning of the twentieth century, is a well-preserved reminder of local methods of incarceration at that time. It displays distinctive characteristics of early twentieth-century commercial architecture, particularly the austere features commonly used in jails of the period. The Masonic Temple Building (*right*), erected in Raleigh (Wake County) in 1907, is representative of the social and charitable structure within the African-American community during the years following the Civil War. It housed the first black fraternal and benevolent association founded in Raleigh.



The Alamance Hotel (*left*) symbolizes an important period of growth and prosperity in the history of Burlington (Alamance County). One of many buildings constructed there during the 1920s, it was the product of a vigorous promotional campaign and represented the community's faith in its future. The hotel was designed by famed architect Charles C. Hartmann, designer of Greensboro's Jefferson Standard Life Insurance Company Building. The First Baptist Church (*right*) is one of two outstanding examples of Neoclassical Revival church architecture in Burlington. The structure, erected in 1922-1924, is a prime example of early twentieth-century use of ancient Greek forms in the treatment of the Ionic hexastyle temple front.



Vance County's Daniel Stone Plank House (*left*) is a rare and remarkably intact example of dovetailed sawn plank construction that embodies several unusual features. Buncombe County's Alexander Inn (*right*), erected in 1820, is believed to be the oldest standing building in the Swannanoa community and one of the oldest inns in western North Carolina. The structure, located on a main road linking the North Carolina piedmont with Asheville, has served as a regular stage stop, a tavern, and a boardinghouse.



The Holt-Frost House (*left*) is one of the few full-blown Queen Anne-style houses remaining in Burlington (Alamance County). Except for some minor alterations, the house is intact, displaying its profusion of turned and sawn embellishment that renders it the richest example of its style in the city. The First Christian Church (*right*) of Burlington, completed in 1920, is associated with the growing prosperity of the city during the first three decades of the twentieth century. It is one of Burlington's foremost examples of the Neoclassical Revival style of church architecture.



The Alphonso Calhoun Avery House (*left*), located in Morganton (Burke County) and erected ca. 1876, is associated with the life of Avery, a justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court and a member of one of western North Carolina's most prominent families. It was one of the first substantial houses to be erected in Burke County after the Civil War. The Dr. David P. Weir House (*right*) in downtown Greensboro (Guilford County), one of ten surviving antebellum structures in the city, displays notable ornamental details that distinguish it from most of its counterparts. It embodies characteristics of antebellum domestic architecture in the North Carolina piedmont.



The Windsor Cotton Mills Office (*left*), erected in 1890, and its adjacent factory formed one of Burlington's major late nineteenth-century cotton mills. The mills were pivotal factors in the city's rise as a national textile center. The Stagg House (*right*) is one of only two surviving antebellum residences built at Company Shops (presently Burlington) by the North Carolina Railroad Company, which provided housing for its employees who worked in its maintenance shops there. The house is a fine example of the picturesque bracketed cottage building type and is the only surviving example of the type in Burlington.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

3/4

JUL 18 1985

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

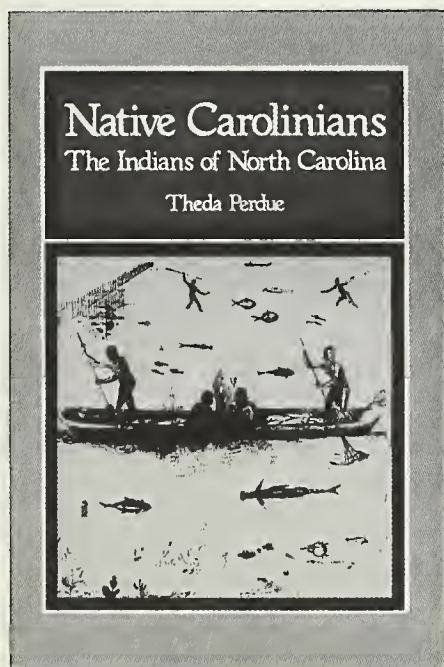
Volume XXXIII, Number 4

July, 1985

Indians, Elizabethans, and Governors

A raft of new titles issued by the Historical Publications Section in the late spring and early summer covers the entire gamut of Tar Heel history in colorful style. *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina*, by Theda Perdue, has replaced Stanley South's *Indians in North Carolina* after more than a quarter of a century. Since 1959, 70,000 copies of the South booklet, which is now out of print, have been published, making it one of the most popular titles offered by the section.

Dr. Perdue, associate professor of history at Clemson University and a leading authority on the history of native Americans, surveys the Indian presence in North Carolina from prehistoric times to the present. In her work she incorporates an interdisciplinary perspective, drawing on the most recent findings in archaeology and anthropology as well as on traditional sources. The 73-page booklet is well illustrated and sells for \$3.00. The new booklet includes an appendix by the North



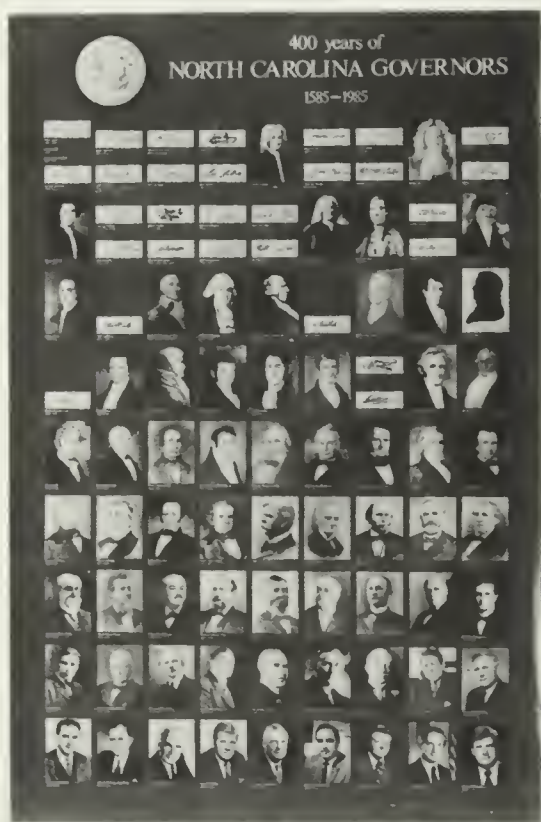
Theda Perdue's *Native Carolinians*, a narrative history of the Indian presence in North Carolina, and John W. Shirley's *Sir Walter Raleigh and the New World*, a biographical examination of Sir Walter Raleigh and his role in the history of Elizabethan England, are among several new publications recently issued by the Historical Publications Section. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs; the appendix provides a comprehensive list of dates important to Indian history in North Carolina.

The fourth title in America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Series has now been published: *Sir Walter Raleigh and the New World*, by John W. Shirley. Dr. Shirley, professor of history at the University of Delaware, discusses Raleigh's various attempts to charm Queen Elizabeth I, to colonize the New World and search for riches there, and to escape the political retribution of James I, Elizabeth's successor on the throne of England. Throughout the 129-page book Shirley skilfully weaves the fascinating history of Elizabethan England, its leading personalities, and its deadly intrigue. The illustrated book costs \$5.00.

North Carolina's governors have always been a popular topic for historical treatment, and two new publications continue this tradition. The section has recently issued the revised fifth edition of *The Executive Mansion*, a four-color publication featuring a brief history of the mansion and photographs of its exterior, interior, and furnishings. The new edition includes greetings from Governor James G. Martin and his family as well as a portrait of them. The fifth edition has been expanded from 36 to 40 pages and contains several new pictures. It sells for \$6.00.

Also just published is a new poster, "400 Years of North Carolina Governors, 1585-1985." The poster has been completely revised and redesigned by Kathleen B. Wyche, an editor on the staff. A similar poster was last printed in 1965 during the administration of Governor Dan K. Moore. The new poster features known portraits and pictures of North Carolina's governors from Ralph Lane to Jim Martin. For those governors for whom no known illustrations exist, signatures have been used. Editor Wyche has also researched the effective dates of service of all the colonial governors, thus correcting a number of earlier errors. The poster measures 23 by 35 inches and costs \$3.00.



Recently revised, updated, and redesigned, this poster, entitled "400 Years of North Carolina Governors, 1585-1985," features known portraits and pictures of most of North Carolina's governors. The poster, printed in an enlarged format on a bright-red field, measures 23 by 35 inches and is available at a cost of \$3.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling.

These new titles can be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Please include \$1.00 for postage and handling of orders of up to \$5.00. For orders of \$5.00 or more, include \$1.50 for postage and handling.

Staff Specialists Conduct Paint Research at State Capitol

The interior finishes of the State Capitol are being analyzed by Mitch Wilds and David Black, restoration specialists with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The project is the result of questions concerning the accuracy of a similar study conducted by a private consultant in 1975.

Paint research on a structure as large as the Capitol is a slow and painstaking process. Wilds and Black have begun from scratch, taking paint samples from hundreds of surfaces and elements in the major spaces of the building. Each sample is placed in a separate envelope keyed to drawings and then analyzed under a microscope. The stratigraphy, composition, and color of each sample are noted and recorded. The results are then analyzed in the hope that they will provide an accurate picture of the Capitol when it first housed the state's government.



David Black (*left*) and Mitch Wilds, restoration specialists with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, recently embarked on a study of paint samples removed from hundreds of surfaces in the North Carolina State Capitol. Analysis of the paint samples is expected to provide an accurate means of determining the appearance of the building's interior at the time it was first occupied.

Few documentary clues that describe the types of finishes that architect David Paton envisioned for the interior of the Capitol have been discovered. Although there exist some receipts for painting and painting supplies that date from the time Paton was in charge of the work, these do not begin to account for the entire interior. A November, 1840, commissioners report to the General Assembly indicates that Paton left portions of his work, including painting, incomplete when he departed Raleigh in June of that year.

The building itself provides the most useful evidence. Although some stripping of doors appears to have been done in the 1920s, most elements retain their 145-year-old paint history. At least two doors have their earliest finish intact under additional layers of "graining," decorative overpainting done in imitation of highly figured mahogany. It appears that most or all of the building's interior doors were grained this way. Even on doors that have been stripped it is possible to find microscopic remains of the distinctive pink base coat and red varnish glaze coat used in graining. Similarly, the wooden baseboards in the building are painted or "marbleized" to resemble the granite ones.

The first finish for the lower wall areas in both chambers is an orange varnish glaze applied directly to the plaster and on which fine sand was blown while the varnish was wet, giving it the appearance of sandstone. This same glaze was utilized on the ceilings of both chambers but without use of the sand.

Education Committee Sponsors Display on Rural Preservation

The Division of Archives and History's Education Committee recently sponsored the creation of a display on rural preservation in North Carolina. The display was exhibited in the first-floor lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh. It was produced by Diane Filipowicz and Sondra Ward of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and Laurie Booth, John Havel, Jenean Neilson, and Keith Strawn of the North Carolina Museum of History. Completed in honor of National Preservation Week (May 12-18), the exhibit includes photographs of sites, artifacts related to rural preservation, and pamphlets and books on the subject.



"By the Wayside: The Wasting of Rural North Carolina" is the title of a display recently sponsored by the Division of Archives and History's Education Committee and exhibited in the first-floor lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building.

Committee Recommends Site for Farm and Museum

The Northwest Historical Farm and Agricultural Museum Committee, Inc., has published a feasibility study entitled *An Agricultural Museum for North Carolina*. Prior to completion of the report, committee members and consultants scoured the northwest piedmont above Winston-Salem for a site appropriate for a living historical farm. They reduced an initial listing of fifteen potential sites to two locations, both of which receive detailed attention in the report. The authors of the report and the committee have selected the Hauser family homeplace in southeastern Surry County in an undeveloped part of Pilot Mountain State Park as the best location for a living history farm.



This photograph of the Hauser family homeplace in southeastern Surry County was made ca. 1900. In a recently issued feasibility study the Northwest Historical Farm and Agricultural Museum Committee, Inc., recommended the Hauser homeplace as an appropriate site for the establishment of a living historical farm.

The announced goal of the committee is to see the farm become a state historic site with year-round living history demonstrations by costumed interpreters caring for farm crops and animals as done ca. 1875-1900. The Hauser farm is a promising location for such a site, which would interpret the importance of agriculture and the ordinary farmer in North Carolina history.

Officers of the nonprofit educational committee are Lewis S. (Luke) Graham, president; William B. Austin, Jr., vice-president; Ruth P. Phillips, secretary/treasurer; and Joe C. Matthews, executive secretary. James A. Gray serves as special consultant. Readers seeking additional information concerning this new organization and its goal of preserving and interpreting North Carolina's agricultural history may contact Matthews at 280 South Liberty Street, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27101, or telephone him at (919) 722-9346.

Mattie Russell Ends Long Career at Duke University Library

Dr. Mattie Underwood Russell, curator of manuscripts at Duke University's William R. Perkins Library, retired May 31, 1985, after thirty-seven years of distinguished service. Dr. Russell, a native of Pontotoc County, Mississippi, earned her bachelor's and master's degrees at the University of Mississippi and later taught history at public schools in Blue Springs, Union, and Carthage, Mississippi. She moved to North Carolina in 1943 and entered summer school at Duke University. Following a three-year stint as an instructor in history at Mars Hill College, she returned to Duke as a full-time graduate student. She became assistant curator of manuscripts at Duke in 1948 and curator in 1952. She received her doctorate in history from Duke in 1956.



Dr. Mattie Russell (*left*) recently retired as curator of manuscripts at Duke University's William R. Perkins Library, ending a distinguished career spanning thirty-seven years. Terry Sanford, president of Duke University, attended a May 31 reception in Dr. Russell's honor and offered his congratulations.

When Dr. Russell began her work as assistant curator, the library's manuscript holdings numbered slightly more than 1 million items. At the present time the library's holdings exceed 7 million items.

Dr. Russell's influence as an archivist has spread beyond Duke University through her teaching, writing, and activities in professional organizations. As an associate professor in the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, she taught the course on archives and manuscripts from 1969 to 1978. A number of her former students are presently working in this field. She was involved with matters of national scope when she served from 1977 to 1983 on the National Archives Advisory Council as the representative of the Southern Historical Association. For four years Dr. Russell was a member of the American Library Association/Society of American Archivists Joint Committee on Library-Archives relationships; she chaired the committee from 1976 to 1978. She was chairman also of the ALA Advisory Committee to Legal Counsel for Replevin in 1978. Long active in the Historical Society of North Carolina, she was its president, 1974-1975. In 1979 the SAA honored Dr. Russell's long service to the archival profession by naming her a Fellow of the society.

Dr. Russell was honored by her many friends and colleagues at a reception in her honor on May 31.

Public Historians Meet in Phoenix

The Seventh Annual Conference of the National Council on Public History met in Phoenix, Arizona, April 25-27, 1985. The North Carolina Division of Archives and History was well represented on the program. Terrell Armistead Crow, editor of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, participated in a session entitled "Public Works History: Publications for Young People"; her paper was entitled "Public Works History for Children: Publications of the State Historical Agency." Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the division, presided over a session entitled "Editing and Publishing: Current Trends and Future Possibilities." In the same session Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, discussed "Journals." In a session entitled "Educating the Public: Museums and Public Works," R. Neil Fulghum, curator of the Research and Development Branch of the Museum of History, presented a paper entitled "Public Works in North Carolina: Organizing a State Exhibit."

Old Salem to Host Conference on Southern Gardens, Landscapes

The fifth "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" conference will be held in Winston-Salem on October 3-5. The theme of the conference, which is held every eighteen months, is "400 Years of Southern Gardens and Landscapes." The conference is sponsored by Old Salem, Inc.; Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem; and the North Carolina Division of Archives and History's Stagville Center, Durham.

The conference's principal speakers and panelists and their topics are: Davyd Foard Hood of the Division of Archives and History, "The South: Its People and Their Landscapes through 400 Years of History"; Rudy Favretti of the University of Connecticut, Storrs, "Garden Forms Used in the South"; Suzanne Turner of Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, "Southern Plantation Gardens"; Jane Symmes, owner of Cedar Lane Farms, Madison, Georgia, "Documentation of Garden Plants"; Rick Crown of Cedar Lane Farms, "Native Plants in Restored Gardens"; Brent Heath, owner of The Daffodil Mart, Gloucester, Virginia, "Old Bulbs of Southern Gardens"; and Dr. Reuben M. Rainey of the University of Virginia, Charlottesville, "The Memory of War: Reflections on Battlefield Preservation."

The conference will take place at Old Salem, except for the morning and lunchtime sessions on October 4, which will be held at Reynolda House and Gardens a few miles away. The conference fee is \$115, which includes three meals and all other program-related activities. Registration is limited to 100 participants. For additional information, write Landscapes Conference Registrar, Old Salem, Inc., P.O. Drawer F, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 723-3688.

Conference on Sir Walter Raleigh Held in England

"Raleigh in England," an international conference held May 3-5 at the University of Exeter in England, drew more than 150 registrants. Major papers presented during the two days of formal sessions included "Elizabethan Privateering," by Kenneth Andrews of the University of Hull; "The Three-Masted Ship and Atlantic Voyages," by Ian Friel of the National Maritime Museum; "Did Raleigh's England Need Colonists?" by Joyce Youings of the University of Exeter; "The Lost

Colony," by David Beers Quinn of the Hakluyt Society; "The Americanization of Raleigh," by H. G. Jones of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; "Enigma Variations: Raleigh, the Man and His Age," by Michael Stanford and Maurice Turner of Devon; and "John White's Drawings of North America," by Paul Hulton of the British Museum. On May 5 participants in the conference toured the "Raleigh Country"—Hayes Barton, East Budleigh, Colaton Raleigh, Exmouth, and other sites associated with Sir Walter Raleigh and his parents.

Guide to MESDA Index Now Available on Microfiche

A computerized guide to a collection of information on the lives and working habits of southern artists and artisans active before 1821 is now available on microfiche from Clearwater Publishing Company, 1995 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10023. The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Art's (MESDA) *Guide to the Index of Early Southern Artists and Artisans* provides access to more than 100 occupations and 50,000 of their practitioners in Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia.

The index consists of information gathered from all surviving southern newspapers of the period, public and court records of selected key areas in the South, estate records of individual artisans, and all city directories published prior to 1821. Comprised of a card file containing this information, the index is housed in MESDA's research room in Winston-Salem, North Carolina. Each card includes a complete bibliographical reference, enabling a researcher to locate an original document when desired. The *Guide* will consist of two computerized master lists (3,500 pages) and will provide access to the information contained in the MESDA card file. The first master list is organized by artisans' names in alphabetical order, providing locations, dates, trades, and two columns of key words that describe information contained in the index. The second master list is arranged geographically, by trades, in working-date order.

Every entry in the master lists is assigned a separate computer code. These codes can be combined to produce customized lists tailored to specific research needs. Researchers in possession of the *Guide* on microfiche can thus gain access to the MESDA index from afar. Via telephone or mail, MESDA will both answer requests for copies of information from the index and conduct custom-designed computer searches.

The *Guide to the Index of Early Southern Artists and Artisans* consists of thirty-five 4-inch by 6-inch silver-halide microfiche in a deluxe three-ring binder; it is accompanied by a 100-page explanatory booklet. The collection is available for \$100 until August 1, 1985; thereafter, the cost will be \$125. For additional information, telephone Clearwater Publishing Company toll free at 1-800-231-2266.

Forest History Society to Study Southern Forests

The Durham-based Forest History Society, an affiliate of Duke University, is coordinating a team of researchers in a comprehensive historical study of southern forests. The United States Forest Service is contracting the study with matching funds provided by the R. A. Long Foundation of Kansas City and the Mitchell Foundation of Mobile, Alabama. The investigation will result in a six-part report

on the development of the woodlands of the South from the beginning of European settlement to the present.

Robert S. Maxwell, emeritus professor of history at Stephen F. Austin University, Nacogdoches, Texas, will produce the largest portion of the study, a description of the overall state of southern forests from the colonial era to the present. He will examine the evolution of the South's woodlands by investigating the types of forest, the growth of the forest economy, and the impact of changing agricultural practices. A particular focus will be the impact of political forces on the forest. This includes not only environmental policies but also the effects of wars, governmental economic policies, and the influence of private trade and public interest groups. Maxwell brings to the project his expertise in the study of southern forests and conservation history gained from his scholarship on Texas and the Gulf Coast. The National Forest Products Association and the Association of Southern State Foresters are cooperating in the study.

Florida Historical Society Awards Literary Prizes

The Florida Historical Society annually awards three literary prizes for original work done in Florida history. This year's awards were announced at the 1985 meeting of the society, held in Tallahassee on May 3 and 4.

The Arthur W. Thompson Memorial Prize in Florida History for 1984-1985 went to Dr. Daniel L. Schafer of the University of North Florida, Jacksonville, for his article "Plantation Development in British East Florida: A Case Study of the Earl of Egmont," which appeared in the October, 1984, issue of the *Florida Historical Quarterly*. The Rembert W. Patrick Memorial Book Award was presented to Donald C. Curl of Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, for his book *Mizner's Florida, American Resort Architecture*. This volume was published by MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. The Charlton W. Tebeau Junior Book Award went to *Alexandra*, written by Scott O'Dell of Waccabac, New York. The book was published by Houghton Mifflin Company of Boston.

Baylor University to Sponsor Symposium on Oral History

Baylor University's Institute for Oral History will sponsor "The Past Meets the Present: A Symposium on Oral History" on October 7 and 8, 1985. The symposium, held as part of the observance of the fifteenth anniversary of the founding of the institute, will consist of the presentation of formal papers and panel discussions of oral history and its place in the social studies, American studies, folklore, libraries and archives, and in the writing of biography. While the emphasis will be on the current state of oral history, attention will also be given to the future of the discipline. A special focus will be given to views of the present and discoveries of the past and their effects on each other.

Speakers will include Eliot Wigginton of the Foxfire Fund, Inc., Vivian Perlis of Yale University, William W. Moss of the Smithsonian Institution, Barbara Allen of the University of Notre Dame, and Cullom Davis of Sangamon State University. Sessions will be held in Jones Theater of Baylor's Hooper-Schaefer Fine Arts Center in Waco, Texas. A registration fee of \$30.00 will be charged; the fee will include a buffet luncheon and banquet.

For additional information, contact Baylor University Institute for Oral History, CSB Box 401, Waco, Texas 76798, or telephone (817) 755-3437.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

William T. Auman, "Bryan Tyson: Southern Unionist and American Patriot," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (July, 1985)

George Clack, "The Black Mountain Experiment," *Humanities*, 6 (February, 1985)

James L. Hunt, "The Making of a Populist: Marion Butler, 1863-1895," Part III, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (July, 1985)

Grady McWhiney and Forrest McDonald, "Celtic Origins of Southern Herding Practices," *Journal of Southern History*, LI (May, 1985)

Dan L. Morrill, "Edward Dilworth Latta and the Charlotte Consolidated Construction Company (1890-1925): Builders of a New South City," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (July, 1985)

John Solomon Otto, "The Migration of the Southern Plain Folk: An Interdisciplinary Synthesis," *Journal of Southern History*, LI (May, 1985)

Gerard A. Patterson, "Rebels from West Point," *American History Illustrated*, XX (April, 1985)

George C. Rable, "The South and the Politics of Antilynching Legislation," *Journal of Southern History*, LI (May, 1985)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

David J. Olson, administrator of the Archives and Records Section, and ten additional members of the section staff attended the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in Richmond, Virginia, April 25-27. The annual conference will be held in Raleigh in the spring of 1986, with the North Carolina State Archives acting as host to visiting archivists from five southeastern states.

The Friends of the Archives sponsored its annual Beginning Genealogists Workshop at the State Archives on July 15 and 16. Members of the organization received a discount in the cost of fees for the workshop.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

With the designation of April as "Archaeology Month," as proclaimed by Governor James G. Martin, the Archaeology Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section sponsored a series of lectures and special activities in Raleigh, at the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History in Asheville, and at Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County. A Tuesday-night lecture series in Raleigh featured archaeologists Joffre L. Coe, Thomas C. Loftfield, Roy S. Dickens, and Ned Woodall and historic resources planner Ken Robinson. Lectures were presented in the western part of the state by David Moore, Anne Rogers, and H. Trawick Ward. Additional activities included an exhibit and artifact identification session at the Vance Birthplace State Historic Site in Buncombe County and an open house at the headquarters of the section's Underwater Archaeology Unit at Fort Fisher.

The section has recently published *Early Twentieth-Century Suburbs in North Carolina*, edited by Catherine W. Bishir and Lawrence S. Earley. This volume

brings together new findings concerning an important dimension of North Carolina's urban history: the suburbs created for growing cities at the turn of the century. The volume focuses on Raleigh, Durham, Greensboro, Winston-Salem, and Charlotte. The studies were first presented at a conference entitled "Early Twentieth-Century Neighborhoods," held in Greensboro in 1983.

Early Twentieth-Century Suburbs in North Carolina



Essays on History, Architecture
and Planning

Edited by Catherine W. Bishir and Lawrence S. Earley

Raleigh • Durham • Greensboro • Winston-Salem • Charlotte

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section has recently published *Early Twentieth-Century Suburbs in North Carolina*, edited by Catherine W. Bishir and Lawrence S. Earley. The volume focuses on the early history and growth of suburban residential centers developed for five of the state's major cities.

The volume is available at \$8.00 per copy (plus a postage charge of \$1.00 on the first copy and 25 cents for each additional copy). Order from Sondra Ward, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Checks should be made payable to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section's documentary publishing program was featured in an article entitled "Documentary Editing in the Southeastern State Archives," by Michael E. Stevens. Appearing in the June, 1985, issue of *Documentary Editing*, the article discusses the long tradition of publishing documentary editions in Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina. Stevens, who heads the Publication Division of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, notes that in recent years projects funded by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission have tended to overshadow the ongoing publications programs in these three South Atlantic states. The cover of the journal, which is published by the Association for Documentary Editing, includes an illustration of a document published in Volume VII of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series*. While Stevens leaves it to others "to assess the quality of the editions sponsored by these three state programs," he argues that "it may be time for similar programs to be set up by other states."

The Historical Publications Section has recently authorized a seventh printing of *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane*, by Barbara Craig. This printing features a new cover design by Raleigh artist Bill Ballard that complements the Wright Brothers poster he revamped in 1984. The Wright Brothers



The recently issued seventh printing of *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane* features a new cover design by Raleigh artist Bill Ballard. The cover illustration was recently utilized in a poster of the Wright Brothers.

booklet sells for \$2.00 and the poster for \$3.00. Orders for either publication should include \$1.00 for postage and handling. For orders of more than \$5.00, include \$1.50. Order from Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the section, was the luncheon speaker at the regional meeting of Phi Alpha Theta at Meredith College on April 13. The title of his speech was "'American history locally exemplified': The Study of State and Local History in the 1980s."

Historic Sites

Hundreds of people witnessed a living history re-creation of Confederate General Joseph Johnston's surrender to Union General William Sherman at Bennett Place in Durham. The commemoration occurred in April on the 120th anniversary of the actual event. More than a hundred volunteers from reconstituted Civil

Charles Clark, costumed as General William T. Sherman, shares his thoughts with historic sites specialist Rob Boyette during the living history re-creation of Confederate General Joseph E. Johnston's surrender to Sherman. The re-creation of the historic surrender ceremony took place April 27-28 at Bennett Place State Historic Site in Durham.



War military units participated in the costumed display; forty-five of the players had specific roles. Craig Braswell of Princeton as Johnston negotiated with Charles Clark as Sherman; both modern-day "generals" are leaders in Civil War living history in North Carolina. Visitors were able to view the two columns of horsemen approach each other on the old roadbed and to hear the generals discuss terms of surrender in the small farmhouse of James Bennett. The staged event was perhaps the largest role-playing program of its type attempted in the state and reflected effective resolution of major logistical problems such as finding sixteen suitable horses and numerous authentic reproduction uniforms of high-ranking Civil War officers.



Two columns of horsemen arrived at Bennett Place from opposite directions to reenact the famous Civil War surrender at the site. The horses used in the reenactment waited patiently while the ceremonies took place and visitors toured the site.

The annual Halifax Day celebration centered on the history of the preservation of Historic Halifax during the past thirty years. Ray Wilkinson of Raleigh, chairman of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association since its inception in 1955, received from the Historic Sites Section a special award for his three decades of leadership. The association presented its own Halifax Resolves Awards to James Twisdale of Halifax for his work in producing the outdoor drama *First for Freedom* over the years and to the Nash County Historical Association for the restoration of Stonewall in Rocky Mount. The Rocky Mount Kiwanis Club also received a Halifax Resolves Award for its pathbreaking work in 1955 to help establish the Historic Halifax Restoration Association and begin the initial preservation of buildings at the future historic site. Related weekend activities included eighteenth-century camp life demonstrations by two historic military units and costumed living history portrayals in several structures at the historic site.

The Archaeology Branch has recently received studies of the faunal and plant remains from the Halifax jail excavation completed in 1984. Among new data provided by the studies, carried out by contractors, is the supposition that prisoners in the jail slept on wheat straw on the floor of the structure. Analysis of the inmates' meat diet revealed several unexpected finds. Both black and white



The Historic Sites Section has recently received reports containing analyses of plant and animal remains found during a 1984 excavation of the former jail at Halifax. This view of a portion of the excavation reveals two different levels of floors in the nineteenth-century facility.

prisoners apparently ate the same foods, which included not only cheap but also costly cuts of meat. The fare was mainly beef, with lesser amounts of pork, chicken, duck, goose, and fish. Most of the meats were bought at a market. The study is the first survey of the faunal remains from a southern jail. Information from the report is being used in planning interpretation of the jail interior. The jail is expected to be open for visitors by late 1985.

Junior high school students from eight schools in Brunswick, Craven, Durham, Johnston, Madison, and McDowell counties as well as the city of Wilmington competed in the second annual state History Bowl finals in late May at the State Capitol in Raleigh. The winning team, consisting of Stacy McCarter, Charl Humphrey, Raelene Gaskins, and Debra Arthur, was from West Craven Middle School in Craven County. These students proved themselves experts on the Civil War in North Carolina. Carol McKnight served as adviser to the team, and Sharon Craig assisted Ms. McKnight. Originally about eighty schools from some thirty counties had entered district competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy, and the Historic Sites Section.

North Carolina's newest and most popular state historic site, the *Elizabeth II* in Manteo, is offering its second season of shipboard living history from mid-June through Labor Day. Costumed interpreters portray mariners and give visitors realistic impressions of life aboard ship in the late sixteenth century. Admission for adults is \$2.00; for senior citizens (over sixty-five), \$1.50; for children aged six through twelve, \$1.00; and children under six, free.

Projects currently under way throughout the state include design of seven new exhibits, including those at the visitor centers at Aycock Birthplace, Duke Homestead, and Polk Memorial, and half a dozen roof replacement jobs (again including several visitor centers) at various sites.

A recent grant by the Northeastern Historic Places Office to St. Thomas Episcopal Church in Bath was erroneously reported in the May issue of *Carolina Comments* as having been in the amount of \$800; the correct amount was \$1,500.



Historic sites specialist Chris Allen has recently completed a revision of the section's "multiple" brochure, which describes historic sites throughout the state. The new brochure is available free of charge at any state historic site or through the section's home office in Raleigh.

The section invites all readers to attend the following special events at the sites:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| (early August) | HISTORIC BATH. Dog Days Sailing Regatta on the Pamlico River |
| August 3-4 | HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Battle Reenactment. Cooking, drills, camp life demonstrations, weapon firing, colonial crafts. Colonial, British, and Scottish reenactment groups |
| August 24-25 | CASWELL-Neuse. Living History Encampment. Some 100 costumed troops compare Revolutionary and Civil wars |
| August 25 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb-tasting Party. Food and beverages seasoned with herbs grown in the site's herb garden are served to the public |
| September 14-15 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Revolutionary Encampment. Exhibits and demonstrations of pioneer life. Drilling and musket-firing demonstrations along with Revolutionary War campsite |
| September 15-21 | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Indian Heritage Week. Special on-site and off-site activities during week. (Indian Heritage Festival tentatively scheduled for September 15) |
| September 24 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Candlewicking workshop |

Museum of History

More than 500 junior historians from clubs throughout North Carolina assembled at Peace College in Raleigh on May 23 and 24 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1985. The annual gathering featured 86 entries from 36 clubs, which competed for awards in elementary, regular, and special achievement categories of the arts, literary, and media categories.

On May 23 Flora J. Hatley of the Division of Archives and History, Janice Williams of the Museum of History, Allison Black of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and Myrick Howard of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina announced the winners of the Afro-American History Award, the North Carolina Museum of History Associates Artifact Search, the North Carolina Historic Architecture Photography Contest, and the Youth Preservation Award respectively. A complete listing of contest winners will be published in the Fall, 1985, issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine.



Keith H. Nelson, a member of the Forsyth Tar Heels Junior Historians at Wiley Middle School in Winston-Salem, won first place in the regular contest/individual arts category during Awards Day 1985, held May 23-24 at Peace College in Raleigh. Keith's winning entry was a scale model of the *Elizabeth II*, a replica sixteenth-century sailing ship.

The following day each junior historian selected two of the following workshops to attend: "Colonial Williamsburg Silversmith," by Preston Jones, apprentice silversmith, Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia; "Life Aboard Ship," by Horace Whitfield, Historic Sites Section; "Map Detective," by Marianne Wason, Museum of History; "The Georgia Sea Island Singers/200 Years of Afro-American Heritage," by the Georgia Sea Island Singers, Brunswick, Georgia; "Elizabethan Games," by Eleanor Ide, author, Raleigh; "The Algonquians," by Billy Oliver, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; "Sixteenth-Century Navigational Tools," by Joe Gutierrez, Mariners Museum, Newport News, Virginia; and "Life of Elizabeth I," by Charles Carlton, North Carolina State University, Raleigh.

Costumed in Elizabethan attire, Professor Charles Carlton of North Carolina State University conducted a workshop on the life of Queen Elizabeth I during Awards Day 1985. Junior historians in attendance were treated to other workshops and special activities.



The keynote speaker for Awards Day was John Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. Dr. Neville discussed upcoming events in the continuing observance of the four hundredth anniversary of the arrival of the first English colony in the New World. Peggy W. Lowe, adviser for the Riverview Junior Historians, Riverview Elementary School, Murfreesboro, was named Adviser of the Year. Mrs. Lowe has served as a junior historian adviser since the mid-1970s.



Peggy W. Lowe, adviser for the Riverview Junior Historians, Riverview Elementary School, Murfreesboro, was named Adviser of the Year during Awards Day. Tom Belton, executive secretary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, presented a plaque to Mrs. Lowe.

As chairman of the Southeastern Registrars Association, Martha E. Battle was involved in planning and organizing a May workshop entitled "Handle With Care: Nuts and Bolts of Packing." Speakers from the East Coast attended the workshop and discussed problems created in moving artifacts and works of art. Traveling exhibitions, contracting the services of a packer, courier service, and the international transportation of artifacts were among the topics covered. In a paper entitled "Indemnification: What Is It and How Do I Get It?" Susan Smith of the Museum of History staff related to the workshop her recent experiences in helping to organize the "Raleigh & Roanoke" exhibition.

A recent grant from the Northeastern Historic Places Office has made it possible for the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City to fabricate a traveling exhibit on the history of Dare County. The traveling exhibit is a condensed version of the museum's latest regular exhibit, "Dare County: A Land of Beginnings," and will be donated to the Dare County school system in the fall. Activities held to complement the Dare County exhibit included a kite-making workshop sponsored by Kitty Hawk Kites on June 9 and a hang-gliding demonstration on July 21.



The Manteo-Hatteras Bus Line, operated for approximately thirty-five years by the Midgett brothers of Hatteras, was for many years the only means of public transportation on the Outer Banks. This photograph of the Manteo-Hatteras bus was made about 1950. It is included as part of the Museum of the Albemarle's current exhibition on the history of Dare County. Photograph courtesy the Midgett family, Hatteras.

The museum has inaugurated a new once-a-month program entitled "A Taste of History." Sessions are held at the Pasquotank County Library in Elizabeth City at noon to encourage participation by the business community. The initial programs focused on the Dare County exhibit and included lectures by Fred Fearing and Hubby Blivens. A slide/lecture presentation by Bert Jennette entitled "The Ash Wednesday Storm" is scheduled for August 13.

"The Blue and the Gray" is the theme for this year's summer program for children. Participants will enjoy period crafts and folklore taken from the time of the Civil War. The workshops will be held on four consecutive Wednesdays—July 10, 17, 24, and 31—from 10:00 A.M. to 12:30 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Executive Mansion will be open for tours in the fall from September 10 through November 22. The tours will be offered only on Tuesdays and Fridays beginning at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, 11:00, and 11:30 A.M. Admission is free, but reservations are required. Reservations may be obtained by contacting the Capital Area Visitors Center, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephoning (919) 733-3456.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Commission held its regular semiannual series of meetings on April 11-13. Patric Dorsey, secretary of Cultural Resources, was a special guest. Mrs. Dorsey attended many of the meetings and addressed the commissioners and their guests during the April 12 dinner meeting in the Commission House.

On April 27 Tryon Palace initiated the first in a series of horticultural workshops under the guidance of Clara Allen, assistant horticulturist. Ms. Allen chose "Herbs" as the topic for the initial workshop. An additional presentation, on perennials, was held on May 25.

Tryon Palace's fifth annual Colonial Living Day occurred on May 25. It attracted more than forty-five craftsmen and featured games for children. During the daylong event "Goldie," the new Tryon Palace horse, was introduced to the public. Goldie has the distinction of being the first horse to occupy the 225-year-old Stable Wing in modern times. A paddock area has been prepared for Goldie on the palace's north lawn.



"Goldie" is the new occupant of the Stable Wing at Tryon Palace in New Bern and is the first horse to be housed there in modern times. Photograph courtesy George H. Hall, New Bern.

The Tryon Palace Complex has developed an excellent working relationship with the North Carolina Museum of Art and particularly the museum's in-house conservation facility for paintings. The museum has recently restored for the complex an important seventeenth-century French painting by Claude Lorrain entitled "Pastoral Landscape with Huntsmen." The painting has been returned to the Tryon Palace parlor, where it hangs in the overmantel above the fireplace. The Museum of Art is presently restoring for the palace complex a portrait of two of John Wright Stanly's children, and additional paintings from the Tryon Palace collection are scheduled for restoration in the future.

Nancy Blades, education director at the palace, has auditioned and cast the Tryon Palace Players for the fifth season of Drama Tours. Rehearsals began on May 13, and the Drama Tours premiered on May 27. The living history Drama Tours will begin on the hour every day except Sundays and Wednesdays. Alternating with the Drama Tours will be regular tours conducted by costumed museum guides.

Western Office

The Western Office preservation specialist is serving as a member of an "Alternatives for Asheville" committee at the request of the city of Asheville. The committee is assisting with the development of a comprehensive plan for the city. In addition, the preservation specialist contributed four editorials to a series entitled "Asheville by Design," published recently in the Asheville newspaper.

During Archaeology Month in April the archaeological assistant presented slide shows and lectures in Ashe, Lincoln, Macon, McDowell, and Buncombe counties. He continued to coordinate the development of a major archaeological exhibit at the Western North Carolina Nature Center in Asheville. In May the Western Office Archaeology Volunteers began a new project to catalog a large collection of artifacts at the Asheville-Buncombe County Public Library. The education specialist completed work for the 1984-1985 school year; among additional duties, this involved presenting historic-site and artifact programs at 68 schools in 12 counties.

The staff of the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort continued to work on the archaeological exhibit at the Western North Carolina Nature Center. In addition, the Old Fort and Western Office staffs provided technical assistance to the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches at Montreat, the Smith-McDowell Museum in Asheville, the Appalachian Consortium in Boone, Historic Burke in Morganton, and the World Methodist Council at Lake Junaluska. Two staff members served as judges at the annual History Day competition at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Ronald Vestal has been promoted to records management analyst I and Donna Flowers to archivist I; both promotions were effective April 1. Karen Williams was appointed to the position of records clerk IV effective May 1. Virginia Ryneerson was named a microfilm clerk IV in the section's Technical Services Branch effective May 1. Dawn E. Baitinger, a second-semester sophomore at Meredith College, joined the staff of the Records Service Branch on May 13 as an archives and records management co-op student under the Model Cooperative Education Program. She will receive training while working for the branch through August 9.

In Historic Sites, Lora Lytjen has resigned as site historian at the *Elizabeth II*. At the same site Olivia Isil is a new historic-site assistant, and Pamela J. Hymes is cashier supervisor. Tony Oliver has rejoined the Bennett Place staff, replacing David Heiser as grounds maintenance person. Doug Wright has resigned a similar position at Historic Halifax. Kenny Mitchell has succeeded Chris Howell as grounds maintenance person at Fort Dobbs.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

William Reddy is the author of *The Rise of Market Culture*, recently published by Cambridge University Press. Reddy was promoted to associate professor and Charles Bergquist to full professor effective July 1. John Selby joined the faculty as visiting assistant professor on July 1. Anne Firor Scott was named Scholar/Teacher of the Year at Duke's commencement exercises on May 5. Sydney Nathans has been elected a member of the board of the North Carolina Humanities Committee; his term commenced on June 1. Janet Ewald has been awarded a fellowship to spend a year at the Carter Woodson Center for Afro-American Studies at the University of Virginia, Charlottesville. William Chafe has received from the National Endowment for the Humanities a faculty fellowship for 1985-1986. John Hope Franklin is the recipient of a grant from the Spencer Foundation in support of his post-retirement research into the history of plantation dissidents. Jerry D. Campbell has been named university librarian and vice-provost for library affairs. Prior to his appointment he served as director of the Bridwell Library and associate professor at the Perkins School of Theology at Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Mary Boccaccio joined the staff of the East Carolina Manuscript Collection as curator of manuscripts effective July 1. She was previously employed by the Jacob Javits Collection of the State University of New York, Stony Brook, New York.

Lenoir-Rhyne College

Dr. Ellis G. Boatmon has been named chairman of the Social and Behavioral Sciences Division, effective August, 1985.

Meredith College

Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, chairman of the Department of History, was named recipient of a Perry Research Award in April.

North Carolina Collection

H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has received the William Richardson Davie Award of the North Carolina Society, Sons of the American Revolution, for his volume *North Carolina Illustrated, 1584-1984*. The award is

made biennially for the best book written by a North Carolina author about a subject pertaining to the American Revolution and published during a two-year period. In April Dr. Jones was one of five nonstudents to be inducted into the Order of the Golden Fleece, the university's leadership organization. On May 10 he delivered a paper on the Old Kentucky Home, one of the boyhood homes of Thomas Wolfe, at the annual meeting of the Thomas Wolfe Society in Asheville.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Robert B. Toplin addressed the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina in Greenville on March 29. He chose as his topic "The Historian as Film Maker." At the fifteenth annual meeting of the Popular Culture Association, held April 3-6 in Louisville, Kentucky, Dr. Phillip McGuire read a paper on black music critics and the classic blues singers of the 1920s. Dr. Melton A. McLaurin spoke at the Fourth Annual Citadel Conference in Charleston, South Carolina, on April 11. His address was entitled "The Changing Image of the South."

Western Carolina University

At the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in Chicago on December 30, 1984, James A. Lewis presented a paper entitled "The Hispano-American Expedition against New Providence in 1782." Curtis W. Wood, Jr., and H. Tyler Blethen are the authors of a paper entitled "A Trader on the Western Carolina Frontier: James Patton, 1783-1840," read to a conference on the Appalachian frontier, held May 4, 1985, at Mary Baldwin College in Staunton, Virginia. Alice E. Mathews's article "'A Plain Lively Methodist': The Circuit Rider's View of Women and the Family during the Second Awakening" was published in the Spring, 1985, issue of the *Drew Gateway*. Gerald Schwartz is editor of *A Woman Doctor's Civil War: Esther Hill Hawks' Diary*, published (1985) by the University of South Carolina Press. Max R. Williams, Sossomon Professor of History, will serve as visiting professor of history in the American Studies Department, University of Keele, Staffordshire, England, during the 1985-1986 academic year. Martin Crawford of the University of Keele will serve as visiting lecturer in history in the WCU Department of History during this period.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association

The Caswell County Historical Association met in the old Caswell County Courthouse in Yanceyville on April 9. Prior to the meeting, members examined work recently completed on the Old Jail Project.

Duplin County Historical Society

Artist Margaret Blanchard Cooper, a native of Rose Hill, has presented to the Leora H. McEachern Library a portrait of Mrs. McEachern (1909-1982), noted local historian, author, and researcher. The portrait was unveiled at the conclusion of the society's May meeting.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Jonathan Tatlow, member of the United Kingdom Institute for Conservation, presented an illustrated lecture at the Greensboro Historical Museum on April 17. His topic was ship models made by prisoners of war between 1793 and 1815, their preservation and restoration. Mr. Tatlow is currently touring the United States and presenting a variety of programs for cultural, historical, and educational institutions. During May curator Gayle Fripp conducted a lecture series entitled "Historical Houses in Greensboro." "The Pleasure of Your Company," an exhibition of nine wedding gowns, each from a different decade between 1840 and the 1920s, opened at the museum on May 18. The wedding gowns included in the exhibition not only document trends in the design and use of textiles and formal apparel but also provide a glimpse into the lives of nine very different women. Also on display as part of the exhibition are a number of bridal photographs, memory albums, and wedding keepsakes. "The Pleasure of Your Company" will remain on exhibit at the museum through October 14, 1985.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

Janet Seapker, director of the New Hanover County Museum, led a discussion of the history and preservation of Wilmington's historic sidewalks during a special program at the Governor Dudley Mansion on April 17. The foundation sponsored a seminar on business and development in downtown Wilmington on May 16. The seminar was held in conjunction with this year's theme for Preservation Week, "The Action's Back on Main Street."

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society held its May meeting at the Olde Store in Nebraska, a community near Engelhard. Leon Ballance presented a slide program on Piney Woods, an abandoned community in Hyde County.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Guest speaker at the May 12 meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society was Harry G. Latimer III, who discussed the Latimer family.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

More than 300 people assembled at Latta Plantation Park in Charlotte on May 19 to commemorate the 210th anniversary of the signing of the "Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence." Rod Autrey, vice-chairman of the Mecklenburg County Board of Commissioners, read the declaration, and Dr. Chalmers Davidson, archivist and director emeritus of the Davidson College library, was the guest speaker. Dr. Norris Preyer, Dana Professor of history at Queens College, Charlotte, was the featured speaker at the May 20 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. He discussed the life of Hezekiah Alexander.

New Hanover County Museum

A Smithsonian Traveling Exhibition of Mathew Brady photographs from the National Portrait Gallery's Merserve Collection was on public display at the New Hanover County Museum in Wilmington from April 11 through May 3. On April 21 Buster Humphries presented a slide/lecture program entitled "Water Birds of the Lower Cape Fear." On May 5 researcher Harry Warren presented a slide/lecture entitled "Living Off the Land." In conjunction with International Museum Day, the museum staff conducted a limited number of visitors on a special behind-the-scenes tour of the museum's collection areas on May 18.

Randolph County Historical Society

The quarterly luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society took place on June 12. Lawrence W. Routh was guest speaker. His topic was "How Did You Get Your Name?"

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society continued its spring programs with an afternoon tour of the campus of North Carolina State University on April 21. The tour was coordinated and conducted by Hardy D. Berry, assistant to the chancellor of the university and past president of the society, who also provided informative historical comments concerning the university and its campus. On May 26 society members visited Raleigh's Mordecai Historic Park and reviewed recent improvements in the park's program of activities. The society held its annual meeting at the Tucker House in Raleigh on June 16. Members elected officers and directors for 1985-1986.

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Charles Horner House (*left*) and the Earl Horner House (*right*), built side by side on a single large tract in Burlington (Alamance County), are apt reflections in their respective period revival and bungalow styling of personal achievements that epitomized Burlington's great strides between the 1910s and 1930. The Charles Horner House is Burlington's only example of the Spanish Colonial Revival style, and the Earl Horner House is an unusual example of the full-blown bungalow mode in its interesting form and detail and ample size. The two houses complement and enhance each other by their placement on a terraced tract.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXIII, Number 5

September, 1985

Dan Moody to Chair Historical Commission

Dan G. Moody of Harnett County was sworn in as the new chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission on June 13. Moody, long involved in historical and preservation activities, was recently appointed chairman of the commission by Governor James G. Martin. A patron of the Historic Preservation Foundation, Moody has been active in the preservation of Summerville Presbyterian Church and the Campbell House, both in Harnett County. He is also an active member of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Harnett County Historical Society, the South Carolina Genealogical Association, the Sons of Confederate Veterans, and other historical and preservation organizations.

"We are delighted to have Dan Moody as commission chairman," declared Patric Dorsey, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources. "The Historical Commission has a long record of important contributions to the understanding of our



Dan G. Moody (*left*) of Harnett County was sworn in as chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission by Joseph Branch, chief justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, on June 13, 1985. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



Pictured at a brief gathering at the conclusion of the swearing-in ceremonies are (left to right) T. Harry Gatton, vice-chairman of the Historical Commission; Patric Dorsey, secretary of Cultural Resources; Mr. Moody; Mr. Moody's mother; and Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., former chairman of the Historical Commission.

state's history. I am sure that will continue and be enhanced under Dan Moody's leadership."

Also appointed to the commission was Dr. Helen G. Edmonds of Durham, professor emeritus of history at North Carolina Central University and a former commission member (1975-1977). T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, vice-chairman of the commission, was reappointed to the same position.

The North Carolina Historical Commission was constituted in 1903. Its members, appointed by the governor, oversee the professional program operations of the Division of Archives and History of the Department of Cultural Resources and advise the secretary of Cultural Resources on matters relating to the preservation of the state's history.

Governor Participates in Fort Raleigh Ceremony

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee continued its commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of the first English colonies in America with the reenactment of the landing of the expedition headed by Sir Richard Grenville and Ralph Lane. The symbolic landing took place at Fort Raleigh National Historic Site on June 26, the actual anniversary of the arrival of the colony. Among those participating in the ceremony were Governor James G. Martin; Lieutenant Governor Robert B. Jordan III; Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey; and Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee.

A crowd of several hundred people braved an early morning downpour to watch a cast of costumed characters representing members of the Grenville-Lane expedition debark from the replica sixteenth-century sailing ship *Elizabeth II* and climb aboard the ship's boat. The hardy crew then rowed the boat out into Roanoke



Governor James G. Martin and other state dignitaries participated in special commemoration ceremonies at Fort Raleigh National Historic Site, Manteo, on June 26. The governor is pictured with Phil Evans, an employee of the National Park Service, who portrayed Governor Ralph Lane during the ceremonies. Photograph courtesy C. R. Cannon, Dare County Tourist Bureau.

Sound and on to the landing site near Fort Raleigh. Playing the roles of the colonists and crew were Phillip W. Evans as Governor Ralph Lane, Nicholas Hodsdon as Sir Richard Grenville, Horace Whitfield as Thomas Cavendish, Charles Redmond as John White, Rob Worrell as Thomas Harriot, and Pete Peterson as Manteo. The boat's gang included Bill Dunn as boatswain and Tracey Bowers, Paul Marley, Geoff Cushing, Hiram Gallop, Pat Bland, and Ellen Moretz as rowers. Because of rough seas and unfavorable currents, the ship's boat required minor assistance from a nearby powerboat in order to make its 10:30 A.M. landing time. Near Fort Raleigh the colonists were welcomed by a large crowd of onlookers and reporters as they waded through waist-deep water to reach the shore.



Secretary Dorsey is here shown with some of the costumed characters who participated in the June 26 ceremonies at Manteo.

While the colonists were struggling with the elements, the *Lost Colony* choir under the direction of Rosalind MacEnulty and the Coastal Carolina Brass Quintet from East Carolina University entertained the crowd as it awaited the reenactment of the landing and the arrival of Governor Martin's party. At 11:00 A.M., led by the Red Soldiers from the *Lost Colony*, the governor and his entourage arrived as the brass ensemble played. Then, to the sound of a drum and under a flag bearing the cross of St. George, Grenville, Lane, and their followers arrived at the fort and the ceremonies commenced. Both Governor Martin and Secretary Dorsey paid tribute

to the colonists who came to North Carolina four centuries ago. Governor Martin then announced the recent discovery of what may be the site of the Indian village of Pomeioc in Hyde County. Pomeioc was visited by the Grenville-Lane expedition in 1585 and is one of the villages drawn by John White and featured in the recent museum exhibition "Raleigh & Roanoke." As the crowd sang the national anthems of Great Britain and the United States, Governor Martin, Lieutenant Governor Jordan, Sir Richard Grenville, and Ralph Lane raised the cross-of-St. George flag over the restored fort. The Reverend L. Spottswood Graves, Jr., minister of the Outer Banks Presbyterian Church, concluded the ceremony with a benediction.

State Archives Hosts SAA-Sponsored Conservation Workshop

The Archives and Records Section recently hosted a conservation workshop sponsored by the Society of American Archivists (SAA). Archivists and librarians from throughout the nation and especially the Southeast were invited to attend the workshop, held June 17-19 in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. Mary Lynn Ritzenthaler, former chief conservator of the SAA and currently on the staff of the National Archives, and Edward Gilbert, former chief conservator of the Henry Ford Museum, Dearborn, Michigan, and presently a private conservator residing in Florida, served as instructors.



Shown above are the fifteen registrants who recently attended a conservation workshop sponsored by the Society of American Archivists and hosted by the North Carolina State Archives.

The fifteen registrants received an introduction to archival conservation philosophy. As the session progressed, specific topics relating to conservation practice were introduced and explored; these included the care and handling of print and nonprint materials, treatment procedures, and state-of-the-art technologies. Each participant was able to gain practical hands-on experience in basic conservation techniques through the use of materials furnished for the workshop. These materials enabled the participants to practice the cleaning and mending of paper records, to test for ink solubility and acid content, and to perform polyester encapsulations.

Survey of Historic Buildings Updated in 1985 Report

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section has recently published *The Statewide Survey of Historic Buildings: A Brief Status Report, April, 1985*, prepared by Catherine W. Bishir and Sondra L. Ward. The 43-page report, which updates the previous issue of December, 1981, describes the architectural inventory process in North Carolina's 100 counties. It contains a chronological history of the development of the statewide survey, as well as an alphabetical listing of counties that indicates the type of survey, name of investigator, source of funding, and name of any resulting publication. Nearly every county has been the object of some sort of reconnaissance, and 40 counties and 45 towns have or will have intensive surveys conducted within their boundaries. A number of useful publications have resulted from such surveys, and many of the publications are still available from the section.

Copies of the new *Statewide Survey* are available free of charge. To obtain a copy, contact Sondra Ward, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone her at (919) 733-4763.

Federation to Hold Annual Meeting on November 7

The annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will take place on Thursday, November 7, at the Hilton Downtown on Hillsborough Street in Raleigh. Registration for the daylong meeting will be conducted from 9:45 to 10:15 A.M. The morning program, a roundtable discussion entitled "Understanding the Past through Biography," will commence at 10:15. The discussion will be moderated by Don Higginbotham, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and author of *Daniel Morgan: Revolutionary Rifleman* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1961). Panelists will include John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History at Duke University and author of *George Washington Williams: A Biography* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1985); Townsend Ludington, Cary C. Boshamer Professor of English at UNC-CH and author of *John Dos Passos: A Twentieth Century Odyssey* (New York: Dutton, 1980); and Linda O. McMurry, associate professor of history at North Carolina State University and author of *Recorder of the Black Experience: A Biography of Monroe Nathan Work* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1985).

During lunch (12:00-1:45 P.M.) Dan L. Morrill, chairman of the federation's Advisory Committee, will present the Albert Ray Newsome Award, and David E. Shi, associate professor of history, Davidson College, will read a paper entitled "What Happened to the Simple Life? Reflections on Contemporary American Values."

The afternoon program, entitled "History through Film," will begin at 2:00; it will consist of the showing of a film entitled *Solomon Northrup's Odyssey*, the true story of a free black man who was kidnapped and enslaved during the 1840s. The film is based on Northrup's chronicle of his experiences, *Twelve Years a Slave*, which was published in 1853. Robert Brent Toplin, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and project director for the film, will introduce it. The afternoon session will conclude at 4:30 P.M. and will be followed by a reception sponsored jointly by the federation, the University of North Carolina Press, and Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill.

The fee for the entire program is \$12.50, which includes lunch. It is permissible to register only for the morning or afternoon program. A fee of \$11.00 will be charged for the morning session and lunch, and \$2.50 will be charged for the afternoon session. To obtain additional information or to register, contact Elizabeth F. Buford or Myrle Fields at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305.

Conference to Examine Teaching of Historic Preservation

A conference entitled "Teaching Historic Preservation" will be held September 26-28 at Stagville Preservation Center in Durham. The conference will be sponsored by the Division of Archives and History in cooperation with the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, and Stagville Center Corporation.

The conference is designed to bring together approximately thirty individuals who presently teach or plan to teach preservation-related courses in colleges or universities for the purpose of discussing the why and how of what they are or will be doing. It will examine the place and value of preservation courses within humanities curricula and the contributions such courses make in deepening students' understanding of their history and culture. In addition, the conference will explore specific means of integrating new materials and presenting new perspectives in historic preservation classes.

The following speakers will make presentations or lead discussions during the three-day conclave: Peter H. Wood, Duke University; David R. Goldfield, University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Catherine W. Bishir, Division of Archives and History; Michael C. Scardaville, University of South Carolina; Larry E. Tise, Pennsylvania Museum and Historical Commission; Robert E. Stipe, North Carolina State University; and Dan L. Morrill, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission.

Total cost of attending the conference is \$125, which includes food, lodging, and curriculum materials. A deposit of \$25.00 is due by September 16. For additional information and/or a registration form, contact Elizabeth F. Buford, Archives and History/Stagville, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305.

Society of North Carolina Archivists to Hold Autumn Meeting

The Society of North Carolina Archivists will hold its autumn meeting at Stagville Preservation Center in Durham on Friday, October 11. A morning workshop on records management will be led by Torrey McLean, records analyst with the Records Services Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The workshop will introduce records management techniques and theory applicable to all archival repositories.

Archives and outreach will be the topic of an afternoon panel discussion. Ellen Gartrell (Duke University Manuscripts Department), Joel Alvis (Presbyterian Historical Foundation), and George Stevenson (North Carolina State Archives) will serve as panelists. William King (Duke University Archives) will act as moderator for the afternoon program.

The registration fee for the meeting is \$15.00, which includes lunch. For additional information, contact the Society of North Carolina Archivists, P.O. Box 20448, Raleigh, N.C. 27619, or telephone Michelle Francis at (919) 787-6313.

UNC-C to Sponsor Autumn Series on American Independence

The Office of Continuing Education at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte will sponsor "Carolina's Coming of Age: Independence," an extended autumn series of lectures, study groups, and special events at various locations in Charlotte, Gastonia, and Salisbury. The lecture series will consist of the following presentations: "The Impact of Independence," by Don Higginbotham, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, September 16-18; "Three Families in Postwar Carolina," by Harry Watson, UNC-CH, September 30-October 2; "Carolina's Last Frontier: White Settlement in the Western Mountains," by Theda Perdue, Clemson University, October 14-16; "Land and Labor: Harsh Realities," by Paul Escott, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, October 28-30; and "Home-grown Religion: The Great Awakening," by Clark Thompson, Salem College, November 11-13. Each lecture will be delivered at the Schiele Museum in Gastonia, Grimes Mill in Salisbury, and the Hezekiah Alexander Homeplace in Charlotte on consecutive days.

Study groups will read and discuss specific topics of the Revolutionary period, including society and culture, Indians of the western frontier, the slave economy, and religion. The groups will meet from 7:00 to 9:00 P.M. during alternate weeks between lectures. Sessions will be held at the Gaston Public Library in Gastonia on September 23, October 7 and 21, and November 4; at Grimes Mill in Salisbury on September 24, October 8 and 22, and November 5; and at the Hezekiah Alexander Homeplace in Charlotte on September 25, October 9 and 23, and November 6. Participants may purchase a set of reading materials for \$10.00. Attendance will be limited to twenty-five at each site.

Special events in the autumn series will consist of living history demonstrations by Revolutionary War reenactment groups, costumed craftsmen, and actors; tours of historic sites and museums; and colonial Christmas celebrations. The events will take place at various places, dates, and times at locations in or near Charlotte, Gastonia, or Salisbury.

"Carolina's Coming of Age: Independence" is an official activity of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary celebration and is made possible by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. For additional information concerning the series, contact the Office of Continuing Education, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Charlotte, N.C. 28233, or telephone (704) 597-2424.

Fiftieth Anniversary of Blue Ridge Parkway Commemorated

As part of the commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of the Blue Ridge Parkway, the Appalachian Consortium, the Blue Ridge Parkway, the American Society of Landscape Architects, and the American Society of Civil Engineers recently sponsored a conference entitled "The Blue Ridge Parkway: Agent of Transition." The conference took place September 9-11 at Appalachian State University in Boone and featured speakers from throughout the United States, including Jean Muller, one of the engineers responsible for designing the parkway's Linn Cove Viaduct; Stewart L. Udall, former secretary of the United States Department of the Interior; and William Mott, recently appointed director of the National Park Service. Among the topics covered were parkway design, history, and folklife; wild flowers; ecology; recreation; and landscape management. The conference also featured photograph exhibits, a film festival, a guided tour of the Linn Cove

Viaduct, and a special trip via the parkway to Cumberland Knob, North Carolina, for the September 11 anniversary celebration. In association with the anniversary the Appalachian Consortium Press will publish *The Blue Ridge Parkway: The First Fifty Years*, by Harley E. Jolley, with photographs by William A. Bake.

Symposium on Georgia History

The Department of History at the University of Georgia and the Georgia Historical Society will cosponsor a symposium entitled "Two Hundred Years of Georgia and the South," to be held October 10 and 11 at the Georgia Center for Continuing Education, University of Georgia, Athens. The symposium will feature papers by Paul K. Conkin, Eric Foner, George M. Fredrickson, Eugene D. Genovese, Nell I. Painter, Immanuel Wallerstein, Joel R. Williamson, and Bertram Wyatt-Brown and luncheon talks by Dewey W. Grantham and C. Vann Woodward. For additional information, write to Two Hundred Years of Georgia and the South, Georgia Center for Continuing Education, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia 30602.

Obituary

Clyde Monroe Norton, former state senator, Old Fort businessman, and member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1977, died June 26, 1985, in Charleston, South Carolina, at the age of sixty-nine. Norton, a native of Marion, served four consecutive terms in the North Carolina Senate, 1965-1971. As chairman of the Committee on Election Laws in the 1967 General Assembly, he led a movement to rewrite and simplify North Carolina's election statutes. As a member of the Historical Commission, Norton took a special interest in promotion of the state's historic sites.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners in each category will be announced during Culture Week, which will take place at the Hilton Downtown in Raleigh, November 5-9, 1985.

Mayflower Cup

- Boyd, Sterling, JoAnn Sieburg-Baker, and Marguerite Schumann. *Grand Old Ladies*. Charlotte: East Woods Press, 1984. 127 pp.
- Davis, Burke. *The Southern Railway*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985. 309 pp.
- Gabin, Jane S. *A Living Minstrelsy*. Macon, Georgia: Mercer University Press, 1985. 178 pp.
- Harris, Trudier. *Exorcising Blackness: Historical and Literary Lynching and Burning Rituals*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1984. 222 pp.

- McMurray, Linda O. *Recorder of the Black Experience: A Biography of Monroe Nathan Work*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1985. 154 pp.
- Miller, Robert Moats. *Harry Emerson Fosdick: Preacher, Pastor, Prophet*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1985. 608 pp.
- Peacock, Mary Reynolds. *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*. Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1984. 301 pp.
- Poteat, Patricia Lewis. *Walker Percy and the Old Modern Age: Reflections on Language, Argument, and the Telling of Stories*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1985. 177 pp.
- Snider, William D. *Helms and Hunt: The North Carolina Senate Race, 1984*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985. 215 pp.
- Steelman, Lala Carr. *The North Carolina Farmers' Alliance: A Political History, 1887-1893*. Greenville: East Carolina University Publications, 1985. 295 pp.
- Stoops, Martha. *The Heritage*. Raleigh: Saint Mary's College, 1984. 532 pp.
- Vickers, James, Thomas Scism, and Dixon Qualls. *Chapel Hill—An Illustrated History*. Carrboro: Barclay Publishers, 1985. 208 pp.
- Voitle, Robert. *The Third Earl of Shaftesbury, 1671-1713*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1984. 428 pp.
- Wilder, Roy, Jr. *You All Spoken Here*. New York: Viking Press, 1984. 215 pp.
- Williamson, Joel. *The Crucible of Race*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1984. 561 pp.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

- Bragg, Linda Brown. *Rainbow Roun Mah Shoulder*. Chapel Hill: Carolina Wren Press, 1984. 133 pp.
- Chappell, Fred. *I Am One of You Forever*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1985. 184 pp.
- Cox, Elizabeth. *Familiar Ground*. New York: Atheneum, 1984. 220 pp.
- Edgerton, Clyde. *Raney*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1985. 227 pp.
- Ehle, John. *Last One Home*. New York: Harper and Row, 1984. 345 pp.
- Flynt, Candace. *Sins of Omission*. New York: Random House, 1984. 290 pp.
- Green, Lewis W. *The Silence of Snakes*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1984. 343 pp.
- Griffin, Lib Uzzell. *The Pains and Pleasures of Parenthood*. Nashville, Tennessee: Broadman Press, 1985. 168 pp.
- Kratt, Mary Norton. *Southern Is*. Atlanta: Peachtree Publishers, 1985. 54 pp.
- McCorkle, Jill. *The Cheer Leader*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1984. 267 pp.
- . *July 7th*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1984. 387 pp.
- Whedbee, Charles Harry. *Outer Banks Tales to Remember*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1985. 133 pp.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

- Bayes, Ronald H. *A Beast in View*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1985. 61 pp.
- Chappell, Fred. *Castle Tzingal*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1984. 46 pp.

- Hedin, Robert. *County O*. Port Townsend, Washington: Copper Canyon Press, 1984. 55 pp.
- Moore, Lenard D. *The Open Eye*. Raleigh: North Carolina Haiku Society Press, 1985. 67 pp.
- Paulk, William. *The Beholden Hills*. Georgia: Agee Publishers, 1984. 90 pp.
- Stephenson, Shelby. *Carolina Shout*. Greenville: Greenville Printing Company, 1985. 18 pp.
- Williams, Jonathan. *Blue and Roots/Rue and Bluets*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1985. 95 pp.

AAUW Award

- Petroski, Catherine. *The Summer that Lasted Forever*. Burlington, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1984. 156 pp.
- Rounds, Glen. *Washday on Noah's Ark*. New York: Holiday House, 1985. 29 pp.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The North Carolina State Archives has recently received several special gifts, which have been added to its collections. The Friends of the Archives purchased and donated to the Archives a group of original North Carolina maps as well as original prints and engravings of North Carolina scenes. In a ceremony held June 25 in the office of Patric Dorsey, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, state Representative Gerald B. Hurst presented to the department a copy of the volume *Buck Barry: Texas Ranger and Frontiersman*. Barry grew up in North Carolina, and the volume is a collection of his reminiscences.



During a June 25 ceremony state Representative Gerald B. Hurst (second from left) presented to Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey a copy of the volume *Buck Barry: Texas Ranger and Frontiersman*. Looking on are David J. Olson (left), state archivist, and William S. Price, Jr. (right), director of the Division of Archives and History.

On July 15 and 16 the State Archives, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, held the fifteenth of its popular workshops for beginning genealogists. The session was particularly noteworthy in that it attracted nearly eighty participants from more than twelve states, with genealogists traveling from as far away as Massachusetts and Texas to attend.

The general correspondence of Dr. William Dallas Herring, former chairman of the State Board of Education, 1957-1977, has been microfilmed by the Archives. Dr. Herring is frequently cited as the father of the state's community and technical college system. The completion of the microfilming of the Herring Papers brings to a successful conclusion a project more than fourteen years in the making.

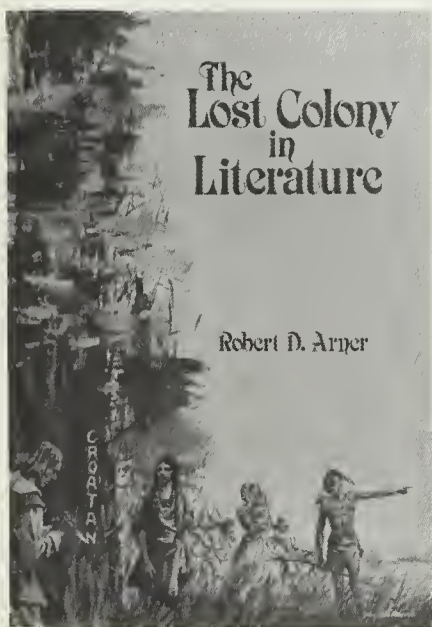
Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Intern Dorothy Frye, a master's degree candidate at North Carolina State University, has completed the initial phase of a major study of black and working-class neighborhoods in North Carolina. Frye's work involved the compilation of an annotated bibliography of sources having potential relevance to a study of black and working-class neighborhoods throughout the state. Included in the bibliography are national, state, and regional studies in urban history, urban geography, sociology, housing, and urban planning. In addition, the study includes a bibliographic essay on major sources and their themes, as well as questions and directions for future examination.

Frye's work has proven to be an excellent resource and basis for the second phase of the study, which involves investigation of a black neighborhood in Edenton by interns Virginia Beaty and Eileen Pearre. Future projects will involve additional in-depth case studies of specific locales and testing of theories concerning the significance of black and working-class neighborhoods. Frye's work is an important first step in developing the proper framework for approaching, evaluating, and understanding these neighborhoods in the proper context of urban history.

Historical Publications

The fifth title in America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Series was recently published by the section. *The Lost Colony in Literature*, by Robert D. Arner, examines the Lost Colony's impact upon America's literary tradition. Arner, professor of English and comparative literature at the University of Cincinnati, focuses particularly on the significance of Virginia Dare, the first child of English parentage born in the New World, as a source of inspiration to writers of literary



The Lost Colony in Literature, by Robert D. Arner, is the most recent publication in the special series on America's four hundredth anniversary. The volume's front cover is shown at left.

productions that deal with divine will, race relations, and sexual anxiety. Arner surveys numerous examples of nineteenth- and twentieth-century American fiction and concludes that Virginia Dare, "the mythic progenitress of American culture," represents an important historical metaphor for a larger American attempt to propound through fiction an overarching historical consciousness and national mythology. The 55-page volume, bound in paper, sells for \$3.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling.

The Historical Publications Section reached another milestone in fiscal year 1984-1985 by establishing a record level of receipts for the second consecutive year. During the period July 1, 1984, to June 30, 1985, receipts totaled \$127,543.26; this figure eclipsed the 1983-1984 record of \$126,231.11.

This good news, unfortunately, was tempered by more ominous news from the General Assembly. The lawmakers have slashed the printing budget of the Historical Publications Section by \$25,000 in each year of the 1985-1987 biennium. The legislature also decided to raise the section's required level of receipts by an additional \$20,000 in each year of the biennium. This cut in the printing budget comes at a time when demand for the section's publications has never been higher and when the number of popular titles that must be reprinted grows with regularity. The General Assembly has made it clear that henceforth most of the section's printing budget will have to be generated from sales.

To meet this challenge, the section is increasing the prices of its publications virtually across the board. On the average most pamphlets will rise \$1.00 in cost. Documentaries, which formerly were priced as close to the cost of production as possible, will also receive price increases. A new schedule of prices is listed in the section's 1985-1986 catalog, which is now available free of charge upon request.

The section announces these price increases with reluctance. Despite the increases, however, the publications of the Division of Archives and History remain modestly priced. North Carolina citizens and schoolchildren will continue to be able to obtain sound scholarly materials at affordable prices.



On July 24 Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and John D. Neville (*right*), executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, presented to Raleigh mayor Avery Upchurch (*left*) a copy of *Sir Walter Raleigh and the New World* in appreciation for his support of various activities in commemoration of the anniversary. The volume was recently published by the four hundredth anniversary committee and seen through press by the Historical Publications Section.

Historic Sites

The *Elizabeth II*, the state's most-visited historic site, has completed a second summer of seasonal living history programs. The popular activities featured costumed guides who played roles as sixteenth-century mariners and colonists for site visitors. Guests aboard the ship met at least four seamen who were performing various maritime tasks. A lieutenant, for instance, was in charge on the quarter-deck, while a cook labored in the galley. Other seamen performed maintenance and chores about the vessel and demonstrated tools, techniques, and instruments for visitors. The costumed interpreters represented differing strata of sixteenth-century society and shared with guests the stories, hopes, and concerns of people of that era.



These two costumed sailors aboard the *Elizabeth II* are shown adjusting one of the vessel's sails. The sailors and additional costumed guides in the roles of sixteenth-century mariners and colonists recently completed a second summer of seasonal living history programs at the popular historic site.

Bentonville Battleground also offered seasonal living history on weekends during the summer. Visitors regularly encountered a Confederate infantryman or chaplain who gave his view of life late in the Civil War. In addition, Bentonville provides living history guides for groups by appointment throughout the year; these interpreters include a Federal surgeon and an enlisted soldier.



Living history interpreter Harvey Joiner, costumed as a Confederate infantryman, is here shown pausing for a drink of water at the well near the Harper House at Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site. Bentonville recently completed a summer program of weekend living history demonstrations featuring special costumed performers.

A bell seized as a souvenir by New York troops at Fort Fisher has been returned to North Carolina. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey received the 12-inch-high brass or bronze bell from the secretary of state of New York. The bell had been displayed for years as a "Bell from Rebel Guard House, Fort Fisher" at New York's state capitol in Albany. Section personnel are planning to exhibit the bell at Fort Fisher State Historic Site. Researchers thus far have been unable to determine the precise origin of the bell, which possibly came from a sailing ship. The bell bears the inscription "LUZON-1852." Readers knowing of an appropriate vessel, or perhaps a railroad locomotive, by that name are asked to contact the home office or the site.

Steam locomotive restoration began at Spencer Shops as retired volunteers and site staff utilized \$20,000 in contributions in hopes of making available a steam engine to operate at the shops and down the rail line to Salisbury. Among the volunteers, several of them former Southern Railway employees, were Spencer mayor C. E. Spear, G. R. Everhart, Otis Gaskey, J. C. Hardister, Charles Peacock, Milton Ruble, and Bill Weant. The men represented trades ranging from boiler-maker to electrician and machinist, all necessary in building locomotives. The North Carolina Railroad Company donated \$10,000 toward restoring locomotive No. 4, a 1926 Baldwin engine. The Rowan County commissioners provided an additional \$10,000 for renovation of rolling stock and 600 feet of new track as part of the proposed excursion line between Spencer and Salisbury. An early project, necessary in order that the locomotives and rolling stock can be shifted about for repairs in the roundhouse, was to make the electric turntable operable once again. With that task done, the volunteers are presently concentrating on major boiler repairs to the locomotive.

At Duke Homestead the Tobacco History Corporation has completed its fund-raising drive to secure \$150,000 for an artifact storage and conservation facility to be built as a second addition to the visitor center. Major institutional contributors to the campaign included the American Tobacco Company, Liggett and Myers Tobacco Company, and the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation. Tobacco History Corporation officers and/or directors David Welsh, B. W. C. Roberts, Linda Cohn, Bill Currin, Rufus Powell, W. W. "Billy" Yeargin, and Dale Coats served on the fund-raising committee.



Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey recently tried her luck panning for gold at Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site in Cabarrus County. Assisting Secretary Dorsey is Ricky Howell, operations manager for the Historic Sites Section. Secretary Dorsey toured Reed Gold Mine in July as part of a plan to visit all of the state's twenty-three historic sites by the end of 1985.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers and friends to the following upcoming special events:

October 3	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Open house on Thomas Wolfe's birthday. Special exhibits, evening tours
October 6	DUKE HOMEPLACE. Mock Tobacco Auction. Outdoor mock tobacco sale, tobacco-spitting contest, farm crafts
October 13-18	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Special living history activities for the public, schools, and other groups
Mid-October	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Horseshoe tournament. Various categories, including a traditional horseshoe-pitch class
October 19	IREDELL HOUSE. Edenton Tea Party Celebration
October 19-20	BRUNSWICK TOWN. Autumn Days. An array of craft demonstrations for the general public
October 25-27	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Living History Weekend. Staff members re-create rural life-style at the homestead in the mid-nineteenth century
October 29-November 1	REED GOLD MINE. Halloween. The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner. <i>Evenings</i>
November 1	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Education Day. Demonstrations of crafts such as blacksmithing, spinning, weaving, open-hearth cooking, and farming skills. Animals, music, special student awards
November 2-3	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Living history encampment and tactical demonstration. Artillery, cavalry, drill exercises, and battle segments featuring approximately 500 Union and Confederate troops. Civil War military band, field hospital
November 16	POLK MEMORIAL. Living history at the Polk place

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History is to have a new home. The General Assembly recently approved a \$9.1 million appropriation for the construction of a new museum. This appropriation was in addition to previously appropriated state funds and money raised from private sources to finance the conversion of the old art museum building.

The old art museum building renovation would have provided the history museum with an excellent facility for public programs and exhibitions, but it also would have divided the museum into three separate buildings. The new facility will unite the entire museum under one roof as well as provide much-needed expansion space for public programs and exhibitions.

The new building will be part of a cultural complex planned for the downtown Raleigh area. It will house the museums of history and natural history—which will face each other across the Bicentennial Plaza—a restaurant, and the state government visitor center. Between now and the projected opening date of 1990 the museum staff, together with consultants, architects, professionals from other museums, the Office of State Construction, and a new building committee chaired by Charles M. Winston, will be designing a center that will offer an exciting future for North Carolina's past.



This fireboard, from Pilot Mountain, dates from about 1850 and was purchased for the Museum of History by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates in 1985. It is one of the more than ninety items included in the exhibition "Museum Pieces: Recent Acquisitions," which opened August 16 on the mezzanine of the museum.

On August 16 an exhibit entitled "Museum Pieces: Recent Acquisitions" opened on the mezzanine of the museum. The exhibition features some of the furniture, pottery, machines, toys, silver, and other items collected by the museum since 1982.

The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission and the museum will sponsor a display entitled "Waterfowl: In Wood and in the Wild" from September 24 through October 25. Cases in the east lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building will house examples of hunting equipment and decoys. Three original paintings used by the commission to produce wildlife stamps will also be highlighted.

An exhibition entitled "A World at War" will be featured at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City from September 22, 1985, through January 26, 1986. The exhibit will feature posters and uniforms from World Wars I and II. A series of classic World War I and World War II movies will be shown in conjunction with the exhibition. The Museum of the Albemarle's new noon-hour lecture series "A Taste of History," held once a month at the Pasquotank-Camden Library, will continue throughout the year and will feature topics of local interest.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Concerted efforts are being made to establish special programs at the State Capitol on most traditional holidays and on certain other occasions. Several observances have been held in recent months: an interdenominational Easter sunrise service, Confederate Memorial Day ceremonies, Flag Day ceremonies, a Fourth of July celebration (during which more than \$4,000 was raised for refurnishing and education projects), a Vietnam MIA/POW observance, and meetings of the Sons of Confederate Veterans national convention.

Sam P. Townsend, administrator of the section, coordinated the state's interests in the restoration of the North Carolina memorial located at Gettysburg National Military Park, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, and served as master of ceremonies for rededication ceremonies held on the Gettysburg battlefield on June 30. Also participating in this program was Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey. The North Carolina memorial, a bronze statue executed by Gutzon Borglum in 1929, was restored through the efforts of the Society for the Preservation of the 26th North Carolina Troops, Inc.

Tryon Palace

The gardens and grounds surrounding the Tryon Palace complex were open to the public without charge on July 4. The North Carolina Highland Regiment, a recreated Revolutionary War detachment from Fayetteville, staged an encampment on the Great Lawn of Tryon Palace, where members of the regiment drilled, performed sentry duty, and marched to the wail of bagpipes.

Western Office

Staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort continued to work on an archaeology exhibit at the Western North Carolina Nature Center in Asheville. The exhibit, entitled "Archaeology: Discovering Our Hidden Past," deals in general with western North Carolina prehistory.

Technical services were provided to the Mountain Heritage Center, Cullowhee; the Cherokee County Historical Museum, Murphy; the Clay County Historical and Arts Center, Hayesville; and the Blue Ridge Parkway, Asheville.

A reconnaissance survey of Gaston County, conducted under a survey and planning grant from the National Park Service, was completed and a final report submitted. Fieldwork was completed on a second survey and planning grant project to identify early nineteenth-century Cherokee homesteads in three western North Carolina counties.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1985, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 143 accessions entries.

Original records were accessioned from Cumberland and Sampson counties. Security film of records from Chowan, Cumberland, Nash, and Robeson counties; the towns of Chapel Hill, Greenville, Reidsville, Robbinsville, and Southern Pines; and the Brushy Mountain Baptist Association was also accessioned.

The following state agency records were received: Department of Commerce, Travel and Tourism film negatives of North Carolina scenes, ca. 1 cubic foot; Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., Office of Citizen Affairs, records, 1977-1984, 28 cubic feet; legal counsel's files, 1973-1984, 5 cubic feet; non-public education files, 1965-1984, 5 cubic feet; policy block grants, 1982-1983, 1 cubic foot; correspondence index, 13 reels, microfilm; Office of State Budget, special ledger fund, 1949-1979, 10 reels, microfilm; and Secretary of State, card index to Granville land grants, 1748-1763, 1 reel, microfilm.

New private collections included the Robert S. Milner Collection and the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Papers (film). Organization records were deposited in

the Archives from the North Carolina Federation of Woman's Clubs, Raleigh Data Key, and the Sir Walter Cabinet.

Among additional accessions were 62 soil survey maps, 1901-1935; printed cemetery records from Polk and Yadkin counties; motion picture film of the inauguration of James G. Martin as governor, January 5, 1985; maps and original prints and engravings of North Carolina scenes from *Harper's Weekly*, *Frank Leslie's*, etc.; and Bible records from 4 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, David Mitchell, a rising junior at Wake Forest University, and Sue Ellen Harris, a rising senior at Meredith College, are working in the Archives Search Room this summer. Isaac Allen, a student at North Carolina State University, is working as a part-time data entry operator. David Chiswell, a summer student intern attending East Carolina University, is assigned the project of microfilming the Revolutionary War pay vouchers on file in the Archives.

New employees of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section are Peter B. Sandbeck, restoration specialist in the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch, and Gail Faucett, secretary in the Survey and Planning Branch. The following persons were employed by the section as summer interns: Diana Smith and Lauren Murphy in the Archaeology Branch; Amy Trogden in the Restoration Branch; and Virginia Beaty and Eileen Pearre in the Survey Branch. On June 18 Davyd Foard Hood of the section's Survey and Planning Branch presented to the mayor of Lumberton a certificate formally placing Lumberton's Carolina Theatre on the National Register of Historic Places. David Brook, administrator of the section; Lloyd Childers, grants administrator; and A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., head of the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch, also attended the ceremony. On June 23 Hood delivered brief remarks during a service commemorating the sesquicentennial of the completion of Third Creek Church in Cleveland, Rowan County. On July 8 Virginia Oswald of the Survey and Planning Branch presented to the owners of Charlotte's Thomas Trotter Building a certificate officially placing that structure on the National Register.

Henrietta Braun resigned her position as a part-time clerk typist III with the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section effective July 5. Sally Copenhaver, proofreader for the section, resigned on July 31. In Historic Sites, Sudie Wheeler has been promoted from site manager at Vance Birthplace to western region historic sites specialist; her successor at Vance Birthplace is David Tate, formerly grounds maintenance person there. Renné C. Vance has joined the home office staff as head of the Management Services Branch. Rob Worrell has transferred from assistant manager at Duke Homestead to public programs manager at *Elizabeth II*. Recently promoted to assistant manager at Duke Homestead is Sheila Harrell, who was replaced as clerk-typist by Guy V. Smith III. Barbara Gilgo is a new clerk-typist at Fort Fisher, succeeding Mary Ann Holloway, who died prematurely of cancer in June. Linda Gross has resigned as tour guide at Bennett Place.

In the Museum of History, J. Walton Haywood was hired as an artist/illustrator on June 17 to assist the Exhibits Branch on a temporary basis. S. Clarinda Lofton was employed as a museum intern on June 17 to assist the Collections Branch on a

temporary basis. Mitzi A. Pressley was hired to assist part time in the museum administration office. Debra P. Nichols has been employed as the temporary head of in-house education services, and I. Paula Smith has begun work as a part-time clerk in the museum's Education Branch; both appointments were effective June 17. Marvin Barnard, carpenter at the Museum of the Albemarle, retired July 31.

Sue Ventrola of Hartford, Connecticut, has been hired by Tryon Palace to direct the expanding crafts program for the historical complex. She replaces Robben McAdam, who resigned June 1. Mrs. Ventrola has been active as a craftsman in the program for six months. She is a graduate of Middlebury College, Middlebury, Vermont, and Northeastern University, Boston, Massachusetts. She was previously employed as a designer by the New England Aquarium, Boston; as an editor by the information processing center at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Boston; and as an instructor on the collegiate level.

Sudie Wheeler has joined the staff of the Western Office as education specialist, succeeding Robert O. Conway, who retired May 31.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Joel Colton has been elected to the board of editors of *French Historical Studies* and to membership in Phi Beta Kappa Associates. He was one of thirty scholars and leaders in public life to be invited by the German Federal Republic to participate in a summer program in Bonn and Berlin designed to explore the politics, economics, and culture of contemporary Germany. Ronald Witt's article "On the Celebrated French *Cursus*" was published in the Spring, 1985, issue of *Rhetorica*. Dr. William E. King, university archivist, is the author of "The Sanford Years: Highlights of a Fifteen-Year Presidency," published in Volume 71 (May-June, 1985) of *Duke: A Magazine for Alumni and Friends*.

North Carolina Collection

H. G. Jones, adjunct professor of history and curator of the collection, coordinated the Vacation College in North Carolina history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in August and gave three lectures. In June he conducted a week-long workshop on archival and records management for Alaskan local government officials at the University of Alaska in Fairbanks. An interview of Dr. Jones by Morgan J. Barclay, archivist of East Carolina University, was published in the Summer, 1985, issue of *North Carolina Libraries* under the title "North Carolina Archival Program—A Tradition of Excellence." Alice R. Cotten, assistant curator, has been chosen president-elect of the Librarians Association of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. In June she attended a meeting of the Special Libraries Association in Winnipeg, Manitoba. She continues as book review editor for *North Carolina Libraries*. Tucker Respass, cataloger, writes the new North Carolina books column for *Tar Heel Libraries*.

North Carolina State University

Joseph P. Hobbs served as associate editor of *The Papers of Dwight David Eisenhower*, Volumes X and XI: *Columbia University* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins

Press, 1984). Linda O. McMurry is the author of *Recorder of the Black Experience: A Biography of Monroe Nathan Work* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1985). Stephanie Spencer's *O. G. Rejlander: Photography as Art* has been published (1985) by the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Stanley Suval is the author of *Electoral Politics in Wilhelmine Germany* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985). William H. Beezley has been awarded a Fulbright Commission Fellowship for study in South America. Charles Carlton has been named a Fellow of the National Humanities Center for 1985-1986. Walter Jackson has been appointed an Andrew Mellon Postdoctoral Fellow at Stanford University. Linda O. McMurry is the recipient of a Rockefeller Foundation Fellowship in the Humanities for research and writing. Gail O'Brien has been promoted to associate professor and designated one of the university's "Outstanding Teachers" for 1984-1985. Richard Slatta has been promoted to associate professor and Susan Glenn to assistant professor. Doris King has been granted research leave for autumn, 1985.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

New York's Oxford University Press has published Joel R. Williamson's *The Crucible of Race* (1984) and Robert Moats Miller's *Harry Emerson Fosdick: Preacher, Pastor, Prophet* (1985). Dr. Gillian T. Cell, chairman of the Department of History, was named dean of the College of Arts and Sciences effective July 1, 1985.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

In mid-July the Greensboro Historical Museum sponsored a week-long sale of approximately 125 pieces of Jugtown pottery acquired from the estate of Jacques Busbee. The building occupied by the museum has recently been approved for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. On August 22 officials of the city of Greensboro accepted the National Register certificate during presentation ceremonies at the museum. The ceremonies were open to the public and were accompanied by a special photographic exhibition that depicted the history of the Romanesque Revival structure.

Historic Hope Foundation

Hope Plantation has received from the Chatham Hall Foundation an important gift that it will share with the public as its contribution to the observance of North Carolina's four hundredth anniversary. The foundation recently donated to Hope Plantation twenty-four of Theodor de Bry's original engravings, rendered in 1590 and based on drawings made by John White in 1585. The engravings were previously held by the Mary Ruth Bazemore Collection. They will become part of the Hope collection and will be exhibited at Hope. The restored plantation is open to the public daily (except during January and February) from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. It is located four miles west of Windsor, Bertie County, on N.C. Highway 308. For additional information, write to the Historic Hope Foundation, P.O. Box 601, Windsor, N.C. 27983.

Mordecai Square Historical Society

The Mordecai 200th Celebration, a festival to commemorate the bicentennial of the construction of the original portion of Raleigh's Mordecai House, will take place September 21 at Mordecai Historic Park, 1 Mimosa Street, Raleigh. The celebration commences at 10:00 A.M. and will conclude at 5:00 P.M. It will feature live performances by blues musician Algia Mae Hinton, buckdancers John Dee Holeman and Quentin Holloway, traditional musicians Wayne and Margaret Martin, the Dixie Dew Cloggers, the Side by Side Barbershop Quartet, and others. Also featured will be a number of craftsmen who will demonstrate their skills and exhibit examples of their work. The Mordecai House and grounds will be open for guided tours throughout the day. For additional information, contact Daniel Ellison, executive director of the Mordecai Square Historical Society, at (919) 834-4844.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem will hold its annual Christmas open house on December 14 and 15 from 1:30 to 4:30 P.M. MESDA's specially decorated rooms will depict re-creations of seasonal celebrations such as Twelfth Night, the festive boar's head display, the yule log, the wassail bowl, an evening musicale, an elegant Christmas dinner, and decorative displays of greenery native to the South. Special tickets for the Christmas open house will go on sale at the museum in November. For additional information, write to MESDA Christmas, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection has recently microfilmed the records of Deep Creek Baptist Church, Yadkinville, for the period 1884-1981; Tysons Creek Baptist Church, Bear Creek, 1881-1983; Bullock Baptist Church, Bullock, 1904-1975; Dan Valley Baptist Church, Stoneville, 1894-1979; Rolesville Baptist Church, Rolesville, 1834-1985; Rural Hall First Baptist Church, Rural Hall, 1975-1984; Pritchard Memorial Baptist Church, Charlotte, 1907-1984; First Baptist Church, Farmville, 1909-1984; Thanksgiving Baptist Church, Selma, 1899-1963; and Peace's Chapel Baptist Church, Oxford, 1887-1985. The collection performs this service free of charge for a variety of Baptist congregations throughout North Carolina. For additional information, contact John R. Woodard, director, North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, P. O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or telephone him at (919) 761-5472.

Old Salem, Inc.

Old Salem, Inc., has received from the Winston-Salem Foundation a grant in the amount of \$23,423 as second-year support of its marketing effort, and from the National Endowment for the Arts an award of \$25,000 for a climate-control system for the lower two floors of the Single Brothers House.

Tar Heel Forum

Editor's Note: Dr. Jones is curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. He served as state archivist of North Carolina from 1956 to 1968 and as director of the Department of Archives and History (later the Division of Archives and History) from 1968 to 1974. This paper was read to the Historical Society of North Carolina during the organization's fall meeting at Manteo on October 19, 1984.

The Genesis of the Quadricentennial

H. G. Jones

The topic assigned me is "The Genesis of the Quadricentennial," but lest I be accused of adopting the traditional bureaucratic assumption that all progress begins when a new crowd takes over, I must give a brief tribute to some of the efforts to commemorate the Roanoke voyages on their tercentennial and subsequent anniversaries. Though there may have been no direct connection between these earlier efforts and the current one, they certainly kept alive the thought of commemoration and provided painfully learned lessons.

The world may be divided between people who do the work and those who seek to take credit for it, and, on this subject, as well as on so many others relating to the history of North Carolina, William S. Powell has done the work. His book *Paradise Preserved* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1965) is enormously significant; in fact, it is the primer for any study of the Roanoke voyages. The following review comes partially from that source.

Except for a Massachusetts-born senator from Kansas, America's three hundredth anniversary might have been observed just a century ago, for the lone objection of Senator John J. Ingalls on May 13, 1884, prevented the United States Senate from considering passage on third reading of Zebulon B. Vance's resolution appropriating \$30,000 and creating a joint select committee of Congress to "prepare a design and arrange for the erection [on July 4, 1884] of a suitable monument or column on or near the spot where Raleigh's first expedition landed on Roanoke Island." The proposal, the brainchild of Elizabeth City newspaper editor Richard B. Creecy, accomplished little but to get Vance's Senate speech in the *Congressional Record* and a bit of publicity in the state's newspapers.

The Virginia Dare Columbian Memorial Association was incorporated in 1892 "to perpetuate the memory of Virginia Dare, the first white child born on American soil [one wonders what color were those Spanish babies born in Florida], to erect a memorial to her in North Carolina and to aid in the construction of a building for the State of North Carolina at the Chicago World's Columbian Exposition." Those in charge of North Carolina's exhibition at the exposition paid little attention to history, and the chief legacy of the association was the splendidly carved "Virginia Dare Desk" made of white holly from Roanoke Island, exhibited at Chicago, and later used by the director of the state Department of Archives and History, Christopher Crittenden, until his death in 1969.

Almost simultaneously, six expatriate Tar Heels met in the Baltimore, Maryland, home of Edward Graham Daves, a native of New Bern, and laid plans for the Roanoke Colony Memorial Association (RCMA) that raised \$1,500, with which it purchased about 250 acres on Roanoke Island, including the reputed site of Fort Raleigh. Edward Graham Daves died in 1894, and his brother, Major Graham Daves, picked up the banner of commemoration and preservation.

The association's secretary, Trinity College historian John Spencer Bassett, insisted upon more than tradition to prove that the visible trench was indeed a part of the Fort Raleigh site. His doubts were allayed by an excavation by Pennsylvania archaeologist Talcott Williams, which produced iron fragments 21 inches below an undisturbed surface, thus indicating early European occupation. Bassett also insisted upon historical accuracy in the superlatives accorded the Roanoke colonies, and on a granite tablet erected in 1896 his eye for fact was demonstrated in language such as "Virginia Dare, the first child of English parents born in America" and "These baptisms are the first known celebrations of a Christian sacrament in the territory of the thirteen original United States."

The Roanoke Colony Memorial Association retained title to the Fort Raleigh tract, erected a marker, made improvements, and sponsored occasional if not annual commemorations for forty years. However, after the Roanoke Island Historical Association was organized in 1932, the RCMA graciously yielded leadership to the new organization, transferred the fort property to the North Carolina Historical Commission, and contributed its remaining funds—\$1,479.12 and five shares of stock in the Carolina Insurance Company—to the University of North Carolina for the establishment of a Sir Walter Raleigh Collection in the North Carolina Collection. Those materials, plus others purchased with funds from the John Sprunt Hill trusts, compose the finest collection of Raleighana in existence. Among recent additions is still another copy of Raleigh's *Historie of the World*, this one bearing the bookplate of an Englishman who, after planning to make Raleigh his life's work, finally decided that he required a "more encompassing subject." In *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* Edward Gibbon found one.

Meanwhile, interest in Raleigh and his colonies was kept alive early in the century. At least four bills proposing congressional appropriations failed to pass, but in 1903 the North Carolina General Assembly authorized creation of the Roanoke Island Celebration Company to "promote, organize, and conduct on Roanoke Island . . . a celebration of the landing and settlement of Sir Walter Raleigh's colonies," to collect documents and artifacts, and to establish "an institution for investigating and teaching useful arts and sciences. . . ." For a great exposition scheduled for 1905 the legislature appropriated the sum of \$50,000, contingent upon the raising of \$250,000 from other sources. Sadly, the company was not even able to raise the \$10,000 necessary for it to declare itself in business, and the movement came to naught. The young State Literary and Historical Association repeatedly heard papers on the Roanoke voyages, and the North Carolina Historical Commission's *Literary and Historical Activities in North Carolina, 1900-1905* devoted fifty pages to the subject.

In 1920 Frederick Koch, drama professor at the University of North Carolina, wrote the play *Raleigh, the Shepherd of the Ocean*, which was presented three nights at the state fair. The following year the play's director, Elizabeth Grimball of New York, was employed by the State Board of Education to direct one of the

earliest motion pictures made in North Carolina. This first *Lost Colony*, largely the idea of Mabel Evans, the superintendent of Dare County schools, was filmed on site and was shown widely in North Carolina. Drama became an increasingly popular means of commemorating Raleigh's colonies, and the islanders often put on skits or pageants on Virginia Dare's birthday, August 18.

Ambitious plans were laid for a 350th anniversary commemoration in 1934. Congressman Lindsay C. Warren's concurrent resolution in 1932 established the United States Roanoke Colony Commission "to prepare and report a plan or plans and a program for the commemoration in 1934 of the . . . birth of English-speaking civilization in America. . . ." The following year the United States Senate passed a \$50,000 appropriation for expenses of the commission, but the bill died in the House. The country was in the depths of a depression, and the local people limited their observance to a commercially produced "Pageant of Roanoke." The depression did, however, bring activity to Fort Raleigh, for several log structures were put up by federal agencies, much to the distress of historians, who noted that log construction was hardly likely in the sixteenth century.

In the mid-1930s the Roanoke Island Historical Association began discussing with Pulitzer Prize-winning dramatist Paul Green the notion of an outdoor drama, and in 1937 a sister group, the Roanoke Colony Memorial Association of Manteo, signed a contract under which Green wrote *The Lost Colony*, which premiered that



Shown in this 1937 photograph is Paul Green (*center*), who is reading the script of his play *The Lost Colony* to a group of interested onlookers, including Frederick H. Koch (*leaning against tree*), drama professor at the University of North Carolina and author of the 1920 play *Raleigh, the Shepherd of the Ocean*. Photograph courtesy North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

summer and has since been acknowledged as the pioneer outdoor symphonic drama. Except for the war years, it has been performed annually ever since. On Virginia Dare's birthday, 1937, President Franklin D. Roosevelt watched the drama and issued a delayed birth certificate, which is now in the North Carolina State Archives. Also issued were a Virginia Dare postage stamp and a special com-

memorative half-dollar. Two years later the state transferred the Fort Raleigh property to the United States Department of the Interior, which subsequently developed it, with additional land, as the Fort Raleigh National Historic Site, thus assuring its preservation.



<p>North Carolina State Board of Health Bureau of Vital Statistics</p> <p><i>Carl V. Reynolds</i> STATE REGISTRAR</p> <p><i>Clyde R. Hoey</i> Governor of the State of North Carolina</p> <p>President of the United States</p>	<p>Certificate OF REGISTRATION OF BIRTH</p> <p>This is to Certify, that a Certificate of Birth has been filed with the State Board of Health, Bureau of Vital Statistics, and will be carefully preserved in the official records of the State of North Carolina.</p> <p>The Legal Record of the Birth of</p> <p>_____ Virginia Dare</p> <p>A child born in the Town of _____ Citie of Raleigh in Virginia</p> <p>at _____ Now the County of _____ Dare _____ N. C., on the _____ 18th day of _____ August, 1587 1937, the child of Ananias Dare (Dayre) and Elenor (Elyoner) White MOTHER'S MAIDEN NAME <i>R. P. Stimpson</i> DEPUTY STATE REGISTRAR OF VITAL STATISTICS.</p>
---	---

On August 18, 1937 (the 350th anniversary of the birth of Virginia Dare), President Franklin D. Roosevelt led a delegation of state and national dignitaries to Manteo to watch a performance of Paul Green's *The Lost Colony*. Accompanying Roosevelt during a portion of the journey to Manteo was Congressman Lindsay C. Warren (shown with Roosevelt in photograph at top). While in Manteo Roosevelt signed this delayed certificate of birth, which declares that Virginia Dare had been born in the "Citie of Raleigh in Virginia" on August 18, 1587. Clyde R. Hoey, then governor of North Carolina, also signed the document. Photograph at top by Frank Jones; from State, V (August 28, 1937), front cover.



Issued in commemoration of the 350th anniversary of the birth of Virginia Dare was a special postage stamp (*left*) and a specially minted half-dollar (*below*). The stamp, printed in black ink on a pale blue field, shows an artist's conception of Ananias and Eleanor Dare with their new infant. The obverse of the coin bears a portrait of Sir Walter Raleigh; the reverse features a figure representing Eleanor Dare holding the child Virginia Dare. The coin was designed by William Marks Simpson of Baltimore.



In 1955 Lindsay C. Warren, who as a congressman had unsuccessfully sought federal assistance in commemorating the Roanoke voyages, prepared a paper for the Pasquotank County Historical Society. (He was unable to attend the meeting.) It was time, he wrote, to start planning for a four hundredth anniversary, for "To do anything on a great or magnificent scale requires time, planning, dreaming, courage, organization and above all a vision to unfold." His vision was indeed on a grand scale: "I propose here today a national or even a world's fair or exposition as a fitting observance of this memorable event."

The idea was picked up by the Reverend George F. Hill, chairman of a committee of the Pasquotank County Historical Society, who amplified the definition of the proposed commemoration:

One must not think in terms of an ordinary state fair perhaps expanded ten-fold; on the contrary, he must use his maximum imagination and create in his mind's eye a new spectacle superior to any world's fair ever held in any country—an exposition to last from May to October, perhaps to be repeated the following year, where will be brought together at heroic scale the summation of the perfection of art, science, industry, commerce, agriculture, manufacturing, and every aspect of cultural and spiritual accomplishment in its most inspiring magnificence. Nothing less than a prodigious effort will fit the occasion or the temper of the North Caroliniana of 1985.

This renewed interest led the General Assembly of 1955 to pass Resolution 43, directing the governor to appoint "The Commission to Promote Plans for the Celebration of the Four-hundredth Anniversary of the Landing of Sir Walter Raleigh's Colony on Roanoke Island," to be composed of twenty-five to fifty members. The proposed commission's charge was to be the commemoration of the Roanoke colonies by "a National or World's Fair Exposition, or in some other suitable manner. . . ."

The commission was never appointed, but Governor Luther H. Hodges did call together on March 25, 1957, a "Steering Committee of the World's Fair Project." George E. London of Raleigh, who attended the meeting, recalls that the proposal was quietly dropped. This action may have been fortunate, for regardless of its merits, the Warren plan seemed to emphasize entertainment over history, imagination over fact, and a "colossal celebration" over mature commemoration. At least, that was my reaction when, as director of the Department of Archives and History, I began working with Governor Robert W. Scott to bring more than three dozen historical and cultural organizations into one department under dictate of a constitutional amendment ratified by the people in 1970.

Chapter 864 of the *Session Laws of North Carolina, 1971* provided for a "Type II" transfer of the Roanoke Island Historical Association, the Sir Walter Raleigh Commission, and the nonexistent Commission to promote Plans for the Celebration of the Four Hundredth Anniversary of the Landing of Sir Walter Raleigh's Colony on Roanoke Island (as well as the State Department of Archives and History) to the new Department of Art, Culture and History. In a Type II transfer, an agency retained "all its prescribed statutory powers independently of the head of the principal department [i.e., the cabinet-level secretary of art, culture and history]." With a tidying up of the statutes, this was the extent of reorganization envisioned by Governor Scott and hundreds of thousands of voters.

Implementation of reorganization, however, did not proceed as planned. In the first place, Governor Scott left the task of drafting revised statutes to his reorganization staff, which operated virtually unmonitored in the bowels of the Administration Building. In the second place, my former student, James E. Holshouser, Jr., was elected governor in 1972, the first Republican to hold that office since 1901. Neither Holshouser nor his secretary of Art, Culture and History, Grace J. Rohrer, had the inclination or time to deal with the statutes, so I was asked to continue working with the reorganization staff in "tidying up" the statutes.

The election results, of course, had freed the reorganization staff from commitment to the spirit of a Type II transfer as planned by the former governor; indeed, more radical changes to centralize authority in the hands of political appointees were welcomed by the new administration. Consequently, Governor Scott's idea of reorganization was peremptorily rejected, and the "blueprint bureaucrats," as I called the "public administrators" who recognized no difference between professional and political decision making, demanded that virtually all authority be placed in the politically appointed department secretaries. For example, all statutes were amended to substitute for the name of the Department of Archives and History that of the Department of Cultural Resources and for the title of director of Archives and History that of secretary of Cultural Resources, thus wiping from the statutes one of the largest and most respected state historical agencies in America. Efforts were made to abolish as many commissions as possible, and many of those that were permitted to exist were to be reduced to "committees" with the mere power to "advise" the secretaries of the departments.

I insisted that the active commemorative commissions be retained, and I wrote a new statute to replace the 1955 resolution relating to the quadricentennial. It provided for a committee of fourteen members—ten appointed by the governor plus four ex officio (chairman, Roanoke Island Historical Association; secretary, Department of Natural and Economic Resources; chairman, Dare County Board of Commissioners; and mayor, town of Manteo). This was only eleven years before the actual anniversary, and early in 1973, though increasingly alarmed over the direction being taken by reorganization, I assumed that I would be around in 1984 to supervise the committee, just as I was then supervising those other three dozen.

As the year 1973 wore on, however, and as political appointees began exerting pressure in matters purely professional—including highway markers and nominations to the National Register of Historic Places—I began seeing clearly that the time might come when the director's professional decisions might be overridden by political dictation from above. When I left the directorship in early 1974, I pledged that I would not rest until the statutes were amended to return legal status to the Division of Archives and History and its director within the larger Department of Cultural Resources. Consequently, I joined the James B. Hunt, Jr., campaign for governor in 1976 as chairman of his history policy committee, having received assurances that his administration would support legislation to that end.

Such support, however, was not forthcoming after the election. My draft legislation to restore the professional authority of Archives and History as a division within Cultural Resources was opposed by political aides who assured me that, now that the good people were in power, there was nothing to worry about. Only the North Carolina Historical Commission received some attention, with expansion of its membership and statutory authority to "assist and advise the Secretary of Cultural Resources and the Director of the Division of Archives and History in the development and implementation of plans and priorities for the State's historical programs"; to serve as a search committee to "seek out, interview, and recommend to the Secretary of Cultural Resources one or more experienced and professionally trained historian(s) for the position of Director of the Division of Archives and History" in the event of a vacancy; and to "assist and cooperate with the secretary in periodic reviews of the performance of the director and the division." Only the search committee provision has been implemented since this legislation passed, and the commission remains strictly advisory in matters relating to administration.

It was against this background of disappointment, together with the memory of political maneuvering early in the Hunt administration to fire Larry E. Tise, then director of Archives and History, plus my distress over the situation of the North Carolina Historical Commission, that Governor Hunt appointed me chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee in 1978. In addition, the governor gave me the privilege of selecting the nine other appointed members. This rather startling trust I took very seriously and proceeded to make my picks: William S. Powell, the specialist on the subject; Paul Green, whose drama had contributed so much to public interest in the subject; Emma Neal Morrison, the longtime but retired chairman of the Roanoke Island Historical Association; Charles B. Wade, Jr., who had raised money for the Sir Walter Raleigh statue; Herbert R. Paschal, a historian of early Carolina; Elizabeth Vann Moore of Edenton, a brilliant local historian; David Stick of Kitty Hawk, without whom no historical venture would be successful in Dare County; Dr. Frell Owl, a fine Cherokee historian; and Margo E. Tillett, a prominent black citizen of Dare County. It was



Ten of the original members of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee are here pictured at Fort Raleigh National Historic Site on August 18, 1979, with Sara W. Hodgkins, then secretary of Cultural Resources. Shown (left to right) are Paul Green, Herbert R. Paschal, David Stick, Margo E. Tillett, Frell M. Owl, William S. Powell (vice-chairman), H. G. Jones (chairman) Charles B. Wade, Jr., Secretary Hodgkins, Emma Neal Morrison, and Thomas J. Pearsall. All were appointed by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., except Pearsall, who served ex officio, representing the Roanoke Island Historical Association. Not pictured were Elizabeth Vann Moore (an appointed member), Carlyle N. Davis (mayor of Manteo), Thomas B. Gray (chairman, Dare County Board of Commissioners), and Howard N. Lee (secretary, North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development). Photograph by J. Foster Scott, Dare County Tourist Bureau; supplied by the author.

this distinguished group, each with his or her specialty, that Governor Hunt duly commissioned.

To prepare myself for the task as chairman, I went to Baffin Island in 1978 on the four hundredth anniversary of the first known Anglican communion on North American soil (during a Martin Frobisher voyage) and to various points in California the following year to participate in the Sir Francis Drake Quadricentennial. During the latter ceremonies I met with Helen Wallis of the British Library and Museum and obtained a commitment for a major Raleigh exhibition in London and America; with David Beers Quinn to discuss his writing a valedictory work on the Roanoke voyages; and with various other scholars and officials to get ideas for putting on a four-year commemoration that would make the Drake quadricentennial look in comparison like an amateur hour. Everywhere I was told that if the committee took seriously Governor Hunt's idea of constructing a representation of a sixteenth-century vessel, the committee must depend upon the best scholarly assistance. The committee obtained that assistance from the head of the MIT Maritime Museum and adviser to the National Trust's Maritime Program, William A. Baker, who had designed the *Mayflower II* and the *Maryland Dove*. In his response to my first overture, Mr. Baker cautioned, "It is difficult to decide whether to discourage you quickly or encourage you slowly," then gave a frightening itemization of pitfalls. In that spirit we applied for and obtained a \$2,500 grant from the National Trust for Historic Preservation to conduct a feasibility study and

to have Mr. Baker draw preliminary plans. This grant, made to the private non-profit American Quadricentennial Corporation that Paul Green, William S. Powell, and I chartered in September, 1978, legitimized the undertaking and served notice that the committee and corporation would not be used to sponsor projects that might make North Carolina a laughingstock of the country.

That is at least part of the "Genesis of the Quadricentennial." How well America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee performed from its first meeting in August, 1978, until the same month two years later when it met with and presented a formal report of its plans to Governor Hunt, others will judge. At that point, in 1980, however, it was my feeling that I had done exactly what I had set out to do—that is, help lay the foundation for a dignified and truly substantive commemoration, a foundation that would withstand the meddling of petty politicians who already warned that "we're not interested in anything beyond 1984" and were complaining because the committee's responses to telephoned questions from the press were not routed through Raleigh so that all progress could be attributed to the bureaucrats. Furthermore, upon presenting the committee's plans to the governor, I came to the conclusion that my summary rejection of political interference in professional matters might undermine chances for the committee to obtain adequate state appropriations, that only a person who did not have to live on his or her salary could spare the time to serve effectively as chairman during the anniversary years, and that only I could complete *North Carolina Illustrated* and several other projects that no one else would do without compensation. Consequently, I asked to be relieved, and I recommended as my successor a former state senator who had been tremendously helpful to me when I was director of the Department of Archives and History. His name was a fitting one. Other members of the committee supported the recommendation, and Governor Hunt kindly appointed Lindsay C. Warren, Jr.

Having withdrawn completely from the committee, I have watched with interest as those early plans are now coming to fruition. I believe the committee and the corporation have remained true to their initial trust; and when the American Association for State and Local History meets in North Carolina in 1987, I believe I will be proud of what I helped put on the right track, from which my successors have resisted pressures to derail.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Efir Building (*left*) in downtown Burlington (Alamance County) is an excellent commercial example of the ornately detailed Neo-Gothic Revival style. It is associated with Burlington's rapid growth from the late 1910s to 1930 and with the Efir department store chain, a pioneer in the development of one-price cash department stores in the Carolinas and Virginia. The (former) Atlantic Bank and Trust Company Building (*right*) is a striking expression of Burlington's prosperity during the same period. It is a handsome example of the Art Deco style and is the only full-blown instance of the mode in Burlington. The structure was designed by Charles C. Hartmann, one of the foremost architects in North Carolina from about 1920 to the 1960s.



The O'Hanlon Building (*left*) in downtown Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) is an important eight-story eclectic skyscraper constructed in 1915 for E. W. O'Hanlon, a pharmacist. Designed by noted architect Willard C. Northrup, the structure remains a prominent feature in Winston-Salem's skyline. The (former) Merchants and Farmers National Bank Building (*right*), erected in 1871-1872, is the oldest surviving commercial building in the central business district of Charlotte (Mecklenburg County). It is associated with the growth of Charlotte from the 1870s through 1910, during which time it was the city's second largest bank.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXIII, Number 6

November, 1985

Elizabeth II Sails to Beaufort, New Bern

The *Elizabeth II* embarked September 19 on a tour of two of North Carolina's most historic coastal towns. The vessel, a working replica of a sixteenth-century sailing ship, is a major symbol of the four hundredth anniversary of the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1587. It was built in 1983 and launched in November of that year during special ceremonies at Manteo. In July, 1984, the ship was officially commissioned and dedicated as a state historic site. Since that time the vessel has remained at its permanent berth on the Manteo waterfront, attracting large numbers of visitors.

The special month-long cruise was made possible by a grant in the amount of \$20,000 from Capitol Broadcasting Company of Raleigh. Jim Goodmon, president of Capitol Broadcasting, presented the donation on September 13 to officials of the American Quadricentennial Corporation, the support arm of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, an agency of the North Carolina Department of



On September 19 the *Elizabeth II* departed its permanent berth on the Manteo waterfront to make a month-long voyage to Beaufort and New Bern. In spite of an unexpected encounter with Hurricane Gloria, the vessel won the praise of its crew for seaworthiness and maneuverability under sail. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Cultural Resources. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the department, expressed her appreciation to Mr. Goodman and Capitol Broadcasting and declared that the gift would enable the ship "to sail to other North Carolina ports and offer a wide range of citizens an opportunity to tour the historic replica."



A substantial crew served aboard the *Elizabeth II* during its autumn voyage. Costumed crew members and visitors lined the vessel's decks as it departed its permanent berth. Future voyages are planned for the *Elizabeth II* in 1986 and 1987.

The *Elizabeth II*, maneuvered by a tugboat from its berth in Manteo's Shallow-bag Bay into Pamlico Sound, set sail on September 19 for its initial destination, Beaufort, where it arrived to an enthusiastic welcome on September 24 to participate in that town's annual Wooden Boat Festival. The vessel's first lengthy voyage drew rave reviews from its volunteer crew, who praised the ship's seaworthiness and maneuverability under sail. Shortly after arriving in Beaufort, however, the *Elizabeth II* encountered an unpleasant surprise in the form of Hurricane Gloria, an extremely powerful storm that buffeted the North Carolina Outer Banks with winds of up to 130 miles per hour and damaging storm surges. In anticipation of the arrival of the hurricane, the ship was towed several miles upstream to Adams Creek, where it rode out the storm safely.

On October 2 the *Elizabeth II* departed Beaufort and sailed up the Neuse River to New Bern for a scheduled two-week stay. In a brief waterfront ceremony on October 2 Secretary Dorsey and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, welcomed the ship to New Bern.

On October 2 Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, accompanied by William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, participated in the city of New Bern's official welcoming ceremonies for the *Elizabeth II*. During the ceremonies Secretary Dorsey was presented with a silver cup from the citizens of New Bern.



During its visits to Beaufort and New Bern the *Elizabeth II* was open to visitors daily from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The ship attracted a great deal of media attention and large visitation throughout the duration of its month-long tour. During the entire period it was away from its permanent berth, the *Elizabeth II* was accompanied by a tugboat operated by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. In addition, the vessel maintained ongoing radio contact with the United States Coast Guard in the interest of safety. Future voyages to additional North Carolina coastal towns are planned for 1986 and 1987. Scheduling for these voyages will be announced in forthcoming issues of *Carolina Comments* and through the media.

NAGARA Issues Special Resolution of Appreciation to A&H

At its regular meeting on August 8, 1985, the board of directors of the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA) issued the following resolution:

WHEREAS, the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators operates as a professional archival association relying on the voluntary service contributions of its constituency; and

WHEREAS, one of the primary goals of NAGARA is to foster the timely exchange of information both vital and helpful to improved government records administration; and

WHEREAS, through the service contributions of the North Carolina [Division of] Archives and History . . . such a goal has been realized by the Publication of NAGARA's news organ, *Clearinghouse*; and

WHEREAS, [the] North Carolina [Division] of Archives and History [and] Archives and Records Section Head David Olson has provided exciting and illuminating editorial control over *Clearinghouse* since 1984,

BE IT THEREFORE RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF GOVERNMENT ARCHIVISTS AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATORS, MEETING ON AUGUST 8, 1985,

THAT the heartfelt and enlightened thanks and appreciation of NAGARA be expressed to David J. Olson and the North Carolina [Division of] Archives and History. . . .

Assisting North Carolina State Archivist David J. Olson in the production of *Clearinghouse* are Archives and Records Section staff members Barbara T. Cain, who serves as the journal's assistant editor, and Joanie B. Cotten, who prepares copy on a word processor.

A&H Assists in Identifying, Preserving Remains of Canoe

In early May, 1985, while exploring for fossils in a portion of the Lumber River near Lumberton, Paul Valenti, a Lumberton scuba diver, discovered a heavily charred log that he thought might be a canoe. Valenti reported his discovery to Linda Oxendine of the Native American Museum at Pembroke State University, who contacted the Division of Archives and History. Leslie S. Bright of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Underwater Archaeology Unit examined the artifact and confirmed that it was the remains of a log canoe. Additional



This log canoe was found in the Lumber River by scuba diver Paul Valenti in early May. The Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit assisted in identifying and preserving the canoe, which was determined to date from approximately 900 A.D.

examination of the 16-foot 9-inch-long canoe, which lay in 10 feet of water, revealed that it had been deliberately shaped by burning and charring.

The canoe was recovered from the river on May 20 and transported to the Underwater Archaeology Unit's preservation laboratory at Fort Fisher. Samples of wood from the canoe were sent to the United States Department of Agriculture's Forest Products Laboratory for species identification and to a private research firm for carbon 14 dating. Results indicate that the canoe was formed from a yellow-pine log about 900 A.D.

The canoe is presently undergoing preservation at the laboratory and will later be placed on indefinite loan to the Native American Museum at Pembroke State University.

Stagville Exhibit Featured at Durham County Library

An exhibit of selected photographs and farm implements from Stagville Center was on display at the main branch of the Durham County Library during the month of September. Stagville Center sponsored the exhibit as part of its ongoing efforts to participate in community activities and foster education in the field of historic preservation.



Stagville Center staff members Kathleen Needham (*left*) and Kenneth McFarland (*right*) joined Alice Eley Jones (*center*) in reviewing and selecting old photographs of Stagville for exhibit at the Durham County Library. Needham is a secretary-tour guide at Stagville, McFarland is site manager, and Jones is the current Stagville Fellow.

Stagville Center, operated by the Division of Archives and History, is the only state-owned center for preservation technology in the United States. The classroom building at the facility is used by a variety of cultural organizations.



In late September Stagville Center hosted a conference on the teaching of historic preservation. Shown here is Peter H. Wood of Duke University, who joined with other experts in the field of preservation in making presentations or leading discussions.

Secretary Dorsey Christens New Building at Battleship Site

On September 11 Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, smashed a bottle of North Carolina champagne against a wooden piling, thus officially christening a new visitor center at the permanent berth of the USS *North Carolina* in Wilmington. The new center will feature a 150-seat auditorium that will enable visitors to view an orientation film before boarding and touring the battleship. The new building will also house an enlarged gift shop and canteen area. Construction of the center commenced in September and is expected to be completed in April, 1986.



Secretary Dorsey officially christened a new visitor center at the permanent berth of the USS *North Carolina* on September 11. Shown with the secretary is Captain Frank S. Conlon, director of the battleship memorial.

APWA Honors Local Chapter's Role in Museum Exhibition

The American Public Works Association (APWA) of Chicago recently presented its Heritage Award for 1985 to its North Carolina Chapter. The award, which consists of a bronze statuette, a special patch for the chapter banner, and a check in the amount of \$100 to be used for a scholarship, honored the North Carolina Chapter for its involvement with "Public Works: Building a Better Life," a special exhibition mounted by the North Carolina Museum of History and displayed at the museum in Raleigh during mid-1984. The exhibition was the culmination of more than two years of joint planning on the part of the North Carolina Chapter and the Museum of History.

The APWA praised the exhibition for its basic objectives: "to define *public works* clearly to the viewer; to underscore our society's reliance on the investment in public works services; and to raise the visitor's awareness of those people in the field of public works—the ditch digger as well as the engineer—who have dramatically improved and continue to improve the quality of life in our communities."

The award was presented to the North Carolina Chapter during the Public Works Historical Society's luncheon at the International Public Works Congress and Equipment Show in Los Angeles, California, on September 10. Accepting the award on behalf of the North Carolina Chapter were Carl Wills, director of public works for the city of High Point; Clark Readling, city engineer of Charlotte; Michael Cronk, city engineer of Morganton; and T. Clark Brown, director of public works, Asheville. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, represented the division at the September 10 luncheon.



John Greenwood (far right), president of the Public Works Historical Society and chief historian for the United States Army Corps of Engineers, presented the APWA Heritage Award to representatives of the North Carolina Chapter of the APWA on September 10. Accepting the award are (left to right) Carl Wills, Clark Readling, Michael Cronk, and Clark Brown. Photograph courtesy APWA.

Mint Hill Historical Society Holds First Meeting

The Mint Hill Historical Society, chartered on May 9, 1985, adopted its bylaws on August 22 and held its first general meeting on September 15 in the Historical Room of Philadelphia Presbyterian Church in Mint Hill. The society, with an initial membership of seventy-five, has planned a number of projects, including the preservation of a country doctor's office in the town, the placement of historical markers, the preparation of historical materials, and other activities. For additional information on the society, contact Carol Timblin, president of the organization, at 2431 Fox Hollow Road, Charlotte, N.C. 28212, or telephone (704) 545-6552.

Directory of Appalachian Repositories Published

The Appalachian Consortium, with support from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, recently completed a project to locate and survey all nongovernmental records repositories in south central Appalachia, including portions of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Tennessee, and Kentucky and all of West Virginia. As part of this project, the consortium has published *Archives in Appalachia: A Directory*.

The publication consists of main entries that describe 181 repositories in south central Appalachia that hold historical records documenting the political, social, cultural, or economic history of the region. Each main entry (based on a questionnaire completed by the repository staff) provides the repository's name, location, and hours of operation; the type of material held; the broad subject areas covered by the records; the geographical area covered by the records; and the inclusive dates and size of the holdings. Also included are indexes by type of material and by subject; a map showing the counties covered by the directory; and a list of "Coming Attractions," that is, agencies that do not presently collect manuscript materials but plan to do so in the future.

Archives in Appalachia: A Directory is available at a cost of \$2.00 from the Appalachian Consortium, University Hall, Appalachian State University, Boone, N.C. 28608.

Papers Sought for Fifth Annual New River Symposium

The New River Gorge National River of the National Park Service and Wytheville Community College, Wytheville, Virginia, will sponsor the fifth annual New River Symposium, to be held April 10-12, 1986, at the Wytheville Holiday Inn in Wytheville. The multidisciplinary symposium is open to anyone with a professional or avocational interest in the New River, from its headwaters in North Carolina to its mouth in West Virginia. Papers for the symposium are being sought in natural history, folklore, geology, history, archaeology, geography and other earth sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities. All papers should share the common theme of natural, physical, and/or human environments or the interrelationship among them. Proposals for session topics and panel discussions are also sought.

Proposals are due by December 1, 1985. They should include a 250- to 400-word abstract for review by a panel and should be addressed to William E. Cox, National Park Service, New River Gorge National River, P.O. Box 1189, Oak Hill, West Virginia 25901. Mr. Cox can be reached by telephone at (304) 465-0508.

Proceedings of the 1982, 1983, 1984, and 1985 symposiums are available by mail at \$12.50 each from the Eastern National Park and Monument Association at the address shown above. Proceedings of the 1986 symposium will also be published.

SHEAR Seeks Papers, Sessions for 1986 Conference

The Society of Historians of the Early American Republic (SHEAR) will hold its eighth Conference on the Early Republic on July 24-26, 1986, at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Proposals for papers or entire sessions on any aspect of American history from 1789 to 1850 should be sent to Dr. Barbara Oberg, Box 348-A, Baruch College, 17 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York 10010, before January 15, 1986. For additional information concerning the conference or mem-

bership in SHEAR, write to Dr. James H. Broussard, Department of History, Lebanon Valley College, Annville, Pennsylvania 17003.

SAWH Announces Regulations Governing New Publication Prizes

The Southern Association for Women Historians (SAWH) has established the Julia Cherry Spruill Publication Prize in southern women's history for the best published book or article in the history of southern women and the Willie Lee Rose Publication Prize in southern history for the best book in southern history written by a woman. Both the Spruill Prize (\$500) and the Rose Prize (\$750) will be awarded every two years. Both prizes will be presented for the first time during the annual meeting of the SAWH in November, 1987 (place and specific dates to be announced later).

Appropriate works published between January 1, 1985, and December 31, 1986, will be eligible to receive the prizes. To be eligible, manuscripts must be written in English, but the competition is not restricted to publications printed in the United States. No type of historical publication is excluded from consideration.

One copy of each entry must be sent to *each* of the following committee members no later than March 1, 1987:

Carol Bleser (chair)
Department of History
Clemson University
Clemson, South Carolina 29631

Elizabeth Jacoway
#4 Dogwood Drive
Newport, Arkansas 75112

Jo Ann Carrigan
Department of History
University of Nebraska
Omaha, Nebraska 68132

A separate letter listing each entry should also be sent to the committee members so that they can verify the arrival of all volumes. All entries must be clearly marked "Spruill Prize Entry" or "Rose Prize Entry."

Obituary

Miss Martha Rebecca Swindell of Fairfield, Hyde County, died August 29, 1985, at the age of seventy-eight. An amateur historian and longtime member of the Hyde County Historical Society, Miss Swindell was coeditor (with Romulus Sanderson Spencer, Jr.) of *In Memory of . . . : An Index to Hyde County Cemeteries* (1973); cocompiler (with Norman H. Turner) of *Edward Hyde, Governor of North Carolina, 1710-1712* (1977); and a contributor to *Hyde County History: A Hyde County Bicentennial Project* (1976). Research conducted by Miss Swindell helped lead to the discovery in England in 1975 of a previously unknown portrait of Edward Hyde.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Andrew Fede, "Legitimized Violent Slave Abuse in the American South, 1619-1865: A Case Study of Law and Social Change in Six Southern States," *American Journal of Legal History*, XXIX (April, 1985)

Brent D. Glass, "The Miner's World: Life and Labor at Gold Hill," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (October, 1985)

Darnell F. Hawkins, "State Versus County: Prison Policy and Conflicts of Interest in North Carolina," *Criminal Justice History*, V (1984)

Thomas E. Jeffrey, "Beyond 'Free Suffrage': North Carolina Parties and the Convention Movement of the 1850s," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (October, 1985)

Sally McMillen, "Mothers' Sacred Duty: Breast-feeding Patterns among Middle- and Upper-Class Women in the Antebellum South," *Journal of Southern History*, LI (August, 1985)

Stephen E. Massengill, "The Detectives of William W. Holden, 1869-1870," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXII (October, 1985)

Gregory S. Rose, "Hoosier Origins: The Nativity of Indiana's United States-Born Population in 1850," *Indiana Magazine of History*, LXXXI (September, 1985)

John L. Sanders, "The North Carolina State Capitol of 1840," *Antiques*, CXXVIII (September, 1985)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On September 16 the Archives and Records Section hosted "An Afternoon in the North Carolina State Archives." This program, cosponsored by the State Archives, the Institute of Applied History, and the Friends of the Archives, was held for the benefit of fifty-five students in archives administration and/or applied history from colleges and universities throughout North Carolina. The students received an introduction to the state's archival program by David J. Olson, state archivist, then toured the Archives and Records facilities. The tour was followed by a break for refreshments, and the program concluded with a panel discussion on working at the State Archives.



Participating in the Archives and Records Section's September program entitled "An Afternoon in the North Carolina State Archives" were (left to right) Mary H. Barnes, Barbara T. Cain, David J. Olson, Ruby D. Arnold, and Jesse R. Lankford, Jr.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The 1985 session of the North Carolina General Assembly reaffirmed its commitment to historic preservation by designating \$2¾ million of its \$11.1 million discretionary package for historic preservation projects. The 83 projects funded for the 1985-1986 fiscal year, which began July 1, include 73 restorations, 7 surveys, 2 revolving funds, and one research project.

Legislative appropriations ranged from \$2,000 for the completion of a Nash County architectural survey to \$150,000 for the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina's statewide revolving fund for endangered buildings. The typical appropriation for restoration of a historic property was approximately \$23,000. Projects include \$20,000 for the old Camden County Jail, \$25,000 for the Dowd House Museum in Charlotte, \$20,000 for the Gallery Theater in Ahoskie, \$20,000 for the Latham House in Plymouth, \$30,000 for the Murfree Law Office in Murfreesboro, \$30,000 for the Newbold-White House in Hertford, \$25,000 for the Octagon House in Engelhard, \$20,000 for the Temple Theater in Sanford, \$22,000 for the Walker Hotel in Cary, and \$20,000 for the YMI Building in Asheville.

Although restoration continues to dominate the projects funded by the General Assembly, state aid for other historic preservation activities is becoming more popular. Appropriations for architectural surveys of counties and towns are perhaps the most obvious examples of diversification in the preservation program. The seven surveys funded in 1985 will enable comprehensive architectural inventories to be conducted in Chatham, Durham, Granville, Halifax, Nash, Pasquotank, and Pitt counties. Such surveys not only result in data valuable for use in local planning but also provide information on architectural, historical, and archaeological resources for the statewide database maintained by the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section.

For information concerning the 1985 state appropriations for historic preservation or procedures for obtaining state aid, write to Lloyd D. Childers, grants administrator, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone her at (919) 733-4763.

Historical Publications

Volume X of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* was published in September. The 564-page work contains rosters of the Thirty-eighth, Thirty-ninth, Forty-second, Forty-third, and Forty-fourth regiments North Carolina Troops and includes the names and service records of approximately 7,000 soldiers who served in companies raised in the following counties: Alamance, Alexander, Anson, Buncombe, Catawba, Chatham, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Craven, Cumberland, Davidson, Davie, Duplin, Edgecombe, Franklin, Granville, Halifax, Iredell, Jackson, Macon, Mecklenburg, Montgomery, Orange, Pitt, Randolph, Richmond, Rowan, Sampson, Stanly, Union, Warren, Wilkes, Wilson, and Yadkin. The publication sells for \$22.00 (\$24.00 by mail).

The biennial mail auction of out-of-print volumes of *North Carolina Troops*, through which the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section undertakes to place persons who have copies of *North Carolina Troops* to sell in touch with persons who wish to obtain them, is scheduled for December 9. In the most recent auction, copies of Volumes I, II, III, and IV were sold for as much as



This photograph of Charles Wetmore Broadfoot of Company D, Forty-third Regiment N.C. Troops, is used as a dust jacket illustration for the recently published Volume X of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*. Photograph courtesy Hal W. Broadfoot, Fayetteville.

\$350, \$150, \$100, and \$75 respectively. Anyone wishing to take part in the upcoming auction should write to W. T. Jordan, Jr., Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The Division of Archives and History, in cooperation with the Division of Parks and Recreation, North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, has recently published *A History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains: Exploration, Development, and Preservation*, by S. Kent Schwarzkopf. The volume traces the history of western North Carolina's Black Mountain range from the period of its initial habitation by native Americans to the present and examines several key periods, topics, and people important to the development of the range. Among these are the early conflicts between the region's native American inhabitants and the white settlers who began entering the Black Mountains in the eighteenth century; the important role of early scientific explorers who visited the range in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and first called attention to the flora, fauna, and mineral wealth located there; the important role of Professor Elisha Mitchell of the University of North Carolina, who first attempted to locate and identify the highest mountain peak in the eastern United States; the scientific conflict between Mitchell and United States Congressman Thomas L. Clingman concerning the question of the range's highest peak; the opening of the range to tourists in the 1850s; the post-Civil War period of exploitation, during which the virgin forests of the range were threatened by overzealous lumbering operations and forest fires; a second period of increasing tourism arising from improved transportation and lodging facilities in the range; and recent efforts to preserve the Black Mountains through establishment of a state park.

The author, a native of Asheville, began his study as an employee of the Division of Parks and Recreation during the mid-1970s. His meticulously researched 400-page manuscript served as the parent document for the first half of the published work. He continued working on the history of Mt. Mitchell as a graduate student at Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, where he recently received master's degrees in history and geography. Schwarzkopf has worked as a naturalist and historian for the National Park Service and at various national parks in the western United States, as well as the Blue Ridge Parkway in North Carolina.



On August 28 Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, presented to Governor James G. Martin a copy of the newly designed and published poster entitled "400 Years of North Carolina Governors, 1585-1985." Also participating in the presentation ceremonies were Patric Dorsey, secretary of Cultural Resources (*center*), and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History (not pictured).

Historic Sites

The North Carolina General Assembly has appropriated funds for the following capital improvement projects and studies at actual or potential state historic sites:

AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. \$10,000 for interpretive improvements and possible land acquisition to improve site buffers

BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. \$50,000 to purchase some 28 acres of land containing important trenchworks

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. \$400,000 for acquisition of a portion of the Palmer Institute property in Sedalia (Guilford County) and initial stabilization of structures. The Brown Memorial will be North Carolina's first black state historic site.

CASWELL-Neuse. \$20,000 for a maintenance building and artifact storage facility

REED GOLD MINE. \$25,000 for archaeological excavation at Upper Hill in preparation for possible interpretive work at the engine shaft and enginehouse. The development of Upper Hill would fulfill another part of the original master plan for the site.

SPENCER SHOPS. \$85,000 for continuation of general improvements at the site

The following projects or groups related to state historic sites also received funding from the legislature:

TOBACCO HISTORY CORPORATION. \$150,000 in matching funds to enable new exhibits and an artifact storage addition to the visitor center at Duke Homestead to be completed. Inasmuch as the corporation had previously secured its matching monies and a plan for the facility, construction is expected to begin shortly and to be completed next year.

HAUSER FARM. \$70,000 for a master plan and detailed cost estimate for the proposed Hauser Farm State Historic Site and living farm in Surry County. The proposed farm site is within an undeveloped portion of Pilot Mountain State Park recommended by the Northwest Historical Farm and Agricultural Museum Committee, a citizens' organization. A staff report by the Historic Sites Section found, after a statewide survey of some 9,000 properties, that the Hauser site most nearly meets criteria for a state-operated living historical farm site.

ANDREW JACKSON HISTORIC MEMORIAL COMMITTEE. \$400,000 in matching funds (over two years) to assist in the development of a suitable memorial to Jackson in the Waxhaws area of Union County.

The committee is making plans to raise the \$400,000 in matching funds required before the state grant can be utilized.

DAVID STICK LIBRARY. \$50,000 for a feasibility study of a library at Manteo to house the 50,000-item collection of North Caroliniana offered to the state by noted coastal historian David Stick

In addition, the section received from the General Assembly authorization for two new positions to support its program: a second traveling carpenter and a new employee at Town Creek Indian Mound.

Living history continues to increase in popularity at the sites. One recent example is Polk Memorial near Pineville, which in mid-November held its second "Living History at the Polk Place" program. Costumed staff members engaged in open-hearth cooking, woodworking and other crafts, and household chores representative of a backcountry farm family of about 1800.



Site volunteer Annie Laurie Douglas demonstrates open-fire cooking as part of Polk Memorial's "Living History at the Polk Place" program. The program is held annually in mid-November at Polk Memorial near Pineville in southern Mecklenburg County.

Polk Memorial and other sites continue to make progress in serving special populations. At Polk the staff has fashioned a large photograph album, which is used to explain the site to handicapped visitors unable to walk about the terrain. Such guests can peruse the album in the visitor center or in their own automobiles in the parking lot. (The album is also used off-site with certain schoolchildren.) In addition, the staff has written a script for use by guests with hearing impairments. Duke Homestead has produced a tour script in French for the use of foreign visitors. Guides at Aycock Birthplace are learning sign language in order to enable them to communicate with hearing-impaired visitors. Many sites, of course, are equipped with rest rooms and parking spaces for handicapped people, and a few newer facilities feature barrier-free buildings.

Christmas is traditionally a season of special activities—receptions, candlelight tours, open houses, caroling, and other events—at all of the sites. The Historic Sites Section extends best wishes for the holiday season to readers and friends and in-



North Carolina's state historic sites will be specially decorated for the Christmas season. Shown above are Polk Memorial (top), which will again feature its annual Candlelight Christmas, and the Allen House (bottom) at Alamance Battleground, whose costumed hostesses will offer light refreshments to visitors.

vites the public to visit the sites during the period. A partial list of special programs is shown below; please contact specific sites for additional details.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| December 7 | FORT FISHER. Annual Christmas program. Site staff, dressed in Civil War period clothing, provide music and food of the period for the public |
| December 8 | <p>ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. An Allen House Christmas. Eighteenth-century house adorned with natural greenery and handmade decorations. Light refreshments served, 1:00-5:00 P.M.</p> <p>HISTORIC BATH. Christmas open house. Traditional decorations in three buildings. Special music and refreshments</p> |

	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas open house. Homestead adorned with period decorations. Traditional refreshments served
	IREDELL HOUSE. Iredell and Cupola houses decorated in eighteenth-century style. Refreshments
	SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas open house. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house with candlelight tours, 4:00-7:00 P.M. Refreshments. 1830s period decorations on display, December 1-23
	WOLFE MEMORIAL. Christmas open house. Victorian Christmas decorations on display, December 6-23
December 10, 12	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas candlelight tours. Carol singing. Hot apple-cider punch and old-fashioned gingerbread and sugar cookies, 7:00-9:00 P.M. School and birthplace decorated in ca. 1840-1870 fashion, December 1-22
December 14-15	CASWELL-Neuse. Confederate Camp at Christmastime. First N.C. Volunteers depict typical Confederate campsite of the Civil War
December 14, 16	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas candlelight tours. Traditional colonial decorations throughout the house. Light refreshments. 6:00-8:00 P.M.
December 15	BENNETT PLACE. Christmas open house BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas open house. Special guided tours, costumed interpreters, refreshments BRUNSWICK TOWN. Christmas open house. Visitor center decorated with traditional trimmings. Light refreshments REED GOLD MINE. A German Christmas at Reed
December 15, 22	POLK MEMORIAL. Candlelight Christmas. Old-fashioned decorations and greenery. Costumed guides cook and serve gingerbread and display crafts. Decorations on display December 14-31

Museum of History

The museum's "Month of Sundays" series will feature the following films and special presentations during November and December:

November 17	<i>Casablanca</i>
November 24	<i>The African Queen</i>
December 1	<i>Miracle on 34th Street</i>
December 8	Girls' Chorus of Garner Senior High School
December 15	"Rumpelstiltskin" (puppet show)

Each program will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. The December 15 puppet show will be performed at both 3:00 and 4:00 P.M.

The North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame has developed a portable exhibit on its members and their accomplishments. The multipaneled display will be on display in the east lobby of the museum through the end of November and will thereafter begin a tour of other museums throughout North Carolina.

The exhibition entitled "A World at War: Posters and Uniforms of World War I and World War II" continues through January 28, 1986, at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City. Ancillary programs of classic World War I and World War II movies are being shown in conjunction with the exhibition. Contact the museum at (919) 335-1453 for specific dates and times. The lecture series entitled "A Taste of History" continues at the Pasquotank County Library on the second Tuesday of each month. Forthcoming programs include a lecture by Carter Jenette on Nazi memorabilia (November 17) and a presentation by Barbara Taylor, curator of the museum, on Christmas traditions (December 10). Both programs begin at noon.

Two public workshops will be held at the Museum of the Albemarle during November. On November 16 Christina Smyth will conduct a session on the art of *scherschnitte*, the Swiss and German folk art of folding and cutting paper. Grady Miller will conduct the museum's annual Christmas workshop on November 24. Wheeler, who decorates Tryon Palace for Christmas, will speak on his experiences at the palace and on Christmas decorations of the colonial period. To register for either program, contact the museum.

On December 6 the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame traveling display and a Christmas tree decorated by the Quilt Lovers' Guild will be placed on exhibit at the Museum of the Albemarle. Both displays will remain on exhibit through December 31.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The 86.8 Club of Raleigh sponsored a dance in August and donated the proceeds of the event to the State Capitol Foundation. The dance, which featured the Artie Shaw Band, raised several thousand dollars for the foundation.

The North Carolina State Capitol Building was featured in the September, 1985, issue of *Antiques* magazine. The article, which included color photographs by architectural photographer Paul Rocheleau, was written by John Sanders, president of the State Capitol Foundation. Copies of the article are available for sale in the Museum of History gift shop.

Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin will officially light the state Christmas tree on the Capitol grounds on December 10 at 5:15 P.M. The brief ceremony will be followed by the annual Christmas Celebration on the Mall, which will feature performances by area choirs. The State Capitol will be decorated for Christmas by the Raleigh Garden Club and will be open to the public from December ninth through the twentieth. Musical performances by groups from throughout the state will take place daily at noon and 1:00 P.M. in the rotunda. The public is invited to attend, and admission is free.

The annual Christmas fund raiser for the State Capitol Foundation will be held December 8. For additional information concerning all Christmastime events, telephone the State Capitol at (919) 733-4994.

The Executive Mansion will be open for Christmas tours on December 12, 13, and 14 from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on December 15 from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M.



Samuel P. Townsend, administrator of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, served as master of ceremonies at the rededication of the North Carolina Memorial at Gettysburg National Military Park, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, on June 30. The ceremonies featured the unveiling of the restored North Carolina Monument (above). On August 29 the official portrait of former governor James B. Hunt, Jr. (left), was unveiled in the House chamber of the State Capitol. Governor James G. Martin and other state dignitaries participated in the ceremony.

Tryon Palace

Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, was the featured speaker at a mayor's reception held on the south lawn of Tryon Palace on August 29. The reception, a component of New Bern's 275th anniversary celebration, attracted more than 200 guests, including Dr. Hans Kuhn, consul of Switzerland, and Alexander von Schmeling, consul general of the Federal Republic of Germany.

On August 30 and 31 Tryon Palace sponsored "North Carolina: A Multi-Image Celebration," a series of nine computerized presentations utilizing wide-screen images. The forty-minute show about North Carolina, past and present, was created by the Graduate Division of the Department of Education, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and was presented in conjunction with the 275th anniversary of the founding of New Bern.

On October 6 the famed Anheuser-Busch Clydesdale horses arrived at Tryon Palace for a brief appearance. The second annual Tryon Palace Garden Symposium

took place on October 11 at the palace auditorium. The symposium, held in conjunction with New Bern's tenth annual Chrysanthemum Festival, featured lectures and presentations by a number of experts in the field of horticulture.

Western Office

Staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort continued to work on exhibitions for the Western North Carolina Nature Center, Asheville; the Smith-McDowell Museum, Asheville; the Rural Life Museum, Mars Hill; and the Historic Burke Foundation, Morganton. Exhibit work was completed for the Cherokee County Historical Museum, Murphy; the Clay County Historical and Arts Center, Haysville; and the Hiddenite Center, Hiddenite. Staff members met with members of the Caldwell County Historical Society to discuss the possibility of establishing a Caldwell County museum at the site of Davenport College in Lenoir.

Work continued on historic property surveys in Polk, McDowell, Mitchell, Yancey, and Madison counties. Preliminary assistance was given to the Historic Burke Foundation with the planned publication of the Burke County inventory of historic properties. The preservation specialist presented a program on Stanley Abbott and the design of the Blue Ridge Parkway during the parkway's fiftieth anniversary conference on September 11 in Boone.

The archaeological assistant performed field consultations in conjunction with the Tennessee Valley Authority at the site of Hayesville Industrial Park in Clay County and on South Pack Square for the city of Asheville. He conducted field surveys in Watauga, McDowell, and Buncombe counties.

Superior court records were transferred to the State Archives from Buncombe, Lincoln, and McDowell counties. The archives and records analyst visited twelve county and municipal offices and four archival institutions.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1985, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 62 accessions entries.

Original records were accessioned from Cumberland (17 boxes) and Stokes (77 boxes) counties. Security film of records from Anson, Chowan, Craven, Davie, Hertford, Johnston, Onslow, Pender, Sampson, Transylvania, and Union counties; the towns of Atlantic Beach, Elm City, Greenville, Kenly, Lumberton, New Bern, Pine Knoll Shores, Pine Level, River Bend, Rose Hill, Southern Pines, and Wallace; and Alexander, Caldwell, Catawba, Columbus, Durham, New Hanover, and Rowan county churches was also received. In addition, 2,844 reels of security film from the offices of the county clerks of court were transferred.

The following state agency records were received: Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., budget information vouchers, 1978-1984, ca. 11.5 cubic feet; press secretary's files, 1984, 6 cubic feet; Special Assistant Paul Essex's records, 6 cubic feet; Recommendations, 1977-1984, 2 cubic feet.

New private collections included the Mrs. Thomas B. Smiley Collection, the T. A. Wilson Papers, and the Chestnutt and Hall blacksmith and tavern account book. Additions were made to the Archibald S. McMillan Collection and the Raleigh Academy Papers.

Among additional accessions were records from the Huguenot Society of North Carolina; compiled cemetery records from Lee, Chatham, Harnett, New Hanover, and Rowan counties; and Bible records from two family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Annette Gibbs of the Historic Sites Section has received from the Smithsonian Institution an Award for Minority Museum Professionals; as part of the award she recently spent two weeks attending workshops and engaging in independent study at the Smithsonian. Rickie McMahan and Terrance Jones have been hired as grounds maintenance workers at Vance Birthplace and Historic Halifax respectively. Leisa Brown has joined the staff of Bennett Place as a tour guide. John Havel, curator of exhibits for the Museum of History, resigned effective September 13. Dennis I. Gerber joined the staff of the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City as a carpenter on September 19, and David McCall resigned his position as a general utility worker for the museum on September 6.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Judith G. Ruderman has received from the National Endowment for the Humanities a grant in the amount of \$200,000 to conduct a statewide series of community programs and study groups working with a sourcebook of primary documents relating to the debates in North Carolina concerning ratification of the United States Constitution. Robert L. Byrd was appointed curator of manuscripts at Duke University's William R. Perkins Library effective September 6. In July Byrd and Ellen G. Gartrell were appointed to the rank of associate librarian and granted continuing appointments.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Mary Boccaccio is the author of *Processing Congressional Collections* (1985), published by the Mid-Atlantic Regional Archives Conference as that organization's Technical Leaflet No. 4.

North Carolina State University

Richard W. Slatta recently completed a year of research funded by the Tinker Foundation of New York. His project is a book-length comparative history provisionally titled *Cowboys of the Americas*. Among Slatta's recent publications are "The Gaucho in Argentina's Quest for National Identity," *Canadian Review of Studies in Nationalism*, Spring, 1985; "Gauchos and llaneros: A Comparative View," *Inter-American Review of Bibliography*, 35 (1985); "Gauchos, llaneros y cowboys: un aporte ala historia comparada," *Boletin Americanista*, 34 (Barcelona, 1984); "Database Design with dBase III," *Social Science Microcomputer Review*, July, 1985; "Teaching Historical Research with a Microcomputer," *History Teacher*, November, 1984; "Telecomputing Services, Teaching and Research," *Collegiate Microcomputer*, Spring, 1985; and "Guides to Using and Programming dBase II for Historical Data," *American History: A Bibliographic Review*, 1 (1985).

John David Smith has recently published the following articles: "Dr. Levi Cooper Lane: Civil War Medical Examiner," *Southern California Quarterly*, 66 (Fall, 1984); and "Out of Sight, Out of Mind: Robert Stein's 1904 'Deafricanization' Scheme to 'Hopeland,'" *Phylon*, 46 (Spring, 1985). Edith Sylla has been appointed assistant dean for research and graduate programs in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Michael H. Hunt was named acting chair of the Department of History on July 1, succeeding Gillian T. Cell, who now serves as dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. Joel R. Williamson was named Lineberger Professor in the Humanities effective July 1. William E. Leuchtenburg began a one-year term as president of the Organization of American Historians in April, 1985.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The J. Murrey Atkins Library of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte has recently opened for research the papers, 1910-1969, of Benjamin Gitlow, a cofounder of the Communist Labor party and the Communist Party, U.S.A. (Majority Group). Gitlow left the party in the late 1930s and spent the remainder of his life writing and lecturing about the dangers of Communism. Also recently opened for research are the papers, 1933-1982, of Fred D. Alexander, civil rights leader and the first black member of the Charlotte City Council in the twentieth century.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Stephen Q. Ruzicka was promoted to associate professor effective July, 1985. Recently appointed to the faculty as visiting lecturers were Susan Hatcher and George Conklin; both appointments were effective July, 1985.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Carole Fink addressed the Sixteenth International Congress of Historical Sciences in Stuttgart, West Germany, on August 30; her address was entitled "Methods and Results of Conference Diplomacy: Genoa, 1922." Dr. Fink was promoted to full professor effective August 1. William H. Schneider presented to the Seventeenth International Congress of History and Science, meeting in Berkeley, California, on August 5, an address entitled "Puericulture and the Style of French Eugenics." Dr. Bruce L. Kinzer served as editor of *The Gladstonian Turn of Mind* (1985), published by the University of Toronto Press.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The Chapel Hill Historical Society, in cooperation with the Chapel Hill Preservation Society and the North Carolina Art Society, sponsored Heritage Week in Chapel Hill, September 4-8. The series of historically related events consisted of a lecture by Dr. William Chiego, chief curator of the North Carolina Museum of Art; a country fair; a Victorian garden party (including a tour of the Horace Williams

House); an antique show; a lecture/discussion on fabric conservation by textile conservation expert Anne Tyrell; and a special auction of donated items. The society's regular monthly meeting on October 6 featured a presentation by Edward O'Neill, who discussed the history of the University of North Carolina School of Dentistry. At the society's November 3 meeting Peachee Wicker reviewed the history of the Chapel Hill Women's Club. Members of the society made a daylong bus tour to Tarboro on October 10. The society's historical calendar for 1986 has been published. The calendar, which features "Fashions" as its theme, is available for sale through the society at P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Gaston County Historical Society

The Gaston County Historical Society has published *The Complete 1850 Census of Gaston County, North Carolina*, compiled by Robert C. Carpenter, Linda Bell, and Libby Goodnight. The approximately 200-page volume includes abstracts of the following census schedules: population, slaves, mortality, social statistics, agriculture, and industry. Additional special features include lists of slave owners; the names of persons who died up to one year prior to June 30, 1850; information concerning schools; lists of farmers and what they produced; and lists of mines, sawmills, and cotton mills and the total annual production of each. A complete surname index locates each person by house number in the census. The publication can be obtained at a cost of \$16.00. Order from William N. Craig, Route 3, Box 369, Union-New Hope Road, Gastonia, N.C. 28054.

Greensboro Historical Museum

A new exhibit entitled "Guilford's Native Americans" opened at the Greensboro Historical Museum on September 22. The exhibit focuses on Indian culture in piedmont North Carolina as reflected in artifacts such as ax heads, grinding bowls, ceremonial pipes, and projectile points. The exhibit also recognizes the work of Joffre Coe, a native of Greensboro and a leader in southeastern archaeology since the 1930s. For additional information concerning the exhibit, contact the museum at 130 Summit Avenue, Greensboro, N.C. 27401, or telephone (919) 373-2043.

Greensboro Preservation Society

The Greensboro Preservation Society will sponsor a Christmas open house at Blandwood, the former Greensboro home of North Carolina governor John Motley Morehead, from December 5 through 8. The nineteenth-century mansion, located at 447 West Washington Street in downtown Greensboro, will be decorated in period fashion. The Morehead Players, from the Greensboro Community Theater, will perform at regular intervals, and collections of antique dolls will be on public display. The house will be open to the public from 10:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. on December 5, 6, and 7, and from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. on December 8. Admission is \$3.00 for adults and \$1.00 for children. For additional information, contact Hughlene Frank, Blandwood Guild, 105 Elmwood Terrace, Greensboro, N.C. 27408, or telephone (919) 275-2259 or 272-5003.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The Historic Salisbury Foundation held its tenth annual OctoberTour on October 12 and 13. This year's event featured a ten-block walking tour of Salisbury's West Square Historic District and visits to six of its most outstanding structures, a 3½-block addition to the standard walking tour, and a driving tour of buildings outside the historic district.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The Historic Wilmington Foundation sponsored its annual evening cruise of the Cape Fear River aboard the steamer *Captain Maffitt* on August 23. The foundation's Gala took place on the evening of September 21. The annual event featured an auction of donated items, the proceeds of which are used to finance the foundation's ongoing preservation activities in the Wilmington area. The foundation has recently received as a gift title to a ca. 1910 house located at 213 Polvogt Alley in downtown Wilmington. The foundation presently plans to rehabilitate the structure as part of its efforts to assist in the preservation of Wilmington's historic Hemenway neighborhood.

New Hanover County Museum

A major new exhibit entitled "A Stitch in Time: Cape Fear Quilts" opened at the New Hanover County Museum on August 25. The quilts on display represent quilt making in the lower Cape Fear region from 1800 to the present. The opening of the exhibit was accompanied by a free reception sponsored by the New Hanover County Museum Foundation. As part of an ongoing summer and autumn program entitled "Quilt Extravaganza," the museum sponsored a quilt symposium on October 11 and 12. On September 29 the museum featured a special free program on Cruso Island dugouts. The museum foundation recently acquired for the museum's collection an array of more than 600 handbills from local movie theaters. The handbills include advertisements for more than 400 different movies. They will be used in a forthcoming exhibit. For the sixth consecutive year the museum has been awarded a substantial grant from the Institute of Museum Services (IMS), a federal agency. The IMS grant, in the amount of \$27,740, will be used to fund staff positions, enabling the museum to maintain its current standards in the fields of collection and education.

Randolph County Historical Society

Dr. Philip Shore addressed a luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society on September 11. He chose as his topic "Charlie Soong at Trinity."

Wake County Historical Society

Betsy Johnson Shaw led the society's walking ^{etc} tour of Raleigh's City Cemetery on September 2. The society conducts the tour annually on Labor Day. On November 10 members of the society met at St. Mary's College in Raleigh for a luncheon. Martha Stoops presented a brief discussion of her recently published history of St. Mary's and led the group on a tour of the campus.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

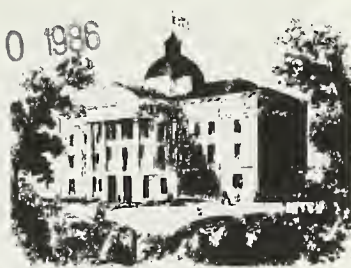
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

8:33/index

Carolina Comments

JAN 30 1986



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXIII, 1985

A

- Abrams, W. Amos (Doc): gives concert during meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6; presents Cratis Williams and Abrams prizes, 6
- Adcock, Betty: receives Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
- Addendum III: *A Guide to Research Papers in the Archaeology of North Carolina on File with the Archaeology Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History*: published, 17
- Additions to the National Register, 34-35, 93-95, 119, 151
- Addo, Linda: to join faculty of UNC-G, 82
- "Adventures in Ideas" Vacation College: program of, announced, 70-71
- Advisory Editorial Committee: holds annual meeting, 164
- Alamance Battleground State Historic Site: workshop at, pictured, 19
- Alamance Hotel (Burlington): pictured, 94
- Albert Ray Newsome Award: presented to Historic Salisbury Foundation and Historic Preservation Society of Durham, 7
- Alexander, Christine: serves as designer and art editor for *The Way We Lived* series, 41
- Alexander, Fred D.: papers of, opened for research by J. Murrey Atkins Library, UNC-C, 173
- Alexander Inn (Buncombe County): pictured, 94
- Alexander, Ted: conducts survey of western counties of North Carolina, 46
- Alford, Terry: guest curator for exhibit on assassination of Abraham Lincoln, 71
- Algonquin Books (Chapel Hill): to cosponsor reception, 125
- Alleghany Architecture: *A Pictorial Survey*: available for sale through Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 73
- Allen, Barbara: to speak at symposium on oral history, 105
- Allen, Chris: pictured, 111
- Allen, Clara: joins Tryon Palace staff, 79; leads horticultural workshop at Tryon Palace, 114
- Allen, Isaac: part-time summer employee in Archives and Records Section, 138
- Allen House (Alamance Battleground): pictured, 167
- Allsbrook, Pamela Kay: joins staff of Museum of History, 25
- Alphonso Calhoun Avery House (Morganton): pictured, 95
- Alvis, Joel: to participate in panel discussion on archives and outreach, 126
- American Association for State and Local History: offers research grants, 71
- American Association of University Women Award: entries for, announced, 130; presented to Belinda Hurmence, 3
- American Historical Association: presents award to A&H, 41
- American Public Works Association: presents award to North Carolina Chapter, 158
- American Quadracentennial Corporation: receives donation, 153-154
- American Society of Civil Engineers: cosponsors conference on role of Blue Ridge Parkway, 127-128
- American Society of Landscape Architects: cosponsors conference on role of Blue Ridge Parkway, 127-128
- American Tobacco Company: contributes funds to Tobacco History Corporation, 134
- "American Way of War, The" (seminar): announced, 48
- America's Four Hundredth Anniversary: museum exhibit on, pictured, 11
- America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: cosponsors reception, 4; original members of, pictured, 149
- An Independent People: *The Way We Lived in North Carolina, 1770-1820*: wins award from American Historical Association, 41

Anderson, Jean B.: serves as researcher for *The Way We Lived* series, 41
 Anderson, William R.: publishes article on Cherokee snakebite remedies, 26
 Andrews, Kenneth: presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 103
 Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: accepts position with Charlotte-Mecklenburg Public Library, 82; resigns from North Carolina Collection, 82
Antiques: publishes article on State Capitol, 169
 Antone, George: reelected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Appalachian Consortium: cosponsors conference on role of Blue Ridge Parkway, 127-128; publishes directory of Appalachian repositories, 159
 Appalachian Consortium Press: to publish history of Blue Ridge Parkway, 128
 Appalachian State University: hosts conference on role of Blue Ridge Parkway, 127
 Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 16-18, 46, 73, 106-107, 131, 162; publishes *The Statewide Survey of Historic Buildings: A Brief Status Report*, April, 1985, 125
 "Archaeology in North Carolina" (lecture series): announced, 39
 Archives and Records Section: news of, 72, 106, 130-131, 161. See also North Carolina State Archives
Archives in Appalachia: A Directory: published by Appalachian Consortium, 159
 Arner, Robert D.: publishes *The Lost Colony in Literature*, 131-132
 Arnold, Ruby D.: pictured, 161
 Arthur, Clare: joins staff of Caswell-Neuse, 52
 Arthur, Debra: member of winning team in History Bowl finals, 110
 Arthur W. Thompson Memorial Prize in Florida History: presented to Daniel L. Schafer, 105
 Artie Shaw Band: performs at dance to benefit State Capitol Foundation, 169
 "Artifacts and Their Care, The" (lecture by Dr. Helen Wallis): reported, 43
 Association of Southern State Foresters: to cooperate in study of southern forests, 105
 Athas, Daphne: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 Atlantic Bank and Trust Company Building (Burlington): pictured, 151
 Auman, William T.: previous winner of Connor award, 2; receives Connor award, 2
 Austin, William B., Jr.: officer of historical farm and agricultural museum committee, 101
 "Automation for Archivists" (session of spring meeting of SNCA): reported, 44
 Audrey, Rod: reads "Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence" at historical gathering in Charlotte, 118
 Avery, Johnston: papers of, acquired by UNC-W, 13
 Avery, Virginia: papers of, acquired by UNC-W, 13
 "A World at War" (museum exhibition): to appear at Museum of the Albemarle, 136

B

Baitinger, Dawn E.: joins staff of Records Services Branch as co-op student, 115
 Bake, William A.: photographs by, to be published in history of Blue Ridge Parkway, 128
 Ballance, Leon: presents slide program to meeting of historical society, 118
 Ballard, Bill: designs new cover for Wright Brothers booklet, 107
 Barclay, James: addresses joint meeting of North Carolina Genealogical Society and North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 5
 Barclay, Morgan J.: publishes interview of H. G. Jones, 139
 Bardolph, Richard: to speak at meeting of historical society, 55
 Barnard, Marvin: retires, 139
 Barnes, Mary Hollis: pictured, 161; promoted in Archives and Records, 25
 Barnett-Robisheaux, Thomas: addresses annual meeting of American Historical Association, 53
 Barton, John: designs layout for *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*, 42; pictured, 42
 Barton, Reginald M., Jr.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Batchelor, John E.: presents student publications awards, 2
 Battle, Martha E.: pictured, 69; plans and organizes workshop on transportation of artifacts, 113; presents program on quilts at Stagville, 69; promoted in Museum of History, 52; to conduct workshop on the history and conservation of quilts, 11
 Baylor University Institute for Oral History: to sponsor symposium on oral history, 105
 Beaty, Virginia: summer intern in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 138; to study black neighborhood in Edenton, 131

Beck, Elaine: promoted in Historic Sites, 25

Beezley, William H.: awarded fellowship, 140

Belk, Henderson: donates papers to North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, 28

Bell, John L., Jr.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164;
author of chapter on bank failure, 26; chairs program at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2;
elected president of Lit. and Hist., 26-27

Bell, Linda: serves as cocompiler of abstracts of 1850 census of Gaston County, 174

Bellamy, Sarah Elizabeth (Lizzie). See Peele, Sarah Elizabeth (Lizzie) Bellamy

Belton, Tom: pictured, 113

Bennett, Judith: attends annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54

Bennett Place State Historic Site: pictured, 109

Berger, Vickie: conducts research on historical costumes, 20; pictured, 20

Bergquist, Charles: promoted to full professor at Duke University, 116

Berry, Hardy D.: conducts tour of NCSU campus for members of historical society, 119

Bertness, Scott: pictured, 42

Bessie Whittington Pfohl Sacred Music Award: presented to Rose Marie Cooper, 3-4

"Best of British Films, The" (film series): announced, 39

Bishir, Catherine W.: appointed editor of *Preservation Forum*, 52; attends professional meetings, 80-81; coeditor of *Early Twentieth-Century Suburbs in North Carolina*, 106;
conducts tour of Raleigh for board members of Society of Architectural Historians, 16; discusses historical interpretation at meeting of historical society, 83; prepares *The Statewide Survey of Historic Buildings: A Brief Status Report, April, 1985*, 125; reads paper on role of architectural historian to meeting of Society of Architectural Historians, 52; to participate in conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126

Black, Allison: announces winner of THJH award, 111

Black, David: conducts paint research at State Capitol, 99; pictured, 99

Blades, Nancy: auditions and casts Tryon Palace Players for fifth season of Drama Tours, 115; directs living history tour at Tryon Palace, 78

Bland, Pat: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123

Blethen, H. Tyler: coauthor of paper on James Patton, 117; recent activities of, 26

Blivens, Hubby: conducts lecture on Dare County history, 114

"Blue and the Gray, The": theme of summer program for children at Museum of the Albemarle, 114

Blue Ridge Parkway: commemorates fiftieth anniversary, cosponsors conference on role of parkway, 127-128

"Blue Ridge Parkway, The: Agent of Transition" (conference): reported, 127-128

Blue Ridge Parkway, The: The First Fifty Years: to be published, 128

Boatmon, Ellis G.: named chairman of Social and Behavioral Sciences Division at Lenoir Rhyne College, 116

Boccaccio, Mary: author of technical leaflet, 172; joins staff of East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 116

Bolus, Maurice: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 80

Booth, Laurie A.: joins staff of Museum of History, 52; produces display on rural preservation, 100

Bowers, Tracey: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123

Bowman, Charles H., Jr.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45

Boyd, Sterling M.: presents program during meeting of Victorian society, 8

Boyette, Rob: pictured, 108

Boykin, Mrs. Charles H.: assists in organizing tour for Tryon Palace staff, 78

Branch, Joseph: pictured, 121

Braswell, Craig: plays Joseph E. Johnston in living history re-creation, 109

Braun, Henrietta: resigns, 138

Bright, Lenora: addresses meeting of historical society, 27

Bright, Leslie S.: assists in identifying remains of log canoe, 155-156

Britt, Morris F.: presents Newspaper and Magazine Award, 5

Broadfoot, Charles Wetmore: pictured, 163

Brook, David: attends annual meeting of preservation officers, 80; participates in National Register ceremony, 138

Brown, Claudia Roberts: conducts survey of town of Eden, 46

Brown-Hudson Awards: presented, 6

Brown, Leisa: joins staff of Bennett Place, 172

Brown, T. Clark: accepts award from American Public Works Association, 158; pictured, 158

Buck Barry: *Texas Ranger and Frontiersman*: copy of, presented to Department of Cultural Resources, 130

Buford, Elizabeth F.: cochairman of evening meeting of Victorian society, 8; pictured, 10; presents Hardee-Rives Cup, 8; to administer Stagville Center, 10
 "Building Preservation Awareness in the Community: Charlotte-Mecklenburg as a Case Study" (workshop): presented during meeting of FNCHS, 6
 Burke, DeGrandval: addresses historical society, 55
 Burke, Thomas: attends annual meeting of Society of American Archaeology, 81
 Burnett, Jennie: receives Brown-Hudson Award, 6
 "By the Wayside: The Wasting of Rural North Carolina" (museum display): pictured, 100; sponsored by education committee, 100
 Byrd, Robert L.: receives appointments at Duke University Library, 172

C

Cain, Barbara T.: assists in production of *Clearinghouse*, 155; chairs workshop session on primary resources/documents, 10; pictured, 161
 Camden County jail (former): pictured, 94
 Campbell, Jerry D.: named university librarian and vice-provost for library affairs at Duke University, 116
 Capitol Broadcasting Company (Raleigh): makes donation to American Quadricentennial Corporation, 153-154
 Carlton, Charles: addresses meeting of Victorian society, 8; conducts THJH workshop, 112; named Fellow of National Humanities Center, 140; pictured, 112; to host film series, 39
 Carolina Charter Corporation: partially funds research project, 80
 Carolina Theatre (Lumberton): placed on National Register of Historic Places, 138
 "Carolina's Coming of Age: Independence" (series of lectures, study groups, and special events): announced, 127
 Carpenter, Robert C.: serves as cocompiler of abstracts of 1850 census of Gaston County, 174
 Carter, John Marshall: addresses symposium on British studies, 25; edits book on the Bayeux Tapestry, 81; publishes article in *British Journal of Sports History*, 53
 Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 117
 Cathey, Boyd D.: named director of Communications Bureau in Department of Cultural Resources, 80
 Cell, Gillian T.: attends annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54; dean of College of Arts and Sciences at UNC-CH, 173
 Chafe, William H.: directs writing of prizewinning essay, 2; receives faculty fellowship from National Endowment for the Humanities, 116; recent activities of, 53
 "Challenge and Survival: The Elizabethans at Sea": article by John L. Humber, 56-63
 Champion, Joe: addresses meeting of historical association, 84
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 27, 54, 82, 173-174
 Charles Horner House (Burlington): pictured, 119
 Charles Noden George House (Graham County): pictured, 35
 Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission: cosponsors workshop during meeting of FNCHS, 6-7
 Charlotte Supply Company Building (Charlotte): pictured, 35
 Charlton W. Tebeau Junior Book Award: presented to Scott O'Dell, 105
 Chatham Hall Foundation: donates engravings to Hope Plantation, 140
 Cheek, Suzan: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Chiego, William: delivers lecture at Heritage Week in Chapel Hill, 173; to speak at symposium, 12
 Childers, Lloyd: attends annual meeting of preservation officers, 80; participates in National Register ceremony, 138
 China Grove Roller Mill (China Grove): pictured, 93
 Chiswell, David: summer employee in Archives and Records Section, 138
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented to David Stick, 3
 Christopher, W. Ames: cochairman of evening meeting of Victorian society, 8
Civil War Pictures: front cover of, pictured, 164; reprinted, 164
 Claggett, Stephen: attends annual meeting of Society for American Archaeology, 81; chairs workshop session on archaeology, 10
 Claiborne, Jack: addresses meeting of FNCHS, 7; article by, on how North Carolinians view themselves and their history, 29-34; pictured, 30
 Clark, Charles: pictured, 108; plays William T. Sherman in living history re-creation, 109
 Clark, David Sanders: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Clayton, Thomas H.: wins award from American Historical Association, 41

Close to the Land: The Way We Lived in North Carolina, 1820-1870: wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 Coastal Carolina Brass Quintet: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123
 Coats, Dale: pictured, 20; serves on fund-raising committee for Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Coe, Joffre L.: addresses annual meeting of historical museum, 27; participates in lecture series, 106; work of, recognized in Greensboro exhibit, 174
 Cohn, Linda: serves on fund-raising committee for Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Coleman, Elizabeth Ann: addresses meeting of North Carolina Art Society, 4, 7
 Colleges and Universities: 25-27, 53-54, 81-82, 116-117, 139-140, 172-173
 Colton, Joel: recent activities of, 139
 Commercial Publisher Award: presented to Delmar Company and Hunter Publishing Company, 5
Complete 1850 Census of Gaston County, North Carolina, The: published by Gaston County Historical Society, 174
 Cone, Bonnie: discusses history of UNC-C at meeting of historical association, 84
 Conkin, Paul K.: to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128
 Conklin, George: appointed visiting lecturer at UNC-G, 173
 Conlon, Frank S.: pictured, 157
 Conway, Robert O.: pictured, 24, 70; receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 4, 24; retires, 139; to retire from Western Office, 70
 Cook, Bertha: exhibits knotted bedspreads at meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6
 Cooke, Aylene (Mrs. Robert Bruce): funds Cameron Fellowship, 10; funds internship, 44; pictured, 10
 Cooper, Margaret Blanchard: presents portrait to historical society, 117
 Cooper, Rose Marie: receives Bessie Whittington Pfohl Sacred Music Award, 3-4
 Copenhaver, Sally: resigns, 138
 Corbitt, D. L.: his *Civil War Pictures*, reprinted, 164
 Cornwell, Becky: conducts research on historical costumes, 20; pictured, 20
 Cotten, Alice R.: recent activities of, 54, 139
 Cotten, Jerry: leads workshop during meeting of FNCHS, 6
 Cotten, Joanie B.: assists in production of *Clearinghouse*, 155
 "Country Church, The" (arrangement of hymn): wins Wolff Studio Award, 4
 Covington, Marion Stedman: addresses meeting of historical society, 28
 Craig, Sharon: assists adviser to winning team in History Bowl finals, 110
 Cratis Williams Prize: presented to Rachel B. Osborn, 6
 Crawford, Martin: to serve as visiting lecturer in history at WCU, 117
 Crellin, John: lectures on John Gerard's *Herbal*, 43
 Cronk, Michael: accepts award from American Public Works Association, 158; pictured, 158
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164; comments on *Silversmiths of North Carolina*, 42; pictured, 42, 165; reads paper at annual meeting of National Council on Public History, 103; recent activities of, 74; speaks on the study of state and local history, 108
 Crow, Terrell Armistead: reads paper at annual meeting of National Council on Public History, 103
 Crown, Rick: to speak at conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Culture Week: reported, 1-8
 Cumberland County Committee for America's 400th Anniversary: cosponsors lecture series on Cumberland County history, 45-46
 Cumming, William P.: his *North Carolina in Maps*, reprinted, 164
 Cunningham, Mimi: presents AAUW Award, 3
 Curl, Donald C.: receives Patrick book award, 105
 Currin, Bill: serves on fund-raising committee for Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Curtis, Philip: to speak at symposium, 12
 Cushing, Geoff: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123
 Cutten, George Barton: original author of *Silversmiths of North Carolina*, 42

D

Daniel Stone Plank House (Vance County): pictured, 94
 Daniels, Mrs. Frank A., Jr.: pictured, 94
 Daniels, Melvin: addresses graduates of docent training course, 51
 "Dare County: A Land of Beginnings" (museum exhibition): recent exhibit at Museum of the Albemarle, 113; to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 51

Dare, Virginia: birth of, commemorated by postage stamp, coin, 144-146; delayed birth certificate for, pictured, 145

Davenport, Tom: producer of film based on Jack tale, 6

Davidson, Chalmers: guest speaker at historical gathering in Charlotte, 118

Davis, Archie K.: serves as archives and museum consultant, 54

Davis, Cullom: to speak at symposium on oral history, 105

Dee, John: obsidian mirror owned by, pictured, 38

Delmar Company (Charlotte): receives Commercial Publisher Award, 5

Dennis, Christi: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 24

Dickens, Roy S.: participates in lecture series, 106

Division of Archives and History: receives award for printing excellence, 42; receives special resolution from National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 155; to cosponsor conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126; wins award from American Historical Association, 41

Division of Archives and History Education Committee: sponsors display on rural preservation, 100

Dixie Dew Cloggers: to perform at Mordecai House, 141

Dr. D. T. Smithwick Award: presented to Elizabeth Roberson, 5

Dr. David P. Weir House (Greensboro): pictured, 95

Documentary Editing: features article on Historical Publications Section's documentary publishing program, 107

"Documentary Editing in the Southeastern State Archives" (article in *Documentary Editing*): features Historical Publications Section's documentary publishing program, 107

"Doing History Together" (workshop series): announced, 39

Donnaha Site, The: 1973, 1975 Excavations: published, 17

Dorsey, Patric: acknowledges donation to American Quadricentennial Corporation, 154; attends meetings of Tryon Palace Commission, 114; christens new building at battleship site, 157; named new secretary of Cultural Resources, 40-41; participates in ceremonies at Gettysburg National Military Park, 137, in New Bern ceremony, 154, in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 122-124; pictured, 40, 76, 122, 123, 130, 132, 134, 154, 157, 165; receives historic bell from secretary of state of New York, 134; speaks at New Bern reception, 170

Douglas, Annie Laurie: pictured, 166

Duffy, Gwen: serves as in-house editor of *The Way We Lived* series for UNC Press, 41

Duke Homestead State Historic Site (Durham): curing barn party at, pictured, 76

Duke University: news of, 53, 81, 116, 139, 172

Dunn, Bill: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123

Dunn, Dorothy: resigns, 81

Duplin County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, Abstract of Minutes, 1803-1805: published, 83

Duplin County Historical Society: news of, 83, 117

Durham Junior High School: students from, participate in Tar Heel Junior Historian Day, 10

Durr, W. Theodore: discusses and demonstrates MARCON archival system, 44

E

Earl Horner House (Burlington): pictured, 119

Earley, Lawrence S.: coeditor of *Early Twentieth-Century Suburbs in North Carolina*, 106

"Early Southern History and Decorative Arts" (graduate summer institute): announced, 13-14

Early Twentieth-Century Suburbs in North Carolina: cover of, pictured, 107; published, 106-107

East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 81, 116, 172

East Carolina University: news of, 25, 53, 81

East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education: to cosponsor symposium, 12

Eaton, Charles Edward: receives Brockman award, 7

Edenton Historical Commission: news of, 54

Edmiston, Robert: casts bell for *Elizabeth II*, 48

Edmonds, Helen G.: appointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 122

Education Committee (of A&H): mounts exhibit on America's 400th anniversary, 11-12; sponsors Tar Heel Junior Historian Day at Stagville Center, 10

Efird Building (Burlington): pictured, 151

Eighteenth North Carolina Troops (reenactment group): assists in reconstruction of gun emplacement at Fort Fisher, 49; pictured, 49

86.8 Club (Raleigh): sponsors dance to benefit State Capitol Foundation, 169
Elizabeth II: pictured, 57, 153, 154; sails to Beaufort and New Bern, 153-155
 "Elizabethan England and the Roanoke Voyages" (symposium): reported, 43
 Engel, Elliot: addresses meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7; receives award of merit from Victorian society, 8
 "English Confront the American Environment, The" (lecture by Dr. Karen Kupperman): reported, 43
 Eppley, Lisa G.: contributes to archaeological guidebook, 17
 Escott, Paul: to lecture on American independence, 127
 Evans, Phillip W.: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 122, 124; pictured, 123
 Everhart, G. R.: volunteers to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134
 Ewald, Janet: awarded fellowship for study at University of Virginia, 116
 Executive Mansion: to be open for public tours, 52
Executive Mansion, The: published, 98
 "Exploration Impulse, The" (lecture by Dr. Helen Wallis): reported, 43
Express Lanes and Country Roads: The Way We Lived in North Carolina, 1920-1970: wins award from American Historical Association, 41

F

"Facts of the Case, The: Coming to Roanoke Island" (lecture by William S. Powell): reported, 43
 Fales, Robert Martin: publishes pictorial memoir of Wilmington, 84
 Faucett, Gail: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 138
 Faulkner, William: presents lecture on historical architecture at meeting of historical society, 85
 Favretti, Rudy: to speak at conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Fayetteville Technical Institute: cosponsors lecture series on Cumberland County history, 45-46
 Fearing, Fred: conducts lecture on Dare County history, 114
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: cosponsors reception, 4, 7; meeting of, 6-7; to cosponsor conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126; to cosponsor reception, 125; to hold annual meeting, 125-126
 Fenn, Elizabeth A.: receives award from American Historical Association, 41
 Ferguson, James Sharbrough: obituary of, 15
 Fernandes, Simon: sketch by, displayed in museum exhibition, 38
 Fields, William C.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45, 46
 Filipowicz, Diane H.: attends annual meeting of Society of Architectural Historians, 80; joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 24; produces display on rural preservation, 100
 Fink, Carole: addresses congress of historical sciences, 173, meeting of Southern Historical Association, 25; promoted to full professor, 173
 Fireboard (ca. 1850): pictured, 136
 First Baptist Church (Burlington): pictured, 94
 First Christian Church (Burlington): pictured, 95
First Colonists, The: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590: reprinted, 19
 Fisher, Roscoe Brown: announces winners of Commercial Publisher Award, 5
 "Five Bagatelles for Piano" (musical composition): wins Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 3
 Florida Historical Society: awards literary prizes, 105
 Flowers, Donna: promoted in Archival Services Branch, 115
 Foner, Eric: to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128
 "For the First Time: Significant Steps in Local Black History" (museum exhibit): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 83
 Forest History Society: to study southern forests, 104-105
 Forshee, Katie C.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
Fortieth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1982-1984: published, 47
 Fortner, Inez: leads workshop session on food preservation, 10
 "Four Hundred Years Later: Some Observations on How North Carolinians View Themselves and Their History": article by Jack Claiborne, 29-34; speech by Jack Claiborne at meeting of FNCHS, 7
 "400 Years of North Carolina Governors, 1585-1985" (poster): pictured, 98; published, 98

"400 Years . . . Signs Along the Way" (poem): read during meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7

Franklin, John Hope: addresses annual meeting of American Historical Association, 53; receives grant from Spencer Foundation, 116, Jefferson Medal, 53; to serve as panelist at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125

Fredrickson, George M.: to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128

Friel, Ian: presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 103

Friends of North Carolina Archaeology, Inc.: publishes first newsletter, 17

Friends of Stagville: assists Stagville Center, 10

Friends of the Archives: donates items to State Archives, 130; sponsors workshop, 106

Fripp, Gayle: conducts lecture series at Greensboro Historical Museum, 118

Frye, Dorothy T.: completes phase of study of black and working-class neighborhoods in North Carolina, 131; receives internship in Survey and Planning Branch, 52

Fulghum, R. Neil: discusses the museum exhibit at meeting of historical society, 83; presents paper at annual meeting of National Council on Public History, 103

Fussell, Horace, Jr.: prepares abstracts for publication, 83

G

Gallimore, Gilmer: resigns, 25

Gallop, Hiram: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123

Garrett, George: lectures on Elizabethans, 43

Garrett, Wendell: to lecture on the decorative arts, 51; to speak at symposium, 12

Gartrell, Ellen G.: leads workshop during meeting of FNCHS, 6; receives appointments at Duke University Library, 172; to participate in panel discussion on archives and outreach, 126

Gaskey, Otis: volunteers to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134

Gaskins, Raelene: member of winning team in History Bowl finals, 110

Gaston County Historical Society: news of, 174

Gaston Public Library (Gastonia): to host autumn series on American independence, 127

Gates, Rosalie P.: speaks on the arts in British India, 81

Gatlin, Ginger: transfers in Historic Sites, 52

Gatton, T. Harry: pictured, 122; reappointed vice-chairman of North Carolina Historical Commission, 122

Gavins, Raymond: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70

"Genesis of the Quadricentennial, The": article by H. G. Jones, 142-150

Genovese, Eugene D.: to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128

George, Josephine: joins staff of Historic Sites, 25

Georgia Historical Society: to cosponsor symposium on Georgia history, 128

Georgia Sea Island Singers: conduct THJH workshop, 112

Gerber, Dennis I.: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 172

Gibbs, Annette: receives award, 172

Gibson, Jack: resigns, 25

Gilbert, Edward: serves as instructor at conservation workshop, 124

Gilgo, Barbara: joins staff of Historic Sites, 138

Gitlow, Benjamin: papers of, opened for research by J. Murrey Atkins Library, UNC-C, 173

Glass, Amy: participates in program at spring meeting of SNCA, 44

Gledhill-Earley, Renee: attends annual meeting of preservation officers, 80

Goldfield, David R.: to participate in conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126

"Goldie" (horse): introduced to public at Tryon Palace, 114; pictured, 114

Goldston, Margaret: receives Wolff Studio Award, 4

Goodmon, Jim: presents donation to American Quadricentennial Corporation, 153-154

Goodnight, Libby: serves as compiler of abstracts of 1850 census of Gaston County, 174

Graham, Lewis S. (Luke): officer of historical farm and agricultural museum committee, 101

"Grand Old Ladies: North Carolina Architecture in the Victorian Era" (program): presented during meeting of Victorian society, 8

Grantham, Dewey W.: to speak at symposium on Georgia history, 128

Graves, L. Spottswood, Jr.: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 124

Green, Paul: pictured, 144, 149

Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 27, 54-55, 83, 118, 140, 174

Greensboro Preservation Society: news of, 174

Greenwood, John: pictured, 158

Greer, Joseph H.: makes gift to history corporation, 85
 Greer, Mrs. Joseph H.: makes gift to history corporation, 85
 Grimes Mill (Salisbury): to host autumn series on American independence, 127
 Grissom, Elna G.: promoted in Archives and Records, 25
 Gross, Linda: resigns, 138
 Grubbs, Frank L.: named recipient of Perry Research Award, 116
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives. Section B: County Records: ninth revised edition, published, 72
Guide to the Index of Early Southern Artists and Artisans: available on microfiche, 104
 "Guilford's Native Americans" (museum exhibit): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 174
 Gutierrez, Joe: conducts THJH workshop, 112
 Gwyn, Marion E.: promoted in Museum of History, 52

H

H. Grady Miller Award: presented to Richard Peek, 4
 Halifax jail: excavation of, pictured, 110
 Halifax Resolves Awards: presented, 109
 Hanchett, Thomas: conducts study of Charlotte neighborhoods, 46
 "Handle with Care: Nuts and Bolts of Packing" (workshop): reported, 113
 Hardee-Rives Cup: presented to Edward Proctor Norvell, 8
 Harden, John William: obituary of, 72
 Hardister, J. C.: volunteers to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134
 Harper, Terry: presents paper on archaeology, 52
 Harrell, Sheila: promoted in Historic Sites, 138
 Harriot, Thomas: pamphlet by, displayed in museum exhibition, 39
 Harris, Charles Durham: presents slide show to Tryon Palace staff, 78
 Harris, Mildred: leads workshop session on food preservation, 10
 Harris, Sue Ellen: summer employee in Archives Search Room, 138
 Harris, William C.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164
 Harshaw Chapel (Murphy): pictured, 35
 Harward, Brenda: resigns, 81
 Harwell, Rita M.: resigns, 80
 Hatcher, Susan: appointed as visiting lecturer at UNC-G, 173; to join faculty of UNC-G, 82
 Hatley, Flora J.: announces winner of THJH award, 111
 Hauser family homeplace: pictured (ca. 1900), 101; recommended as site for living historical farm, 101
 Havel, John: assists in mounting museum exhibit, 12; produces display on rural preservation, 100; resigns, 172
 Haywood, J. Walton: temporary employee of Museum of History, 138
 Heath, Brent: to speak at conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Hebron Methodist Church (Warren County): pictured, 34
 Heiser, David: resigns, 116
 Helms, Jesse: attends inaugural luncheon at State Capitol, 51
 Hemby, James B., Jr.: presides at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2
Herald-Sun newspapers (Durham): receive recognition from North Carolina Museums Council, 4
 Herbert Clarence Bradshaw Award: presented to Jerry L. Surratt, 85
 "Heroes of America in Civil War North Carolina, The": winner of previous Connor award, 2
 Herring, Oakley L.: presides at meeting of Victorian society, 8
 Herring, William B., III: resigns, 25
 Herring, William Dallas: receives McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award, 5
 Herrup, Cynthia: addresses annual meeting of American Historical Association, 53
 Hezekiah Alexander Homeplace (Charlotte): to host autumn series on American independence, 127
 Higginbotham, R. Don: to lecture on American independence, 127, role of military in American society, 48; to moderate panel discussion at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 27, 55
 Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented to Walter Saul, 3
 Hinton, Algia Mae: to perform at Mordecai House, 141
 Hinton, Leon C.: presides at luncheon meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7
 Historic Albemarle Tour, Inc.: receives grant, 76; to participate in April events, 45

Historic Fayetteville Foundation: cosponsors lecture series on Cumberland County history, 45-46
 Historic Halifax Restoration Association: presents Halifax Resolves Awards, 109
 Historic Hope: receives grant, 76
 Historic Hope Foundation: news of, 140
 Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina: to cosponsor conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126
 Historic Preservation Society of Durham: receives Newsome award, 7
 Historic Salisbury Foundation: news of, 27, 175; receives Newsome award, 7
 Historic Sites Section: news of, 19-22, 47-50, 75-77, 108-111, 133-135, 165-168
 Historic Wilmington Foundation: news of, 83, 118, 175
 Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
 "Historical Houses in Greensboro" (lecture series): presented at Greensboro Historical Museum, 118
 Historical Publications Section: exhibit mounted by, pictured, 18; news of, 18-19, 47, 73-75, 107-108, 131-132, 162-165
 Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 83; sponsors Connor award, 2
History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains, A: Exploration, Development, and Preservation: published, 163-164
 "History through Film": program presented at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 Hobbs, Joseph P.: associate editor of Eisenhower Papers, 139-140
 Hodgkins, Sara W.: pictured, 149
 Hodsdon, Nicholas: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123, 124
 "Holding the Enemies at Bay: Basic Techniques for Preserving Manuscripts and Photographs" (workshop): presented during meeting of FNCHS, 6
 Holeman, John Dee: to perform at Mordecai House, 141
 Holgate, Jeanne: lectures on "Legal Forgeries," 43
 Holloway, Mary Ann: death of, reported, 138
 Holloway, Quentin: to perform at Mordecai House, 141
 Holshouser, James E., Jr.: attends inaugural luncheon at State Capitol, 51
 Holt-Frost House (Burlington): pictured, 95
 Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: attends annual meeting of preservation officers, 80; participates in National Register ceremony, 138
 Hood, Davyd Foard: attends annual meeting of Society of Architectural Historians, 80; participates in commemoration ceremony, presents certificate to mayor of Lumberton, 138; to speak at conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Hooker, Charles: leads tour for members of historical society, 82-83
 Horton, Hamilton C., Jr.: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 Howard, Myrick: announces winner of THJH award, 111
 Howell, Chris: joins staff of Fort Dobbs, 25; resigns, 116
 Howell, Faye W.: resigns, 25
 Howell, Ricky: pictured, 134
 Hoy, Suellen: accepts award on behalf of A&H, 41; pictured, 9; presides at session on editing and publishing during annual meeting of National Council on Public History, 103; represents A&H at American Public Works Association awards luncheon, 158
 Hufton, Sheila: pictured, 19
 Huggins, Kay H.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164
 Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: presented to Sang Foon Rhee, 2
 Hulton, Paul: presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 104
 Humber, John L.: addresses meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; article by, on the Elizabethans at sea, 56-63
 Humphrey, Charl: member of winning team in History Bowl finals, 110
 Humphries, Buster: presents slide/lecture program on water birds of the lower Cape Fear at New Hanover County Museum, 119
 Hunt, James B., Jr.: attends inaugural luncheon at State Capitol, 51; official portrait of, pictured, 170, unveiled in State Capitol, 170
 Hunt, Michael H.: named acting chair of history department at UNC-CH, 173
 Hunter, Kermit: writes script for living history tour at Tryon Palace, 78
 Hunter Publishing Company (Winston-Salem): receives Commercial Publisher Award, 5
 Hurd, Kenneth C.: papers of, acquired by East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 81
 Hurmence, Belinda: wins AAUW Award, 3
 Hurst, Gerald B.: pictured, 130; presents book to Department of Cultural Resources, 130
 Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 27, 118
 Hymes, Pamela J.: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 116

I

Ide, Eleanor: conducts THJH workshop, 112
 Isabella Clara Eugenia (of Spain): medal depicting, pictured, 39
 Isil, Olivia: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 116
 Ivey, J. Egbert: pictured, 13; retires as site manager of Aycock Birthplace, 12-13, 25

J

J. Murrey Atkins Library (UNC-C): news of, 173
Jack and the Dentist's Daughter (film): shown during meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6
 Jackson, Walter: appointed postdoctoral Fellow at Stanford University, 140
 James I (of England): gaming counter depicting, pictured, 39
 James Harvey Robinson Prize: presented to A&H, 41
 James L. Fleming House (Greenville): receives award of merit from Victorian society, 8
 Jarausch, Konrad: serves as panelist during annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54
 Jeffries, Mable: pictured, 76
 Jennette, Bert: presents slide/lecture program entitled "The Ash Wednesday Storm," 114
 Jennette, Carter: to deliver lecture on Nazi memorabilia, 169
 "John Gerard's *Herbal*: A Guide to Medicine in North Carolina, 1584-1984" (lecture by Dr. John Crellin): reported, 43
 John Wright Stanly House (New Bern): pictured, 65, 66, 67; recent activities at, 65-67
 Joiner, Harvey: pictured, 133
 Jolley, Harley E.: presents Lefler award during meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; to publish history of Blue Ridge Parkway, 128
 Jones, Alfred D.: instrumental in establishing Watauga Club, 88
 Jones, Alice Eley: pictured, 156
 Jones, Elizabeth C.: joins staff of Greensboro Historical Museum, 27
 Jones, H. G.: article by, on genesis of the quadricentennial, 142-150; pictured, 149; presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 104; receives Davie award, 85; recent activities of, 53-54, 82, 116-117, 139; to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 Jones, John: chairs workshop session on oral history, 10
 Jones, Preston: conducts THJH workshop, 112; to participate in Stagville program on manufacture of silver, 69
 Jones, Terrance: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 172
 Jordan, Robert B., III: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 122, 124
 Joseph, Gilbert: attends annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54
 "Jubilee" (musical composition): wins Bessie Whittington Pfohl Sacred Music Award, 3-4
 Julia Cherry Spruill Publication Prize: regulations governing, announced, 160

K

Kahl, Rachel Beatty: receives Terrel Award, 4
 Kaplan, Peter R.: resigns, 24
 Kelly, Rosalie H.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Kenkel, Ken: receives Abrams prize, 6
 Kennedy, John P., Jr.: presides at meeting of Roanoke Island Historical Association, 3
 Key, V. O., Jr.: pictured, 32; writings of, characterize North Carolina as a "progressive" southern state, 30
 Kilburn, Collins S.: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 King, Doris: granted research leave, 140
 King, William E.: publishes article on Terry Sanford and Duke University, 139; to serve as moderator for panel discussion on archives and outreach, 126
 Kinzer, Bruce L.: serves as editor of book, 173
 Kitty Hawk Kites: sponsors kite-making workshop, 113
 Kluttz, Margaret: pictured, 6
 Koch, Frederick: pictured, 144
 Koerner's Folly (Kernersville): receives award of merit from Victorian society, 8
 Krick, Robert: guest speaker at meeting of Civil War Round Table, 28
 Kuhn, Hans: attends New Bern reception, 170
 Kunstling, Frances W.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164; coordinates museum exhibit, 12; to participate in Stagville program on manufacture of silver, 69
 Kupperman, Karen: lectures on the Elizabethan English and the American environment, 43

L

Lane, Margaret Anne: resigns, 24
 Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: pictured, 43, 161
 Latimer, Harry G., III: guest speaker at meeting of historical society, 118
 Lauinger Library (Georgetown University): holds exhibit on assassination of Abraham Lincoln, 71
 Leach, G. Edgar: instrumental in establishing Watauga Club, 88
 "Leadership in Revolutionary America" (summer seminar): announced, 14
 Leary, Helen F. M.: presents Newsome award, 7
 Lee, Willie E.: receives Brown-Hudson Award, 6
 "Legal Forgeries" (lecture by Jeanne Holgate): reported, 43
 Leloudis, James: participates in program at spring meeting of SNCA, 44
 Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 116
 Leuchtenburg, William E.: addresses A&H staff, 9; attends annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54; begins term as president of Organization of American Historians, 173; pictured, 9
 Leutze, James: to lecture on role of military in American society, 48
 Lewis, James A.: author of chapter on Anglo-American Entrepreneurs in Havana, 26; presents paper at annual meeting of American Historical Association, 117; publishes article, 26
 "Life Aboard Ship" (lecture by Horace Whitfield): reported, 43
 Liggett and Myers Tobacco Company: contributes funds to Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Lincoln, Abraham: assassination of, subject of special exhibit, 71
 Linn, Jo White: receives Robert Bruce Cook Award, 5
Literary and Historical Activities in North Carolina, 1900-1905: edited by William Joseph Peele, 91
 "Living with Elizabethans: Why They Left Home and What They Were Looking For" (lecture by George Garrett): reported, 43
 Lloyd, James: discusses online manuscript system at spring meeting of SNCA, 44
 Loftfield, Thomas C.: participates in lecture series, 106
 Lofton, S. Clarinda: intern in Museum of History, 138-139
Lost Colonists, The: Their Fortune and Probable Fate: reprinted, 19
Lost Colony in Literature, The: front cover of, pictured, 131; published by Historical Publications Section, 131-132
 Lovin, Clifford R.: named Hoover Scholar, 26; presents paper on farm women in the Third Reich, 26
 Lowe, Peggy W.: named THJH Adviser of the Year, 112; pictured, 113
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 28, 84, 118
 Ludington, Townsend: to serve as panelist at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 Luster, Linda: assists in mounting museum exhibit, 12
 Lytjen, Lora: resigns, 116

Mc

McAdam, Robben: expands crafts program at Tryon Palace, 79; resigns, 139
 McCall, David: resigns, 172
 McCarter, Stacy: member of winning team in History Bowl finals, 110
 McDade, Milton: featured speaker at meeting of historical society, 27
 McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award: presented to William Dallas Herring, 5
 McEachern, Leora H.: abstracts of court minutes compiled by, published, 83; portrait of, presented to historical society, 117
 McFarland, Kenneth: chairs workshop session on architectural history, 10; pictured, 156; to remain at Stagville Center, 10
 McGinnis, Cynthia: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 24
 McGowan, Thomas: shows slide presentation during meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6
 McGuire, Phillip: reads paper on black music critics and classic blues singers of the 1920s at annual meeting of Popular Culture Association, 117
 McKinney, Gordon B.: awarded grant, 26; on leave from WCU, 26; to compile microfilm edition of papers of Zebulon B. Vance, 26
 McKnight, Carol: adviser to winning team in History Bowl finals, 110
 McKown, Harry W., Jr.: joins staff of North Carolina Collection, 82
 McLaurin, Joe M.: presents Cooke award, 5
 McLaurin, Melton A.: speaks on changing image of the South at Citadel Conference, 117
 McLean, Torrey: to lead workshop on records management techniques, 126

McMahan, Rickie: joins staff of Vance Birthplace, 172
 McMurry, Linda O.: publishes biography of Nathan Monroe Work, receives fellowship, 140;
 to serve as panelist at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 McPhaul, John H., Jr.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 McPherson, Mrs. Sam: heads Stagville Corporation, 10

M

Mace, Borden: receives Brown-Hudson Award, 6
 MacEnulty, Rosalind: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123
 Malcolm Blue Junior Historians (Aberdeen): receive AASLH certificate of commendation, 2
 Malcolm Fowler Award: presented to North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 5
 Malone, E. T.: reelected president of folklore society, 25
 Mann, Edward: speaks on history of Orange Federal Savings and Loan Association, 54
 Manteo-Hatteras bus: pictured (ca. 1950), 113
 Marble & Log: *The History & Architecture of Cherokee County, North Carolina*: available for sale through Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 73
 MARCON (software system designed for archival use): discussed and demonstrated at spring meeting of SNCA, 44
 Markham, Myra: pictured, 7
 Marley, Paul: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123
 Martin, Christopher: conducts survey of New Hanover County, 46
 Martin, Dorothy: to light state Christmas tree, 169
 Martin, James G.: attends inaugural luncheon at State Capitol, 51; participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 122-124; pictured, 123, 165; proclaims April, 1985, as "Archaeology Month" in North Carolina, 106; to light state Christmas tree, 169
 Martin, Josiah: chair believed to have belonged to, pictured, 68
 Martin, Margaret: to perform at Mordecai House, 141
 Martin, Wayne: to perform at Mordecai House, 141
 Mary Duke Biddle Foundation: contributes funds to Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Masonic Temple Building (Raleigh): pictured, 94
 Mathews, Alice E.: delivers papers on life-styles of Appalachian women, 26; publishes article on circuit rider's view of women and the family during the Second Awakening, 117
 Mathis, Mark: attends annual meeting of Society for American Archaeology, 81; participates in archaeological conference, 24
 Matthews, Joe C.: officer of historical farm and agricultural museum committee, 101
 Maxwell, Robert S.: to produce portion of study of southern forests, 105
 Mayflower Cup: entries for, announced, 128-129; presented to Vermont Royster, 3
 Mayhew, Edgar deN.: to speak at symposium, 12
 Maynard, Ernest Patrick: law partner of William Joseph Peele, 87
 Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 55, 84, 118
 Merchants and Farmers National Bank Building (Charlotte): pictured, 151
 Meredith College: news of, 81, 116
 Methodist College: news of, 25
 Miller, Louis: participates in program at spring meeting of SNCA, 44
 Mint Hill Historical Society: holds first meeting, 158
 Mint Museum of History: news of, 84
 Misenheimer, Larry G.: named head of Historic Sites, 68-69; pictured, 20, 69
 Mitchell, David: summer employee in Archives Search Room, 138
 Mitchell Foundation (Mobile, Alabama): to provide funding for study of southern forests, 104
 Mitchell, Kenny: joins staff of Fort Dobbs, 116
 Mobley, Joe A.: appears on television program, 75; attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164; publishes *USS NORTH CAROLINA: Symbol of a Vanished Age*, 73-74; speaks at symposium on Princeville, 74-75
 "Modes and Manners of the Fashionable World in Europe and America: The History of Costume, 1600-1800": address by Elizabeth Ann Coleman at meeting of North Carolina Art Society, 4, 7
 "Month of Sundays": schedules of, announced, 22, 168
 Moody, Dan G.: pictured, 121, 122; sworn in as chairman of North Carolina Historical Commission, 121-122
 Moore, Dan K.: attends inaugural luncheon at State Capitol, 51
 Moore, David: participates in lecture series, 106
 Mordecai Square Historical Society: news of, 84-85, 141
 Moretz, Ellen: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123

Morrill, Dan L.: leads workshop during meeting of FNCHS, 6; presides at luncheon meeting of FNCHS, 7; to participate in conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126; to present award at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 Morris, Cathy J.: named president of SNCA, 80
 Morris, Joy S.: resigns, 25
 Morrison, Emma Neal: pictured, 149
 Moss, William W.: to speak at symposium on oral history, 105
 Mott, William: speaks at conference on role of Blue Ridge Parkway, 127
 Muller, Jean: speaks at conference on role of Blue Ridge Parkway, 127
 Murfreesboro Historical Association: receives grant, 76
 Murphey, William P.: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 Murphy, Lauren: summer intern in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 138
 Murphy, W. Edward: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 22, 51, 77, 113-114, 136, 169; receives grant, 76
 Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 141; to cosponsor graduate summer institute, 13-14
 Museum of History: news of, 22, 77, 111-114, 135-136, 168-169; sponsors symposium on Roanoke voyages, 43
 "Museum Pieces: Recent Acquisitions" (museum exhibition): reported, 136
My Own, My Country's Time: receives Mayflower Cup, 3
 Myers, Susan G.: compiles archaeological research paper, 17

N

Nancy Jones House (Wake County): pictured, 35
 Nash County Historical Association: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 109
 Nathans, Sydney: chairs workshop session on oral history, 10; elected to board of North Carolina Humanities Committee, 116; serves as general editor of *The Way We Lived* series, 41; wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 National Archives and Records Administration Act: signed by president, 15
 National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators: issues special resolution to A&H, 155
 National Council on Public History: holds seventh annual conference, 103; seeks topics for sessions, workshops, and papers, 14; to meet jointly with OAH, 14
 National Endowment for the Arts: awards grant to Old Salem, Inc., 141
 National Forest Products Association: to cooperate in study of southern forests, 105
 National Register of Historic Places. *See* Additions to the National Register
 "Native American Culture in North Carolina" (lecture by Dr. David Phelps): reported, 43
 Native American Museum (Pembroke State University): assists in identifying remains of log canoe, 155-156
Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina: cover of, pictured, 97; published, 97-98
Natives and Newcomers: The Way We Lived in North Carolina before 1770: wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 Needham, Kathleen: pictured, 156; to remain at Stagville Center, 10
 "Neighbor against Neighbor: The Inner Civil War in the Randolph County Area of Confederate North Carolina": receives Connor award, 2
 Neilson, Jeanine: joins staff of Museum of History, 25; produces display on rural preservation, 100
 Nelson, John K.: speaks on history of Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, 54
 Nelson, Keith H.: pictured, 112
 Nettles: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
 Neville, John D.: discusses four hundredth anniversary celebration at meeting of historical society, 84; keynote speaker at THJH Awards Day 1985, 112; pictured, 132
 New Hanover County Museum: news of, 55, 119, 175
 New Hanover County Museum Foundation (Wilmington): receives AASLH certificate of commendation, 2
 New Leaves, 56-63, 86-93
 New River Gorge National River: to cosponsor symposium, 159
 Newby, Gordon D.: discusses Arabic sources and the history of Arabian Judaism, 82
 Newell, Larry H.: joins staff of Archives and Records, 25
 News from Archives and History, 16-25, 46-52, 72-81, 106-116, 130-139, 161-172
 Newspaper and Magazine Award: presented to W. B. Wright, 5
 Nichols, Debra P.: temporary employee of Museum of History, 139
 Nicholson, James L.: heads Friends of Stagville, 10

Norma Rae (film): to be shown at UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 "North Carolina: A Multi-Image Celebration" (audiovisual presentation): featured at Tryon Palace, 170
 North Carolina Art Society: cosponsors reception, 4, 7; meeting, 4
 North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 28, 85, 141
 North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America: meeting of, 8
 North Carolina Civil War Round Table: news of, 28
 North Carolina Collection: news of, 53-54, 82, 116-117, 139
 North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy: sponsors History Bowl district competitions, 110
 North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 3-4
 North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 6
 North Carolina Genealogical Society: meeting of, 4-5
 North Carolina Highland Regiment: stages encampment at Tryon Palace, 137; to perform at Tryon Palace, 78
North Carolina Historic Sites, Calendar of Events, 1985 (brochure): pictured, 51
 North Carolina Historical Commission: new chairman, members, appointed to, 121-122; role of William Joseph Peele in establishing, 90
North Carolina Historical Review: given new type style and layout, 47; pictured, 47
 North Carolina Humanities Committee: grant from, makes possible autumn series on American independence, 127
North Carolina in Maps: front cover of, pictured, 164; reprinted, 164
 "North Carolina: Its History, Its Culture, Its People" (seminar at UNC-CH): announced, 70-71
 North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: meeting of, 1-3; receives Malcolm Fowler Award, 5
North Carolina Local History: A Select Bibliography: revised edition of, published, 72
 North Carolina Memorial (statue at Gettysburg National Military Park): pictured, 170
 North Carolina Museum of History Associates: to cosponsor lectures, 51
 North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 4
 "North Carolina's Musical Heritage" (program): presented during meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 3
 North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 7
 North Carolina Railroad Company: makes donation to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134
 North Carolina Shakespeare Festival: presents series of vignettes from Shakespeare, 43
 North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 4-5
 North Carolina Society, Sons of the American Revolution: news of, 85
 North Carolina State Archives: conducts annual inventory, 43-44; hosts SAA-sponsored conservation workshop, 124. See also Archives and Records Section
 North Carolina State University: news of, 82, 139-140, 172-173; role of William Joseph Peele in establishing, 88-89
 North Carolina Student Publications Awards: presented, 2
North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: out-of-print volumes of, to be auctioned, 162-163; Volume X, published, 162-163
 North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission: to cosponsor display on waterfowl at Museum of History, 136
 Northeast Guilford Junior High School (McLeansville): students from, participate in Tar Heel Junior Historian Day, 10
 Northeast Junior High School (Greensboro): receives student publications award, 2
 Northeastern Historic Places Office: awards grants, 76; makes grant to Museum of the Albemarle, 113
 Northwest Historical Farm and Agricultural Museum Committee, Inc.: recommends site for living historical farm, 101
 Norton, Clyde Monroe: obituary of, 128
 Norvell, Edward Proctor: pictured, 8; receives Hardee-Rives Cup, 8
 Nugent, Walter: addresses A&H staff, 9; pictured, 9

0

"O God, Creator of Us All" (anthem): wins H. Grady Miller Award, 4
 O. Henry. See Porter, William Sydney
 Obituaries, 15-16, 72, 128, 160
 O'Brien, Gail: promoted and honored as outstanding teacher, 140
 O'Dell, Scott: receives Tebeau junior book award, 105
 O'Hanlon Building (Winston-Salem): pictured, 151

Old North State Fact Book, The: revised edition of, published, 19
 Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 55, 141; to cosponsor conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Oliver, Billy: conducts THJH workshop, 112; participates in emergency salvage operations, 24
 Oliver, Tony: rejoins staff of Bennett Place, 116
 Olson, David J.: attends archives and records conference, 106; chairs session at meeting of SNCA, 44; cited in special resolution from National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 155; honored by professional organization, 25; introduces program hosted by State Archives, 161; pictured, 130, 161
 O'Neill, Edward: lectures on history of UNC-CH School of Dentistry, 174
 Organization of American Historians: to meet jointly with National Council on Public History, 14
 Osborn, Rachel B.: receives Cratis Williams Prize, 6
 Oswald, Virginia: participates in National Register ceremony, 138
 Owl, Frell M.: pictured, 149
 Oxendine, Linda: assists in identifying remains of log canoe, 155

P

Page, Walter Hines: associated with reform movements in North Carolina, 86, 87; criticizes lack of leadership in North Carolina, 30; instrumental in establishing Watauga Club and NCSU, 88; pictured, 31
 Painter, Nell I.: to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128
Papers of William Alexander Graham, The: published, 18
 Parker, Pap: pictured, 76
 Parker, Roy, Jr.: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 1; lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Parramore, Thomas C.: addresses joint meeting of North Carolina Genalogical Society and North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 4-5; co-recipient of award, 81; elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 1; wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 Paschal, Herbert R.: pictured, 149
 Paschal-Womble House (Goldston): pictured, 34
 "Past Meets the Present, The: A Symposium on Oral History": announced, 105
 Peacock, Charles: volunteers to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134
 Peacock, Mary Reynolds: assists in production of Volume VII of Graham Papers, 18; author of revised edition of *Silversmiths of North Carolina*, 42; to participate in Stagville program on manufacture of silver, 69
 Pearce, T. H.: presents Smithwick award, 5
 Pearre, Eileen: summer intern in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 138; to study black neighborhood in Edenton, 131
 Pearsall, Thomas J.: pictured, 149
 Peek, Richard: receives H. Grady Miller Award, 4
 Peele Hall (NCSU): named for William Joseph Peele, 86, 92; pictured, 92
 Peele, Sarah Elizabeth (Lizzie) Bellamy: marries William Joseph Peele, 91; meets William Joseph Peele, 89; pictured, 91
 Peele, William Joseph: article on, 86-93; pictured, 87
 Perdue, Theda: publishes *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina*, 97; to lecture on American independence, 127
 Perlis, Vivian: to speak at symposium on oral history, 105
 Permuda Island: to become North Carolina's first Area of Environmental Concern, 17-18
 Peterson, Pete: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123
 Phelps, David S.: addresses meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; lectures on native American culture in North Carolina, 43
 Philip II (of Spain): medal depicting, pictured, 39
 Philip III (of Spain): medal depicting, pictured, 39
 Phillips, Laura: conducts survey of Stokes County, 46
 Phillips, Ruth P.: officer of historical farm and agricultural museum committee, 101
 Pitt County Historical Society: news of, 85
 "Pleasure of Your Company, The" (museum exhibition): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 118
 Polk, Leonidas L.: instrumental in establishing NCSU, 89
 Polk Memorial: pictured, 166, 167
 "Poop deck" (of Elizabethan vessel): pictured, 58
 Porter, William Sydney (O. Henry): new permanent exhibit on, opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 83

Potts, Donald: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 25; resigns, 81
 Poulton, Bruce: pictured, 42
 Powell, Rufus: serves on fund-raising committee for Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Powell, William S.: lectures on voyage to Roanoke Island, 43; pictured, 149; to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County: receives honorable mention for Newsome award, 7
 Pressley, Mitzi A.: part-time employee of Museum of History, 139
 Preyer, Norris: speaks on life of Hezekiah Alexander at meeting of historical society, 118
 Price, Reynolds: receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
 Price, William S., Jr.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164; participates in meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; pictured, 1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 130; presents Crittenden award, 3; publishes essay on North Carolina in the first British empire, 74; serves as adviser to *The Way We Lived* series, 41; to speak at symposium, 12
 Printing Industry of the Carolinas, Inc.: presents award to A&H and University Graphics, 42
 Private Contentment (play): wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3

Q

"Queen Mary's Atlas": chart from, pictured, 37
Quest for Progress, The: The Way We Lived in North Carolina, 1870-1920: wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 "Quilt Extravaganza" (museum program): featured at New Hanover County Museum, 175
 Quinn, David Beers: presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 103-104

R

R. A. Long Foundation (Kansas City): to provide funding for study of southern forests, 104
 Ragan, Sam: addresses charter meeting of library friends' group, 25
 Rainey, Reuben M.: to speak at conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Rakow, Betsy: joins staff of Museum of History, 25; pictured, 69
 "Raleigh & Roanoke" (museum exhibit): opens at Museum of History, 37-39
 Raleigh Garden Club: decorates State Capitol for Christmas, 51; to decorate State Capitol for Christmas, 169
 "Raleigh in England" (conference): held in England, 103-104
 Raleigh, Walter: conference on, held in England, 103-104; medical formulas of, displayed in museum exhibition, 38
 Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 28, 119, 175
 Reading, Clark: accepts award from American Public Works Association, 158; pictured, 158
 Reagan, Ronald: signs archives independence legislation, 15
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 52, 79-80, 137-138, 171-172
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 16, 46, 72, 106, 160-161
 Red Soldiers (from *The Lost Colony*): participate in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123
 Redding, John F.: donates carriage to Spencer Shops State Historic Site, 21
 Reddy, William: author of *The Rise of Market Culture*, 116; promoted to associate professor at Duke University, 116
 Redford, Dorothy: conducts research on blacks at Somerset Place for Historic Sites, 76
 Redmond, Charles: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123
 Reed, John Shelton: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 71
 Rehoboth United Methodist Church (Washington County): receives award of merit from Victorian society, 8
 Reid, Linda: promoted at Aycock Birthplace, 25
 Rembert W. Patrick Memorial Book Award: presented to Donald C. Curl, 105
 Respass, Tucker: writes book column, 139
 "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" (conference): to be held at Old Salem, 103
 Revolution Cotton Mill (Greensboro): pictured, 35
 Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University: to cosponsor conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Rhee, Sang Foon: receives Lefler award, 2
 Richards, John: addresses annual meeting of American Historical Association, 53
 Ritzenthaler, Mary Lynn: serves as instructor at conservation workshop, 124

Rives, R. Hardee: assists in organizing tour for Tryon Palace staff, 78
 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 129-130; winner of, announced, 3
 Roanoke Colony Memorial Association, 144; activities of, described, 143
 Roanoke Island Celebration Company: involvement of William Joseph Peele in proposed organization of, 90
 "Roanoke Island Center for the Arts, The: Its Impact on North Carolina Artistically and Economically" (program): presented during meeting of Roanoke Island Historical Association, 3
 Roanoke Island Historical Association: activities of, described, 143, 144; cosponsors reception, 4; meeting of, 3
 Roanoke voyages: efforts to commemorate, described, 142-150
 Roberson, Elizabeth: receives Smithwick award, 5
 Robert Bruce Cooke Award: presented to Jo White Linn, 5
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented to William T. Auman, 2
 Robert E. Lee Memorial Association: to cosponsor summer seminar for teachers, 14
 Roberts, B. W. C.: serves on fund-raising committee for Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Robinson, Ken: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45; participates in lecture series, 106
 Rocheleau, Paul: photographs of State Capitol by, featured in magazine article, 169
 Rocky Mount Kiwanis Club: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 109
 Rodenbaugh, Charles D.: receives award of merit from Victorian society, 8
 Rogers, Anne: participates in lecture series, 106
 Rogers, Mrs. William R.: presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
 "Romans, The" (seminar at UNC-CH): announced, 71
 Roosevelt, Franklin D.: pictured, 145
 Routh, Lawrence W.: guest speaker at meeting of historical society, 119
 Rowan County Commission: provides funds to assist in improvements at Spencer Shops, 134
 Royster, Vermont: pictured, 3; receives Mayflower Cup, 3
 Ruble, Milton: volunteers to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134
 Ruderman, Judith G.: receives grant, 172
 Russell, Mattie Underwood: pictured, 102; retires as curator of manuscripts at Duke University Library, 102
 "Russia and America: Perceptions and Reality" (seminar at UNC-CH): announced, 71
 Ruzicka, Stephen Q.: promoted to associate professor at UNC-G, 82, 173
 Rynearson, Virginia: joins Technical Services Branch, 115

S

St. Thomas Episcopal Church (Bath): vestry of, receives grant, 76
 Sanchez, Gonzalos: joins faculty of Duke University, 53
 Sandbeck, Peter B.: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 138
 Sanders, John: article on State Capitol by, featured in magazine, 169
 Sanford, Terry: pictured, 102
 Satisky, Lyn R.: to conduct workshop on calligraphy, 11
 Saul, Walter: receives Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 3
 Saunders, J. Maryon: addresses historical society, 82
 Savitt, Todd: publishes article on Lincoln University Medical Department, 81
 Sawyer, Richard W., Jr.: retires from Historic Sites, 75
 Scarboro, David D.: winner of previous Connor award, 2
 Scarborough, Quincy: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Scardaville, Michael C.: to participate in conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126
 Schafer, Daniel L.: receives Thompson Memorial Prize, 105
 Schiele Museum (Gastonia): to host autumn series on American independence, 127
 Schiffer, Herbert: to speak at symposium, 12
 Schmeling, Alexander von: attends New Bern reception, 170
 Schneider, William H.: addresses congress of history and science, 173
 Schumann, Marguerite: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 2; presents program during meeting of Victorian society, 8
 Schwartz, Gerald: editor of published diary of Esther Hill Hawks, 117; presents paper to historical society, 26; publishes article on the *American Mercury*, 26
 Schwarzkopf, S. Kent: his *History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains*, published, 163-164
 Scism, Tom: guest speaker at meeting of historical society, 27

Scott, Anne Firor: author of *Making the Invisible Woman Visible*, 53; named Scholar/Teacher of the Year at Duke University, 116
 Scott, Christopher: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 Scott, Robert W.: attends inaugural luncheon at State Capitol, 51
 Scott, W. Kerr: election of, as governor, initiates political realignment, 32-33; pictured, 33
 Seapker, Janet: leads discussion of Wilmington's historic sidewalks, 118
 Seawell, Herbert Floyd (Chub), Jr.: papers of, acquired by East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 81
 Seibert, Donald A.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Selby, John: joins faculty at Duke University, 116
 Semans, Mary D. B. T.: pictured, 2; receives AASLH certificate of commendation, 2
 Sharpe, Eileen Lackey: receives recognition from North Carolina Museums Council, 4
 Shaw, Betsy Johnson: leads historical society tour of cemetery, 175
 Shaw, Bynum: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Shi, David E.: to read paper at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 Shirley, John W.: publishes *Sir Walter Raleigh and the New World*, 98
 Shore, Philip: addresses historical society, 175
 Shumaker, Ross: designer of Peele Hall, 92
 Sieburg-Baker, Jo Ann: presents program during meeting of Victorian society, 8
Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860: receives award for printing excellence, 42
Sir Walter Raleigh and the New World: cover of, pictured, 97; published, 98
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, announced, 129; presented to Reynolds Price, 3
 Side by Side Barbershop Quartette: to perform at Mordecai House, 141
 Slatka, Richard W.: completes research on cowboys, 172; recent publications of, 172
 Smith, Beverly V.: joins staff of Historic Sites, 25; resigns, 81
 Smith, Diana: summer intern in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 138
 Smith, Guy V., III: joins staff of Historic Sites, 138
 Smith, I. Paula: part-time employee of Museum of History, 139
 Smith, John: report by, displayed in museum exhibition, 39
 Smith, John David: publishes article on slave folk culture, 82; recent articles by, 173
 Smith, Leland: joins staff of Caswell-Neuse, 52
 Smith, Susan: reads paper on indemnification at workshop on transportation of artifacts, 113
 Smyth, Christina: to conduct workshop on art of *schereinschnitte*, 169
 Society for the Preservation of the 26th North Carolina Troops, Inc.: assists in restoration of North Carolina memorial at Gettysburg National Military Park, 137
 Society of American Archivists: sponsors conservation workshop at North Carolina State Archives, 124
 Society of Architectural Historians: national board of directors of, meets in Raleigh, 16
 Society of Historians of the Early Republic: seeks papers and sessions for 1986 conference, 159-160
 Society of North Carolina Archivists: cosponsors workshop during meeting of FNCHS, 6-7; holds spring meeting, 44; to hold autumn meeting, 126
Solomon Northrup's Odyssey (film): to be shown at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 Sosnik's/Morris-Early Commercial Block (Winston-Salem): pictured, 34
 "Southeastern Potteries" (museum exhibition): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 83
 Southern Association of Women Historians: announces regulations governing new publication prizes, 160
 Southern, Michael: conducts tour of Raleigh for board members of Society of Architectural Historians, 16
 Spaeth, Mrs. Shirley T.: pictured, 3; presents Mayflower Cup, 3
 Spear, C. E.: volunteers to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134
 Spencer, R. S., Jr.: announces receipt of grant at meeting of historical society, 27
 Spencer, Stephanie: publishes book on O. G. Rejlander, 140
 Staff Notes, 24-25, 52, 80-81, 115-116, 138-139, 172
 Stag House (Burlington): pictured, 95
 Stagville Associates: assists Stagville Center, 10
 Stagville Center: future workshops at, 11; hosts conference on teaching of historic preservation, 157; recent activities at, 10; sponsors exhibit of items from Stagville, 156-157, internships, 44; to be administered by Director's Office, 10; to cosponsor conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103; to host conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126, program on manufacture of silver, 69

Stagville Center Corporation: assists Stagville Center, 10; to cosponsor conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126

Stanford, Michael: presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 104

State Capitol: Fourth of July celebration at, pictured, 78; paint research conducted at, 99-100

State Capitol Foundation: benefits from proceeds of dance, 169; Christmas fund raiser for, announced, 169

State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 23, 51-52, 77, 114, 136-137, 169-170

State, County, and Local Groups, 27-28, 54-55, 82-85, 117-119, 140-141, 173-175

Statewide Survey of Historic Buildings, The: A Brief Status Report, April, 1985: published by Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 125

Stephenson, Shelby: presents music program during meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7

Stevens, Michael E.: author of article on documentary editing in the southeastern state archives, 107

Stevenson, George: publishes revised edition of *North Carolina Local History: A Select Bibliography*, 72; returns from study leave, 80; to participate in panel discussion on archives and outreach, 126

Stick, David: pictured, 1, 149; receives Crittenden award, 3

Still, William N., Jr.: to lecture on role of military in American society, 48

Stipe, Robert E.: to participate in conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126

"Stitch in Time, A: Cape Fear Quilts" (museum exhibit): opens at New Hanover County Museum, 175

Stoops, Martha: discusses her published history of St. Mary's College, 175; leads tour of campus of St. Mary's College, 175

Stout, Garland: presents Fowler award, 5, McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award, 5

Strawn, Keith: produces display on rural preservation, 100

Stroupe, Henry S.: named professor emeritus, 26; retires, 26

Surratt, Jerry L.: receives Bradshaw award, 85

Sutton, Crystal Lee: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70

Suval, Stanley: publishes book on politics in Wilhelmine Germany, 140

Swaim, Douglas: attends annual meeting of Vernacular Architecture Forum, 81

Swindell, Martha Rebecca: obituary of, 160

Sylla, Edith: appointed dean in School of Humanities and Social Sciences at NCSU, 173

Symmes, Jane: to speak at conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103

T

Tancy: wins AAUW Award, 3

Tar Heel Forum: 29-34, 142-150

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: sponsors Awards Day 1985, 111-112

Tar Heel Junior Historian Day: held at Stagville Center, 10

"Taste of History, A" (lecture series): inaugurated at Museum of the Albemarle, 114; continues at Museum of the Albemarle, 136

Tate, David: promoted in Historic Sites, 138

Tatlow, Jonathan: presents lecture on ship models at Greensboro Historical Museum, 118

Taylor, Barbara: to present program on Christmas traditions, 169

Taylor Publishing Company: cosponsors reception, 4

TePaske, John J.: recent activities of, 81

Terrel Award: presented to Rachel Beatty Kahl, 4

Thing King (volume of poetry): wins Brockman award, 7

"This Wooden 'O'" (series of vignettes from Shakespeare): reported, 43

Tholen, Carolyn: pictured, 67

Thomas, Helen E.: joins staff of Archives and Records, 25

Thomas, James: pictured, 67

Thomas Jefferson Memorial Foundation: to cosponsor summer institute for teachers, 14

Thomas Trotter Building (Charlotte): placed on National Register of Historic Places, 138

Thompson, Clark: to lecture on American independence, 127

Thompson, Tommy: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 71

Thorne, Robert: discourse by, displayed in museum exhibition, 39

Thurmond, J. Strom: attends inaugural luncheon at State Capitol, 51

Thyatira Presbyterian Church (Millbridge): pictured, 93
 Tillett, Margo E.: pictured, 149
 Tindall, George: chairs session during annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54; discusses how to write a textbook at meeting of historical society, 83; elected to Council of American Historical Association, 54
 Tise, Larry E.: to participate in conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126
 Tobacco History Corporation: news of, 85
 Topkins, Robert M.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164; edits and sees through press *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*, 42
 Toplin, Robert Brent: speaks on the historian as film maker at meeting of AHENC, 117; to introduce film at annual meeting of FNCHS, 125
 Towns, Edolphus: keynote speaker at black history banquet, 48
 Townsend, Samuel P.: participates in ceremonies at Gettysburg National Military Park, 137, 170
 "Trap" carriage: pictured, 21
 Trogden, Amy: summer intern in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 138
 Tryon Palace: news of, 23, 78-79, 114-115, 137, 170-171; recent activities at, 65-68; to cosponsor symposium, 12
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: announced, 12
 Tulchin, Joseph: chairs session during annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54
 Turner, Maurice: presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 104
 Turner, Suzanne: to speak at conference on southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Turrentine Middle School (Burlington): students from, participate in Tar Heel Junior Historian Day, 10
 "Twilight Trails" (musical composition): wins Terrel Award, 4
 "Two Hundred Years of Georgia and the South" (symposium): announced, 128
 Twisdale, James: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 109
 Tyler, Alida: guest speaker at meeting of historical society, 27
 Tyler, John (Jack): pictured, 67; presents program at Tryon Palace, 23
 Tyler, Mrs. John: pictured, 67
 Tyrell, Anne: delivers lecture on fabric conservation, 174; resigns, 52
 Tyson, Ruel: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 71

U

USS *North Carolina*: permanent berth of, to have new visitor center, 157
 USS NORTH CAROLINA: *Symbol of a Vanished Age*: cover of, pictured, 74; published, 73-74
 Udall, Stewart L.: speaks at conference on role of Blue Ridge Parkway, 127
 Underwater Archaeology Unit: assists in identifying and preserving remains of log canoe, 155-156
 United States Lighthouse Society: incorporated, 15; purposes of, 15
 University Graphics (printing arm of NCSU): employees of, pictured, 42; receives award for printing excellence, 42
 University of Georgia: to cosponsor symposium on Georgia history, 128
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 54, 173
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 173; to sponsor autumn series on American independence, 127
 University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 82, 173; to cosponsor graduate summer institute, 13-14
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: acquires papers of Johnston and Virginia Avery, 13; news of, 25, 82, 117, 173
 University of North Carolina Press: cosponsors reception, 4; publishes *The Way We Lived* series, 41; to cosponsor reception, 125
 University of Virginia: to cosponsor summer seminar for teachers, 14
 Upchurch, Avery: pictured, 132
 Upchurch, Josephine: presents Brockman award, 7

V

Valenti, Paul: discovers remains of log canoe, 155
 van de Passe, Simon: engraving by, imitated in gaming counter, 39
 Vance, Renné C.: joins staff of Historic Sites, 138
 Ventrola, Sue: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 139
 Vesic, Mrs. A. Sedmak: heads Stagville Associates, 10
 Vestal, Ronald: promoted in Archival Services Branch, 115
 Vickery, Kenneth P.: reads paper on southern Rhodesian Africans and the Second World War, 82
 Viglione, Vonna: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Virginia Dare Columbian Memorial Association: activities of, described, 142
 "Visions, Illusions, and Perception: The Story of Soul City": receives Lefler award, 2

W

W. Amos Abrams Prize: presented to Ken Kenkel, 6
 Wade, Charles B., Jr.: pictured, 149
 Wadellington, Charles: pictured, 20
 Wager, Paul Woodford; obituary of, 15-16
 Wake County Historical Society: news of, 28, 85, 119, 175
 Wake Forest University: news of, 26
 Waldron, Roger: addresses historical society, 82
 Wall, Margaret: organizes tour for Tryon Palace staff, 78
 Wallerstein, Immanuel: to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128
 Wallis, Helen: lectures on care of artifacts, 43, on the exploration impulse, 43
 Walser, Richard: article by, on William Joseph Peele, 86-93; to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
 "Walt Whitman no longer singing solitary--129 Years Along the Way" (poem): read during meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7
 Ward, H. Trawick: participates in lecture series, 106
 Ward, Sondra L.: prepares *The Statewide Survey of Historic Buildings: A Brief Status Report, April, 1985*, 125; produces display on rural preservation, 100
 Warren, Harry: presents slide/lecture at New Hanover County Museum, 119
 Warren, Lindsay: pictured, 145
 Warren, Lindsay C., Jr.: featured speaker at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 3; participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 122
 Washington High School (Washington, N.C.): receives student publications award, 2
 Wason, Marianne: conducts THJH workshop, 112
 Watauga Club: early activities of, 89; founded by William Joseph Peele, 86, 88
 "Watauga County's National Heritage Fellows" (slide presentation): shown during meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6
 "Waterfowl: In Wood and in the Wild" (museum display): to be exhibited at Museum of History, 136
 Watson, Alan D.: addresses joint meeting of North Carolina Genealogical Society and North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 5; coeditor and contributor to interpretive and documentary history of North Carolina, 82; pictured, 5
 Watson, Edwin W.: joins Tryon Palace staff, 78
 Watson, Harry L.: attends annual meeting of Advisory Editorial Committee, 164; to lecture on American independence, 127; to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70; wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 Watts and Yuille Warehouses (Durham): pictured, 35
Way We Lived in North Carolina, The: wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 Weant, Bill: volunteers to assist in restoration of steam locomotive at Spencer Shops, 134
 Weaver, David S.: contributes to archaeological guidebook, 17
 Weeks, M. J.: lectures on Cumberland County history, 45
 Weinberg, Gerhard: chairs session during annual meeting of American Historical Association, 54
 Welsh, David: serves on fund-raising committee for Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Wentworth School: students from, participate in Tar Heel Junior Historian Day, 10
 West Craven Middle School (Craven County): team from, wins History Bowl finals, 110
 Western Carolina University: news of, 26, 117

Western Office: news of, 23-24, 79, 115, 137, 171
 Whatley, L. M., Jr.: presents slide program to meeting of historical society, 28
 Wheeler, Grady: to conduct Christmas workshop, 169
 Wheeler, Sudie: joins staff of Western Office, 139; promoted, 138
 Whichard, Willis P.: speaks on state constitutional convention of 1788, 55
 White, John: paintings by, displayed in museum exhibition, 38
 Whitener, Rogers: presents Brown-Hudson Awards, 6
 Whitfield, Horace: conducts THJH workshop, 112; lectures on Elizabethan shipboard life, 43; participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123; pictured, 48; receives donations to pay for bell for *Elizabeth II*, 48
 Wicker, Peachee: reviews history of Chapel Hill Women's Club, 174
 Widener, William W.: joins Tryon Palace staff, 78-79
 Wigginton, Eliot: to speak at symposium on oral history, 105
 Wilborn, Elizabeth W.: her *Civil War Pictures*, reprinted, 164
 Wilds, Mitch: conducts paint research at State Capitol, 99; pictured, 99
 Wilkinson, Ray: receives award from Historic Sites Section, 109
 "William Joseph Peele": article by Richard Walser, 86-93
 William Richardson Davie Award: presented to H. G. Jones, 85
 Williams, Janice: announces winner of THJH award, 111
 Williams, Karen: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 115
 Williams, Kay P.: keynote speaker at meeting of preservation foundation, 23
 Williams, Linda: pictured, 69; transfers in Museum of History, 25
 Williams, Max R.: author of chapter on two-party system in North Carolina, 26; general editor of Vol. VII of Graham Papers, 18, 26; to serve as visiting professor at University of Keele, Staffordshire, England, 117
 Williams-Powell House (Robeson County): pictured, 34
 Williamson, Joel R.: named Lineberger Professor in the Humanities at UNC-CH, 173; to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128
 Willie Lee Rose Publication Prize: regulations governing, announced, 160
 Wills, Carl: accepts award from American Public Works Association, 158; pictured, 158
 Willson, William: to participate in UNC-CH seminar on North Carolina, 70
Wilmington Yesteryear: published, 84
 Wilson, Elizabeth: speaks on conservation of textile heirlooms, 55
 Wilson, Jack: presents paper on archaeology, 52
 Wilson, Luther Van Buren: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 81
 Windsor Cotton Mills Office (Burlington): pictured, 95
 Winston, Charles M.: chairs building committee to design new home for Museum of History, 135
 Winston, Robert W.: pictured, 92; quoted, concerning William Joseph Peele, 91, 92
 Winston-Salem Foundation: awards grant to Old Salem, Inc., 141
 Witt, Ronald: publishes article, 139
 Wolff, Mrs. B. A.: presents Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 3
 Wolff Studio Award: presented to Margaret Goldston, 4
 Wood, Curtis W., Jr.: coauthor of paper on James Patton, 117; recent activities of, 26
 Wood, Peter H.: pictured, 157; to participate in conference on teaching of historic preservation, 126; wins award from American Historical Association, 41
 Woodall, J. Ned: participates in lecture series, 106; publishes archaeological guidebook, 17
 Woodward, C. Vann: to speak at symposium on Georgia history, 128
 "World of *Upstairs, Downstairs*, The: Edwardian England, 1901-1914" (seminar at UNC-CH): announced, 71
 Worrell, Rob: participates in Fort Raleigh ceremony, 123; transfers in Historic Sites Section, 138
Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane, The: new cover of, pictured, 108; reprinted with new cover design, 107-108
 Wright, Doug: resigns, 116
 Wright, W. B.: receives Newspaper and Magazine Award, 5
 Wyatt-Brown, Bertram: to present paper at symposium on Georgia history, 128
 Wyche, Kathleen B: assists in production of Volume VII of Graham Papers, 18; designs cover of booklet, 74; redesigns poster showing North Carolina's governors, 98
 Wytheville (Virginia) Community College: to cosponsor symposium, 159

Y

Yeargin, W. W. (Billy): serves on fund-raising committee for Tobacco History Corporation, 134
 Youings, Joyce: presents paper at conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 103
 Young, Charlene: joins staff of Museum of History, 52
 Young, Joyce: pictured, 69
 "Your Community's Past: A Survey of Cumberland County History" (lecture series): reported, 45-46

Z

Zoe Kincaid Brockman Award: presented to Charles Edward Eaton, 7
 Zug, Charles G. (Terry), III: to present lecture, 54-55

Note--The following abbreviations were used in this index:

A&H	Division of Archives and History
AASLH	American Association for State and Local History
AAUW	American Association of University Women
AFHAC	America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee
ECU	East Carolina University
FNCHS	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
Lit. and Hist.	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
NCSU	North Carolina State University
OAH	Organization of American Historians
SNCA	Society of North Carolina Archivists
THJH	Tar Heel Junior Historian
UNC-C	University of North Carolina at Charlotte
UNC-CH	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
UNC-G	University of North Carolina at Greensboro
UNC-W	University of North Carolina at Wilmington
WCU	Western Carolina University

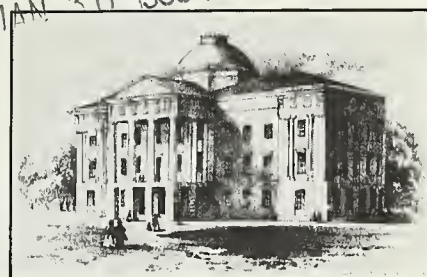
CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
 Robert M. Topkins, Editor

JAN 30 1986

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIV, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1986

Culture Week

The week of November 5-9, 1985, marked the seventy-second observance of Culture Week in North Carolina. Nine different historical, literary, and musical organizations took part in the week's events. The Raleigh Hilton Inn on Hillsborough Street in downtown Raleigh served as headquarters for most of the meetings, which featured a number of well-known speakers and the presentation of awards for individual or group achievement.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association met on November 8. During the morning meeting of the organization's Executive Committee, Dr. George P. Antone, chairman and professor, Department of History, Appalachian State University, Boone, was elected vice-president and president-elect; Dr.



Dr. Harley E. Jolley (left) of Mars Hill received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award during the eighty-fifth annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on November 8. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented the award to Dr. Jolley.

Antone presently serves as a member of the Executive Committee. Elected secretary-treasurer for 1985-1986 was Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History. Dr. Crow received a doctorate in history from Duke University in 1974; he has written or edited numerous studies on North Carolina and southern history. Elected to the association's Executive Committee were Dr. Lindley S. Butler, Mrs. Alice Smith Barkley, and Dr. W. Keats Sparrow. Dr. Butler teaches North Carolina history, local history, and western civilization at Rockingham Community College, Wentworth. He received a doctorate from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1971. His most recent publication is *The North Carolina Experience: A Documentary and Interpretive History*. Mrs. Barkley is an associate for program development with the North Carolina Humanities Committee, Greensboro. She graduated from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro in 1978. She received the UNC-G Student Excellence Award in 1978 and has since been actively engaged in community projects. Dr. Sparrow is codirector of the Master of Arts Program in Technical and Professional Communication in the Department of English at East Carolina University, Greenville. He received a doctorate in English from the University of Kentucky in 1973 and is the author of numerous publications, including *The Practical Craft*.

During the past year the Executive Committee of the association authorized Dr. Lawrence J. Wheeler to study the feasibility of reviving the North Carolina Book Club and to make recommendations for strengthening the organization. Any member interested in obtaining a copy of Dr. Wheeler's report may do so by sending \$2.00 (to cover the cost of mailing and photocopying) to Becky Myer, assistant secretary-treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Following the meeting of the Executive Committee, Roy Parker, Jr., of Fayetteville, the association's president-elect, presided at the morning session. After an introduction of speakers by William S. Price, Jr., Lindley S. Butler delivered a speech entitled "Toward a New History of North Carolina." At the conclusion of Dr. Butler's speech Garrett Epps, associate editor, Algonquin Books, Chapel Hill, presented an address entitled "An Adventure in Book Publishing." Roy Parker then announced the winners of the North Carolina Student Publication Awards. First place in the junior high school division of the competition went to North Garner Junior High School, Garner, for its student publication *Kaleidoscope*; second place was awarded to Woodlawn Middle School, Mebane, for *Wondering Minds* and to Martin Middle School, Raleigh, for *Illusions*; third place went to Grey Culbreth Junior High School, Chapel Hill, for *Kaleidoscope*. Burns Junior High School, Lawn-dale, and C. W. Stanford Junior High School, Hillsborough, received honorable mention. Winners in the senior high school division were as follows: first place, Ashbrook High School, Gastonia, for *Permanent Waves*; second place, Washington High School, Washington, for *Opus '85*; and third place, Lee County High School, Sanford, for *Lee High Review*. Vance Senior High School, Henderson, and J. F. Webb Senior High School, Oxford, received honorable mention.

American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Awards of Merit for outstanding achievement in the preservation of North Carolina history were presented to James A. Gray of Winston-Salem for leadership in historic preservation and to W. Dallas Herring of Rose Hill for contributions to state and local



Winners of American Association for State and Local History Awards of Merit were James A. Gray of Winston-Salem (*top right*), being congratulated by Dr. Price, and W. Dallas Herring of Rose Hill (*bottom left*), who received the award from H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill. The AASLH awards recognize outstanding achievement in the preservation of North Carolina history.

history. Robert O. Conway of Weaverville was awarded an AASLH certificate of commendation for his contributions to North Carolina history and culture.

John L. Bell, Jr., of Cullowhee, outgoing president of the association, presided at the luncheon and business meeting, during which William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer, made a brief report. Thomas C. Parramore of Raleigh announced the presentation of the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Laura K. Rebbe, a former student at Duke University, for her undergraduate paper entitled "The Negro and Politics in Edgecombe County before and after Disfranchisement, 1870-1920." Parramore then presented the Robert D. W. Connor Award to Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., assistant professor, Department of Pathology, School of Medicine, Duke University, for his article "Copperplate Illustrations in Dr. John Brickell's *Natural History of North-Carolina (1737): Sources for the Provincial Map, Flora, and Fauna*," which appeared in the April, 1985,

issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Lefler award is given annually for the best paper written by an undergraduate student, and the Connor award is presented for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. Both awards are sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina.

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award was Fred Chappell of Greensboro for his book of poetry entitled *Castle Tzingal*. Chappell has won the Roanoke-Chowan Award four times previously. Catherine Petroski of Durham received the American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature for her book *The Summer that Lasted Forever*. Mimi Cunningham of Wilmington presented the award to Ms. Petroski.

Outgoing president John L. Bell, Jr., again presided at the evening awards dinner. Marion Gregory and Guy Munger, members of the editorial staff of the *Raleigh News and Observer*, were the featured speakers for the evening session; their topic was "America's 400th: A Newspaper History." Following the dinner, Gayle Fripp of Greensboro, representing the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presented the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction to John Ehle of



During the evening awards dinner Gayle Fripp presented the 1985 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction to John Ehle of Winston-Salem. The award honors Ehle for his book *Last One Home*.

Winston-Salem for his book *Last One Home*. Joel Williamson of Chapel Hill was the recipient of the Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction for his *The Crucible of Race*; Williamson is Lineberger Professor in the Humanities at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and a distinguished author. Mrs. Walter Spaeth of Elizabeth City, governor of the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, made the presentation to Dr. Williamson.



Recipient of the 1985 Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction was Joel Williamson of Chapel Hill for his volume *The Crucible of Race*. Mrs. Walter Spaeth of Elizabeth City presented the award to Dr. Williamson.

In the final ceremony of the evening Dr. Price presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Dr. Harley E. Jolley of Mars Hill. The award honored Jolley for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Jolley is a professor of history at Mars Hill College and a well-known author and historian of western North Carolina.

Roanoke Island Historical Association

The Roanoke Island Historical Association held its annual meeting on November 5. John P. Kennedy, Jr., of Chapel Hill, president of the organization, presided at a luncheon board meeting, which was followed by a program entitled "The Roanoke Island Center for the Arts."

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs held its twenty-ninth annual music day on November 5. The morning program was entitled "North Carolina's Young Artists." Following a luncheon, Mrs. B. A. Wolff presented the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup to Dr. Dan Locklair, assistant professor of music, Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, for his composition "Flutes," a suite of inventions for solo flute. Awards for teaching pieces were presented to Margaret Goldston of Lexington (elementary level) and Bob Waddell of Greensboro (medium and intermediate levels). Ms. Goldston is the author of numerous musical publications and an award-winning piano teacher; Waddell is a prize-winning composer and television personality. Winner of the Wolff Music Studio Award was Rachel Beatty Kahl of Brevard, a piano teacher, church organist, choir director, and author of many published music books. The Wolff award is made annually for the best musical arrangement of a well-known hymn.

North Carolina Art Society

Members of the North Carolina Art Society assembled at the North Carolina Museum of Art on Blue Ridge Boulevard in Raleigh on the afternoon of November 6 for the group's annual meeting. The program began with special guided tours of the museum's current exhibition, "Images of Excellence: Photographs from the George Eastman House Collection." Dr. William Chiego, chief curator of the museum, delivered an afternoon lecture entitled "A Preview of Upcoming Exhibitions at the North Carolina Museum of Art." An Art Society-sponsored reception in the museum's Education Wing concluded the day's activities.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The seventy-fifth annual meeting of the North Carolina Folklore Society took place November 9 at the Raleigh Hilton Inn. The meeting commenced with a joint luncheon with the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians. The afternoon session began with a roller organ concert by W. Amos (Doc) Abrams of Raleigh. The concert was followed by a slide presentation entitled "Cratis Williams: A Photographic Retrospective"; an address by H. G. Jones of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill entitled "Cratis Williams: A Personal Reminiscence"; and a slide presentation by Thomas McGowan of Appalachian State University, Boone, entitled "Bertha Cook: A National Heritage Fellow from

North Carolina." Highlighting the afternoon meeting were presentations of several awards. The society presented Brown-Hudson Folklore awards to Ray Hicks, a storyteller of Watauga County; Bertie Caudill Dickens, a banjo player of Alleghany County; Art Wooten, a fiddler of Alleghany County; and George Holt, director of the North Carolina Office of Folklife Programs, Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh. The Brown-Hudson awards are given by the society to North Carolinians who have contributed to the understanding of folklore in the state. The 1985 Cratis D. Williams Prize for the best student essay on North Carolina folklife went to Luke A. Powers, a graduate student at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and the W. Amos Abrams Prize, which honors the best student essay on North Carolina folklore, was shared by Sandra Elingburg of Rocky Mount, an undergraduate at East Carolina University, and LaTanja Kim Johnson of Winston-Salem, an undergraduate at UNC-CH.

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies convened its eighth annual meeting on November 7. The daylong meeting featured a workshop on the role of biography in the understanding of history, the presentation of several awards, and the showing of a biographical/historical film.

The topic of the organization's morning session was "Understanding the Past through Biography: A Roundtable Discussion." Moderator of the roundtable was Don Higginbotham, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and author of *Daniel Morgan: Revolutionary Rifleman* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1961) and *George Washington and the American Military Tradition* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1985). Panelists included John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History, Duke University, and author of *George Washington Williams: A Biography* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1985); Townsend Ludington, Cary C. Boshamer Professor of English and American Studies, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and author of *John Dos Passos: A Twentieth Century Odyssey* (New York: Dutton, 1980); and Linda O. McMurry, associate professor of history, North Carolina State University, and author of *Recorder of the Black Experience: A Biography of Monroe Nathan Work* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1985).



During the eighth annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, William S. Price, Jr., presented the federation's Albert Ray Newsome Award (salaried category) to Dan Ellison of the Mordecai Square Historical Society of Raleigh.



Dennis Lawson, director of the High Point Museum and incoming chairman of the federation, presented the organization's Albert Ray Newsome Award (volunteer category) to Virginia Greene DePriest of the Broad River Genealogical Society of Shelby. The Newsome awards consist of certificates and checks in the amount of \$250. They are presented annually to North Carolina historical organizations that have conducted the most outstanding programs in local and community history.

During the luncheon session William S. Price, Jr., presented the Albert Ray Newsome Award (salaried category) to Dan Ellison of the Mordecai Square Historical Society, Raleigh, and Dennis Lawson, incoming chairman of the federation, presented the Newsome award (volunteer category) to Virginia DePriest of the Broad River Genealogical Society, Shelby. The awards are given annually to historical organizations in North Carolina judged to have conducted "the most outstanding programs fostering greater awareness and interest in local and community history." David E. Shi, associate professor of history, Davidson College, Davidson, speaker at the luncheon session, chose as his topic "What Happened to the Simple Life? Reflections on Contemporary American Values."

Highlight of the afternoon session, entitled "History through Film," was the showing of *Solomon Northrup's Odyssey*, a film based on Northrup's *Twelve Years a Slave* (1853), the published chronicle of a free black man who was kidnapped and enslaved in the 1840s. The film was introduced by Robert Brent Toplin, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and project director for the film. The afternoon's activities concluded with a reception sponsored jointly by the federation, the University of North Carolina Press, and Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill and a concurrent meeting of the federation's Advisory Committee.

The federation presented a tray to Myrle Lee Fields (left), an employee of the Division of Archives and History, in recognition of her work on behalf of the organization since its inception in 1975. Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer of the federation, presented the tray to Mrs. Fields on behalf of the organization.



North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Presentation of annual awards was the highlight of the forty-fourth annual meeting of the society on November 9. Following a welcome and opening announcements by Joe M. McLaurin, the society's president, T. H. Pearce of Franklinton delivered an address entitled "Let's Not Change History." Pearce then presented the society's D. T. Smithwick Award to Matt Matheson of Jacksonville for a three-part story on Otway Burns that appeared in the *Jacksonville Daily News*. The award is presented annually to the author of the best historical or biographical article published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on some phase of the state's history. Ruth P. Barbour of Beaufort presented the Willie Parker Peace History Book Award to Leon H. Sikes of Rose Hill for *Duplin County Places, Past and Present*; the Peace award is given annually for the best book written about a North Carolina county, institution, or individual.

Aylene E. Cooke of Durham presented the Robert Bruce Cooke Family History Award to Seth Warner of Durham, author of *The Descendants and Antedescendants of John Parham and Mary H. Langford Rose of Warren County, North Carolina*. The Cooke award recognizes the best in-depth story or history of a North Carolina family. Mrs. Cooke also presented the society's Malcolm Fowler Award to the Randolph County Historical and Genealogical Society of Asheboro; the award honors a local, regional, or state association or society that has made a special contribution to the accumulation and preservation of local and/or regional history or genealogy. The morning session concluded with an address by Catherine W. Bishir, head, Survey and Planning Branch, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, who chose for her topic "The National Register Process: Changing Views of Significance."

Following a joint luncheon with the North Carolina Folklore Society, the Society of County and Local Historians reassembled separately for an afternoon session devoted to the presentation of additional awards. Dr. Morris P. Britt of Charlotte presented the society's Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award to the *North Carolina Folklore Journal*, published by the North Carolina Folklore Society, Department of English, Appalachian State University, Boone, and edited by Thomas McGowan. The award recognizes the dedication of "special emphasis toward the collection, preservation, or publication of local, regional, or state history." The society's Commercial Publisher's Award, given for the demonstration of "a significant interest in the publication of North Carolina history, culture, or folklore," went to the University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, Matthew Hodgson, director; Dr. Roscoe B. Fisher of Statesville made the presentation. Garland P. Stout of Greensboro presented the McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award to Mrs. J. Emmett (Lucille) Winslow of Hertford; the award honors recipients for "contributing in a unique manner to preserving for posterity the heritage of North Carolina."

North Carolina Poetry Society

Poetry readings and workshops highlighted the November 9 annual meeting of the North Carolina Poetry Society. Leon C. Hinton, president of the society, presided at the morning and luncheon sessions, and Susan Rose, chairman, presented the Zoe Kincaid Brockman Memorial Award to Dr. Elizabeth Sewell of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro for her volume of poems entitled *Acquist*. The Brockman award consists of a cash award and a trophy bowl.

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

Presentation of the society's Hardee-Rives Cup, awards of merit, an address on the role of the Victorian lady, a tour of a Raleigh historical park, and a reception in one of the city's restored Victorian neighborhoods were highlights of the eighth annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America on November 9. Oakley L. Herring of Raleigh, president of the chapter, presided during the day's activities. Marguerite Schumann of Chapel Hill received the Hardee-Rives Cup for 1985 for her work on ten book-length publications on North Carolina subjects, especially as editor of *Grand Old Ladies: Victorian Buildings in North Carolina* (1984), the first volume to deal exclusively with North Carolina architecture of the Victorian age. Ms. Schumann is past president of the



During the eighth annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, Elizabeth F. Buford, chairman of the chapter's awards committee, presented the Hardee-Rives Cup to Marguerite E. Schumann of Chapel Hill for her work on ten book-length publications on North Carolina subjects. The Hardee-Rives Cup is the chapter's highest award.

North Carolina Chapter. The chapter presented awards of merit to David Whitley, Jr., of Farmville for restoring a 1901 structure known as the "Colonial Inn"; to the Harnett County Preservation Society for restoring the 1891 James Archibald Campbell House; and to the North Carolina Division of Archives and History for its restoration of the 1883 Thomas Wolfe House in Asheville. Elizabeth F. Buford, chairman of the chapter's awards committee, presided at the awards luncheon.

The afternoon session featured an address by M. Jeanne Peterson of Indiana University, who discussed "The Victorian Lady and the World of Work." The meeting concluded with a tour of Raleigh's Mordecai Square Historical Park and a champagne reception at Oakwood Inn, a restored bed-and-breakfast facility in Raleigh's historic Oakwood neighborhood.

Governor Appoints Two New Members to Historical Commission

Recently named by Governor James G. Martin as members of the North Carolina Historical Commission were Jerrold L. Brooks of Montreat and Mary Faye Brumby Hull of Murphy.

Dr. Brooks, a native of Buckhannon, West Virginia, and executive director of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Inc., Montreat, is a 1957 graduate of Davidson College, Davidson, and holds the degrees of Bachelor of Divinity (Union Theological Seminary, Richmond, Virginia, 1961), Master of Arts (Indiana University, Bloomington, 1969), and a doctorate in American history (Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana,

1977). He has been employed as a Presbyterian minister in Louisiana and in Raleigh, as a teaching associate and graduate assistant at Tulane University, as a part-time member of the faculty of the Graduate School of Social Work at Tulane, and as administrator of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches. He has served as executive director of the Historical Foundation since 1979. Dr. Brooks has been connected with numerous community service and professional organizations, including membership on the State of North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee, the Steering Committee of the Society of North Carolina Archivists, the Advisory Board of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, and the board of trustees of Davidson College. He is presently a member of the Southern Historical Association, the Presbyterian Historical Society, the Society of American Archivists, and the American Association for State and Local History. He is married to the former Gladys Rogers of Metairie, Louisiana, and is the father of a daughter and a son.

Mrs. Hull, a native of Marietta, Georgia, is a cum laude graduate of Western Carolina Teachers College (presently Western Carolina University), Cullowhee, with a bachelor's degree in elementary education. In addition, she has studied nursing at Marietta Hospital, Marietta, Georgia; English at East Carolina University, Greenville; and was enrolled at Agnes Scott College, Atlanta, Georgia. As an early occupation she worked as a nurse at Marietta Hospital. After establishing residence in North Carolina and serving for two years as a teacher, she entered the textile-manufacturing industry and served for twenty-five years as co-owner of Brumby Manufacturing Company in Murphy. Mrs. Hull represented Cherokee County in the North Carolina House of Representatives in 1965-1966 and the state's Thirty-third Senatorial District in the North Carolina Senate in 1967. She is a member of numerous civic, professional, and religious organizations and has served as a member of various state boards and commissions. She is the mother of two daughters and a son.

Governor Martin previously appointed Helen G. Edmonds of Durham to the North Carolina Historical Commission, but Dr. Edmonds declined to accept the appointment.

A&H Hosts Annual Meeting of History Department Chairs

The Division of Archives and History hosted the eighth annual meeting of chairmen of history departments at North Carolina colleges and universities on October 14, 1985. Following a welcome and introductions by William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, the group was addressed by Professor James R. Leutze, professor of history and chairman of the Curriculum in Peace, War, and Defense at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Leutze offered a presentation and led a discussion entitled "What Can We Learn about Peace by Studying War?" Following lunch, the group reconvened for a panel discussion entitled "Historical Editing and Publishing in North Carolina." The discussion was introduced by Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the division. Panelists included Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, who discussed journal editing; Gordon McKinney, chairman of the Department of History at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, whose topic was documentary editing; and David Perry, an editor for the University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, who discussed publishing in regional/southern history.



The Division of Archives and History was host to the eighth annual meeting of chairmen of history departments at North Carolina's colleges and universities on October 14, 1985. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, welcomed the chairmen to the meeting and introduced speakers.

Noted Historian and Author Addresses A&H Staff

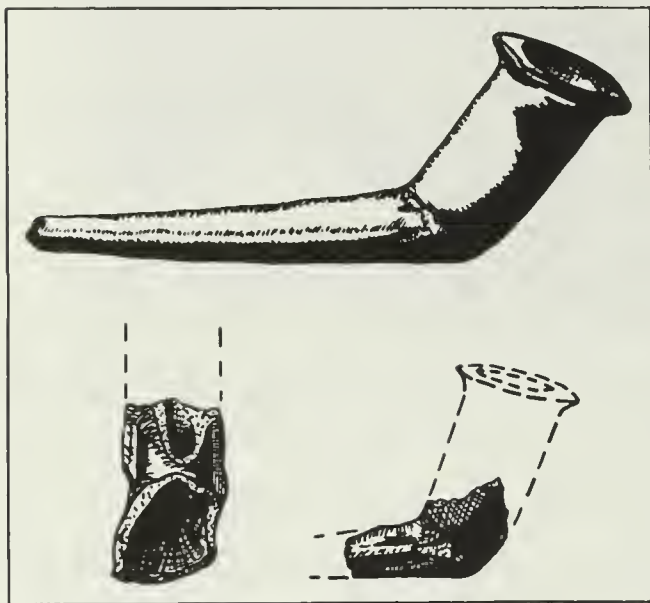
Pete Daniel, curator of the National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, and author of *Breaking the Land: The Transformation of Cotton, Tobacco, and Rice Cultures since 1880* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1985), addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on October 7, 1985. He discussed a cotton press that he helped transport from Georgia to Washington, D.C. The Smithsonian will reassemble, interpret, and exhibit the cotton press in its collections.



Pete Daniel, curator of the Smithsonian Institution's National Museum of American History and noted historian and author, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on October 7, 1985. He discussed a cotton press recently acquired by the Smithsonian.

Research Confirms Tobacco Use in State as Early as A.D. 800

Native Americans in North Carolina possibly smoked tobacco as early as A.D. 800, according to a new report issued recently. Early in the autumn of 1985, state archaeologists excavating along the banks of the Pamlico River in Beaufort County recovered a smoking pipe that contained carbonized residue in its bowl. At about the same time, an amateur archaeologist made a similar discovery in Northampton County. In each case, the discoverer recognized the importance of the find and did not remove the residue from the pipe bowl.



This artist's conception of the prehistoric smoking pipe recently discovered in Beaufort County shows the overall configuration of the artifact (top), as well as a plan view (bottom left) and side view (bottom right) of the pipe's contents. Sketches by Barbara Lucas of Raleigh, a volunteer in the Laboratory Program of the Archaeology Branch, Division of Archives and History.

Billy L. Oliver, staff archaeologist for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History, suspecting that the residue was tobacco but lacking the scientific equipment to verify his suspicions, turned to the private sector for assistance. He contacted Dr. Alan Rodgman, director of the Research and Development Section of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company in Winston-Salem. Dr. Rodgman informed Oliver that his unique request came at an especially opportune moment in that Reynolds had only recently acquired a very sophisticated piece of equipment, known as the TAGA 600, for use in making environmental studies of tobacco smoke. Oliver subsequently took both pipes to Reynolds, where they were analyzed. A team of researchers at Reynolds examined the contents of the pipe bowls to determine levels of nicotine and its by-products, since tobacco is the only plant known to produce the substance. The team also examined a modern tobacco pipe for comparison.

The Reynolds tests proved conclusively that both pipes definitely contained tobacco. Although the tests failed to establish a definitive age for the residue, they proved that prehistoric people in eastern North Carolina smoked tobacco between A.D. 800 and 1650 (known as the Woodland period) and possibly even as early as 300 B.C.-A.D. 800 (the Middle Woodland period). Oliver indicated that until a specific date is determined from work at the Beaufort County site, the tobacco in the pipe found there will have to be considered as having come from about A.D. 800. Oliver added that there are very few sites in North America that can prove tobacco use before A.D. 800, and, other than a report of tobacco at a site in Illinois, the pipe residue represents the first direct evidence of the smoking of tobacco in the eastern United States.



During brief ceremonies held November 13, 1985, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey received on behalf of Governor James G. Martin a report from representatives of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company concerning the contents of two recently discovered prehistoric smoking pipes. Participating in the ceremony were (left to right) Barbara Birdsong, an employee of R. J. Reynolds; Billy L. Oliver, Division of Archives and History staff archaeologist; Guy Spence of Reynolds; Dr. Alan Rodgman, director of research and development for Reynolds; Secretary Dorsey; Dr. Fred A. Thome of Reynolds; and David Brook, administrator of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Secretary Dorsey is holding a portion of an exhibit of historic and prehistoric pipes assembled by the division's Archaeology Branch.

Prior to the results of the pipe-residue tests, the history of tobacco was believed to have begun with the voyages of Christopher Columbus. When Columbus's sailors landed in the West Indies in 1492, they reported the smoking of tobacco by natives. In the absence of direct evidence of tobacco use in the eastern United States, however, archaeologists could only surmise that prehistoric native Americans used tobacco in their smoking pipes. Many such pipes have been discovered, and the act of smoking is well documented. Only now is it possible to know with certainty that tobacco was used in these pipes.

Carolina Charter Corporation Holds 25th Annual Meeting

The Carolina Charter Corporation held its twenty-fifth annual meeting October 18, 1985, in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. The organization's president, George E. London, announced gifts to the corporation's Scottish Records Program from the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati and the St. Andrew's Society of North Carolina. George Stevenson, an employee of the State Archives, reported on his work in Edinburgh for the program from June, 1984, to February, 1985. Robert J. Cain, editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, announced that a researcher had been hired to continue the Scottish Records Program; he also reported on progress on the next volume in the *Colonial Records* series.

Elected to membership in the corporation were Myron C. Banks, Mrs. Virginia Doughton, Keith Kapp, Mrs. Elizabeth Reid Murray, and Rear Admiral Alex M. Patterson, all of Raleigh. The Carolina Charter Corporation was established in 1960 to assist in the work of the Colonial Records Project of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts

The eighteenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts will take place at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex in New Bern on March 23-25. Tryon Palace and the East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education, Greenville, will cosponsor the symposium, which is designed for persons with a professional or personal interest in the decorative arts and life-styles of the colonial period.

The topic of the 1986 symposium will be "The Federal Influence on American Decorative Arts." Principal speakers will include Clement Conger, curator of the White House and the United States Diplomatic Reception rooms, Washington, D.C., who will deliver a lecture entitled "The White House and Its Collections." Additional speakers and their topics will include William Howard Adams, historian and trustee of the Thomas Jefferson Memorial Foundation, on "Jefferson and the Arts"; Edwin Watson, curator of collections, Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, on "Decorative Arts of the Federal Period at Tryon Palace"; Linda Baumgarten, curator of textiles, Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia, on "Textiles and Costumes of the Federal Period"; Catherine Bishir, Survey and Planning Branch, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, on "Federal Period Architecture"; and Edgar deN. Mayhew, director of the Lyman Allyn Museum, New London, Connecticut, on "The Federal Interior."

In addition to the foregoing lectures, the symposium will include candlelight concerts, tours, meals, and other social events in elegant settings. Enrollment in the symposium is limited, and timely registration is recommended. For additional information, write to "Tryon Palace Symposium," Division of Continuing Education, Erwin Hall, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834, or telephone (919) 757-6143.

North Carolina Museums Council Presents Annual Awards

At the annual fall business meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council in Charlotte on October 15, awards were presented for achievement and outstanding contributions to the state's museums. Awards Committee chairman Martha E. Battle of the North Carolina Museum of History announced the following award winners.

The council's Professional Service Award was presented to Freda Nicholson, chief executive officer of Science Museums of Charlotte, for her long and outstanding service to Discovery Place and the Charlotte Nature Museum and for her contributions to the appreciation and understanding of museums in North Carolina and throughout the world. Individual Award winners included Dr. Irene Boliek for her work as full-time volunteer curator of collections at the Catawba Science Center, Hickory, since July, 1974; Dr. Edwin L. Stockton, Sr., supporter of and driving force behind the founding of Historic Bethabara Park in Winston-Salem; and Mrs. Alyce Weeks Gordon Patrick of Boca Raton, Florida, for her tireless work to establish and aid the Hobson Pittman Memorial Gallery in the Blount-Bridgers House in Tarboro.

The Group Award was given to the North Carolina Museum of History Associates for its support of the state museum through artifact purchases and fund raising, as well as its support of history programs throughout the state and its development of educational materials in the schools. Hickory Printing Com-

pany received the council's Corporation Award for having consistently been a strong supporter of the arts in Catawba County. Through financial support at the founder level of the Arts Center of Catawba Valley and employee volunteer services to the Catawba Council for the Arts, the company has demonstrated its commitment to the community.

Professor Names A&H Publications as Ideal Christmas Gifts

In a feature story entitled "Holiday Gifts: The Books 10 Professors Say They'd Like to Find under the Tree," which appeared in the December 4, 1985, issue of the *Chronicle of Higher Education*, Charles L. Paul, professor of history at Chowan College, Murfreesboro, enumerated six publications, three of which are published by the Division of Archives and History. Paul's choices from among the productions by the division included *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, edited by Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, William S. Price, Jr., and Robert J. Cain; *The John Gray Blount Papers, Volume IV: 1803-1833*, edited by David T. Morgan; and *The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590*, edited by David B. Quinn and Alison M. Quinn. Professor Paul's Christmas wish list was at least partially satisfied by a complimentary copy of *The First Colonists* mailed to him by the division's Historical Publications Section in early December.

North Caroliniana Society Issues Two New Publications

Two new numbers in the *North Caroliniana Society Imprints* series have recently been published. Number 10, *William S. Powell, North Carolina Historian*, edited by H. G. Jones, contains the proceedings of a June 14, 1985, banquet during which Powell received the North Caroliniana Society Award for 1985 for his contributions to North Carolina history and literature. Principal speakers at the banquet were author and historian David Stick of Kitty Hawk and William C. Friday, president of the University of North Carolina. Number 11, *Gallantry Unsurpassed*, edited by Archie K. Davis, contains the proceedings of a ceremony held October 5, 1985, at Gettysburg National Military Park, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, to dedicate a monument to the Twenty-sixth Regiment North Carolina Troops. Principal speakers at the ceremony were John G. Barrett, professor of history, Virginia Military Institute; Warren W. Hassler, professor of history, Pennsylvania State University; and William C. Friday.

As in the case of other publications in the *Imprints* series, the signed and numbered booklets are not for sale, but a choice of one is given in return for a tax-deductible contribution in the amount of \$10.00 to the North Caroliniana Society, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Twenty-sixth Regiment N.C. Troops Honored at Gettysburg

A monument to the Twenty-sixth Regiment North Carolina Troops was dedicated in McPherson's Woods at Gettysburg National Military Park, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, on October 5, 1985. A gift to the state from the North Caroliniana Society, the monument of Salisbury pink marble is the first official state marker erected at Gettysburg in honor of a Confederate regiment in eighty years. A bronze plaque, approved by the North Carolina Historical Commission, describes the epic battle of July 1, 1863, during which the regiment helped push

back Meredith's Iron Brigade. The monument is located near the spot on which was killed Henry King Burgwyn, Jr., the youthful colonel of the regiment. Burgwyn's place was taken by John Randolph Lane, who also was shot but survived. A young major, John T. Jones, then led the decimated unit to the top of the hill.

Archie K. Davis, author of *The Boy Colonel: The Life and Time of Henry King Burgwyn, Jr.*, and president of the North Caroliniana Society, conducted the ceremonies. Speakers included John R. Earnst, superintendent of the park; John G. Barrett, professor of history at Virginia Military Institute; Warren W. Hassler, Jr., professor of history at Pennsylvania State University; and William C. Friday, president of the University of North Carolina. Descendants of men who fought in the battle formed the color guard, and music was provided by the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regimental Band of Salem, whose membership includes three descendants of participants in the battle.

Local History Collection Opens at Edgecombe County Library

A new addition to Tarboro's Edgecombe County Memorial Library, completed in 1985, includes a spacious room containing the library's Local History Collection. The new facility, which is staffed by a professional reference/local history librarian, seeks to preserve books, pamphlets, broadsides, maps, photographs, postcards, and other material pertaining to Edgecombe County or Tarboro. Genealogical sources and North Caroliniana will be collected on a limited scale. Researchers interested in history or genealogy are welcome, and every effort will be made to respond to mail inquiries.

The library's private support group, the Friends of Edgecombe County Memorial Library, has recently reprinted two old maps—O. W. Gray and Son's "New Map of Tarboro', Edgecombe Co., North Carolina" (1882), and "Map of Edgecombe County, North Carolina" (1905), by Albert Pike and W. N. Brown—and presently offers them for sale to the public as a means of raising money for the Local History Collection. The maps contain useful genealogical and historical information, including the names of property owners. Each is printed on high-quality acid-free paper. The maps are available at a cost of \$5.00 each, plus \$1.75 for postage and handling. Mail orders should include checks payable to Friends of Edgecombe County Memorial Library. For additional information, contact Maurice C. York, Edgecombe County Memorial Library, 909 Main Street, Tarboro, N.C. 27886.

Call for Papers on the Jewish Experience in the South

The Jewish Studies Center, a part of the Southern Highlands Research Center of the University of North Carolina at Asheville, invites proposals for papers for its 1986 symposium "Heritage: The Jewish Experience in the South," to be held April 9-11 at UNC-A. The general theme of the conference will be the Jewish experience in the South from the colonial period to the present. Proposals that deal with Jews in Appalachia will be especially welcomed.

Representative topics include, but are not limited to, Jews in the colonial South, southern Jewry and the American Revolution, Jewish immigration and settlement in the South, Jewish experiences in the rural South, Jews in the Confederacy, the War of Jenkins' Ear and the flight of Georgia Jews, Governor Zeb Vance of North Carolina and the "Scattered Nation" of Jews, Israel in the mind of

the South, Jewish images in southern stage productions, Thomas Wolfe and Aline Bernstein, Jews and southern Protestants, the role and history of restricted clubs and organizations in the South, southern Jewry's role in the civil rights struggle, and antisemitism in the South.

Persons wishing to present a paper or organize a topic should submit a one-page proposal and a vita to Dr. Ileana Grams, director, Jewish Studies Center, University of North Carolina at Asheville, Asheville, N.C. 28814, or telephone (704) 258-6413. The closing date for submissions of proposals is February 1, 1986. The *Southern Jewish Review*, published by the center, has the right of first refusal of publication of any paper presented at the conference.

Calendars of Documents on Spanish Florida Available on Film

The P. K. Yonge Library of Florida History, University of Florida, Gainesville, has announced the publication of a microfilm edition of the calendars of its three largest collections of documents on colonial Spanish Florida: the Stetson Collection, the East Florida Papers, and the Papeles de Cuba pertaining to West and East Florida. The calendars consist of 3-inch by 5-inch catalog cards that describe the contents of each document. Information contained in the description of each document includes: date of document and its location within the collection; place of origin, author, addressee, and length of document; and a brief summary in English (annotation) of its contents, with subjects and all proper names noted.

The calendars of the three collections are available for purchase on 35 mm. silver halide microfilm produced to archival standards. The Stetson calendar comprises 3 reels of film, the East Florida Papers calendar 11 reels, and the Papeles de Cuba calendar 12 reels. Inquiries should be directed to the P. K. Yonge Library of Florida History, 404 Library West, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida 32611.

Public Works Historical Society Establishes New Award

The Public Works Historical Society has established the Abel Wolman Award for the best new book published in the field of public works history. Beginning in 1986 the \$1,000 award will be presented annually to provide encouragement and recognition to those historians whose research and publications have made an outstanding contribution to the history of public works. A panel of judges selected by the society will present the award at the International Public Works Congress and Equipment Show.

The award is named for Dr. Abel Wolman, professor emeritus at Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, and honorary member of the society. Dr. Wolman is himself one of the leading figures in the history of public works in the twentieth century.

Books published in 1986 covering one or more of the following topics are eligible for the award:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Flood Control and Drainage | Roads, Streets, and Highways |
| Irrigation | Urban Mass Transportation |
| Waterways | Airways and Airports |
| Community Water Supply | Public Buildings |
| Solid Waste | Parks and Recreation |
| Military Installations | Energy |
| Planning, Engineering, and Administration | Sewers and Wastewater Treatment |

Individual authors or their publishers may submit a book for consideration. The award is to be presented to the primary author or authors.

Submissions for the award must be made by February 15, 1987. Applications and information can be obtained from the Public Works Historical Society, 1313 East 60th Street, Chicago, Illinois 60637.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Mary Jo Jackson Bratton, "Cradled in Conflict: Origins of East Carolina University," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (January, 1986)

Bruce S. Cheeseman, "The Survival of the Cupola House: 'A Venerable Old Mansion,'" *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (January, 1986)

David E. Hamilton, "The Causes of the Banking Panic of 1930: Another View," *Journal of Southern History*, LI (November, 1985)

Marvin L. Michael Kay and Lorin Lee Cary, "Slave Runaways in Colonial North Carolina, 1748-1775," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (January, 1986)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (January, 1986)

Donald M. Sweig, "The Importation of African Slaves to the Potomac River, 1732-1772," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLII (October, 1985)

Harry L. Watson, "Conflict and Collaboration: Yeomen, Slaveholders, and Politics in the Antebellum South," *Social History*, 10 (October, 1985)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In November, 1985, North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer William S. Price, Jr., nominated the Cape Fear Civil War Shipwreck District (Brunswick, New Hanover, and Pender counties) to the National Register of Historic Places. The district is only the second of its kind to be nominated. The other, nominated in 1984 by the Midwest Region of the National Park Service, is "Shipwrecks of Isle Royale National Park, Lake Superior, Michigan," a group of wrecks from the period 1870 to 1940 that lie in Lake Superior near Isle Royale, a natural hazard.

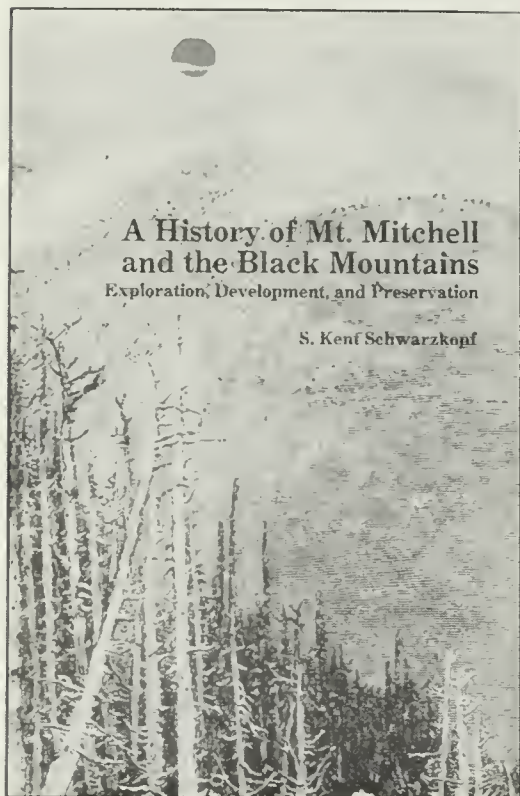
The Cape Fear area contains the largest collection of Civil War shipwrecks in the United States. This group of wrecks comprises the full range of merchant vessels employed to elude the Union naval blockade, as well as a complement of naval warships involved either in restricting or assisting merchant traffic. The physical remains of these vessels embody important details concerning the transition in naval architecture and technology from sail to steam and from wood to iron.

The Cape Fear Civil War Shipwreck District preserves a physical record of an important part of United States history. Development and utilization of the historical, archaeological, educational, and recreational potential of the shipwrecks found within it provides a means of understanding more fully the Civil War period.

For additional information concerning the district, write to Mark Wilderamsing, Underwater Archaeology Unit, Division of Archives and History, P.O. Box 58, Kure Beach, N.C. 28449, or telephone him at (919) 458-9042.

The popularity of David Beers Quinn's *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, originally published in 1984 as part of the America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Series of booklets, has resulted in a recent third printing of 10,000 copies. The volume's initial printing of 3,000 copies quickly sold out early in 1984, and a second printing (5,000 copies) continued to generate brisk sales.

North Carolina's Role in World War II is available at \$2.00 per copy, *North Carolina Documents* at \$10.00 per set, and *The Lost Colonists* at \$3.00 per copy. For *Documents*, include \$1.50 for postage and handling; for the other publications, include \$1.00. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.



A History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains: Exploration, Development, and Preservation, by S. Kent Schwarzkopf, was published by the Division of Archives and History in November, 1985. The volume's front-cover illustration is based on a portion of an artist's conception of Mt. Mitchell that appeared as an engraving in *Scribner's Monthly* in March, 1874.

Book exhibits at professional meetings and conferences are a significant part of the Historical Publications Section's marketing program. Such exhibits enable a variety of professionals and interested citizens to examine the section's publications and to talk with staff members. During the autumn of 1985, exhibits were mounted at the biennial meeting of the North Carolina Library Association, October 2-4, at the Raleigh Civic Center; the annual meetings of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association during Culture Week, November 7 and 8, in Raleigh; and the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association, November 13-16, in Houston, Texas. An exhibit is planned for the North Carolina Social Studies Conference, to be held February 21 and 22 in Winston-Salem. This conference attracts social studies teachers and supervisors from public and private secondary schools throughout the state.

As the section's marketing specialist, Frances W. Kunstling plans the exhibits and coordinates the efforts necessary to set up, man, and disassemble them. Additional staff members who have ably assisted with the exhibits include Jeffrey J. Crow, N. Caroline Banks, Henri T. Dawkins, Kathleen B. Wyche, and Chris Acree.



The Historical Publications Section mounted an exhibit of its publications at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Houston, Texas, November 13-16, 1985. Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, planned and hosted the exhibit.

Historic Sites

Contract archaeologists at Reed Gold Mine in Cabarrus County are in the midst of a major excavation project to learn more about the mine's enginehouse on Upper Hill. The dig has included six weeks of fieldwork focusing on the remains of two enginehouses, the first of which was erected in 1854 and the second surviving into the twentieth century. The effort is a continuation of earlier exploratory fieldwork done in the 1970s.

The spring history bowl season has begun at several sites, with Fort Dobbs, Historic Halifax, and Polk Memorial participating in the statewide contest for the first time. This year the scope of the quiz competition has been enlarged to include the state's entire history. Individual site and regional contests will cover the period from early native American occupation through 1865. The state championship competition, to be held May 23 in Raleigh, will feature questions concerning all aspects of North Carolina history.

At its September meeting, the Northeastern Historic Places Office advisory committee approved nine requests for grants totaling \$20,000. The following institutions were named as recipients:

BELHAVEN MEMORIAL MUSEUM, \$4,434 for the reconstruction of the Aquascogoc Indian Village

CURRITUCK COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, \$1,300 for construction of a way-side exhibit on the Currituck County "Old Jail"

HISTORIC ALBEMARLE TOUR, \$2,300 for development of a promotional radio advertising program

HISTORIC BATH COMMISSION, \$250 for a poster on the Pamlico River ferry

HISTORIC HALIFAX RESTORATION ASSOCIATION, \$4,720 for an interpretive study of clothing worn at Halifax, Edenton, and Bath from 1750 to 1830

LATHAM FOUNDATION, \$446 for a brochure on the historic Latham House in Plymouth

MUSEUM OF THE ALBEMARLE, \$1,700 for a teacher workshop on historic resources

OCTAGON HOUSE RESTORATION, \$1,850 for brochures on the historic Octagon House in Hyde County

PERQUIMANS COUNTY RESTORATION ASSOCIATION, \$3,000 for research on seventeenth-century life in the Albemarle region



During a recent visit to House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site in Moore County, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey received instruction on use of the site's loom from site manager Royal Windley. The secretary is continuing her visits to state historic sites throughout North Carolina.

The section cordially invites readers to the following special events. (NOTE: As a result of budgetary restrictions, the sites have adopted reduced winter hours from November through March. During these months the sites are closed on Mondays and open Tuesdays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 1:00 to 4:00 P.M.)

- January 14 BRUNSWICK TOWN. Regional history bowl. Eighth-grade students compete in quiz contest.
- January 25 FORT FISHER. Regional history bowl
- January 30 CASWELL-NEUSE. Regional history bowl
- February 1 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional history bowl
- February 3 HISTORIC HALIFAX. Regional history bowl
- February 8 GREENSBORO. Black History Month banquet. Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation, Inc. Celebration of achievements of Afro-American North Carolinians. Telephone (919) 733-7862 for details. *Fee*
- February 10 BENNETT PLACE. Regional history bowl
- February 17 POLK MEMORIAL. Regional history bowl. Contest may be held in Union County. Telephone (919) 733-7862 for details.
- February 18 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Rug-braiding demonstration

- February 22 FORT FISHER. Confederate military display. Artifacts, weapons, camp layout, interpreters. Activity at Independence Mall, Wilmington
- February 24 FORT DOBBS. Regional history bowl
- Feb. 28-March 2 FORT FISHER. Confederate Camp of Instruction, 1864. Living history encampment. Confederate artillery, infantry, cavalry and (ladies') Soldiers Aid Society demonstrations. *Full weekend*



These members of a Civil War living history reenactment group prepare to "fall in" formation at the Confederate Camp of Instruction, 1864, to be held February 28-March 2 at Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County.

- March 2-8 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Montgomery County Young Artists Exhibit. Selected artwork of fourth-through eighth-grade students from eight county schools
- March 3 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional history bowl
- March 18 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Quilting bee. Old-fashioned quilting party
- March 22-23 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. 121st anniversary program. Tours of field hospital in historic Harper House and Union headquarters area. Costumed living history
- SPENCER SHOPS. North Carolina Artists Show. Focus on transportation in North Carolina

The calendar of special events at the state historic sites throughout 1986 has been printed and is available at no cost from the home office in Raleigh or at any of the sites. For a free copy, write to Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Museum of History

Currently housed in three display cases in the east lobby of the North Carolina Museum of History is an exhibition entitled "A City Wrapped in Snow." The exhibit, which will remain on display through mid-March, features items used to provide warmth in winter, as well as articles related to indoor and outdoor entertainment.

Encyclopedia Britannica's "Great American Indian Leaders" exhibit will be on display at the museum from January 10 through February 28. The show will open the "Year of the Indian" portion of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Celebration. The exhibit features life-size mannequins of twelve American Indians in settings that reflect the period and area in which they lived. The museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" presentations will include the following January programs to complement the exhibit:

- January 5 Flute-making demonstration and recital by Arnold Richardson, visiting artist at Durham Technical Institute, Durham
- January 12 Lecture on Indian artifacts by Linda Oxendine, curator, Native American Resource Center, Pembroke State University, Pembroke
- January 19 The Blue Earth Singers, a five-member dance group lead by Cherokee Indian Richard Bird
- January 26 *North Carolina Indians: 65,000 Strong* and *Good to Be an Indian: Proud and Free*, two films about North Carolina's native American population

February's "Month of Sundays" programs will feature live presentations by Indian artists and performers from throughout the United States. The programs are free and open to the public; they begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

During the course of the exhibit the museum will also sponsor the following four special Saturday presentations:

- January 11 Artisans from Oconoluftee Indian Village demonstrate traditional Indian crafts (10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M., second floor)
- January 25 Jacque Garneau, a western Cherokee, relates Indian myths and legends (10:30 A.M.-noon). \$2.00 fee
- February 22 Barbara Locklear of the Metrolina Native American Association presents hands-on workshops on traditional native American bead and feather work (10:30 A.M.-noon) and cooking (2:00-3:30 P.M.). \$3.00 fee for each workshop

During March the "Month of Sundays" series will include the following feature films:

- March 2 *Woody Guthrie*
- March 9 *Always for Pleasure*
- March 16 *Say Amen, Somebody*
- March 23 *The Weavers: Wasn't That a Time*
- March 30 *The Compleat Beatles*

For additional information concerning programs, contact the museum at (919) 733-3894.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City recently received a grant in the amount of \$1,700 from the Northeast Historic Places Office to implement a week-long teachers' workshop on the use of regional resources. The workshop is scheduled for June, 1986.

A new exhibit entitled "Colorful Kite Tails" will be on display at the museum from February 9 through April 27. Thursday evenings during March the Museum of the Albemarle and the College of the Albemarle will cosponsor a lecture series on the Dismal Swamp Canal. The series will be funded by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. All lectures will take place at the College of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City. On March 2 the North Carolina Museum of History Associates will sponsor a museum day in Elizabeth City. Lectures on North Carolina silver and firearms will be presented.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On November 12, 1985, the State Library room in the State Capitol was used as the setting for Dr. Elliot Engel's "Keys to Bleak House." The series of six two-minute interpretive monologues was videotaped by the North Carolina Center for Public Television, Chapel Hill, for use in conjunction with the presentation of a televised dramatization of Charles Dickens's *Bleak House*, a masterpiece of Victorian intrigue and mystery, on the Public Broadcasting Service's "Masterpiece Theatre" series. The re-created State Library room provided the perfect Gothic elements for Dr. Engel's vignettes of Victorian society according to Dickens. Engel, a professor of English at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, is a nationally recognized expert on the life and literature of Charles Dickens.



The State Library Room of the State Capitol was recently utilized as the setting for the videotaping of six two-minute interpretive monologues for use in conjunction with a televised dramatization of Charles Dickens's *Bleak House* on the PBS series "Masterpiece Theater." Dr. Elliot Engel of North Carolina State University wrote and delivered the monologues.

On December 8 the State Capitol Foundation hosted its annual Christmas fund-raising reception in the Capitol. The foundation gave special recognition to the 86.8 Club of Raleigh for its donation of nearly \$4,000 to the foundation. The Society of Colonial Dames in North Carolina was also recognized for its sponsorship of the restoration of a gilded ca. 1841 frame for the print of "Lafayette Viewing the Canova Statue of General Washington." Special music for the evening was provided by vocalist James Rochelle of Raleigh.

On January 11 a number of Civil War living history reenactment groups from throughout North Carolina gathered at the State Capitol in observance of the 125th anniversary of the outbreak of the Civil War. The observance was sponsored by the 3rd North Carolina Troops of Wilmington.

Western Office

The Western Office Archaeology Volunteers continued to catalog a collection of more than 5,000 artifacts from the Asheville-Buncombe County Public Library. The volunteers also participated in test excavations at a late Woodland site in Yancey County. The archaeological assistant presented programs to more than 600 schoolchildren at six Buncombe County schools.

Materials from a reconnaissance survey of historic sites in Polk, McDowell, and Mitchell counties were recently submitted to the Western Office. A reconnaissance survey of Avery County and a comprehensive survey of Madison County are in progress. The preservation specialist toured the William Deaver House (ca. 1835) in Transylvania County with Larry McBennett of the North Carolina Historic Preservation Foundation early in November. McBennett signaled the foundation's interest in committing its revolving fund in the rescue of this important and endangered building.

Exhibit work was completed for the Western North Carolina Nature Center, Asheville; the Rural Life Museum, Mars Hill; the Historic Burke Foundation, Morganton; and the Dry Ridge Museum, Weaverville. Photographs were printed and mounted for the Gaston County Museum of Art and History. Two sets of portable exhibit cases were constructed for the Archaeological Society of North Carolina and for the Western Office archaeological assistant. Renovations were made to the audiovisual room at the Mountain Gateway Museum, Old Fort, enabling the room to accommodate a greater variety of future programs.

Staff Notes

Jan-Michael Poff and E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section attended the annual meeting of the Association for Documentary Editing, October 3-5, 1985, in Nashville, Tennessee. Jack H. Wilson, Jr., of the Historic Sites Section is the author of "Feature Zones and Feature Fill: More Than Trash," published in Roy S. Dickens, Jr., and H. Trawick Ward (eds.), *Structure and Process in Southeastern Archaeology* (University: University of Alabama Press, 1985). Billy L. Oliver of the Archaeology Branch, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, is the author of "Tradition and Typology: Basic Elements of the Carolina Projectile Point Sequence," also published in the volume by Dickens and Ward. "Front Yard-Back Yard, Everything in Its Place," an article by John W. Clauser, Jr., also of the Archaeology Branch, appeared in a special Charles H. Fairbanks Memorial Issue (Special Publication No. 4) of the *Florida Journal of Anthropology*.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Charles Bergquist is the author of *Workers in the Making of Modern Latin American History* (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1985). John Cell has received from the National Endowment for the Humanities a grant to direct a summer, 1986, seminar for college teachers on the subject "Segregation and Race Relations: A Comparative Study of White Man's Countries and Dependent Colonies." Joel Colton has been elected copresident of the International Commission on the History of Social Movements and Social Structures. Arif Dirlik has received an ACLS award for 1985-1986 for his research on revolutionary China. Andrew Gordon's *The Evolution of Labor Relations in Japan: Heavy Industry, 1853-1955* was published by Harvard University Press in April, 1985. I. B. Holley, Jr., was invited in June, 1985, to lecture in London at a Royal Air Force symposium on doctrine and also to lecture on technology and strategy at the NATO Defense College in Rome. Alex Roland's two-volume study *Model Research: The National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, 1915-1958* was published in April, 1985.

East Carolina University

Kenneth Wilburn read a paper entitled "International Capital and South African Railway Development: The Nature of the Rothschild Loan, 1891-1892" at the Western Conference on British Studies in San Antonio, Texas, on October 26, 1985. Henry Ferrell is the author of *Claude A. Swanson of Virginia: A Political Biography*, published in 1985 by the University Press of Kentucky. John Marshall Carter's article entitled "Sport, War, and the Three Orders of Feudal Society, 700-1300" was published in the July, 1985, issue of *Military Affairs*. Carter's tribute to the late John Beeler, professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, appeared in the October, 1985, issue of *Military Affairs*. R. Hardee Rives was the featured speaker at the autumn session of the Historical Society of the North Carolina Conference, United Methodist Church, held November 2, 1985, at Historic Whitaker's Chapel near Enfield. Dr. Rives delivered an address entitled "Pride and Prejudice: The Methodist Protestant Church and United Methodism" and later discussed Methodist records held by the library of North Carolina Wesleyan College, Rocky Mount, and in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, East Carolina University, Greenville.

Lenoir Rhyne College

John P. Fogarty read a paper entitled "A Construct-Analysis Approach to General Studies" at a meeting of the Association for General and Liberal Studies in Atlanta, Georgia, on November 8, 1985.

North Carolina Collection

H. G. Jones, adjunct professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and curator of the North Carolina Collection, has been appointed chairman of the State Professional Review Committee, a body of historians, archaeologists, and architects that approves nominations to the National Register of Historic Places. He recently edited *William S. Powell, North Carolina Historian*

for the North Caroliniana Society, participated in meetings of the American Association for State and Local History and the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, delivered a banquet address in October for the Friends of the Kentucky Public Archives in Frankfort, and read a paper entitled "Cratis Williams: A Personal Reminiscence" to the North Carolina Folklore Society in November.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Joel R. Williamson is the recipient of the Owsley Award and Phi Beta Kappa's Ralph Waldo Emerson Award for his book *The Crucible of Race* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1984).

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Kathleen Berkeley is the author of "'Colored Ladies Also Contributed': Black Women's Activities from Benevolence to Social Welfare, 1865-1896," published in Walter J. Fraser, Jr., Tom Wakelyn, and R. Frank Saunders, Jr. (eds.), *The Web of Southern Social Relations: Family Life, Education and Women* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1985). In November, 1985, Professor Berkeley was the recipient of a grant-in-aid for research in state and local history from the American Association for State and Local History. Dr. Phillip McGuire's article entitled "Desegregation of the Armed Forces: Black Leadership, Protest and World War II" has been accepted for publication by the *Journal of Negro History*. Dr. Carole Fink recently served as coeditor of *German Nationalism and the European Response, 1890-1945*, published in 1985 by the University of Oklahoma Press.

Wake Forest University

Susan P. McCaffray was named assistant professor of history at Wake Forest University effective August, 1985. In November she delivered an address entitled "Between Capital and Labor: Engineer-Managers in the Russian South, 1874-1914" at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Houston, Texas.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

William Hinman, director of Historic Bethabara Park, Winston-Salem, was the featured speaker at the annual meeting of members of the Greensboro Historical Museum on November 6, 1985. Hinman, an enthusiastic spokesman for museum development, titled his speech "The Top of the Oak Tree." The museum's eighth annual Christmas open house took place on December 8. This date also marked the opening of the museum's new exhibition on toys, 1850-1950. The toy exhibit, comprised largely of items from the museum's permanent collection, will remain on display until August, 1986. An exhibit poster featuring an arrangement of toys from the museum's collection is presently available for sale in the museum's sales shop.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Dr. Charles W. Hooker, president of the Chapel Hill Historical Society, was the featured speaker at the October 17 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society. Dr. Hooker chose for his topic "Early Presbyterians in North Carolina and Their Churches." His lecture included illustrations of churches and maps showing their location. The Hillsborough Historical Society, in cooperation with the Orange County Historical Museum, sponsored an October 20 reception for James Vickers and Thomas Scism, author and illustrator respectively of *Chapel Hill: An Illustrated History*.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The Historic Salisbury Foundation, in cooperation with the Rowan Museum, Inc., sponsored a special two-part tour entitled "Two Centuries of American Christmas Tradition" on December 15 and 22, 1985. The tour, believed to be the only one of its type in the United States, included visits to Rowan County's 1766 Old Stone House, which was specially decorated for Christmas in the simple and elegant style of the mid-1700s, and Salisbury's Doctor Hall's House, which was lavishly decorated in the Victorian style. Also featured at both sites were demonstrations of colonial and Victorian Christmas customs, homemade refreshments, costumed guides, period toys and furnishings, and demonstrations by local craftsmen.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society held its autumn meeting on October 27, 1985, at Swan Quarter Christian Church. Speakers at the meeting included the Reverend Phil Emmert, who gave a brief history of the church; Dick Lupton, who reminisced about his boyhood in Swan Quarter; and Merlin Berry of Maryland, a native and former resident of Swan Quarter, who read from the diary of his grandfather, a retired Methodist minister who resided there. Berry quoted specific incidents mentioned in the diary (which covered the period 1916-1918) and exhibited old photographs of some of the townspeople mentioned.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Dr. William Frank Ainsley was guest speaker at the October 20 meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society; his presentation was entitled "Pembroke Jones."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Cheryl Palmer, curator of education at the Mint Museum of Art, Charlotte, was featured speaker at the October 21 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. Ms. Palmer provided members of the association with an update on the Mint Museum, which reopened November 10, following an extended period of remodeling.

Mordecai Square Historical Society

The Mordecai Square Revolving Fund, a subcommittee of the Mordecai Square Historical Society, has received from the North Carolina General Assembly an

appropriation in the amount of \$25,000. The fund works to save endangered historic properties throughout Raleigh and Wake County. It typically purchases a structure and then resells it, after having attached legally binding protective covenants that ensure the continued historical integrity of the property. To date, the fund has "revolved" two properties in downtown Raleigh and is currently working on relocating two historic houses in the downtown area. The houses are to be moved to a site on Person Street opposite the Governors Mansion. For additional information on the operations of the fund, contact Daniel Ellison, executive director, Mordecai Square Historical Society, 1 Mimosa Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27604.

As part of its ongoing commemoration of the 200th anniversary of the Mordecai House, Raleigh's Mordecai Square Historical Society hosted the following special programs during November: an exhibition of Mordecai antique linens and demonstrations of lace making and tatting; an exhibit of antique dolls; "Music at Mordecai," live performances on traditional musical instruments; and an exhibition of vintage automobiles. The special programs were free and open to the public.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

The North Carolina Maritime Museum, a division of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, sponsored the annual Wooden Boat Festival in Beaufort on September 24, 1985. The museum will sponsor a program entitled "How to Preserve Old Photographs and Documents at Home" on January 29 at 7:30 P.M. at the museum's headquarters, 315 Front Street in Beaufort. Participants in the program are invited to bring scrapbooks, documents, old letters, and photographs for identification and advice concerning conservation. The program, previously presented in November, initiates the museum's new technical public service project known as PAPARS—Photographic and Paper Advisory and Referral Service. PAPARS will be administered by Lee Bumgarner, staff conservator at the museum. It was established for the purposes of aiding the public in identifying types of photographs and paper artifacts and teaching the basic care of such materials. The service is available by appointment. For additional information, contact Mr. Bumgarner at the North Carolina Maritime Museum, 315 Front Street, Beaufort, N.C. 28516, or telephone (919) 728-7317.

Randolph County Historical Society

William T. Auman of Chapel Hill was the featured speaker at the society's regular quarterly luncheon meeting on December 11, 1985. He chose as his topic "Bryan Tyson, Southern Unionist and American Patriot."

Society of North Carolina Archivists

The Society of North Carolina Archivists is preparing a directory of North Carolina archival and manuscript repositories. The directory will benefit both researchers and archivists by identifying repositories and describing holdings. A committee has been formed, and a questionnaire will be mailed soon. For additional information concerning the proposed directory, contact Sue Hiatt, Randall Library, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 601 South College Road, Wilmington, N.C. 28403-3297.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Reynolds House (*left*), erected ca. 1855 in Asheville (Buncombe County) and substantially altered ca. 1905, is one of only a few antebellum brick structures extant in the Asheville area. The house is associated with the life of Robert Rice Reynolds, a colorful and controversial member of the United States Senate. The Joseph Franklin Bland House (*right*), also known as "The Castle," was erected in suburban Winston-Salem (Forsyth County), ca. 1936-1937. It is an impressive example of the Chateausque style rendered in stone.



Cross Roads Presbyterian Church (*left*) in Alamance County, erected in 1876, is a well-preserved, basically unaltered, although expanded, example of a mid-nineteenth-century vernacular church. California Creek Missionary Baptist Church (*right*), constructed near Mars Hill in Madison County in 1917, is a classic white frame roadside chapel whose size and architectural flair make it stand apart from surviving contemporary structures.



The (former) Spruce Street YMCA (*left*) in downtown Winston-Salem, erected in 1927, is a four-story Classic Revival structure that served as temporary quarters for newcomers to Winston-Salem for forty-nine years. It is associated with the city's boom period of the 1920s. Haywood County's James M. Gwyn House (*right*), constructed ca. 1888, represents a sturdy, four-square-massed house of a type popular throughout the nation since the 1830s.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

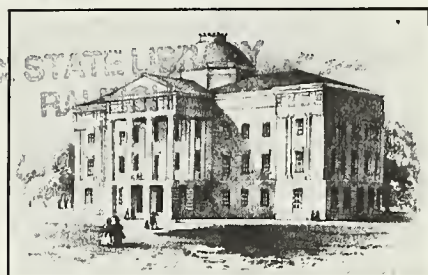
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

MAR 15 1986

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIV, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1986

A&H Hosts Meeting of Regional, State Archival Organizations

In mid-March the North Carolina State Archives is hosting a joint meeting of the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference (SAARC) and the Society of North Carolina Archivists (SNCA). The meeting focuses on developments in specific areas of the archival profession and addresses current issues, including strategies for capitalizing on the strengths inherent in the diversity currently found in the profession. Several sessions examine problems facing the profession by looking back to the beginnings of professional and program development in the Southeast, viewing the problems and concerns facing the archival community at present, and looking toward the potential of the future.

A March 19-20 preconference workshop designed to teach machine-readable cataloging for archival and manuscript control provides participants with an understanding of forming and the descriptive standards used in conjunction with forming. A second preconference workshop, entitled "Starting a Univer-



Robert D. W. Connor (left) and Albert Ray Newsome (right), former secretaries of the North Carolina Historical Commission, were two "Archival Pioneers in the Southeast," the subject of the opening plenary session of the SAARC/SNCA joint meeting. Photographs courtesy North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. (All other photographs by the Division of Archives and History.)

sity Archives and Records Management Program," takes place on March 20. The session, led by A. Torrey McLean, records management analyst for the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, and Morgan J. Barclay, university archivist, East Carolina University, Greenville, includes a discussion of the concepts of records management as they relate to a college or university archives and an examination of methods for gaining control of university records by establishing an archives and records management program.

The principal conference commences on the morning of March 21 with a plenary session in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building in downtown Raleigh. The session, entitled "Archival Pioneers in the Southeast," focuses on the history of archives and records programs in the South Atlantic region and particularly the innovative accomplishments and national standing of these programs. Speakers include A. Carroll Hart, former director, Georgia Department of Archives and History, Atlanta; H. G. Jones, curator, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, and former state archivist of North Carolina; and Charles E. Lee, director, South Carolina Department of Archives and History, Columbia. The session moderator is Thornton W. Mitchell, former state archivist of North Carolina.

A second morning session, moderated by William S. Price, Jr., director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, includes an examination and discussion of a plan recently announced by the Society of American Archivists to establish a program for voluntary certification of archivists. Speakers include Ruth W. Helmuth, university archivist emerita, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio, and A. K. Johnson, Jr., certified records manager and records management consultant, Atlanta. Following a luncheon, Charles Carlton, professor of history, North Carolina State University, will deliver an address entitled "Thank Goodness I'm Not a Genealogist."

The following concurrent sessions take place at the conclusion of Carlton's address:

"Automation in Action." Speakers James B. Lloyd, curator, Special Collections, Hunter Library, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, and Arlon K. Kemple, computer manager, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, demonstrate automated archival systems presently in use and answer questions about them (moderator: Barbara T. Cain, computer coordinator, Archival Services Branch, North Carolina Division of Archives and History).

"Managing Burnout and Stress." Speaker: Jean Gibson, individual and family counselor. Moderator: Michelle A. Francis, archivist, Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina, Raleigh.

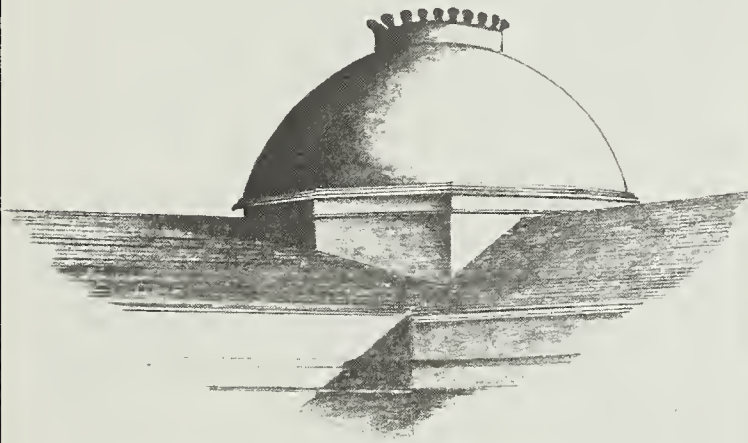
"Religious Archives in the 1980s." Speakers: Jerrold L. Brooks, executive director, Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Inc., Montreat, and Thomas Hauptert, Moravian Archives, Winston-Salem. Moderator: John Woodard, director, North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, Winston-Salem.

"Needs of Entry-Level Archivists." Speakers: Gene J. Williams, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, and Tim West, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina Library. Moderator: Madeleine Perez, Medical Center Archives, Bowman Gray School of Medicine, Winston-Salem.

The day's activities conclude with an evening reception at the North Carolina State Capitol Building and a candlelight buffet dinner at historic Haywood Hall in Raleigh.

South Atlantic Archives & Records Conference

**Society of North
Carolina Archivists**



ARCHIVISTS

*All Things To All People —
Capitalizing On Our Strengths*

March 19-22, 1986

**THE RALEIGH HILTON
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

This brochure on the March joint meeting of SAARC and SNCA features a drawing of the dome of the North Carolina State Capitol rendered by Murray M. Parker, Jr., an employee of the Archives and Records Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, host for the joint meeting.

The conference resumes on the morning of March 22 with the following concurrent sessions:

"Professional Ethics in Archives," an overview of general professional ethical considerations and a discussion of specific concerns of the archival profession. Speakers: Thomas E. McCullough, Department of Religion, Duke University, Durham, and Carolyn Wallace, curator, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library. Moderator: Paul I. Chestnut, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

"Archival Education in the Southeast." Speakers: Constance B. Shulz, assistant professor of history and assistant director, Applied History Program, University of South Carolina, and John David Smith, assistant professor of history, North Carolina State University, Raleigh. Moderator: David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina.

"Conservation: The North Carolina Archives Perspective and a Regional Program Update by SOLINET," a review of the experience of the North Carolina State Archives in the field of paper conservation and an update from SOLINET (Southeastern Library Network) on the progress of its regional conservation program. Speakers: Roger Jones, head, Technical Services Branch, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, and Lisa Fox, assistant to the director, SOLINET. Moderator: Frank D. Gatton, head, Archival Services Branch, North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

"Records Management in the '80s—Oops, the '90s," a discussion of records management in the immediate future and preparation for new techniques in records management. Speakers: Ronald E. Youngquist, head, Records Services Branch, North Carolina Division of Archives and History; C. Russell McCabe, archivist, Delaware State Archives; and Dowe Littleton, records analyst, Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery. Moderator: Jim Berberich, chief, Bureau of Records and Information Management, Florida Department of State, Tallahassee.

A second group of concurrent sessions includes the following:

"Helping Others Help Themselves: Archives as Advisers to Local Historical Organizations." Speakers: Alfred Jack Blanton, president, Confederation of South Carolina Local Historical Societies, and Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. Moderator: Edward Weldon, director, Georgia Department of Archives and History.

"Quality Assurance of Microfilm." Speakers: Ron Van Duyne, records administration, Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.; Lynn Rawls, records center supervisor, Florida Bureau of Records and Information Management; and Jack Costly, manager, Micrographics Laboratory, Georgia Department of Archives and History. Moderator: Gerard Clark, Florida State Archives, Tallahassee.

"A Moving Experience: Move of Archival Holdings." Speakers: Jane Britton, Alabama Department of Archives and History, and Michael Martin, Manuscript Department, University of North Carolina Library. Moderator: Don Lennon, Manuscript Department, Joyner Library, East Carolina University.

"Records in Foreign Repositories." Speakers: Robert J. Cain, Colonial Records Project, North Carolina Division of Archives and History; Jon Kukla, Publications Branch, Virginia State Library, Richmond; and Bruce Chappell, archivist, P. K. Yonge Library of Florida History, University of Florida, Gainesville. Moderator: Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator, Historical Publications Section, North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

Newbern, July 11. 1783. 19

R E S O L V E S

O F T H E

I N H A B I T A N T S

O F T H E

T O W N O F N E W B E R N,

At a MEETING of the INHABITANTS of the Town of *Newbern*, RICHARD ELLIS, Esq; in the Chair,

RESOLVED, That *James Green, Jun. John Siegmeyer, and James Ellis*, prepare and present at the next Meeting such Resolutions as they shall judge necessary to prevent the Return of the Refugees into the Town.

The Meeting adjourned until *Tuesday* next.

Tuesday, July 1. 1783.

The Inhabitants met according to Adjournment.

The Committee appointed to prepare sundry Resolutions, agreeable to a Resolution of the twenty-eighth ult. reported, That they had prepared the same; which were read, agreed on, and are in the following Words, to wit:

The Committee appointed to prepare the necessary Resolutions respecting the Refugees beg Leave to report,

That it is highly necessary and proper that the Inhabitants of the Town of *Newbern* should appoint a Committee to present the Return or Admission of Refugees into this Town, and that the following Resolutions, or some similar thereto, be adopted by said Committee.

WHEREAS it is probable that many Refugees, of this and other of the United States, will attempt to return and settle in this State; and as it is an Abhorrence to suppose that Men who have attached themselves to the Enemies of America, and aided, with a remarkable Inconstancy, in the Prosecution of a War that has been distinguished, on the Part of our Enemies, by a Degree of Cruelty and Barbarity that could be only equalled by Savages, could ever become good and faithful Subjects to a Government which they have so vainly struggled to destroy: So the dreadful Consequences attending their Residence amongst us must be obvious to every Eye. That detestable Spirit, which has pervaded the Hearts of those malevolent beings, can never be extinguished, but may urge them to a Deposition of their devoted Subjects for the Subversion of this happy Government. Dissensions, Factions and Animosities, would be the only Benefit Society could reap from their Admission, and the impetuous Meetings of Peace, which we have as last happily obtained, would be the certain Loss.

WE THEREFORE, from a thorough Conviction of the Propriety of giving them this Course, do unanimously resolve,

That if any Refugee of this State should arrive here with an Intention to settle amongst us, he shall be ordered to depart by the Space of forty-eight Hours, and if he should neglect to

so do, We will, without Favour or Partiality, prosecute him for Treason as the Law in such Cases directs.

And as We are determined that this Place shall not be a Repository for this meanest Species of the human Race who are deservedly banished from the Better State,

Resolved, That no Refugee from any of the United States shall be suffered to arrive and remain here, but shall be compelled to depart, with Liberty, within the aforesaid Space of Time.

Resolved, That the Representative of the Town of *Newbern* in General Assembly be, and he is hereby authorized to give his Assent to and promote the Passing of an Act to effect those special Purposes, and against every Obstacle to oppose any Bill of any such Kind be & it is desired that they read to adjust the Return of the said Refugees, or any of them.

Resolved, That a sufficient Number of Copies of the foregoing Proceedings, signed by the Chairman, be printed, and distributed to the several Towns and Counties of this State, that our Fellow Citizens may be informed of the Measures we have adopted.

JAMES GREEN, Jun.
JOHN SIEGMAYER
JAMES ELLIS

Newbern, July 1. 1783.

The Meeting then proceeded to appoint a Committee of Inspection and Intelligence, where *Richard Ellis, James Green, John Siegmeyer, James Ellis, John C. Brown, Henry Taylor, Isaac Green, William Green, John Jones, Henry Green, Samuel Green, Andrew Taylor, and David Justice*, were chosen.

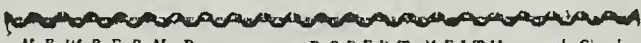
The Committee adjourned

July 9. 1783.

The Committee met

On a Motion made and agreed on, Resolved, That the Chairman of this Committee be authorized to advertise the Committee at any Time he shall think proper, and that *David Adams* be appointed Assistant on the said Committee.

Signed in open Committee,
RICHARD ELLIS, Chairman



NEWBERN, PRINTED BY ROBERT KEITH, near the Church

This broadside, issued in New Bern in 1783, was discovered at the Public Record Office (PRO) in London by a researcher for the British Records program of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The broadside, which warns British loyalists not to return to New Bern, was not known to exist prior to its discovery by the researcher. Records in foreign repositories is another of the topics to be explored by the SAARC/SNCA joint meeting.

The SAARC/SNCA joint meeting also includes tours of the Duke University Archives; the Manuscripts Department, Duke University Library; the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library; the North Carolina State Archives; and the North Carolina State University Archives, as well as separate meetings of the directors of the two organizations and various social activities.

Significant Archaeological Discovery Made in Pasquotank

An exciting archaeological discovery was recently unearthed in Pasquotank County on the farm of Horace G. Reid, Jr. The site, one of the most significant finds in the northeastern part of the state, was discovered by Reid and his son Doug while they were attempting to remove an obstruction in an agricultural field. Doug Reid contacted Barbara Taylor of the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, who in turn contacted the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History in Raleigh. A site inspection and preliminary investigation by staff archaeologist John W. Clauser, Jr., indicated the presence of intact archaeological remains and the need for more extensive excavations.

A week-long excavation was subsequently undertaken by Clauser with the assistance of numerous local volunteers, including the Reid family. Dru York and Stan Little of the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, Greenville, and Paul Stephens of the Restoration Branch also visited the excavation, as did Tom Butchko, principal investigator for the architectural inventory of Pasquotank County, and Brad Barker, principal investigator for the Chowan County inventory.



The brick floor and foundation of the Reid site in Pasquotank County is visible in this photograph. The recently discovered eighteenth-century house site has also yielded a large number of domestic artifacts and animal remains.

The investigation uncovered the ballast-stone foundation and full brick floor of an early to late eighteenth-century house site. Also discovered was a 6-inch layer of in situ deposits above the floor, from which was recovered architectural materials (nails, hinges, hooks), eating utensils (two-tined forks, pointed knife blades, pewter spoons), a copper teapot spout, ceramics, glass, and metal objects. Because of the excellent preservation of the site, large quantities of animal bone, fish bone, and even fish scales from colonial-era meals were recovered. These and additional items found in the soil indicated that the house was occupied at the time it was destroyed, apparently by fire.

The fact that the site was occupied in the eighteenth century, the unusually well-preserved condition of its remains, and the probability that the house was destroyed by fire while it was occupied are all factors that contribute to the significance of the discovery. Additional excavations at the site could produce information concerning available material culture and food-procurement methods in eighteenth-century northeastern North Carolina, as well as basic data for interpretation and restoration of other historic sites and structures in the area.

Philip Morris U.S.A. Presents Donation to 400th Committee

On December 20, 1985, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey accepted from Philip Morris U.S.A. a check in the amount of \$25,000, representing the first installment of a two-year pledge of \$50,000 made by the company to America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. The gift will be used to underwrite programs in celebration of the four hundredth anniversary of the first English colonies in the New World.

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, created by the North Carolina General Assembly in 1973 as part of the Department of Cultural Resources, is charged with commemorating the quadricentennial of the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1587, which brought the first English explorers and settlers of America to North Carolina's Outer Banks.

Presenting the check to Secretary Dorsey were Judy Jones, manager, community relations, Philip Morris U.S.A., and V. B. (Hawk) Johnson, manager, government relations, Philip Morris U.S.A. Also attending the ceremony were John D. Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee; Mrs. Anne H. deRosset, assistant director of the committee; Jane Smith, chairman of the committee's advisory committee for the "Year of the



On December 20, 1985, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (center) accepted from Philip Morris U.S.A. a check in the amount of \$25,000 as the first installment of a \$50,000 pledge made by the company in support of programs in commemoration of America's four hundredth anniversary. Presenting the check to Secretary Dorsey were Judy Jones and V. B. Johnson of Philip Morris U.S.A.

Native American" (1986); Eve Williamson, executive director of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates; R. Neil Fulghum, curator of the Research and Development Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History; and Marion E. Gwyn, administrative assistant for the museum.

For additional information concerning the four hundredth anniversary commemoration, contact America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, Department of Cultural Resources, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-4788.

Editors of *NCHR* Announce Article Contest

The editors of the *North Carolina Historical Review* recently announced a contest to select the best scholarly article dealing with North Carolina in the age of the ratification of the Constitution of the United States. In addition to having the prize-winning article published in a future issue of the *Review*, the author of the article will receive a cash prize of \$250.

The editors invite scholarly articles on any subject related to the political, economic, social, or cultural history of North Carolina in the period 1783 to 1800. Submitted articles must conform to the editorial style, format, and standards of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. All articles will be appraised by the publication's Advisory Editorial Committee.

Authors should submit two copies of their manuscript. Text and notes should be double-spaced and the latter typed on separate sheets at the end of the essay. Upon request, the editors will send a guide for capitalization, punctuation, abbreviations, proper note form, and the like. Authors should consult *The Chicago Manual of Style* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, thirteenth revised edition, 1982) concerning questions not covered by the guide.

The deadline for submission of articles for the contest is March 31, 1987. All articles should be submitted to the Editors, *North Carolina Historical Review*, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Raleigh Receptions Inaugurate "Year of the Native American"

"The Year of the Native American," a 1986 salute to American Indians, was inaugurated with two evening receptions in Raleigh on January 9. The first, a 500-person gathering at the North Carolina Museum of History, was held in conjunction with the opening of the museum's new exhibit, "Great American Indian Leaders," a traveling presentation created by Encyclopaedia Britannica USA.

Guests of honor at the museum reception were eight American Indian leaders. Representing the native American groups of North Carolina were Robert Youngdeer of Cherokee, chief of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians; Tom Carter of Clinton, chief of the Coharie group; W. R. Richardson of Hollister, chief of the Haliwa-Saponi group; William Moore of Bolton, chairman of the Waccamaw-Siouan band; and Paul Brooks, chairman of the Lumbee group. Attending from other states were Eddie Tullis, chief of the Porsche band of Creeks from Alabama; Reuben Snake, chief of the Winnebago people of Nebraska; and Wade Miller, chief of the Omaha group of Nebraska. Additional guests included Lieutenant Governor Robert B. Jordan III; Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Lindsay C.



Shown at the January 9 evening reception at the North Carolina Museum of History are Patricia Richardson of Warren County and Secretary Dorsey. The reception, cohosted by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee (AFHAC) and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, honored native Americans from North Carolina and other states and officially inaugurated the AFHAC-sponsored "Year of the Native American."

Warren, Jr., chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee; Grace J. Rohrer, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Administration; John C. Brooks, commissioner of labor; Avery C. Upchurch, mayor of Raleigh; Lonnie Revels, chairman of the North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs; Patricia Wier of Chicago, president of Encyclopaedia Britannica USA; and Margaret Hackney of Denver, Colorado, director of special promotions for Encyclopaedia Britannica. The museum reception was cohosted by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates.

At the conclusion of the museum reception, guests reassembled at the Raleigh Civic Center for a Winter Festival banquet, which featured Indian-inspired foods. The banquet's guest speaker was William M. Mills, 1964 Olympic gold medalist in the 10,000-meter run. The Winter Festival, which included a week-long series of special events at the North Carolina museums of history and natural history, was cosponsored by the United Tribes of North Carolina, the city of Raleigh, the North Carolina Department of Administration, the North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs, America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, and the Wake County Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. "The Year of the Native American," an official activity of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Celebration, will be observed throughout 1986.

Black History Celebration at Stagville

Durham's Stagville Center, operated by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, sponsored a black history celebration entitled "Black Living in Rural North Carolina" on Saturday, February 22. The afternoon program included greetings by Kenneth McFarland, Stagville Center site manager, and Alice Eley Jones, Stagville Fellow; group singing led by five choirs from Durham's Cameron Grove Baptist Church; and a reception in the Bennehan House at the center.

The following persons conducted craft demonstrations in the Horton Grove area: Mrs. Beatrice Brewington, doll making; Mrs. Maggie Guion, basket weav-

ing; Ms. Nonna Buie, storytelling; Ms. Haynifa Hassan, cornrowing hair; Mrs. Annie Melvin, soapmaking; and Dr. Bernise Johnson, the making of slave clothing. Dr. Johnson's students at North Carolina Central University's Department of Home Economics created an authentic set of clothing for a man, a woman, and a child. Black art on loan from the North Carolina Central University Art Museum was displayed in the classroom building at the center. Handouts on Afro-American recipes, herb remedies, and fabric dyes were distributed to participants.



On January 7 Mrs. Sam D. (Peaches) McPherson (left), chairman of Stagville Center Corporation, and Kenneth McFarland, site manager at Stagville Center, presented Secretary Dorsey with a copy of Jean Bradley Anderson's *Piedmont Plantation: The Bennehan-Cameron Family and Lands in North Carolina*. The secretary visited Stagville Center in January as part of her ongoing project of visiting each of the state's historic sites and properties.

Federation Sponsors Workshop on Local-History Publications

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, in cooperation with the Broad River Genealogical Society of Shelby, sponsored a workshop on local-history publications on December 7, 1985, in Shelby. The daylong gathering was attended by forty-eight participants from Cleveland and surrounding counties, as well as people from Charlotte and Eden, North Carolina, and Gaffney, Spartanburg, and York, South Carolina. Presentations included a group discussion entitled "How to Publish a Book," a slide/sound program entitled "Historical Fun and Games," a demonstration on the mechanics of publishing, lectures on how to publish a bulletin, and a question-and-answer session. The federation made available to participants various examples of publications on local history. Vir-

Attending the FNCHS-sponsored workshop on local-history publications, held December 7, 1985, in Shelby, was state Representative Charles D. Owens of Forest City. Representative Owens is shown with Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer of FNCHS.



ginia Greene DePriest of the Broad River group planned the workshop. The gathering included lunch and a tour of the restored headquarters of the Broad River Genealogical Society.

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its eleventh annual graduate summer institute, entitled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts," from June 22 through July 18. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the early South within a historical context. Emphasis this year will be on the material culture of the Carolina low country, particularly on the city of Charleston, South Carolina, and the surrounding region.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, group discussions, object studies using the MESDA collection, a field trip to Charleston, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of UNC-G, and guest speakers. Participants will be housed on the campus of Salem Academy within close proximity to the museum, where all classes and lectures will take place.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in these fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for applications is April 20.

For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, education coordinator, Summer Institute, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

NCSU Offers Telecommunications Network for Scholars

Through a new telecommunications network known as ScholarNet, subscribers in any of sixty-five countries may now communicate readily with each other through the use of any microcomputer or terminal and modem. ScholarNet, headquartered at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, makes possible convenient and accurate communications between scholars throughout the world. The system can be accessed by virtually anyone in North Carolina.

ScholarNet, directed by Richard W. Slatta, associate professor of history at NCSU, presently consists of PoliNet, for political scientists and public administrators, and HumaNet, for the humanities. Initially, HumaNet will serve scholars in history, philosophy, religion, and English; the system will be expanded to accommodate additional disciplines in the future.

An initial subscription to PoliNet or HumaNet costs \$29.95 for an individual or \$100 for an academic department. For departmental accounts, a number of subaccounts may be administered. Online fees are \$9.00 per hour during off-hours and \$18.00 per hour from 8:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. on weekdays. Subscribers must have a microcomputer or terminal, communications software, telephone line, and modem. The subscription fee also includes access to all services of Delphi, host system for ScholarNet. Delphi, a service of General Videotex Corporation, includes recreational and business features and a convenient gateway

to the databases of Dialog Information Services. PoliNet subscribers can access HumaNet, and vice versa. For additional information, contact Professor Slatta at (919) 737-7908.

New Bern Spring Historic Homes and Garden Tour

The New Bern Spring Historic Homes and Garden Tour will be held April 11 and 12 from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Two dozen seventeenth- and eighteenth-century homes, churches, and notable landmarks will be open to the public. The gardens of Tryon Palace will likewise be open to the public; the garden's more than 40,000 tulips are expected to be in bloom. Admission to the tour is by ticket. Tickets purchased in advance of the tour are \$8.00 each; those purchased at the time of the tour are \$10.00. For reservations or additional information, contact Kathy D. Beckwith, New Bern Historic Homes and Garden Tour, P.O. Box 207, New Bern, N.C. 28560, or telephone (919) 638-8558 or 633-6448. The annual tour is cosponsored by the New Bern Historical Society and the New Bern Preservation Foundation, and all proceeds are directed toward preservation projects in New Bern.

ECU to Sponsor Symposium on Apartheid

The African Studies Committee at East Carolina University will hold a symposium entitled "Apartheid and the United States" on March 25 from 12:30 to 9:30 P.M. at the Regional Development Institute, First and Reade streets, Greenville. Eleven participants from the United States and South Africa will discuss the relationship between apartheid and American segregation. The symposium, made possible by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, is free and open to the public. For additional information, write Dr. Kenneth Wilborn, project director, Department of History, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834, or telephone him at (919) 757-6291.

Obituary

Robert Hilliard Woody, longtime member of the Department of History at Duke University, died in San Diego, California, on December 30, 1985, at the age of eighty-two. Woody, a native of Little Cataloochee in Haywood County, received his undergraduate education at Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia, then took his Ph.D. in history at Duke University in 1930, after having become an instructor in the department during the previous year. He retired as full professor in June, 1970.

In collaboration with Francis B. Simpkins, Woody published in 1932 *South Carolina during Reconstruction*, a pioneering revisionist study, and the volume was awarded the American Historical Association's John H. Dunning Prize in American history. In 1951 he edited and wrote an extensive biographical memoir for *William Preston Few: Papers and Addresses*. Beginning in 1937 and for the following decade, he served as director of the George Washington Flowers Memorial Collection of Southern Americana in the Duke University Library. A member of all the major historical organizations, Woody served on the board of editors of the *Journal of Southern History* and as a member of the executive council of the Southern Historical Association. In 1954-1955 he was president of the Historical Society of North Carolina.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Friends of the Archives hosted its annual staff appreciation luncheon on January 15 in the Search Room of the State Archives. The Friends served a delicious buffet lunch to approximately sixty-five members of the staff of the Archives and Records Section and fifteen members of the board of directors of the Friends of the Archives. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, also attended the luncheon as a guest of the Friends group.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In August, 1985, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section entered into a contract with the Wilmington District of the United States Army Corps of Engineers to prepare an overview of the historical development and significant cultural resources of seventeen eastern North Carolina counties lying north of Cape Lookout. The study area consisted of 5,800 square miles of land, including all or parts of Beaufort, Bertie, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hertford, Hyde, Northampton, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington counties.

The purpose of the study was to assess information currently available on archaeological sites and historic structures in the area, to identify gaps in this body of knowledge, and to recommend additional studies and surveys needed to understand more fully the area's history and resources. The project report was presented to the Corps of Engineers on January 31. It will assist that agency in meeting its legislative mandate under the federal Flood Control Act of 1965. In addition to section personnel, Paul Green of East Carolina University, Dr. Alan Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, and Barbara Howlett of Greenville provided research and assistance in the preparation of the final report.

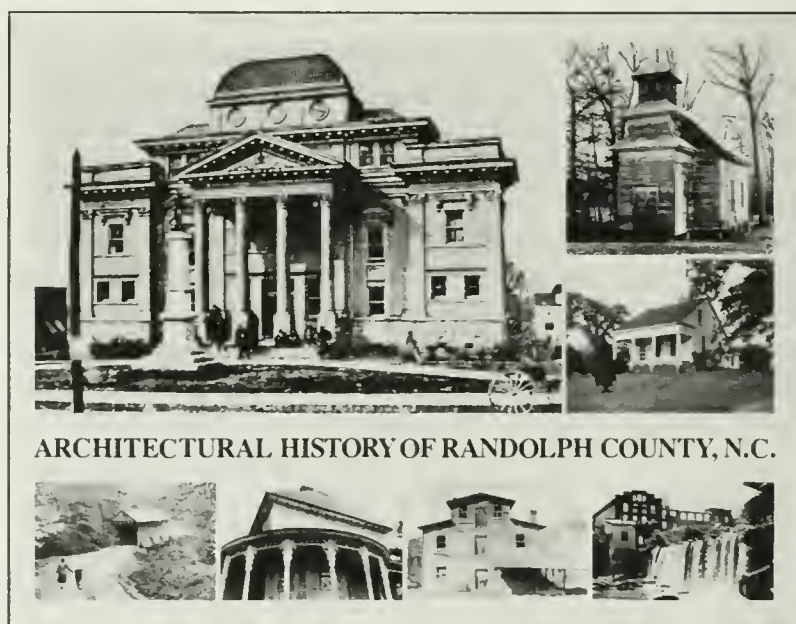
An amendment to the Wilmington National Register Historic District was submitted to the Keeper of the Register in Washington, D.C., and was approved for listing on November 4, 1985. The amendment includes thirty-seven lost or abandoned vessels that lie in the Cape Fear River on both the Wilmington side



Mike Alford (*left*) of the North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort, and Richard Lawrence of the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit examine the remains of the stern-wheeler *H. G. Wright*. The steamer, built in Fayetteville in 1882, is one of thirty-seven lost or abandoned vessels that lie in or along the Cape Fear River near Wilmington.

and the opposite side off Eagle's Island. During the nineteenth century Eagle's Island was the scene of a great deal of industrial activity, including turpentine distilleries, naval stores warehouses, and shipyards. The majority of the field reconnaissance was performed during the summer of 1983, during which a cross section of harbor craft—paddle-wheel riverboats, tugboats, ferries, skiffs, and barges—were recorded. No other harbor or area in the state contains such a large concentration of relatively intact shipwreck sites.

A new publication—*Architectural History of Randolph County, N.C.*, written and photographed by Lowell McKay Whatley, Jr., and published by the city of Asheboro and Randolph County—is now available through the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The handsomely bound, profusely illustrated, and professionally written volume is the culmination of a survey initiated in the spring of 1978. The book is available at a cost of \$14.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. To order, contact Sondra Ward, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.



Architectural History of Randolph County, N.C., recently published by the city of Asheboro and Randolph County, is available for sale through the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The volume's front-cover illustration is shown above.

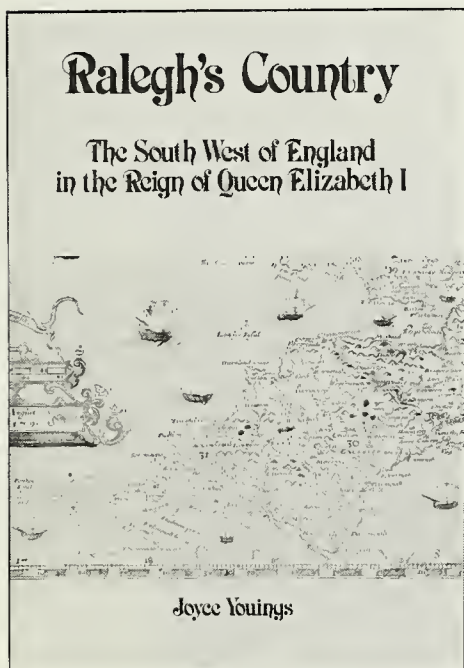
Also available is the recently published North Carolina Archaeological Council Publication No. 23, *Addendum IV: A Guide to Research Papers in the Archaeology of North Carolina on File with the Archaeology Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History*. To order this volume, which sells for \$2.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling, contact Dee Nelms at the address shown above.

The National Trust for Historic Preservation has chosen "Celebrate Our Historic Places, Our Past for Our Future" as the theme for this year's Historic Preservation Week. The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section will present a series of programs during Historic Preservation Week—May 11-17—that will focus on the cultural resources of North Carolina. For additional information on the upcoming programs, which will be held in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, contact Sondra Ward.

Stephen R. Claggett was named chief archaeologist and head of the Archaeology Branch effective November 1, 1985, succeeding Thomas D. Burke, who resigned in August. Claggett received a B.A. in history from Centre College of Kentucky and an M.A. in anthropology from Wake Forest University. Prior to joining the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section in May, 1982, he was employed by the Environmental Systems Division of Commonwealth Associates, Inc., Jackson, Michigan.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently published *Raleigh's Country: The South West of England in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth I*, by Joyce Youings, professor of history at the University of Exeter, Exeter, England, and an authority on early Tudor England. The volume is a detailed demographic, economic, political, and social study of the English counties of Devon and Cornwall, which together comprise the South West of England, the region in which Walter Raleigh's ancestors resided and in which Raleigh himself was born and reared. The volume examines the South West and its people—farmers, tin miners, fishermen, privateers, and landed proprietors—and details the importance of the region's coastal defense works to the overall security of England against raids by enemy ships. It also explores the region's considerable influence in English national councils, particularly Parliament, during the reign of Elizabeth I and focuses on Walter Raleigh's role as high steward of the duchy of Cornwall and his activities in furthering the interests of Cornwall during much of his life.



The Historical Publications Section has recently published *Raleigh's Country: The South West of England in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth I*, by Joyce Youings, an authority on early Tudor England. *Raleigh's Country* is the sixth title in a projected ten-volume series being published in commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of the first English colonies in the New World.

Raleigh's Country brings to six the number of individual titles published as part of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Series. The 74-page volume, bound in paper, can be obtained at a cost of \$5.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The section recently assisted the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section by seeing through press the *College and University Records Retention and Disposition Schedule*, a manual published for use by administrators of North Carolina's state-supported colleges and universities in dealing with questions concerning the retention and/or disposition of records generated by such institutions. The schedule, made available to the state's public institutions of higher learning by the Division of Archives and History, guides school administrators in identifying and storing for prescribed periods of time certain records deemed to be of legitimate administrative or research value and disposing of others of less value. The guide should assist administrators in improving office efficiency, making additional physical space available, and realizing considerable cost savings. The schedule (179 pages; bound in paper) is available at a cost of \$6.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling from the Historical Publications Section.

The index to Volume XXXIII (1985) of *Carolina Comments* is now available upon request from the section. The index will be sent free of charge to those who request it, but supplies are limited.

Historic Sites

Recorded visitation at the state historic sites amounted to 430,695 for the last six months of 1985 and 791,359 for the calendar year. The four leading sites for the six months were *Elizabeth II*, Fort Fisher, Reed Gold Mine, and Town Creek Indian Mound, which together attracted 54 percent of total site visitation. During the year more than 71,000 schoolchildren toured the sites, a record number, 15 percent above the comparable figure for 1984. In addition, site personnel presented nearly a hundred off-site programs in public school classrooms.



Excavation of much of the enginehouse at Reed Gold Mine has revealed the apparent existence of three buildings at the site. Shown in this photograph (ca. 1930) of the site's third structure are the stone chimney and perhaps the steam boiler, both then intact. By the time the state acquired the site, the chimney and adjacent boiler pit were the only significant parts of the structure remaining above ground. The second and third buildings had been oriented perpendicular to the original 1854 building, and foundation remains of portions of all three structures (*opposite page*) were uncovered by archaeologists. Foundations for various walls are clearly visible; the round stone at right is the base of a Chilean mill once used to crush gold ore.



Various sites recorded for the first time their use of volunteers and individuals performing community-service work. Almost two hundred volunteers contributed some 8,000 hours; community-service workers logged 642 hours. Together these people worked an amount of time equivalent to the services of four additional full-time staff members.

Several people have recently begun work on the Hauser Farm project. Dan J. Freas, formerly curator of crafts at Old Salem, is the contractor serving as historic farm specialist; folklore consultant Mary Harned and researcher Art Menius are his associates. The farmstead is located some twenty-five miles northwest of Winston-Salem in southeastern Surry County in the 1,400-acre Yadkin River Section of Pilot Mountain State Park. The farm contains a house built about 1876-1885, a two-pen log barn, and assorted outbuildings. A century ago crops such as tobacco, corn, wheat, oats, and flax were produced at the farm, and mules, milk cows, other cattle, sheep, and pigs were kept there.

At Duke Homestead in Durham, construction continues on a 3,000-square-foot addition to the visitor center; the addition will be used for artifact storage and restoration. The \$250,000 facility is scheduled for completion in late March. Staff members both at the site and in the home office are refining plans for expanded exhibits that along with the artifacts area will cap improvements to the visitor center.

The section cordially invites readers to the following special events at the sites:

March 18 **AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE.** Quilting bee. Old-fashioned quilting party

March 22-23 **BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND.** 121st anniversary program. Tours, costumed living history

SPENCER SHOPS. North Carolina Artists Show. Focus on transportation in North Carolina

- Late March-early April REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run: half-marathon, 5-kilometer, and 1-mile fun run. Registration fee about \$9.00. 9:00 A.M.
- Spring-fall BENNETT PLACE. Weekend programs dealing with military topics will be scheduled from time to time. Re-enactors will be present.
- April 5-11 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Living History Week. Activities by costumed participants on a mid-19th-century farm at planting time
- April 12 HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day, 210th anniversary of adoption of Halifax Resolves. Daylong observance of role of Halifax County in North Carolina's history. Revolutionary War military units, living history, crafts
- April 16-18 IREDELL HOUSE. Biennial Edenton Symposium. Noted speakers, tours, meals in historic settings. Advance registration. *Fee*
- April 20 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Cooking and other activities around an 1830 mountain home. Costumed guides
- April 22-24 BRUNSWICK TOWN. Heritage Days for eighth-grade students. Demonstrations of crafts
- April 26-27 BENNETT PLACE. 121st anniversary of the surrender. Living history encampment with cooking, weapons, and uniform demonstrations
- Late April REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Day. Craft demonstrations. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
- May 3-4 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-century live-in and militia muster. Domestic and military life shown by costumed interpreters
- FORT FISHER. Living history weekend. Eighteenth N.C. Troops. Small interpretive camp, soldier life, cooking, military demonstrations
- May 4 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring open house. Crafts, clogging, string music, refreshments
- May 10 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. United Daughters of the Confederacy ceremonies, Civil War reenactment groups
- FORT FISHER. Confederate Memorial Day. Placing of wreath by United Daughters of the Confederacy
- May 13 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Governor Vance's birthday. Program on 156th anniversary of his birth
- May 16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 215th anniversary of battle of Alamance. Alamance County Historical Association's annual flag ceremony, picnic, meeting. 6:00 P.M.
- May 23 *Elizabeth II*. Candlelight tour. Costumed guides lead tours of ship. Elizabethan entertainment. 7:00-9:00 P.M.
Fee



The Historic Sites Section's Calendar of Events brochure for 1986 is now available. The publication lists all events scheduled at the state's twenty-four historic sites for 1986 and includes a map showing the location, mailing address, and telephone number of each site and the hours each is open. The brochure can be obtained free of charge at any of the sites or by writing to the Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Museum of History

The ongoing "Saturdays at the Museum" series will feature a workshop on music making on March 22 from 10:30 A.M. until noon. Participants will be given the opportunity to make a variety of musical instruments from simple household items. A fee of \$3.00 per person will be charged, and advanced registration is suggested.

The "Second Juried Exhibition of North Carolina Crafts" opens at the North Carolina Museum of History on April 4. The exhibit, which will remain on display through June 30, features 179 items crafted by North Carolina artisans. Examples of traditional and contemporary quilts, tapestries, pottery, glass, metalwork, furniture, jewelry, and other craft disciplines will be exhibited. A limited number of catalogs will be available through the museum sales shop. For additional information on either of these programs, contact the Museum of History at (919) 733-3894.

The "Month of Sundays" series will feature the following programs during the months of April and May:

- April 6 Live performances (3:00 and 4:00 P.M.) by the Big Zucchini Band
- April 13 *Hamlet* (film)
- April 20 *Julius Caesar* (film)
- April 27 *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (film)
- May 4 Live demonstrations by blacksmith Enrique Vega
- May 11 "Whirligigs: What Are They and How to Construct Them," an illustrated lecture by Anders Lunde
- May 18 "Placemaking in the South," a lecture by Philip Morris, executive editor, *Southern Living* magazine

May 25 "Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Piedmont Pottery," an illustrated lecture by Mary and David Farrell

All programs will commence at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates cosponsored a "Museum Day" on March 2. The program featured appearances by Keith Strawn of the North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh, and Mary Reynolds Peacock of Raleigh, who delivered lectures on antique firearms and silver respectively. "A Taste of History," the museum-sponsored monthly lecture series, will feature a presentation entitled "Flight: The Wright Brothers Memorial," by Susan Holler, on April 8. The program will take place at noon at the Pasquotank-Camden Library in Elizabeth City.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Christmas fund raiser sponsored by the State Capitol Foundation netted slightly more than \$3,000. The money will be used for ongoing restoration and education projects at the State Capitol.

A ceremony was held at the Capitol in mid-March for the purpose of unveiling an 1841 framed print entitled "Canova's Statue of George Washington." The print's gilded frame was restored with funds generously provided by the National Chapter of Colonial Dames of America in the State of North Carolina. Restoration of the frame was carried out by William Adair of Washington, D.C., owner of Gold Leaf Studios. Adair has conducted extensive carving and gilding projects for both the United States Department of State and the White House. He was the featured speaker at the unveiling ceremony. The framed print will hang in the Senate chamber of the Capitol, where it was located until the 1940s.



On November 25, 1985, Governor James G. Martin officially opened the new Eastern Governor's Office in New Bern. Participants in the ceremony included (second from left) Patric Dorsey, secretary, Department of Cultural Resources; Governor Martin; Ed Sweeney, director of the Eastern Governor's Office; George Ives, chairman, Tryon Palace Commission, New Bern; and Alan Pugh, a member of the governor's staff. The man shown at extreme left could not be identified.

Tryon Palace

The historic Jones House, restored and used in recent years as a guest house at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, officially became the Eastern Governor's Office in a brief ceremony on November 25, 1985. More than 200 people attended the ceremony, during which Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey presided and introduced Governor James G. Martin. The brief dedication ceremonies were followed by a reception in honor of the governor, refreshments, and entertainment by the Cherry Point Marine Band. Ed Sweeney will serve as the governor's representative at the Eastern Governor's Office.

Western Office

Stabilization and restoration of the exterior of Oteen Center, a portion of which is occupied by the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History, began in December, 1985. Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, owner of the center building, is spending approximately \$80,000 on the project, which is expected to be completed by the spring of 1986.



Asheville's Oteen Center, home of the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History, is presently undergoing exterior stabilization and restoration. Shown above are workmen engaged in a portion of the renovation.

At the January meeting of the State Professional Review Committee in Raleigh, Western Office staff members presented National Register nominations for the Church of the Good Shepherd (Jackson County) and Jobe Hill (Rutherford County). The preservation specialist is currently working with the Blue Ridge Parkway in an attempt to save the Old Pisgah Inn at Mt. Pisgah. Survey projects continue in Avery, Madison, and Yancey counties. The preparation of a multiple-resource nomination for Morganton is in progress.

Technical assistance was recently provided to the Cherokee County Historical Museum, Murphy; the Clay County History and Art Center, Hayesville; the Dry Ridge Museum, Weaverville; the Gaston County Museum of Art and History, Dallas; and the Blue Ridge Parkway, Asheville.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1985, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 86 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Halifax (88 boxes), Lincoln (15 volumes), McDowell (15 volumes), Richmond (1 volume), and Union (2 volumes) counties. Security film of records from Dare, Halifax, Lee, Nash, Rutherford, Union, Wake, and Watauga counties; the towns of Danbury, Hertford, Hillsborough, Liberty, Lumberton, and Wrightsville Beach; and Cabarrus, Davidson, Forsyth, Guilford, Halifax, Iredell, Mecklenburg, Robeson, Rowan, Watauga, and Yadkin county churches was also received.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Adjutant General's Department, quartermaster and paymaster general's records, 1847-1865 (3 reels); Division of Archives and History, Historical Publications Section (4 reels); Department of Cultural Resources, records relating to preparation of the *Executive Mansion* book; Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., general correspondence, 1984 (39 cubic feet), Student Loan Program, 1983-1984 (1 cubic foot), State Disbursing Allotment File, 1964-1974 (23 reels); Secretary of State, Entry Book, Western Lands (1 reel), Original Land Entries, Western Lands, 1783-1784 (3 reels); Treasurer and Comptroller's Papers, Index to Revolutionary Army Accounts, Receipt Book, Register of Settlements at Warrenton, Abstract of Army Accounts (3 reels).

New private collections included the Isaac Brown Diary, the Volentine and Elizabeth Faggart Papers, the Paul Arendell and Alma Dawson Hodges Collection, the Marjorie H. Jones Collection, the James W. Robertson Diary, and the Lionel Weil Papers. Additions were made to the Dr. William Dallas Herring Papers, the Fred G. Morrison, Jr., Papers, and the United States Coast Guard Station Papers (film).

Among additional accessions were records of the International Women's Year and the United Daughters of the Confederacy; additions to the World War I Collection; film (ca. 8 cubic feet) from Century Films of Raleigh; an addition to the Local History Collection for Polk County; and Bible records from 18 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

James L. Clapp was appointed a time-limited microfilm clerk IV in the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section on November 1, 1985. Joy S. Morris, formerly a part-time employee of the Micrographics Unit, was appointed a records clerk III in the branch on January 1, 1986, succeeding Suzanne Erickson, who resigned the position effective December 31, 1985. Larry H. Newell, photographer in the section's Technical Services Branch, resigned effective December 31. Michael Southern rejoined the Restoration Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section in January after having served as coeditor of the National Endowment for the Humanities-funded Buildings of North Carolina project for the past twenty-one months. He will be the restoration specialist for the state's piedmont region. Mark Wilde-Ramsing of the section's Underwater Archaeology Unit attended the 1986 Conference on Underwater Archaeology in Sacramento, California, January 7-11 and read a paper on vessel remains in Wilmington harbor. Doug Aycock has rejoined the Historic Sites Section as a

carpenter for the sites in eastern North Carolina. Rickie McMahan is the new grounds-maintenance worker at Vance Birthplace, and Leisa Brown has succeeded Linda Gross as a tour guide at Bennett Place. Andrea Lee Novick will serve as archaeological assistant at the Western Office in Asheville during 1986; she will stand in for David G. Moore, who is on educational leave.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

William H. Chafe (together with Noralee Frankel) published "The Present Status of Women in the Historical Profession" in the October, 1985, issue of *Perspectives*. Robert F. Durden's new book *The Self-Inflicted Wound: Southern Politics in the Nineteenth Century* was recently published by the University Press of Kentucky. Alex Roland is the author of "The Shuttle: Triumph or Turkey?" published in the November, 1985, issue of *Discovery*.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The East Carolina Manuscript Collection has published *A Guide to Asian History Resources in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection*. Copies are available upon request from Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

East Carolina University

Bodo Nischan attended a symposium entitled "The Problem of the Second Reformation in Germany" in Gottingen, West Germany, October 2-5, 1985. He read a paper entitled "The Exorcism Controversy and Baptism in the Late Reformation" at a meeting of the American Society of Church History/AHA in New York City on December 28. Nischan is the author of a chapter entitled "On the Edge of the Abyss," published in Geoffrey Parker (ed.), *The Thirty Years War* (London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1984). His article "Reformation or Deformation: Lutheran and Reformed Views of Martin Luther in Brandenburg's 'Second Reformation'" was published in *Pietas et Societas: New Trends in Reformation Social History. Essays in Memory of Harold J. Grimm*, edited by Kyle C. Sessions and Phillip N. Bebb (Kirksville, Missouri: Sixteenth Century Journal Publishers, 1985). John Marshall Carter is the author of *Rape in Medieval England: An Historical and Sociological Study* (1985), published by University Press of America.

Guilford College

Sarah S. Malino read a paper entitled "Salesmanship is the Secret: Early Twentieth-Century Strategies for Retailing Success" at the National Retailing Conference of the American Academy of Marketing and the American College of Retailers, held October 25, 1985, in Charleston, South Carolina. On November 7 Alexander R. Stoesen addressed the Greensboro Lecture League. He chose as his topic "Greensboro: From Village to City, 1870-1910."

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore delivered the presidential address at the autumn meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina on October 25, 1985, at East

Carolina University in Greenville. The speech was titled "With Tuscarora Jack on the Back Path to Bath."

North Carolina State University

John David Smith spoke at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington on November 21, 1985; his topic was "Documentary Editing and the Applied Historian." Professor Smith's *An Old Creed for the New South: Proslavery Ideology and Historiography* was recently published by Greenwood Press. Smith is also the author of "James F. Robinson," in Lowell H. H. Harrison (ed.), *Kentucky Governors, 1792-1985*, a recent publication of the University Press of Kentucky. Professor Doris E. King's article "The First-Class Hotel and the Age of the Common Man," originally published in the *Journal of Southern History* in May, 1957, has been reprinted in Randy Roberts and James S. Olson (eds.) *American Experiences*, Volume I, published (1986) by Scott-Foresman Company. The National Council of Alpha Lambda Delta Freshmen Honor Society at its 1985 meeting passed a resolution honoring Professor King for fifteen years of "capable and caring" service as faculty adviser for the North Carolina State University Chapter. Gordon D. Newby, a specialist in Islamic history, has been awarded a National Endowment for the Humanities fellowship for 1986; he will study the Jews of Arabia. Richard W. Slatta has been appointed director of ScholarNet, an NCSU-headquartered telecommunications network for scholars.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

John K. Nelson delivered an address entitled "Church and State in Eighteenth-Century America: Historical Perspectives on the Religion Clause" at Pembroke State University, Pembroke, on January 7 and Sandhills Community College, Carthage, on January 9. Don Higginbotham is the author of *George Washington and the American Military Tradition*, published (1985) by the University of Georgia Press.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

On December 27, 1985, Phillip McGuire read a paper entitled "Black Music Critics and the Classic Blues Women of the 1920s" at the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in New York City. "Military Hemophobia," an article by McGuire, was recently published in *Researcher: The Journal of Interdisciplinary Studies*. Carole Fink is the recipient of the George Louis Beer Prize, awarded to her December 28, 1985, in New York City by the AHA.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association

At the January 14 meeting of the Caswell County Historical Association Cyrus Vernon reported on the restoration of the old county jail. Copies of *Caswell County Heritage* are still available by mail from either of the following addresses: P.O. Box 278, Yanceyville, N.C. 27379, or P.O. Box 96, Leasburg, N.C. 27291. The price of the book is \$40.00 plus \$2.90 for postage and handling. North Carolina residents must add \$1.80 for sales tax.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Elbert Peters, executive secretary of the North Carolina Motor Carriers Association, discussed the history of trucking in North Carolina at the December, 1985, meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. The society's January 4 meeting featured an address by Roland Giduz entitled "An Anecdotal Historical View of Chapel Hill in the Second Half of the Twentieth Century."

Greensboro Historical Museum

As part of its continuing goal of portraying local history, the Greensboro Historical Museum is designing a new exhibit entitled "From Forest to City: The Development of Greensboro." The first phase of this project, completed in September, 1985, dealt with Guilford County's native Americans. The second phase, entitled "Significant Steps in Local Black History," opened with a special ceremony on January 26. The exhibit documents important events in four areas: religion, government, education, and community life. A photographic display and selected artifacts focus on people and institutions that were "firsts." A companion exhibit entitled "From Slavery to Success" consists primarily of artifacts that treat the institution and aftermath of slavery. The Greensboro branch of the NAACP acted as cohost at the opening by participating in the dedication ceremony and providing refreshments. Future additions to "From Forest to City" will treat Greensboro's Germans, Quakers, and Scotch-Irish, as well as its industrial pioneers.

Hillsborough Historical Society

At the January 16 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society Martha E. Battle, registrar, North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh, delivered a slide/lecture entitled "History of American Quilts."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Jack Claiborne, associate editor of the *Charlotte Observer*, was the featured speaker at a dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association on January 27.

Mordecai Square Historical Society

Raleigh's Mordecai Square Historical Society, in cooperation with the Raleigh Parks Department, sponsored a lecture series entitled "Plantation Life: The Mordecai Plantation in Context" on five consecutive Mondays in February and early March. The series provided a wide range of information on the history of the Mordecai House and the Mordecai family. Topics and lectures included "Mordecai within the Context of Wake County Plantations," by Davyd Foard Hood, survey specialist for the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and current president of the Wake County Historical Society; "The Mordecais: The Jewish Family in Dixie," by Myron Berman, rabbi of Temple Beth-El, Richmond, Virginia, and author of *Richmond's Jewry, 1769-1976: Shabbat in Shockoe*; "Following the Drinking Gourd: Tracing Black Plantation Culture," by Peter Wood, professor of history at Duke University and author of *Black Majority*:

Negroes in Colonial South Carolina from 1670 through the Stono Rebellion; "An Architectural Study of the Mordecai House," by A. L. Honeycutt, head of the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch, Division of Archives and History; and "Plantation Landscapes: From Privies to Pleasure Gardens," by M.C. Newsom III, a professional landscape designer. The lecture series was made possible in part by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee.

North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee

Lewis S. (Luke) Graham, president of the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, formerly the Northwest Historical Farm and Agricultural Museum Committee, recently announced that the newly renamed committee will continue its efforts to have the Hauser Farm in Surry County become a state historic site. Readers can obtain additional information concerning the organization and its goals by writing to the committee at 280 South Liberty Street, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27101, or telephoning (919) 722-9346.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

The North Carolina Maritime Museum will host a lecture by Rodney Kemp of Wilmington on the characteristics and life-styles of the "down east" people of Carteret County. The lecture, entitled "Down East Communities," will take place April 17 at 7:30 P.M. at the museum, located at 315 Front Street in Beaufort.

Old Salem, Inc.

A revised edition of *Old Salem: An Adventure in Historic Preservation*, by Frances Griffin, has recently been published. The volume, out of print for several years, was first issued in 1970, having been written in response to numerous inquiries as to how the Old Salem restoration began, its experience in historic-district zoning, how the project was financed, how the buildings were restored, and how Old Salem was operated as a historic site. The volume was and is one of the few publications dealing with the development and experience of an individual restoration project. It was used as a textbook in the course in historic preservation at Wake Forest University and has been acquired by various libraries, municipalities, and other preservation organizations.

The new edition of *Adventure* presents a broader story of the Old Salem restoration. Except for a few minor corrections, the first third of the book—the portions that deal with historical background, the development of a historic zoning ordinance, and the founding of Old Salem, Inc.—is unchanged. The remaining two thirds—which consist of sections concerning finances, practices, and policies—have been revised and updated.

The softbound book contains 90 pages of text, photographs, and maps. It is available at a cost of \$10.95. Mail orders should be addressed to Salem Gift and Book Store, P.O. Box 10400, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108. Include an additional \$2.00 for postage and handling.

Wake County Historical Society

Members of the Wake County Historical Society will visit three historic houses in the town of Wake Forest on April 13.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Hill is a member of the Research Branch of the Division of Archives and History. He is in charge of many of the day-to-day operations of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program.

The Fiftieth Anniversary of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program

Michael Hill

Relatively few state government programs have existed for half a century. Whether through planned obsolescence, bureaucratic absorption, or political unpopularity, they usually disappear before reaching that milestone. The North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, a cooperative venture of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and the North Carolina Division of Highways, has defied the odds.

On January 10, 1936, a group of state officials, several members of a local chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, and others gathered in the Stovall community in Granville County for the dedication of the first marker erected under the program. Among the officials were Dr. Christopher Crittenden, secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, and Miss Mattie Erma Edwards (now Mrs. John Mason Parker), collector for the North Carolina Hall of History (presently the North Carolina Museum of History) and the marker program's first researcher. The first marker identified the homesite of John Penn, one of the state's three signers of the Declaration of Independence. (To commemorate the golden anniversary of the program, the original marker was retrieved in December, 1985, for safekeeping and display purposes and a replacement was ordered for the Stovall site.)

The North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, modeled after a program begun by the state of Virginia in 1926, was authorized by the General Assembly in 1935. Also established by the 1935 enabling legislation was the Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, a group of college and university professors, each of them an expert in North Carolina history. Over the years most of this century's leading scholars of North Carolina history have served on the committee, among them R. D. W. Connor, William K. Boyd, Albert Ray Newsome, Hugh T. Lefler, Herbert R. Paschal, Frontis W. Johnston, H. G. Jones, and William S. Powell. Members are appointed by the secretary of Cultural Resources and serve five-year terms. The committee, which meets twice a year, is charged with weighing the historical authenticity, appropriateness, and relative merit of all subjects proposed for consideration. The process is entirely democratic. Anyone is free to submit a proposal to the committee. To be eligible for commemoration by a marker, however, a subject or site must be one of statewide historical significance; proposals of strictly local or regional significance are not approved.



This photograph was made January 10, 1936, in the Granville County community of Stovall during dedication ceremonies for North Carolina's first highway historical marker. Dr. Christopher Crittenden, secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, is shown fourth from left, and Miss Mattie Erma Edwards (now Mrs. John M. Parker) is shown second from right.

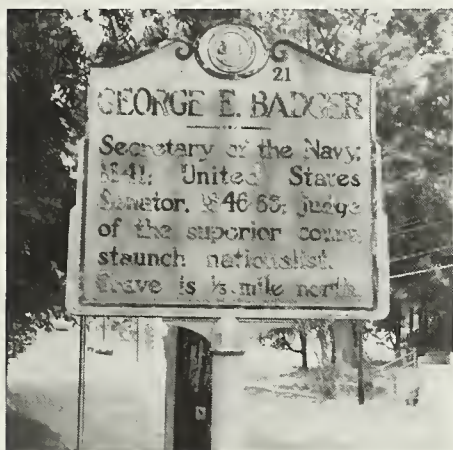
Administration of the marker program is the responsibility of the Research Branch of the Division of Archives and History, presently headed by Dr. Jerry C. Cashion. Former staff members associated with the program over the past fifty years include Mrs. Parker, Marybelle Delamar, W. F. Burton, William S. Powell, Edwin A. Miles, William S. Tarlton, and Elizabeth Wall Wilborn.

State historical markers are placed only on state or federally numbered highways and cannot be located on interstate highways or limited-access thoroughfares. The signs erected by North Carolina, unlike those of certain other states, contain brief blocks of text that are intended to be read by passing motorists. The inscriptions are limited to five or six lines of about twenty-four letters and spaces each. Exceptions to this general rule are larger area map markers that illustrate battles or historic events that occurred within a region. Smaller signs have been used to mark a driving tour or to designate points of interest over a wide area such as the Bentonville and Aversasboro battlefields in Cumberland, Harnett, and Johnston counties. A number of signs of both types were approved and erected during the observance of the Civil War centennial in the 1960s.

For many years North Carolina has relied upon the services of Sewah Studios of Marietta, Ohio, manufacturer of historical markers for a number of states. The state's working relationship with Sewah has been an exceptionally good one. As might be expected, however, costs have skyrocketed in fifty years. The first signs, made of cast iron, cost \$45.00 each. Presently the markers are made of aluminum; together with the "alucrete" (concrete sheathed in aluminum) posts on which they are mounted, they cost approximately \$900 each.

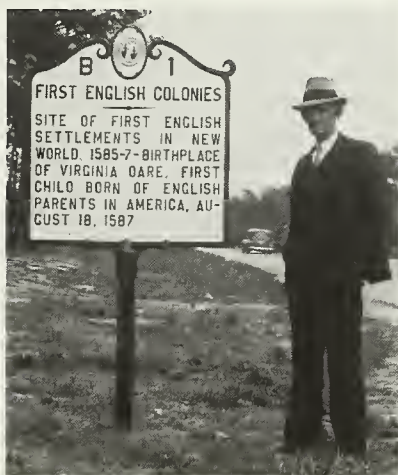
The annual state appropriation for the purchase of markers, set at \$5,000 in 1935, was increased to \$10,000 in 1951 and to \$40,000 in 1984. At least half of

each year's budget must go toward the replacement of missing or damaged signs. Department of Transportation personnel perform routine maintenance on the markers when necessary. Yet, with many of the signs now in place for forty-plus years, minor repairs often will not suffice and replacement is necessary. Each year a certain number of signs fall victim to vandals or to errant vehicles. Signs have been found in fraternity houses and, in one case, in a bar at Myrtle Beach. Efforts are made to recover stolen signs, but in some instances (such as one in which a marker erected on the North Carolina coast was used as a grill for roasting oysters) replacement may be required.



This marker, erected in Raleigh in 1939, honors George E. Badger, secretary of the navy, United States senator, and judge of the North Carolina Superior Court. The poor condition of the marker's lettering attests the necessity for ongoing maintenance programs.

At present there are 1,242 highway historical markers located throughout the state. One, marking naturalist William Bartram's encounter with the Indian chief Atakullakulla in western North Carolina, is situated deep in the Nantahala National Forest on U.S. Highway 19. Another, commemorating the Civil War ironclad *Monitor*, which lies on the floor of the Atlantic Ocean seventeen miles offshore, is on N.C. Highway 12 in the Cape Hatteras National Seashore Recreation Area. Each county in the state has at least one marker. Wake County with 63 has the most; New Hanover and Guilford follow, with 47 and 41 respectively. Efforts have been made over the years to avoid slighting any area, but the fact remains that events of statewide historical significance can be commemorated by markers only at or near the place at which they occurred.



These markers, erected on Roanoke Island (Dare County) in 1936 and in the western North Carolina community of Flat Rock (Henderson County) in 1954 respectively, are representative of the more than 1,200 such markers that presently dot the landscape in each of the state's 100 counties.

Unlike the marker programs of some other states, North Carolina's does not concentrate primarily on military events. Most of the state's historic institutions of higher learning, both public and private, are denoted by markers on highways alongside their campuses. In addition, the campuses of defunct institutions such as Judson College (Henderson County), Mont Amoenia Seminary (Cabarrus County), Littleton College (Halifax County), Edenborough Medical College (Hoke County), and Black Mountain College (Buncombe County) are commemorated by historical markers. Other institutions so commemorated include early churches, missions, campgrounds, orphanages, art museums, hotels, springs and health resorts, mints, textile mills, professional associations, military installations, and the North Carolina State Fair.

The subjects of many markers are transportation related; they include trading paths, explorers' routes, lighthouses, railroads, plank roads, ironclad vessels, canals, shipwrecks, and ferries. Not overlooked are gold mines, iron mines, saltworks, agricultural experiments, scientific discoveries, gun factories, duels, and cemeteries. Among the more offbeat are markers denoting the gravesite of the celebrated thoroughbred race horse "Sir Archie" (Northampton County) and the "unique tomb" of state Senator William A. Jeffreys, whose remains are interred within a large granite boulder covered by a marble slab (Franklin County).

A high percentage of North Carolina's historical markers denote the birthplace, home, or gravesite of prominent individuals associated with the state's history. According to both state law and the guidelines adopted and observed by the advisory committee, twenty-five years must have elapsed since the death of an individual before that person can be considered as the subject of a historical marker. All governors since statehood have been commemorated by markers, and the advisory committee has approved markers to other political figures on the basis of their significance to the history of the state.

Among additional persons commemorated by markers are individuals associated with the exploration and early settlement of the region; these include Giovanni da Verrazzano, Hernando De Soto, Juan Pardo, Ralph Lane, John Pory,



Shown in this photograph, made in January, 1986, in commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker program, are (left to right) Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, head, Research Branch, Division of Archives and History; Michael Hill, a member of the Research Branch; and Mrs. John M. Parker of Raleigh, formerly an employee of the division. The late Christopher Crittenden is shown in the portrait.

and Nathaniel Batts. Military leaders and soldiers such as Robert Howe, Henry K. Burgwyn, Kiffin Y. Rockwell, and George Preddy have been included, as have diplomats such as Thomas C. Manning, Thomas R. Jernigan, and Walter Hines Page. In addition to Page, literary figures who have qualified for commemoration include Edwin Wiley Fuller, Hinton Rowan Helper, Johnson Jones Hooper, Henry C. DeMille, Frances Fisher Tiernan, Thomas Wolfe, W. J. Cash, and Charles W. Chesnutt. A stopover in 1836 by showman P. T. Barnum is commemorated in Rocky Mount, as is the ball park in which celebrated Olympian Jim Thorpe made his professional baseball debut in 1909. George Herman (Babe) Ruth's first home run as a professional baseball player is the subject of a marker in Fayetteville.

In a special category are natives of North Carolina who rose to prominence after leaving the state. These include nationally prominent figures such as Revolutionary War officer Nathaniel Rochester, congressman and ambassador C. C. Cambreleng, cabinet secretary David F. Houston, first lady Dolley Madison, and House Speaker Joseph G. Cannon. George Washington, Lafayette, and World War I military leader Ferdinand Foch made celebrated tours of North Carolina, and one or more of the points they visited are marked. The routes of Lord Cornwallis, William T. Sherman, and George Stoneman may be less celebrated but are nonetheless marked. Other visitors engaged in important rites of passage while in the Tar Heel State. Both Stephen A. Douglas and Horace Greeley were married in North Carolina, and nineteenth-century southern poet Sidney Lanier and Annie Carter Lee, daughter of Robert E. Lee, died while in the state.

The great diversity of marker subjects makes a list of them a reasonably comprehensive handbook of Tar Heel history. The first guide to the state's highway historical markers was published in 1939; subsequent editions have appeared at regular intervals, the most recent being in 1979. Files on each marker and each rejected proposal are kept in the Research Branch. Anticipated computerization of the files should make retrieval of information on each sign and updating of the guide simpler matters.

The marker program was suspended during World War II because of a shortage of materials necessary for casting the signs. In the early 1980s inadequate funding made it impossible to consider new proposals. More recently the situation has changed, however, and the program has been returned to a sound footing. Time, of course, will change the nature of the highway historical marker program. With more traffic being shifted to interstate highways, the use of map markers at additional rest areas and welcome centers will be considered. Nonetheless, the standard, easily recognized markers will remain in place in practically every city and town (as well as many crossroads) throughout the state. The Department of Cultural Resources and the Department of Transportation remain committed to the program, one that has been quite popular over the years and has served as a model for other states.

For many North Carolinians a marker in their community is a source of pride that generates further interest in local history. With nearly 1,250 markers currently in place and a few new ones erected each year, care and maintenance is a particular concern. Citizens can assist by reporting cases of damage to markers. All correspondence concerning the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program should be addressed to the Research Branch, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

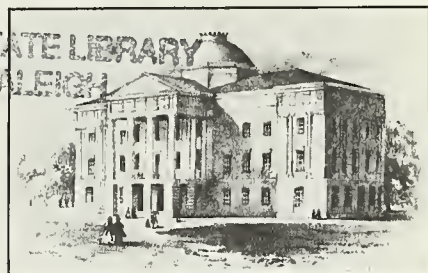
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

JUN 8 1986

CAROLINA COMMENTS

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIV, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1986

Miniseries on Roanoke Voyages to Be Televised on PBS

"Roanoak," a three-part television miniseries based on the history of the first English settlements in America, will be televised on the Public Broadcasting System's "American Playhouse" series on three successive Monday evenings—May 26, June 2, and June 9—at 9:00 P.M. The miniseries is based on actual accounts by participants in sixteenth-century English explorations of the New World—those of Ralph Lane, the explorer; Thomas Hariot, the scientist; and John White, the artist, whose watercolors represent the best contemporary visual delineation of the Carolina coast, its inhabitants, and its natural wonders.

"Roanoak" deals with the first contacts between the English explorers and the Algonquian Indians who inhabited portions of coastal North Carolina 400 years ago. The miniseries attempts to relate much of the story from the viewpoint of the native American. The primary focus is on John White and the Indians Manteo and Wanchese. White served as an artist during the 1585-1586 expedition and as



These two scenes from the television miniseries "Roanoak" depict the arrival of the English in the New World (*left*) and members of the English expedition engaged in barter with the native Americans they encountered shortly after their arrival (*right*). Misha Suslov, director of photography for the miniseries, and his camera crew are shown in the foreground of the photograph at left. Photograph at right by Richard Howard; reproduced courtesy First Contact Films, Inc., Washington, D.C. (All other photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

governor of the 1587 colony. It was through his eyes that Englishmen and Europeans first saw the Algonquians in the sixteenth century. White's depictions of the Indians serve as the basis for the manner in which they appear in the miniseries. White's drawings and the writings of White, Hariot, and Lane helped create a stereotypical view of American Indians. Manteo, who remained a friend to the English in spite of many misunderstandings, traditionally has been seen as a hero, and Wanchese, who became an enemy to the English, has been seen as a villain.

"Roanoak" was produced by Roanoke Limited of London in association with First Contact Films, Inc., of New York and the South Carolina Educational Television Network. It was filmed on location near Georgetown, South Carolina. The miniseries was projected to be filmed on the coast of North Carolina, but the unexpected arrival in 1984 of Hurricane Diana, which damaged sets and marred the natural beauty of the setting, forced the producers to select the South Carolina location. English scenes were filmed at Agecroft, an Elizabethan manor moved to Richmond, Virginia, in the 1920s.

"Roanoak" stars Victor Garber, Joseph Running Fox, Will Sampson, and Tino Juarez. The cast includes more than fifty members of the Ojibway band of native Americans, who presently reside near St. Paul, Minnesota. The Ojibway are descendants of Algonquians who migrated west. Indian cast members will speak in the Ojibway dialect, and subtitles will be provided on-screen. A number of North Carolina Indians are also in the cast.



One of the leading roles in "Roanoak," that of the Indian Wanchese, is played by Joseph Running Fox, here shown in full costume and body paint. All the native Americans appearing in the miniseries are portrayed in the manner depicted or otherwise described by John White, a member of the English expedition of 1585-1586 and governor of the 1587 colony. Photograph by Richard Howard; reproduced courtesy First Contact Films.

Union Camp Corporation of Franklin, Virginia, provided corporate underwriting for the series with a grant in the amount of \$500,000. Additional funding was provided by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, the North Carolina Humanities Committee, the Burlington Industries Foundation, Carolina Power and Light Company, Piedmont Natural Gas Company, Southern Bell, the National Endowment for the Humanities, the Pew Memorial Trust, the Arthur Vining Davis Foundations, the South Carolina Humanities Committee, the Virginia Foundation for the Humanities and Public Policy, the Billy Rose Foundation, Exxon Corporation, and the Norfolk Southern Corporation.



In a brief ceremony held January 29 in Raleigh, Robert Lambert, general manager, Union Camp Corporation, Eastover, South Carolina, presented to Governor James G. Martin a check in the amount of \$100,000, representing the final installment of a pledge in the amount of \$500,000 to help underwrite the production of "Roanoak." Shown (left to right) are Mr. Lambert; Henry Cauthen, director of the South Carolina Educational Television Network; and Governor Martin. Patric Dorsey (right), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, presided at the ceremony.

Following the initial presentation of "Roanoak," school districts throughout North Carolina will be permitted to purchase or borrow videocassettes of the miniseries from the North Carolina Museum of History Associates and the North Carolina Humanities Committee. Various museum organizations and historical groups throughout the state have planned exhibits to coincide with the televised showing.

"Roanoak" was the first project to receive the endorsement of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, which oversees North Carolina's official commemoration of the quadricentennial observance. Historical advisers to the miniseries include Dr. H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill, former chairman of the committee; present committee members William S. Powell of Chapel Hill and David Stick of Kitty Hawk; and historian David Beers Quinn of the University of Liverpool, author of three publications issued by the committee.

Noted Historian and Author Addresses A&H Staff

Charles Joyner, professor of history and anthropology at the University of South Carolina—Coastal Carolina College, Conway, and author of *Down by the Riverside: A South Carolina Slave Community* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1984), addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on February 17. Professor Joyner chose as his topic "History and Folklore: A Relationship Reconsidered." In his address Professor Joyner recounted his years of teaching at Pfeiffer and then St. Andrews Presbyterian colleges and why he became interested in folklore as a means of exploring the ways in which people perceive continuity, rather than change, in history. He then described how he came to study the black community in the South Carolina low country.



Noted historian and author Charles Joyner addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on February 17. Pictured with Joyner (*right*) at the conclusion of his address are William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, and Suellen Hoy, assistant director.

Stagville Center Hosts Symposium on N.C. Architecture

Duke University's Office of Continuing Education and the North Carolina Division of Archives and History cosponsored "Where We Lived: A Symposium on North Carolina Architecture" on Saturday, April 19, at Durham's Stagville Center. Kenneth McFarland, site manager at Stagville; Davyd Foard Hood and Michael Southern of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History; and Larry Bennett of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina discussed significant architectural trends influential in North Carolina during the last two hundred years. The day's activities included tours of the Bennehan House (late eighteenth century), the Horton Grove slave houses (ca. 1851), and Paul Cameron's barn (ca. 1860). These instructive examples of North Carolina domestic architecture are part of the Stagville Center complex.

In February Stagville Center hosted a black history celebration entitled "Black Living in Rural North Carolina." The program included group singing, craft demonstrations, an art exhibition, and a reception. Participants are shown at right.



Historical Society Invites Submissions for Book Prize

The North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians invites authors or publishers of recent books on the history of a North Carolina county, institution, or individual to enter their work in the society-sponsored Willie Parker Peace Award competition. The Peace award, which consists of a framed certificate, is announced and presented annually during the society's November annual meeting. Books eligible for the 1986 award must be published between July 15, 1985, and July 15, 1986.

To enter the prize competition, authors or publishers should send copies of books for consideration to Ruth P. Barbour, chairman, Peace Award Committee, P.O. Box 35, Beaufort, N.C. 28516. The author's address and, for publicity purposes, the name and mailing address of his or her local newspaper should accompany the submission. No entry fee is required, but the deadline for submissions is July 15, 1986.

Society Seeks Historical Information on Richmond County

The Society for History, Research, and Preservation, Inc., has organized the Richmond County Historical Collection for the purposes of collecting and preserving historical and genealogical information concerning Richmond County, North Carolina, and exchanging such information with others engaged in research into the history of the county. The collection's files presently include more than 100,000 entries, as well as many thousands of documents and approximately 15,000 old photographs of the Richmond County area that depict both people and places.

The collection is attempting to collect, catalog, and index information about anyone who ever lived in the Richmond County area, even when it was part of Bladen or Anson counties; to catalog and index the area's place-names, as well as the names and locations of ferries, bridges, creeks, gristmills, early businesses, and early roads; to collect old letters to or from residents of the county, old journals and diaries, business account books, ledgers, and Richmond County newspapers; to obtain sketches or drawings of old houses and buildings and copies of land deeds and plats; and to collect photographs of people, places, or events and copies of family histories. For additional information, contact the Society for History, Research, and Preservation, Inc., P.O. Box 848, Rockingham, N.C. 28379, or telephone (919) 997-5086.

Journal Invites Scholarly Work for Publication

The *Southern Historian*, written, refereed, edited, and published solely by graduate students, focuses on all aspects and periods of southern history and culture. The journal, presently in its seventh year, invites graduate students throughout the United States to submit original scholarly work for publication or to volunteer to write book reviews. The *Southern Historian* is issued annually, and a cash prize in the amount of \$100 is awarded for the best article in each issue. The 1985 issue (Volume VI) included articles on the settlement of Virginia, Revolutionary historiography, Reconstruction in Louisiana and Georgia, and the working-class people of Birmingham, Alabama, ca. 1900.

Orders for Volume VII of the journal are now being accepted. Subscription rates are as follows: one year, \$3.50; three years, \$9.00; lifetime, \$50.00. Back issues of Volumes I through VI are available at \$2.00 per copy. For additional information concerning the journal, write to John Morgan Dederer, editor, *Southern Historian*, History Department, Box 1936, University of Alabama, University, Ala. 35486.

Scholars Sought for Study of De Soto and Related Expeditions

The state of Alabama has formed the De Soto Commission to further studies on the era of conquest and colonization in Alabama and the Southeast in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. While the commission is particularly interested in the Hernando de Soto expedition into Alabama, it is also planning a five-year research effort to include studies of other explorations of Alabama and the Southeast. The commission is seeking the services of scholars who are willing to work with it on a grant or contractual basis for certain periods of time on selected topics related to the era of exploration and conquest or other subjects that might be deemed appropriate. Topics of particular interest to historians include maritime exploration and contact with natives on the northern Gulf coast in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the social history of the de Soto expedition, the outfitting of the expedition, the composition of de Soto's army, a biography of de Soto, the expedition of Tristan de Luna y Arellano, and that of Marcos Delgado. Additional suggestions are solicited.

Funding is still pending, but the commission seeks to correspond with scholars interested in any of these subjects as the project develops. Interested scholars should write to Dr. Douglas E. Jones, chairman, De Soto Commission, Alabama Museum of Natural History, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, Ala. 35466.

Obituary

Marguerite E. Schumann, publications officer at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and author of several books on North Carolina subjects, died in Chapel Hill on March 14, 1986, at the age of sixty-three. Ms. Schumann, a native of Sturgeon Bay, Wisconsin, served as director of publicity and publications at Lawrence College, Appleton, Wisconsin (her alma mater; cum laude, 1944), from 1945 to 1968. While at Lawrence she also served as editor of the college's alumni newsletter and as a music and drama reviewer for a local newspaper.

After coming to North Carolina in 1968, Ms. Schumann served for a brief period as an assistant to Douglas M. Knight, president of Duke University, and in 1969 joined the staff of UNC-CH as publications officer for the Chapel Hill-based Carolina Population Center. She also served as editor of the *University Gazette*, a publication for UNC-CH faculty and staff members, and recently acted as editor for the newsletter of the National Humanities Center at Research Triangle Park.

Ms. Schumann's first book was *Creation of a Campus* (1958) a history of Lawrence College, but she is best remembered for her more recent works on North Carolina history, travel, and architecture. These include *The First State University—A Walking Guide* (1972) and subsequent walking guides to North Carolina State University, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, the city and county of Durham, and Duke University; *The Living Land: An Outdoor Guide to North Carolina* (1977); *Tar Heel Sights: Guide to North Carolina's Heritage* (1983); and (as editor) *Grand Old Ladies: North Carolina Architecture during the Victorian Era* (1984). In 1985 the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America presented its Hardee-Rives Cup to Ms. Schumann for her work on ten book-length publications on North Carolina subjects as well as her leadership and commitment to the enhancement of Victoriana in the state. Ms. Schumann was the recipient of an honorary Master of Arts degree from Lawrence College in 1968 and was a member of Pi Kappa Lambda, a music honorary society.

Those who wish to remember Ms. Schumann are invited to make donations either to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association's Endowment Fund or to the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America. Donations may be sent to 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Karen C. Carroll, "Sterling, Campbell, and Albright: Textbook Publishers, 1861-1865," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1986)

Elliott J. Gorn, "'Gouge and Bite, Pull Hair and Scratch': The Social Significance of Fighting in the Southern Backcountry," *American Historical Review*, 90 (February, 1985)

William C. Harris, "Lincoln and Wartime Reconstruction in North Carolina, 1861-1863," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1986)

Paul E. Hoffman, "New Light on Vicente Gonzalez's 1588 Voyage in Search of Raleigh's English Colonies," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1986)

Thomas E. Jeffrey, "Raiders of the Lost Archives: A Scholarly Detective Story," *Documentary Editing*, 8 (March, 1986)

H. G. Jones, "North Carolina Bibliography, 1984-1985," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1986)

Michael S. Mayer, "With Much Deliberation and Some Speed: Eisenhower and the Brown Decision," *Journal of Southern History*, LII (February, 1986)

Ronald N. Satz, "Cherokee Traditionalism, Protestant Evangelism, and the Trail of Tears," Part I, *Tennessee Historical Quarterly*, XLIV (Fall, 1985)

Daniel B. Thorp, "Assimilation in North Carolina's Moravian Community," *Journal of Southern History*, LII (February, 1986)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Pentagon and preservation—not a partnership that immediately springs to mind. Yet, in North Carolina the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section is working with the different branches of the United States armed forces to identify, preserve, and protect the historic and prehistoric cultural resources of the state. While review of Army Corps of Engineers' permits for dredge and fill, small dams, docks, and piers is an almost daily occurrence, working with the Air Force, Navy, regular Army, or Marine Corps is hardly routine. How do you protect an archaeological site or Indian ossuary and still train tank drivers or practice dropping heavy artillery from a helicopter? Can you convert a 1934 National Register-eligible airplane hangar to machine shops, classrooms, and offices and still maintain its integrity?

Under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, federal agencies, including the various branches of the Department of Defense, are required to identify significant cultural resources under their control and consider the effects of their actions upon these resources in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Office. Thus, the commanding officers and the military and civilian staffs of Fort Bragg, Pope Air Force Base, Camp Lejeune, and Sunny Point Military Ocean Terminal have been working with the Archaeology and Historic



Hangar Building 708 at Pope Air Force Base in Cumberland County, one of several such facilities erected at the base in 1934, is representative of many cultural resources under the control of the United States Department of Defense. Under a provision of the National Historic Preservation Act, members of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section have been working with representatives of military bases located in North Carolina to protect these resources from unnecessary destruction, modification, or inattention.

Preservation Section to identify National Register-eligible properties and develop installation-wide cultural resource management plans. Fort Bragg has just begun its cultural resource survey; Camp Lejeune is evaluating its existing cultural resource data and will begin development of a management plan this spring. Pope Air Force Base has completed both an archaeological and architectural survey and is using the resulting information as it makes changes to its facilities. With access to accurate site data and cultural resource management plans developed in cooperation with the State Historic Preservation Office, commanding officers will be able to provide for the protection of significant sites and buildings even if their operational needs or training methods change.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently issued a twelfth printing (5,000 copies) of its most popular publication, Hugh F. Rankin's *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*. The new printing, which includes minor updating of the booklet's front matter and one of its appendixes, brings to nearly 108,000 the total number of copies printed since the title was first introduced in 1960.

The section has also issued a second printing (1,000 copies) of Helen Hill Miller's *Passage to America: Raleigh's Colonists Take Ship for Roanoke*, originally published in 1983 as the first title in America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Series, a projected ten-volume series being published in commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of the first English colonies in the New World. Copies of *Pirates* can be obtained at a cost of \$2.00; *Passage to America* is available at \$5.00 per copy. Include \$1.00 per copy for postage and handling for either publication.

The section recently assisted the Archives and Records Section by seeing through press a new, hardbound second printing (500 copies) of the *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives*, compiled and edited by Barbara T. Cain, with Ellen Z. McGrew and Charles E. Morris. The second

printing of the *Guide*, which was originally issued in 1981 in paperbound format, includes a number of minor corrections and additions; pagination and indexing remain unaltered. The second printing, available only in cloth binding, should prove more durable than its popular predecessor, a frequently consulted reference. The hardbound second printing is available at a cost of \$20.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The biennial mail auction of out-of-print volumes (I through VI) of *North Carolina Troops*, conducted by the Civil War Roster Branch of the section, took place in December. Nine sellers, who offered for sale a total of twenty-eight copies of the six out-of-print volumes, took part in the auction. The number of copies offered of each volume was as follows: Volume I—6 copies; Volume II—4 copies; Volume III—5 copies; Volume IV—5 copies; Volume V—4 copies; and Volume VI—4 copies. Sixty-eight bidders, who were seeking to obtain a total of 174 copies of out-of-print volumes, took part or expressed an interest in taking part in the auction. Twenty-five of the twenty-eight volumes offered for sale were sold. Specific prices for each of the volumes sold were as follows: Volume I—\$400, \$325, \$310, \$281, \$230, and \$211; Volume II—\$300, \$250, \$175, and \$123.25; Volume III—\$105, \$100, \$95.00, \$95.00, and \$80.00; Volume IV—\$125, \$85.00, \$76.00, \$75.00, and \$65.00; Volume V—\$100, \$72.50, and \$60.00; and Volume VI—\$70.00 and \$55.00. Average prices for each volume were: Volume I—\$292.83; Volume II—\$212.06; Volume III—\$95.00; Volume IV—\$82.50; Volume V—\$77.50; and Volume VI—\$62.50. The total value of the twenty-five volumes sold was \$3,863.75.

Historic Sites

Bentonville Battleground, where the current phase of living history events at state historic sites began several years ago with Civil War reenactment groups, held its spring event on the weekend of March 22-23. On the morning of the twenty-second, troops of the Union Fourteenth Army Corps occupied the former residence of John and Amy Harper and their family. Detailed Civil War medical crews set up a field hospital there approximately 1½ miles behind the main lines of fighting. By 11:00 A.M. wounded troops of the unit began arriving, and the yard behind the Harper House quickly filled with soldiers recuperating from their



During the weekend of March 22-23 Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site in Johnston County hosted a living history demonstration in commemoration of the 121st anniversary of the battle of Bentonville. This year's observance featured a re-creation of a Civil War field hospital set up at the site's Harper House to treat casualties of a nearby battle.



At the makeshift field hospital within the Harper House, costumed volunteers portrayed Civil War troops, medical crews, and a member of the Harper family. Shown at left is a wounded Union soldier being treated by a chief surgeon (played by Lynn Bull, left) and an assistant surgeon (portrayed by Byron Beall, right).

hasty surgery. Visitors to the historic site were treated as if they were local citizens of the 1860s seeking their friends the Harpers and finding instead a military field hospital. Troops and other actors played their roles in the first person in an attempt to convey the essence of the Civil War period. For the first time in Bentonville's many such programs, a volunteer portrayed a member of the Harper family, John Harper, Jr., a minister known to be at home during the battle. Harvey Joyner of Fayetteville portrayed the young Harper.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey attended the reenactment at Bentonville. Attired in a "Confederate gray" coat, she is here shown with Andy Williams, a member of the Thirty-eighth North Carolina State Troops reenactment group, who participated in the program by portraying a Union sentry stationed at the Harper House.



Bennett Place in Durham, another Civil War site, hosted James Reston, Jr., journalist, playwright, and author of the book *Sherman's March and Vietnam* at an afternoon lecture during the same weekend. Reston, a member of the faculty at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill from 1971 to 1981 and a lecturer throughout the nation for a decade, shared his views on events leading to the 1865 meeting of Generals William T. Sherman and Joseph E. Johnston at the farmhouse of James Bennitt. An autograph party and reception followed the free lecture.

Southern Railway passenger trains rolled again during two rail excursions cosponsored by the *Salisbury Post*, the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, and Spencer Shops State Historic Site. On the weekend of May 10-11 the "Blue Ridge Special" went west from Salisbury through the piedmont and mountains to Asheville on a daylong trip. The "Uwharrie Mountain Special"

departed Salisbury and meandered through several small towns, the Uwharrie Mountains, and along the shorelines of several large lakes. Norfolk Southern diesel engines pulled both trains, which featured retired conductors in full uniforms as hosts. Newsmen aboard the train offered newspapers, refreshments, and souvenirs. Tickets for the popular excursions were virtually sold out two weeks after initial notice appeared in Rowan County.

At Duke Homestead in Durham contractors have completed construction of a 3,000-square-foot addition to the visitor center for use in the storage and restoration of artifacts. The space will also house a small library and conference room. Design work continues on new and expanded exhibits for the building. The site has received a ca. 1885 three-section folding screen depicting attractive women with products manufactured by W. Duke, Sons & Company as well as a ca. 1905 handmade tobacco-silks spread. Mr. and Mrs. Robert Lightfoot of Raleigh donated both items.

Thousands of elementary-school students attended Heritage Day at Reed Gold Mine in Cabarrus County in April. Volunteers as well as site personnel from Reed and other sites performed a variety of demonstrations for the fourth-graders. Among the principal attractions were thirty-four different historic crafts and displays. The children also helped push total visitation at the site since its opening in April, 1977, to almost 750,000 people.

Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site and the Lenoir County Historical Association will join forces on June 1 to present a special program entitled "Trade, Industry, and Politics: The Richard Caswell Era." The program begins in the afternoon at the site with an eighteenth-century trade and industry show featuring about a dozen demonstrations and displays of contemporary crafts. At 7:30 P.M. a dramatization of a typical town meeting of 1788 will take place at historic Harmony Hall in Kinston. Professional actors will focus on positive and negative opinions concerning ratification of the United States Constitution, a topic of vital concern in Dobbs County and throughout North Carolina two centuries ago.

The section invites all readers to the following special events at the various sites:

May 23	STATE CAPITOL. History bowl championship
June 1	CASWELL-NEUSE. Special eighteenth-century displays and dramatization
June 7-8	FORT DOBBS. Encampment by Guilford Militia. Militia drill, cooking, weapons, colonial medicine, camp life
June 11-15	SEDALIA (near Greensboro). Charlotte Hawkins Brown's birthday. Historic Sites Section and C. H. Brown Historical Foundation. For details, telephone (919) 733-7862.
June 14	HISTORIC BATH. Maritime Bath. Focus on Bath as colonial port. Living history demonstrations, open house in restored buildings
June 22	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Living history with farm activities
June 23-27	FORT DOBBS. Cub Scout day camp



A Cub Scout day camp will be held at Fort Dobbs State Historic Site in Iredell County during the week of June 23-27. These scouts, pictured at last year's event, are enjoying a picnic.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| Late June-
mid July | HISTORIC HALIFAX. <i>First for Freedom</i> . Outdoor drama depicts events leading to adoption of Halifax Resolves on April 12, 1776 |
| Late June-
August | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history program. Union and Confederate soldiers |
| July 4 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Fun Festival. Old-fashioned daylong celebration of American independence |
| July 22 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Textile workshop. Washing, dyeing, spinning, weaving raw wool |

Aycock Birthplace staff member Linda Reid will demonstrate the art of weaving on a two-harness loom during the site's July 22 textile workshop. The site is located near Fremont in Wayne County.



- | | |
|---------|--|
| July 27 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing Barn Party. Costumed participants. Crafts of tobacco harvest time, music, refreshments, dancing |
|---------|--|

Museum of History

The Museum of History has recently mounted two new displays in the east lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building. Four quilts, made by schoolchildren from different areas of the state, will be displayed individually for two-month periods. The quilts were made by third- and fourth-grade students at schools in Haw River, Winston-Salem, Raleigh, and Mebane.

Pottery produced in the piedmont and mountain regions of North Carolina is also on display. Pieces made by Oscar Bachelder, Walter Stephen, and Ernest

Hilton, leaders of the 1920s and 1930s art-pottery movement, are highlighted. Pottery crafted by modern-day potter B. B. Craig, who continues to employ traditional techniques to produce his wares, can also be seen.

During June the "Month of Sundays" series will feature presentations by participants in the "Second Juried Exhibition of North Carolina Crafts." Classic western films will be shown during July. All programs begin at 3:00 P.M. in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

June 1	Live demonstration of traditional quilting by Jane Long of Cary "Glassmaking in North Carolina," a slide presentation by Kate Vogel and John Littleton
June 8	Live demonstration of bird-carving by Chuck Robertson of Connelly Springs
June 15	Live demonstration of jewelry making by Rudy Rudisill of Gastonia
June 22	Live demonstration of bookbinding and papermaking by Chris Yarborough of Winston-Salem
June 29	<i>The Quilt in Women's Lives</i> and <i>Under the Covers</i> (movies)
July 6	<i>Shane</i>
July 13	<i>High Noon</i>
July 20	<i>The Ox-Bow Incident</i>
July 27	<i>Stagecoach</i>

All movies and the slide presentation will be shown in the museum auditorium; live demonstrations will take place in the second-floor gallery.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City opened "Architecturally Speaking: A Study of Structures in the River City" with a reception on May 10. The photographic exhibit examines the architectural treasures of Elizabeth City and how changing life-styles have affected these structures and the community. The exhibit will highlight a number of the city's historic buildings and the people who have lived and worked in them. On May 13, in conjunction with National Preservation Week, the museum sponsored a walking tour of Elizabeth City as part of its ongoing "Taste of History" lecture series. Tom Butchko, researcher for the West Main Street Historic District Commission, conducted the tour.

On June 2 the Museum of the Albemarle will host its third annual Docent and Volunteer Luncheon to honor its hardworking volunteers. With funds granted through the Northeastern Historic Places Office, the museum is planning to host a week-long teachers' workshop entitled "Better Utilizing the Humanities in the Classroom." The workshop, open to teachers in the region, will feature tours to local historic sites, hands-on demonstrations, and lectures in an effort to familiarize local teachers with available historical resources. The workshop is eligible for credit toward renewal of teacher certification. For additional information, contact the museum at (919) 335-1453.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Confederate Memorial Day was observed at the State Capitol on May 10. Confederate reenactment troops discussed Civil War-era customs and demonstrated Civil War equipment. A brief flag-raising ceremony was held.



During a ceremony held March 11 at the State Capitol, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (*right*) received on behalf of the state of North Carolina a restored 1841 gilded frame. The frame is the lone survivor of three originally crafted for the state by the short-lived Philadelphia firm of Horton & Waller. It surrounds a lithograph entitled "Canova's Statue of General George Washington." The frame was restored by William Adair of Washington, D.C., with funds contributed by the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America in the State of North Carolina. Mrs. William S. R. Beane III (*left*) of Wilmington, president of the organization, presented the frame to the state.

On Friday, July 4, the State Capitol Foundation and the Capitol staff will host the annual Fourth of July celebration from 10:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. on the Capitol grounds. Activities will include performances by Revolutionary War and Civil War reenactment groups, patriotic readings, musical performances, a costume contest, and games for children. Admission is free. Proceeds from sales of souvenir and food items will benefit the State Capitol Foundation, a nonprofit support group.



One of the highlights of last year's Fourth of July celebration on the grounds of the North Carolina State Capitol was an appearance by an authentically costumed Revolutionary War reenactment group. Here the Revolutionary soldiers fire a salute to the thirteen original colonies.

Western Office

After more than two months of work, restoration of the exterior of Asheville's Oteen Center, home of the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History, was completed in March. Although considerable work is needed, there are no plans at present for restoring the interior of the building.

Steps are being taken to refurbish exhibits at the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort. The Western Office has provided assistance to the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee, the World Methodist Museum in Lake Junaluska, the Gaston County Museum of Art and History in Dallas, and Ramsey Library at the University of North Carolina at Asheville.

The historic sites specialist assisted in setting up and manning a promotional booth at the Southern Spring Show in Charlotte, coordinated the history bowl competition at Fort Dobbs and Vance Birthplace state historic sites, and cooperated with UNC-A in establishing an internship at Vance Birthplace.

The Western Office photographer attended the Houston Fotofest in Houston, Texas, March 5-9. The Fotofest offered numerous exhibitions, lectures, and seminars.

The interim archaeological assistant made field trips to Cherokee, Gaston, Graham, Madison, and Rutherford counties and conducted shovel tests at Skyland and Sandy Mush in Buncombe County.

Most of the work for the Avery County historic properties inventory has been completed, and work is progressing on the Burke County inventory publication. The historic preservation specialist has spent a considerable amount of time working to disqualify, for reasons connected with preservation, the Sandy Mush area of Buncombe County as a potential nuclear waste-disposal site.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1985, and January and February, 1986, the Archival Services Branch made 89 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Camden (1 volume), Cleveland (3 volumes), Currituck (2 volumes), Guilford (26 volumes), Halifax (108 boxes), Hoke (16 volumes), New Hanover (17 volumes), Randolph (9 volumes), Rowan (1 volume), and Union (4 volumes) counties. Security film of records from Anson, Buncombe, Burke, Carteret, Columbus, Craven, Stanly, Surry, and Union counties; the towns of Albemarle, Beaufort, Boiling Spring Lake, Burlington, Carolina Beach, Conover, Elizabethtown, Long Beach, Morehead City, Newton, Sunset Beach, Surf City, Topsail Beach, White Lake, and Yaupon Beach; Caldwell, Durham, and Wake county churches; and the Baptist and Lutheran denominations was also received.

The following state agency records were received from the Governor's Office: APA rules, executive orders, etc. (2 cubic feet), Office of Citizen Affairs, correspondence, January-June, 1985 (10 cubic feet), and Legal Counsel's Office, closed commutations and extraditions, 1978-1984 (10 cubic feet).

New private collections include the John H. Aman Collection, the Sybil Carr Harris Collection, the John Powell Papers, the Lessie Maud Richardson Collection, and the Ben E. Roney, Sr., Papers. Additions were made to the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection, the Reginald A. Fessenden Papers, the Thornton W. Mitchell Papers, and the Siamese Twins Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by the Daughters of the Revolution of 1776, Bloomsbury Chapter; the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs; the North Carolina League of Women Voters; the North Carolina Public Health Association; the North Carolina Women's Political Caucus; the Raleigh Oratorio Society; the Sir Walter Cabinet; and the Women's Forum of North Carolina.

Among additional accessions were the FCX Photograph Collection, the Claudius and Sudie Murry Oates Photograph Collection, a photograph of the 1875 Constitutional Convention of North Carolina, cemetery records from Buncombe County, additions to the Local History Collection from Cumberland and Harnett counties, 10 audio cassette tapes of translations of Spanish records, and Bible records from 10 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Mark Wilde-Ramsing of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Underwater Archaeology Unit lectured on shipwrecks of the Cape Fear area at the New Hanover County Museum in Wilmington on April 27. J. Marek Munden has resigned as assistant manager at Fort Fisher State Historic Site. Chieko Lane, a utility worker at the Museum of the Albemarle, resigned her position on March 4.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

John J. TePaske is the author of *The Royal Protomedicato: The Regulation of the Medical Professions in the Spanish Empire* (Durham: Duke University Press, 1985), an edited version of the manuscript and notes left by the late John Tate Lanning, James B. Duke Professor of History. TePaske is also the author of "Atlantic Empires in the Eighteenth Century: Spanish America," published in Volume 6 (November, 1984) of the *International History Review*. In October, 1985, he presented a paper entitled "Regulation of Medical Practice in the City and the Country in Colonial Mexico" at the Seventh International Meeting of Mexican and American Historians, held at Oaxaca, Mexico. Jointly with Dr. Alvaro Jara of the University of Chile, Dr. TePaske has been awarded a grant from the Social Science Research Council for 1985-1986 to reconstruct the royal accounts of colonial Mexico and Peru from the conquest to 1580. At the centennial meeting of the American Historical Association in New York City, December 27-30, 1985, the following members of the history department participated: I. B. Holley, Jr., chaired a panel discussion entitled "After Forty Years: From the Fire-Bombing of Tokyo to the Atomic Bomb"; John W. Cell participated in a panel discussion of "American and Southern African History: Comparative Aspects"; Arif Dirlik read a paper entitled "Marxism and Anarchism in China"; and Harold Parker chaired a session on "The Nature of the French Revolution Reconsidered." Edwin Southern, assistant archivist at Duke University since 1980, resigned effective April 1 to accept the position of records manager and university archivist at Appalachian State University, Boone.

State, County, and Local Groups

Beaufort Historical Association

The Beaufort Historical Association's annual Old Homes Tour will be held Friday, June 27, and Saturday, June 28. The annual event will feature guided tours of a number of historic properties in Beaufort, as well as an antique show, demonstrations by living history groups, and other types of entertainment. Admission to the Old Homes Tour for either or both days is by ticket. Tickets are available in exchange for a donation of \$10.00 per person. For additional information, contact the Beaufort Historical Association, P.O. Box 1709, Beaufort, N.C. 28516, or telephone (919) 728-5525.

Burke County Historical Society

Highlight of the twenty-sixth annual meeting of the Burke County Historical Society on January 21 was a lecture by Dr. Emmett White, who discussed the problems surrounding the separate identities of two prominent cousins of Revolutionary North Carolina who shared the same name—Joseph McDowell. The two men, who resided in the contiguous western counties of Burke and McDowell, are frequently confused by historians.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Speakers at the February meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society were Hilliard and Edwin Caldwell, who discussed the development of the black school system in the Chapel Hill area and local progress in the realm of civil rights. The Lutheran Church in North Carolina was the subject of the society's March 4 meeting, which featured Mrs. William Peacock as guest speaker.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The February 20 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society was devoted to Hillsborough native Harriet Morehead Berry (1877-1940), a tireless promoter of good roads in early twentieth-century North Carolina. The featured speaker was Verla Clemens Inskoe of Chapel Hill, coordinator of the Orange County Commission for Women and former member of the Chapel Hill-Carrboro Board of Education. Kenneth McFarland, site manager at Stagville Center, Durham, was guest speaker at the March 20 meeting of the society. McFarland discussed architectural styles and used illustrations of public and private buildings in Hillsborough as examples.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

Mark Perry has been elected president of the Historic Salisbury Foundation, after having served as a trustee of the organization for ten years and as vice-president for two terms. Anne R. Williams, executive director of the foundation since 1979, recently resigned to accept a position in Hickory with the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina. The foundation's Tour Guild has raised more than \$7,600 from the sale of reprints of old picture postcards showing historic buildings in Salisbury. A portion of the proceeds has been donated to assist in the preservation of the Salisbury Railroad Station.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

J. Myrick Howard, executive secretary of the Historical Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc., addressed a meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society on February 16 at the Latimer House in Wilmington.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. David R. Goldfield, Robert Lee Bailey Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte and author of *Cotton Fields and Skyscrapers: Southern City and Region, 1607-1980*, was guest speaker at the March 24 meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. Dr. Goldfield chose for his topic "Charlotte and the Rise of the Southern Piedmont, 1850-1980."

Mint Museum of History

The Hezekiah Alexander Homesite, located on the grounds of Charlotte's Mint Museum of History, will host its seventh annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Crafts Festival" on Saturday, June 21, and Sunday, June 22. The festival is a celebration of the traditional arts and crafts passed from generation to generation since America's colonial period. Demonstrations of a variety of crafts, period music, and food will be featured during the weekend event. Visitors will be able to try their hand at several crafts. The festival will run from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. on June 21 and from 1:00 to 6:00 P.M. on June 22. Admission to the museum grounds is free, and tours of the homesite will be available at \$1.00 per person or \$3.00 per family. For additional information, contact Lynn Doggett at (704) 568-1774.

New Hanover County Museum

"Building a New South: The Reconstruction Era" is the title of a new exhibit at the New Hanover County Museum. The exhibit, which opened March 9, uses scores of photographs, images, and artifacts to highlight the many important changes that occurred in the lower Cape Fear region during the turbulent period. It covers the years 1868 through 1898, including the infamous Wilmington race riot of the latter year, and provides an overview of the problems faced and the progress made during a controversial period. Photographs and documents for the Reconstruction exhibit have come from more than forty-five different sources, including personal and family collections, libraries, historical agencies, and city departments.

Randolph County Historical Society

Archie C. Smith, Jr., site manager at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site, was the featured speaker at the society's March 12 quarterly meeting.

Tobacco History Corporation

In March the directors of the Tobacco History Corporation hosted a dinner in honor of state Senator Kenneth C. Royall of Durham, who has for many years provided outstanding leadership in support of the development of Duke Homestead State Historic Site and its tobacco museum. The corporation has received from the American Cigar Company an early cigar-stripping machine and from the American Tobacco Company a tobacco packer and a standard cigarette machine.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mrs. Parker, a resident of Raleigh, served as collector for the Hall of History, forerunner of the North Carolina Museum of History, as well as in other capacities, from 1935 to 1942. She returned to the staff of the Department (now Division) of Archives and History in 1961 and served as editor of the first three volumes of the Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series. The following article is largely based on a speech delivered by Mrs. Parker to a Raleigh book club in September, 1982.

The Early Years of the North Carolina Museum of History

Mattie Erma Edwards Parker

With plans currently under way for a separate, new Museum of History building tentatively scheduled to open in 1990, it is an appropriate time to look back on the museum's formative years. For most of its existence the North Carolina Museum of History was known as the Hall of History. That name arose because the museum began as one room or hall in the State Museum of Natural History, which, although devoted to the natural sciences, had acquired by the end of the nineteenth century a number of historical relics and eventually put them on display in a separate room known as the Hall of History. Although the physical location of the museum later changed, its early name was continued for at least fifty years. Indeed, the facility officially became a "museum" instead of a "hall" only in 1965.

The systematic collection of materials related to North Carolina history was begun about 1885 by Colonel Fred A. Olds, whose title was chiefly honorary, although he did serve for many years in the state militia. Olds's collecting activity began as a private venture and for many years was conducted at his own expense. He is said, however, to have had the moral support of influential men who were interested in the state's history, particularly Captain Samuel A. Ashe, who was then editor of the *Raleigh News* and the author of several books on North Carolina history. Ashe's interest was undoubtedly of special help, for Olds was then city editor of Ashe's paper, and he at least required a good deal of tolerance from his superior in order to engage in an activity that frequently took him away from his desk for long periods of time. Olds traveled the length and breadth of the state, ferreting out people whose attics or barns might contain historical materials and persuading them to part with their old guns, uniforms, tools, and other relics handed down from earlier generations.

Olds's formal education did not go beyond that provided by the Cary Academy, where he received an education roughly equivalent to today's high school. Nonetheless, he was an enthusiastic talker on North Carolina history, which he is said to have made especially interesting because he was not handicapped by extensive knowledge of facts or by a compulsion to be accurate. Whatever his shortcomings in that respect, he possessed a contagious enthusiasm for the state's past and a pack-rat obsession for collecting the remains of that past. He accumulated literally thousands of items, including many valuable manuscripts that might have been lost if they had been left where they were, as well as numerous material



About 1885 Fred A. Olds (1853-1935) began collecting various materials relating to North Carolina history. In 1902 his collection was merged with a number of items accumulated by the State Museum of Natural History to form the Hall of History, which Olds served as curator from that time until 1934. Although Olds was unschooled in the science of museology, his "contagious enthusiasm for the state's past" and his "pack-rat obsession for collecting the remains of that past" laid the groundwork for the present North Carolina Museum of History.

remains such as farm and household tools, books, and household furnishings.

Meanwhile, the State Museum of Natural History, which was begun in 1851, had been acquiring unsolicited historical materials, which it accepted when offered, although it was primarily concerned with natural science. By the end of 1898 the science museum had so many historical items that the curator put them in a separate room that he called the Hall of History. Shortly afterward, Colonel Olds proposed that his collection be combined with the science museum's historical materials to form a state historical museum. Official clearance for that proposal was made, and on December 15, 1902, the historical museum was opened in a gallery of the old Agriculture Building, with Colonel Olds as curator. For some years it was administered by the Department of Agriculture, and for more than sixty years it continued to be called the Hall of History.



The Hall of History officially opened on December 15, 1902, in a gallery of the old Agriculture Building on Edenton Street, here shown as it appeared in 1890. The Hall of History remained in that location until 1914.

A few months after the opening of the historical museum, the General Assembly enacted legislation that created the North Carolina Historical Commission, which was assigned the responsibility of preserving and publishing historical records of the state and otherwise promoting knowledge of North Carolina history. Inasmuch as the Historical Commission had only limited space in its quarters, which were in the State Capitol, the Hall of History remained a part of the Department of Agriculture until 1914. In that year it was moved to a new building, then called the State Administration Building, which had been erected on Morgan Street at the head of Fayetteville Street. (That building is now called the Ruffin Building, and it is presently occupied by the North Carolina Court of Appeals.) On the second floor of the new building were two large halls specially planned for the Hall of History, and the remainder of the floor consisted of offices for the Historical Commission. When the Hall of History was moved to its new quarters, it also was transferred administratively to the Historical Commission. Colonel Olds continued as curator, holding the title of collector for the Hall of History, but he was now on the staff of the Historical Commission.



Two large halls on the second floor of the State Administrative Building (presently known as the Ruffin Building) housed the Hall of History from 1914 to 1939. A portion of the exhibits on display in one of these halls is shown above.

The museum holdings were then increased by a large number of portraits of prominent North Carolinians, which had previously been in the custody of the State Library. The portraits and other materials were arranged according to period in the new quarters, and in general the landmark move provided the state with a historical museum that could hold its own among similar facilities of that time.

Colonel Olds continued to scour the state—and indeed the nation—to add to the Hall of History collection. He made a special effort to secure the battle flags of all the North Carolina regiments in the Confederate army. To that end he corresponded with governors and other officials of northern states, and these efforts resulted in the return to North Carolina of many flags that had been captured by Union troops. These and later acquisitions presently constitute a large, significant collection of flags, which is being restored and preserved. Olds

also made special efforts to obtain likenesses of all the governors of North Carolina, and he succeeded in acquiring an extensive collection that included pictures of most of the men who served as colonial or state governor.

In addition to collecting and arranging materials for the Hall of History, Olds also gave lectures to schools and organizations, conducted out-of-town groups on tours of Raleigh, and made the Hall of History available for receptions by history-minded organizations such as the United Daughters of the Confederacy and the Daughters of the American Revolution. Although professional historians are appalled at the wild tales about North Carolina history that are attributed to Colonel Olds, the fact remains that this colorful, enthusiastic ambassador for North Carolina history did more than a dozen professional historians might have done to arouse interest in the state's past and to collect for preservation masses of manuscript and material records of that past. Today's historians, as well as citizens of the state generally, owe Colonel Olds a great debt of gratitude.

Colonel Olds continued as collector for the Hall of History through July, 1934, when failing health made his resignation necessary. He was then nearly eighty-one years old, and it had been nearly fifty years since he began collecting North Carolina relics. For some time he had been failing mentally as well as physically, and shortly after his retirement he was hospitalized at Raleigh's Dorothea Dix Hospital. He died there July 2, 1935.

Colonel Olds was succeeded as collector for the Hall of History by J. Carlyle Sitterson, later chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Sitterson was then a graduate student in history at Chapel Hill, but he took a year off from his studies to work in the museum. He held the position of collector from October 1, 1934, through the following August, when he returned to Chapel Hill to resume his studies and to serve as an instructor at the university.

Like other museums of the period, the Hall of History was begun and long operated as a collection of relics surviving from a dead past. By the 1930s, however, the role of museums generally was being defined in a different manner. The function of a museum was then believed to involve the reconstruction of life of the past and the presentation of that life as a living reality, insofar as possible. New ideas as to the arrangement of exhibits and techniques for presenting displays were transforming museums throughout the nation. Dioramas, or small stages, had become popular. Carlyle Sitterson, who acquired several contemporary books on museum administration, recognized the need for radical changes in the Hall of History. He also saw that before such changes could be made, it would be necessary to get the museum holdings under control by means of a catalog. After studying systems used by other museums, Sitterson developed a system suitable for the Hall of History and began cataloging the existing holdings.

This undertaking was a tremendous task. There were literally thousands of objects, including many large boxes of pictures. Although many pictures were identified on the back, not all were; and other types of material bore no identification except loose labels that presumably lay near a pertinent object in the display cases. Many of the labels had become separated from the items to which they pertained, and many objects had no labels. A ledger in which a relatively small proportion of the acquisitions had been entered provided the only record, other than the labels, respecting the source or provenance of the objects. Moreover, the problem was complicated by the fact that Colonel Olds was mentally incompetent for some time prior to his retirement.



J. Carlyle Sitterson, a graduate student at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, succeeded Fred Olds as collector for the Hall of History and served in that capacity from October, 1934, through August, 1935. During his brief tenure as collector Sitterson developed a system for cataloging the museum's holdings by classification, identifying what was known about each item's source and provenance, and determining an item's physical location in the museum. With certain modifications, the system that Sitterson created remains in use by the museum. Photograph (1931) courtesy North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

The system that Carlyle Sitterson developed during his brief tenure as collector involved a cataloging method that included a classification for each item held by the museum, whatever was known about the item's source and provenance, and the item's physical location in the museum. It also included a source file that gave each donor's name and address and listed by catalog number the items each donor had given or loaned. The catalog made it possible to determine which articles in a particular category—footwarmers, bed warmers, guns, or whatever—were held by the museum and the location of each at any given time. With certain modifications, the system that Sitterson devised is still in use by the museum.

On September 1, 1935, I succeeded Sitterson as collector for the Hall of History. Inasmuch as I knew nothing about museum administration, I plunged into the books that my predecessor had accumulated and was soon carried away with visions of a reorganized museum consistent with modern practices. It soon became apparent, however, that Christopher Crittenden, secretary of the Historical Commission, who was my superior, intended for me to be collector for the Hall of History in name only and in fact to devote my time to other programs of the commission. For several months afterward, my chief responsibility was planning and conducting research for the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, which the commission had recently implemented but for which it had no funds. In February, 1936, I was officially put on leave from the museum position and transferred to a post as director of a Works Progress Administration (WPA) project that the commission was undertaking as sponsor. My replacement as acting collector for the Hall of History was Miss Marybelle Delamar, but she accepted the position with the clear understanding that she would devote all her time to the highway marker program and would have no responsibilities respecting the Hall of History. Consequently, the museum was virtually ignored until the WPA project that I headed was completed in the spring or early summer of 1937.

As it turned out, the Hall of History was ignored still longer, for in the spring of 1937 I was assigned the task of planning an exhibit for a small museum at Fort Raleigh on Roanoke Island, the site of the Roanoke colonies. That summer marked the 350th anniversary of Sir Walter Raleigh's Lost Colony, and the Historical Commission, which then held title to the land and buildings of the fort,

was much involved in the commemoration. Consequently, I was at Manteo much of that summer and did nothing for the Hall of History until August, when I resumed the position of collector. It had then been two years since Carlyle Sitterson had left, during which time practically nothing had been done about the Hall of History.

By that time, however, there were real prospects for modernization of the museum. The Historical Commission was being allotted the entire first floor and part of the basement of a new state office building known as the Education Building, then being constructed at the corner of Edenton and Salisbury streets. The Hall of History was to have one wing of the first floor and some additional space. Although the building was primarily designed for use as office space, I was allowed to determine some of the interior features of the space allotted the museum.



From 1939 to 1968 the Hall of History (known as the North Carolina Museum of History after 1965) occupied the entire first floor and part of the basement of the Education Building, erected in 1939 at the corner of Edenton and Salisbury streets. The museum eventually outgrew these facilities, although they seemed spacious at the time they were first occupied.

To obtain ideas respecting suitable arrangement, I visited other museums, particularly those in Washington, D.C., where I received helpful advice from several curators. It was not feasible, however, to carry out all the ideas I found desirable, as I was obliged to work within the overall contract and general specifications. I found, for example, that I could not have movable partitions, which I was advised to request, because if partitions were movable they would count as furnishings and have to be paid for by the Historical Commission, which had no money for them; but if the partitions were permanent, they would be regarded as part of the building and thus could be charged against the building appropriation.

One particular advantage of the new quarters was storage space, which, although limited, was an improvement over the old facility, which had no space for storage other than a few shelves in the collector's office. The new quarters also included a small workroom that facilitated the fumigation of textiles and other necessary projects.

In addition to “planning” the new building, after a fashion, I was busy overseeing the new arrangement for exhibits and was considerably engaged in research for some of them. One of the new exhibits was designed to illustrate the history of transportation in North Carolina, from an Indian canoe to the Wright Brothers’ airplane. James Hunt, a talented student at North Carolina State College, was in charge of making the models, but it was my assignment to locate authentic specifications for them, which I was able to do. After the models were made, a young artist named Jacques Dement was engaged to make plaster horses and human figures to go with them, and a young architect was hired to design special cases in which a diorama effect was to be created with the models. The transportation exhibit, for which the General Assembly had made a special appropriation of \$500, was mounted as a “living memorial” to Colonel Olds. This was the only exhibit acquired during my tenure, as all other displays consisted of materials that had been given or loaned to the museum.

The transportation exhibit was one of several special displays built around particular subjects or types of material, such as guns. In general, however, the reorganized museum was arranged chronologically to illustrate the various periods of the state’s history. The first room or gallery was devoted to Indian artifacts and the Roanoke Island colonies. The next one illustrated the colonial and Revolutionary periods, and so on, through World War I.

Although the museum was moved to its new quarters in January, 1939, it was many months—even years—before all the halls were open to the public. Although I had the help of WPA or National Youth Administration workers during most of the period, the number varied from one to three or four; and there were frequent changes in personnel, so that workers were often lost by the time they were trained. Moreover, none of the workers had a college education or other special training in history, so I had to do all the research, planning, label writing, and so on and closely supervise what others did. Although we did eventually get displays set up in all the rooms, none of the exhibits met standards that I hoped to reach later when, as I trusted, circumstances would afford time and money for improvement.

By the time the entire museum was open, World War II was in the offing. Fort Bragg and other military bases were filling with soldiers, sailors, and marines, many of whom spent weekends in Raleigh. Although the Hall of History, like other state agencies, was open on Saturday mornings, it was closed on Saturday afternoons and Sundays. In order to provide entertainment for military visitors, therefore, I obtained permission to keep the museum open on Saturday and Sunday afternoons. At that time my WPA help was down to one woman, and she and I took turns working on weekends. In view of conditions today, it is noteworthy that neither of us had any qualms about being alone in the building all afternoon except for public visitors. With the onset of war, there were consultations respecting protection of historical materials from air raids, but we decided that any such steps would be detrimental to public morale.

By the time of Pearl Harbor I had married, and the following February my husband left Raleigh as an employee of the United States Geological Survey, assigned to a project of locating strategic minerals. By the following summer it was obvious that we would seldom see each other if I remained in Raleigh, so I resigned my position, effective October 31, 1942, and joined my husband, who was then located in Pennsylvania.

When I left the Hall of History it lacked six weeks of being forty years since December 15, 1902, the date Colonel Olds first opened the museum in its lone gallery in the old Agriculture Building. The museum was still a one-employee operation, although some additional help had been provided through WPA projects. Many of the items then on display had been acquired by Colonel Olds more than forty years earlier. Many of the display cases probably dated from 1902, although they had been repainted and their locks made more secure.

Yet, those decades had brought changes. Twice the museum had been moved, acquiring larger and more appropriate quarters each time. Cataloging the holdings, begun by Carlyle Sitterson, had been continued, and most items had been identified as to general character and appropriate records made. A different philosophy concerning the role of a museum had been adopted, and a beginning had been made in transforming a collection of memorabilia of a dead past into displays that were living memorials to that past, representing insofar as possible the many aspects of life in bygone days. Fred Olds's policy of educating the public, particularly schoolchildren, as to the importance of the state's history had been continued but with a different approach, including a series of weekly radio broadcasts for which I prepared the scripts, the publication of leaflets and pamphlets that I had written, and periodic press releases on activities of the museum.

The museum has undergone equally notable changes since my last day as collector. It has again been moved to larger, more suitable quarters. Its name and the title of its director have been replaced by more appropriate terminology. Its state appropriations now provide an adequate staff, and, because funds are now made available to enable acquisitions to be made, it is no longer dependent upon gifts and loans of display items. In addition to state appropriations, the museum now enjoys financial support from a private statewide organization known as the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. This organization raises funds for special projects such as the restoration of artifacts and provides volunteer services. It also has done much to further the movement for a new building specially designed for the exclusive use of the museum. These and other developments have transformed the old Hall of History into a modern historical museum.

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Francis Marion Smith House in Gibsonville (Guilford County), erected in 1898, is the most stylish and impressive residence in Gibsonville surviving from the 1890-1910 period. It exhibits distinctive characteristics of the Colonial Revival and Queen Anne styles of domestic architecture.



The John Franklin Cobb House (*left*) in Cherokee County was the occasional childhood home of baseball great Ty Cobb. The nucleus of the house is a log cabin erected in 1863. Dare County's Kitty Hawk Life-Saving Station (*right*), built in 1910-1911, is an excellent example of picturesque early twentieth-century life-saving stations constructed in the shingle style, combined with Colonial Revival features.



Gilboa Methodist Church (*left*), erected in 1879, is the oldest surviving frame church building in Burke County. Its overall simplicity in form and architectural detail typify religious structures built in rural areas of North Carolina during the second half of the twentieth century. Gaston Chapel (*right*) in downtown Morganton (Burke County) is one of only two extant Morganton church structures constructed in the ecclesiastical Gothic mode near the turn of the century. Erected between 1900 and 1911, the building is the first substantial black church in the county.



Pantego Academy (*left*) in Pantego (Beaufort County), established and built ca. 1874, is associated with education in rural North Carolina during the latter half of the nineteenth century. The academy's basic form, finish, and frame construction are representative of late nineteenth-century rural schools in North Carolina. Lower Sauratown Plantation (*right*) and its immediate environs comprise the most important historic place in Rockingham County. It is the site of a large seventeenth-century Indian village of the Saura group and became the earliest known white settlement in the county. The house was the boyhood home of Robert B. Glenn, governor of North Carolina, 1905-1909.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIV, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1986

Junior Historians Gather in Raleigh for Awards Day 1986

More than 700 junior historians from throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 22-23 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1986. Students from 35 clubs entered 106 projects in the annual contest to compete for elementary, regular, and special-achievement awards in arts, literary, and media categories. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association has sponsored the annual literary, media, and arts contest since 1962.

On the evening of May 22 Janice Williams of the Division of Archives and History's Museum of History Section, Mitch Wilds of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Larry McBennett of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, and Helen F. M. Leary of the North Carolina Genealogical Society announced the respective winners of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates Artifact Search, the North Carolina Historic



The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association held its annual Awards Day program on May 22-23 at Peace College in Raleigh. At the afternoon session on May 23 Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (left), director of the Division of Archives and History, presented to members of the Academy Adventurers of Waccamaw Academy, Whiteville, a plaque for first place in the Group Media competition, Elementary Division. The Adventurers' winning entry was a videotape presentation entitled "Tsali and the Trail of Tears." (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Architecture Photography Contest, the Black History Award, the Youth Preservation Award, and the Genealogical Award.

On the morning of May 23 the junior historians were treated to a folk music festival in lieu of the usual historical workshops. The idea for a folk music festival grew out of preparations for the Winter, 1986, issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine, edited by Terrell Armistead Crow, which had as its theme North Carolina's musical heritage. Tom Belton, executive secretary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, successfully applied to the North Carolina Arts Council and the National Endowment for the Arts for a grant to subsidize the music festival. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., provided matching funds.

Afro-American a cappella spirituals and gospel hymns by the Badgett Sisters opened the festival. Frank Proffitt, Jr., of Watauga County entertained the junior historians with mountain ballads and humorous stories. The Briarhoppers, a group that has appeared together since 1941, performed early country and bluegrass selections. Coastal music from an English tradition was featured by Worth and Carol Mason and former Tar Heel junior historian Bill Mansfield. Wayne and Margaret Martin achieved a rapport with the junior historians with their North Carolina piedmont string band music. Performing with the Martins, Algia Mae Hinton introduced the audience to blues and buck dancing. Folklorist Glenn Hinson served as master of ceremonies for the festival.



The junior historians attending Awards Day 1986 were treated to a specially arranged folk music festival on the morning of May 23. The Badgett Sisters opened the festival with a capella renditions of Afro-American spirituals and gospel hymns.

Following lunch, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association's Christopher Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz awards to first-place (\$50.00) winner Brian Bryant of the Parkwood History Cubs, Parkwood Middle School, Monroe; second-place (\$37.50) winner Leigh Kim Reeves of the Rebel Junior Historians, North Duplin Junior-Senior High School, Calypso; and third-place winner Robin Snead of the Scotland County Junior Historians, I. Ellis Johnson School, Laurinburg.



Winner of first place in the Group Arts category, Regular Contest, were the Eagle Express Tar Heel Junior Historians, C. C. Erwin Junior High School, Salisbury, for their scale model replica entitled "Setzer School."

First-place winners in the 1986 Tar Heel Junior Historian Contest, sponsored by the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, received plaques. Those given honorable mention received certificates. The 106 entries were judged by Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and Tom Belton. John Ellington and Doug Robertson, Division of Social Studies, North Carolina Department of Public Instruction, assisted with the judging of the media category. The winning literary and arts projects are presently on display in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Gallery on the first floor of the North Carolina Museum of History.



The Skewarkians of Williamston Junior High School, Williamston, received honorable mention in the Group Arts category, Regular Contest, for their tie-dyed fabric design entitled "The Adrinka Cloth Made for Manute." Charee Alston and Nechole Little proudly display their work.

Mrs. Minnie Hoggard of the Moratoc MarConians, E. J. Hayes Elementary School, Williamston, was named 1986 Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year. She has been with the junior historian program since 1980.



Named 1986 Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year was Mrs. Minnie Hoggard (*right*) of the Moratoc MarConians, E. J. Hayes Elementary School, Williamston. Congratulating Mrs. Hoggard is Peggy Lowe (*center*), 1985 Adviser of the Year. Shown at left is Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, who officially welcomed the junior historians and their advisers to Awards Day and attended the awards presentations.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

The North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee last year resumed a regular schedule of twice-yearly meetings. The Highway Historical Marker Program, begun in 1936, was suspended in mid-1982 as a result of insufficient funds with which to erect new markers. The following markers were approved at sessions on April 19 and December 6, 1985, and April 25, 1986: THE BARTRAMS, Bladen County; BENJAMIN SMITH, Brunswick County; ALEXANDER INN, BILTMORE HOUSE, and BLACK MOUNTAIN COLLEGE, Buncombe County; VERRAZZANO, Carteret County; JOHN C. CAMPBELL FOLK SCHOOL, Clay County; CALEB BRADHAM and NEW BERN ACADEMY, Craven County; CONFEDERATE WOMEN'S HOME and WARREN WINSLOW, Cumberland County; N. C. SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS, Durham County; N. C. SCHOOL OF THE ARTS, Forsyth County; LORAY STRIKE, Gaston County; MASONIC HOME, Guilford County; WOLFE'S ANGEL, Henderson County; ROBERT L. MADISON and LEWIS J. SMITH, Jackson County; BALLADRY, Madison County; N. C. BUILDING & LOAN ASSOCIATION LEAGUE, New Hanover County; HARRIET M. BERRY, Orange County; JOHN SKINNER, Perquimans County; FIRST RURAL HEALTH DEPARTMENT, Robeson County; BREVARD COLLEGE and CIVILIAN CONSERVATION CORPS, Transylvania County; LEONARD HENDERSON, Vance County; WILLIAM W. HOLDEN, Wake County; JOHN HALL, Warren County; and THOMAS C. DULA, Wilkes County.

Members of the advisory committee are William C. Harris, Harley E. Jolley, Percy E. Murray, William S. Powell, Raymond Pulley, Elmer L. Puryear, Mattie U. Russell, Lala Carr Steelman, Carole W. Troxler, and Carolyn Wallace. Dr. Puryear serves as chairman.

Remains of Prehistoric Canoe Discovered at Lake Phelps

Swans digging in the shallow waters of Lake Phelps last winter uncovered a piece of North Carolina's history. Mike Dunn, a naturalist with the North Carolina Division of State Parks, discovered the remains of a dugout canoe while photographing the swans and other birds at Lake Phelps. The swans had dotted the area with "swan pits" and in the process had uncovered a portion of the canoe. Dunn contacted the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Division of Archives and History's Historic Preservation Section, and in April unit staff members



In April, Underwater Archaeology Unit staff members Leslie Bright (in diving suit) and Richard Lawrence attached a flotation device to a 30-foot-long prehistoric dugout canoe discovered at Lake Phelps during the previous winter. The canoe, the largest such artifact ever recovered from North Carolina waters, is presently undergoing preservation.

Richard Lawrence and Leslie Bright, assisted by Sid Shearin, superintendent of Pettigrew State Park, Dunn, and a number of volunteers, excavated and recovered the prehistoric canoe.

The 30-foot-long artifact is in fragile condition but still exhibits evidence of having been charred on the inside, a result of the burn-and-scrape method of construction. It is the largest dugout canoe ever recovered from the waters of the state, and it is presently undergoing preservation treatment in a specially built preserving tank at Pettigrew State Park.

The canoe is believed to have a close association with other prehistoric artifacts that have been found in the vicinity of Lake Phelps. These artifacts appear to be remnants of an ancient Indian village that once existed on the shores of the lake. A sample of the canoe's wood, identified by the United States Department of Agriculture's Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisconsin, as bald cypress, has been sent to a private research laboratory in Georgia for radio-carbon dating.

Tryon Palace Appoints Chief Curator

Audrey H. Michie of Winston-Salem has been appointed chief curator for the Tryon Palace Restoration and Gardens Complex in New Bern. Mrs. Michie, who assumed her duties on March 1, will supervise the palace's Collections and Conservation Department, which is responsible for the care and presentation of an outstanding collection of antique objects. Mrs. Michie was previously associated with the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem, serving that institution in several capacities. From 1973 to 1981 she was an interpreter and lecturer, and since 1981 she has been a research associate.

Mrs. Michie graduated from Scripps College in Claremont, California, and received an M.A. at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. In addition, she completed a year of study at St. Andrews University, St. Andrews, Scotland, and holds a diploma from the New York School of Interior Design. As a consultant in the field of historic interiors, Mrs. Michie has worked on projects as diverse as the Travellers Rest Historic House, Nashville, Tennessee, and the Elizabethan Room at Fort Raleigh National Historic Site, Manteo. She is the author of several articles published in the *Journal of Early Southern Decorative Arts*. Mrs. Michie is married to A. Hewson Michie, Jr., and is the mother of four children.

History Bowl Competition Won by Monroe Eighth-Graders

Five eighth-graders from Piedmont Middle School in Monroe are the winning team in the state championship matches of the North Carolina History Bowl. The young historians, winners over seven other teams in the championship contest held at the State Capitol in Raleigh on May 23, are Matthew Hemby, Jennifer Greeson, Kasi Jackson, and Paul Voglewede; Alicia Haigler is the alternate team member. Suzette Griffin is the faculty adviser to the winning team, which represented Polk Memorial in the statewide competition.



The four students—(left to right) Kasi Jackson, Jennifer Greeson, Paul Voglewede, and Matthew Hemby—comprised the team that captured the 1986 state championship in the North Carolina History Bowl contest finals, held May 23 at the State Capitol in Raleigh. The four students represented Piedmont Middle School, Monroe, and Polk Memorial State Historic Site, Pineville. The winning team and each of its members received awards in the form of trophies.

Dottie Martin, first lady of North Carolina, and Patric Dorsey, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, welcomed to the championship games the students who had won in eight earlier regional contests. The schools represented (and the state historic sites at which they were regional champions) were Buies Creek School, Buies Creek (Bentonville Battleground); Githens Junior High School, Durham (Bennett Place); Halifax Academy, Roanoke Rapids (Historic Halifax); Kinston Junior High School, Kinston (Caswell-Neuse); New Hope School, Rutherfordton (Vance Birthplace); Piedmont Middle School, Monroe (Polk Memorial); Emma B. Trask Junior High School, Wilmington (Fort Fisher/Brunswick Town); and Troutman Junior High School, Troutman (Fort Dobbs).

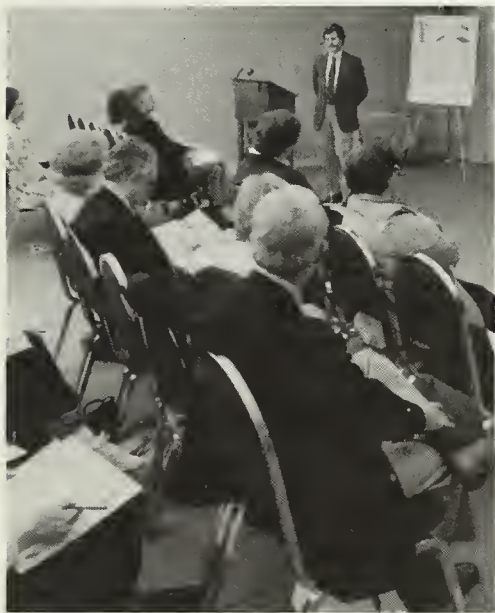
The History Bowl is a joint project of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History and the North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy (UDC). Following the seventh and final match of the day, Mrs. R. Ferdinand Jones, state president of the UDC, and Mrs. Frank A. DeLorenzo, state historian of the organization, presented awards to the winning team and individuals.

The History Bowl, initiated by Historic Sites staff member Rob Boyette at Bentonville Battleground in 1981, expanded to several additional sites within a

few years. The first state championship was held in Raleigh in 1984. The competition was initially designed to foster teamwork, good sportsmanship, and the study of Civil War history; it was originally restricted to questions concerning the Civil War and Civil War-related historic sites. This year, however, the network of quiz contests was expanded to include coverage and questions relating to the entire scope of North Carolina's history. More than 400 students from throughout the state participated in regional competitions leading to the state finals.

Stagville Center Sponsors Tour of Vance County

Durham's Stagville Center sponsored a "Friends Day" bus tour of historic structures in Vance County on June 14. The tour, open to members of the Friends of Stagville, a support group, as well as to the general public, included visits to five historic houses and two historic churches in the vicinity of Kittrell and in Henderson. Participants were accompanied on the tour by Davyd Foard Hood, an architectural historian with the Division of Archives and History, and Lelia Brigham, a member of the Vance County Historical Society.



Larry D. McBennett, director of the revolving fund of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, was one of four speakers who addressed a daylong symposium on North Carolina architecture at Durham's Stagville Center on April 9. McBennett discussed significant architectural trends in North Carolina during the past two hundred years.

USS *North Carolina* Designated a National Historic Landmark

In March, 1986, Secretary of the Interior Donald Hodel announced that twenty-two warships associated with World War II in the Pacific had been designated as national historic landmarks. Secretary Hodel noted that the various warships "represent key elements of the American fleet used in World War II in the Pacific. The success of the fleet depended on the successful operation of its many ships, each performing a specialized mission to accomplish the overall objective of ending the war." Included in this group of vessels was the USS *North Carolina*, the first American battleship built after World War I and the first vessel of its type to enter the war against Japan. The *North Carolina*, refurbished and opened to the public as a war memorial in 1962, is presently moored on the west bank of the Cape Fear River at Wilmington, where it has attracted more than 6 million visitors during the ensuing twenty-four years.



This photograph of the battleship USS *North Carolina* at sea was made during World War II, when the vessel compiled a remarkable service record in numerous battles against the Japanese in the Pacific theater. The United States Department of the Interior recently designated the *North Carolina*, and twenty-one other warships associated with World War II in the Pacific, as national historic landmarks. Photograph courtesy North Carolina Battleship Commission, Wilmington.

The Historic Sites Act of 1935 authorizes the secretary of the interior to recognize historic places judged to have exceptional value to the nation. The *North Carolina* joins twenty-six other properties in North Carolina designated as national historic landmarks. The battleship is under the control of the North Carolina Battleship Commission, headed by Frank S. Conlon, captain, United States Navy (Ret.).

Embassy of Spain Announces Prize Competition

The Embassy of Spain has established a "Program of Cooperation of the Spanish Ministry of Culture and the Universities of the United States" for the purpose of convoking each year until 1992 a competition to award prizes to works that refer to Spain or America. The prizes are aimed at diffusing in the United States the endeavors of Spain in the New World and particularly the Spanish contribution to the independence and development of the United States.

First prize in the "Spain and America in the Quadricentennial of the Discovery" competition consists of a check in the amount of \$6,000; second prize is a check in the amount of \$3,000. Works eligible for the prizes may be published or unpublished in English or Spanish and may be submitted by scholars or publishing houses. The jury to consider the works consists of members representing Spanish cultural institutions and universities in the United States. All entries must be in the hands of the Cultural Office of the Embassy of Spain by 1:00 P.M. on October 12 of each prize year. Winner of the first prize for 1985 is Professor Light T. Cummins of Austin College, Sherman, Texas, for his manuscript entitled "Spanish Intelligence and the American Revolution: The Foundations for Diplomatic Relations between the United States and Spain, 1775-1783." For additional information concerning the prizes, write to the Cultural Office, Embassy of Spain, 4200 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W., Suite 520, Washington, D.C. 20016.

Call for Papers for 1987 Joint Meeting

The National Council on Public History and the Society for History in the Federal Government will hold a joint meeting in Washington, D.C., April 24-26, 1987. The program committee for the joint meeting invites submissions for complete sessions, individual papers, or media presentations. Such proposals may be on any aspect of the practice of history, substantive research, methodology of public history, or issues of concern to the profession. Interdisciplinary joint sessions on public policy, material culture, cultural resource management, archival management, business, or government are especially welcome. All persons interested in participating in the joint meeting should submit three copies of their proposals, as well as vitas for all prospective panelists, to the Society for History in the Federal Government, Box 14139, Benjamin Franklin Station, Washington, D.C. 20044. All proposals must be received by September 30, 1986.

New Chart Summarizes Careers in Information Management

The National Center for the Study of History, Germantown, Maryland, has published a chart entitled "Careers in Information Management for Graduates in the Liberal Arts: With Special Reference to Historians." The chart, available in wall (28 by 20 inches) or notebook (17 by 11 inches) sizes, features listings of various career positions in the fields of archives and records management, museum curatorship, library science, information science, and multidisciplinary research; the duties connected with each position; the education or skills required to perform these duties; and the degree of experience necessary or desirable to fill each position. A compendium of 240 job titles appears on the reverse of the chart. The charts are available at a cost of \$2.50 each for the wall size and 20 cents each for the notebook size. A minimum order of \$5.00 is required. To order the charts or to obtain additional information about them, write to Career Project, 3914 Harrison Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20015.

Obituaries

Vernon O. Stumpf, a professor of history at Campbell University, Buies Creek, for sixteen years, died January 24, 1986, in Chapel Hill at the age of sixty-nine. Stumpf, a specialist in American colonial history, was a native of Canton, Illinois. He received his A.B. and A.M. degrees from the University of Southern California and his Ph.D. from Duke University. He was a member of Phi Alpha Lambda, Phi Alpha Theta, the American Historical Association, and the Organization of American Historians. He served for many years as an adviser to Campbell University's Social Science Club and helped to establish a campus film festival. In 1974 he organized the Harnett County Forum, which brought outside speakers and locally prominent citizens into the county for speaking engagements. Dr. Stumpf was also active in the Harnett County Historical Society and the Harnett County Arts Council. He recently spent several summers in London conducting research on Josiah Martin, the last royal governor of North Carolina. At the time of his death he was completing a book on Martin, which is scheduled for publication this spring. Stumpf was also the author of "Josiah Martin and His Search for Success: The Road to North Carolina," published in the January, 1976, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. He was a frequent contributor of book reviews

to the *Review*. Contributions in memory of Dr. Stumpf may be made to the Carrie Rich Memorial Library, Campbell University, Buies Creek, N.C. 27506.

Roy S. Dickens, Jr., professor of anthropology and director of the Research Laboratories of Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, died May 25, 1986, at his home in Chatham County. He was forty-eight. Dickens, a native of Atlanta, Georgia, was a specialist in the archaeology of the southeastern United States and the cultural history of the region's native Americans. He received his bachelor's degree from Georgia State University in 1963, his master's from the University of Alabama in 1966, and his doctorate from UNC-CH in 1970. He previously taught at California State College in San Bernardino and at Warren Wilson College in Swannanoa, North Carolina, and was an associate professor of anthropology at Georgia State University and director of its laboratory of archaeology before joining the UNC-CH faculty in 1982.

Dickens led efforts to recover some of the cultural history of Occaneechi Town, a former Indian village and the site of an archaeological excavation near the banks of the Eno River in Hillsborough. The Occaneechi project, which recently received a grant from the National Geographic Society, was scheduled to be completed this summer. Dickens was the author of *Cherokee Prehistory: The Pisgah Phase in the Appalachian Summit Region* (1976) and the coauthor of *Frontiers in the Soil: The Archaeology of Georgia* (1979), a middle-school textbook. He was a past vice-president of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference and served as executive secretary of the Archaeological Society of North Carolina since 1982.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

John R. Finger, "Conscription, Citizenship, and 'Civilization': World War I and the Eastern Band of Cherokee," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (July, 1986)

Betty L. Fladeland, "Revisionists vs. Abolitionists: The Historiographical Cold War of the 1930s and 1940s," *Journal of the Early Republic*, 6 (Spring, 1986)

Albert S. Foley, S.J., "Adventures in Black Catholic History: Research and Writing," *U.S. Catholic Historian*, Vol. 5, No. 1 (1986)

H. G. Jones, "Clio in the Courthouse: North Carolina's Local Records Program at Age Twenty-five," *American Archivist*, 49 (Winter, 1986)

Marvin L. Michael Kay and Lorin Lee Cary, "'They Are Indeed the Constant Plague of Their Tyrants': Slave Defense of a Moral Economy in Colonial North Carolina, 1748-1772," *Slavery and Abolition*, 6 (December, 1985)

Michael J. McNally, "A Peculiar Institution: Catholic Parish Life and the Pastoral Mission to the Blacks in the Southeast, 1850-1980," *U.S. Catholic Historian*, Vol. 5, No. 1 (1986)

Memory F. Mitchell, "The Good Works of St. John's Guild, 1877-1893," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (July, 1986)

Joe A. Mobley, "In the Shadow of White Society: Princeville, a Black Town in North Carolina, 1865-1915," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (July, 1986)

Roger L. Ransom and Kerry Ann Odell, "Land and Credit: Some Historical Parallels between Mexico and the American South," *Agricultural History*, 60 (Winter, 1986)

Thomas T. Taylor, "Samuel E. McCorkle and a Christian Republic, 1792-1802," *American Presbyterians: Journal of Presbyterian History*, 63 (Winter, 1985)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Following two years of planning and testing, the North Carolina State Archives has begun to implement a unified, automated finding aids system for its many and varied holdings. This system, known for the time being simply as FAIDS (for Finding Aids), was designed especially for the Archives by Dr. Arlon Kemple, computer manager for the Department of Cultural Resources, in consultation with the Archives Committee for Automated Finding Aids. The system is believed to be the first such in-house comprehensive on-line system for finding aids to be implemented in a state archives. At the present time there is a staggering amount of information from both old and new finding aids to be entered into the system, and all the information must be carefully prepared to meet computer requirements. Greatly improved access to the records should be the end result, however.

The pilot project was a finding aid to the Swamp Land Records, a state agency series frequently consulted as a means of helping to settle land disputes. Staff orientation and training sessions were held in January and February, and the preparation and entry of data into the computer has become an integral part of the arrangement and description of records and manuscripts. Finding aids now in the process of preparation and entry include those for the Samuel A'Court Ashe Papers (ca. 700 items); the Archives and History Photograph Collection (ca. 200,000 items); the North Carolina Map Collection (ca. 5,000 items); the North Carolina Supreme Court Case Files, 1909-1929 (10,732 cases); and the Pension Board and Soldiers Home Association series in the State Auditor's Records. As a separate project, the computer is also being used to create a unified index to the twenty-eight volumes of Revolutionary Army Accounts (ca. 150,000 entries). Individual names found in these accounts will not be entered in the on-line FAIDS system but will eventually be published on microfiche.

At present the FAIDS on-line system is restricted to staff use. With the current number of archivists available to do the work, preparation of data is proceeding slowly, and it will be several years before FAIDS becomes useful to the general public. Plans have been made, however, to make the system generally available through Search Room terminals when enough information has been entered to make such accessibility worthwhile.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Following weeks of planning and preparation, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's lecture series entitled "North Carolina Observed" was presented in celebration of Preservation Week, May 12-18, 1986. Featured speakers included staff members Douglas Swaim, Davyd Foard Hood, Michael T. Southern, and John W. Clauser, Jr.; Ruth Little, preservation consultant; Carl R. Lounsbury, architectural historian, Colonial Williamsburg; and Philip Morris, executive editor, *Southern Living* magazine. Nearly 250 people attended the various lectures, which were held in the Archives and History/State Library Building in downtown Raleigh.

A new architectural survey book now available through the section is *Canton: The Architecture of Our Home Town*, by Camille Wells. The 264-page volume, pub-

lished by the Canton Historical Commission, traces the growth of the Haywood County town from the early 1800s to the present and includes a catalog of the town's historic architecture. It is available at a cost of \$10.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. Order from Sondra Ward, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The section recently mailed out the first edition of the *North Carolina Historic Preservation Office Newsletter*. The newsletter, to be published quarterly, will provide news on the preservation front—current projects of the section; national, state, and local programs; technical advice and assistance; and an introduction to a different staff member in each issue. To be placed on the mailing list for the newsletter, write to David Brook, administrator, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

To assist in the designation and protection of local historic properties and districts, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section provides local preservation commissions with initial training and ongoing technical assistance. In addition to commenting on proposed local designations, Diane Filipowicz, the section's preservation planner, meets periodically with local districts and properties commissions to review with them their responsibilities under state statutes (G.S. 160A-395-399), to provide information on preservation techniques and sources of assistance, and to suggest procedures for guiding property owners' alterations to designated historic resources.

Historic-district commissions frequently request assistance on how to assure appropriate new construction in historic districts. Long-established commissions sometimes hold workshops to gain new information and perspective, especially when they accept additional responsibility in serving Certified Local Governments, which operate more comprehensive preservation programs. As special needs arise, the section's survey and restoration specialists, archaeologists, architect, and grants administrator also lend their expertise to local preservation boards and owners of designated properties.

In the past year, Diane Filipowicz has held training sessions with district or properties commissions in Swansboro, High Point, Oxford/Granville County, Alamance County, Burlington, and Elizabeth City. Plans are in progress for similar meetings in Monroe, Wilson, and Gastonia. Communities interested in establishing new commissions or revitalizing old ones, or in discussing preservation needs, may contact Ms. Filipowicz at (919) 733-6545.

Historical Publications

The Western North Carolina Historical Association's Achievement Award for 1985 has been presented to S. Kent Schwarzkopf for his book entitled *A History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains: Exploration, Development, and Preservation*. Schwarzkopf's work, published in November, 1985, by the Historical Publications Section, is the first comprehensive history of western North Carolina's Black Mountain range.

The Achievement Award, given annually by the Western North Carolina Historical Association, recognizes outstanding accomplishment in the area of historical research on western North Carolina. Past winners of the prestigious

award, which was first given in 1954, include Glenn Tucker, Cratis D. Williams, and Bascom Lamar Lunsford. The 1985 award, in the form of a silver bowl, was presented to Schwarzkopf at the association's spring meeting on April 26, 1986. Schwarzkopf's father, Ralph Schwarzkopf, accepted the award on behalf of his son. *A History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains* is available at \$6.00 per copy, plus \$1.50 for postage and handling, from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Robert J. Cain, editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series*, recently spent several weeks in Great Britain. In London he undertook research at the Public Record Office and Lambeth Palace Library. In Edinburgh he visited the Scottish Record Office and National Library of Scotland and also interviewed candidates for the post of researcher for the Scottish Records Program of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project. The Scottish Records Program, begun in 1984, secures photocopies of North Carolina-related documents for the British Records Collection of the North Carolina State Archives.

Gary W. Gallagher's article "A North Carolinian at West Point: Stephen Dodson Ramseur, 1855-1860," which appeared in the January, 1985, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, has been reprinted in the March, 1986, issue of *Assembly*, the alumni magazine of the United States Military Academy, West Point, New York.

The Historical Publications Section's newly issued catalog for 1986-1987 is now available. The 28-page catalog lists all publications currently available for sale and includes a preprinted order form. The catalog is available free of charge from the section.

Historic Sites

On May 17-18 site workers at Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville hosted "A Day in May, 1916," the site's first full-fledged living history event. The program consisted of two afternoons of re-created encounters and conversations among



These site workers at Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville, attired in period costumes, participated in "A Day in May, 1916," the site's first full-fledged living history event, on May 17-18. Each participant portrayed a hypothetical resident of Julia Wolfe's boardinghouse, known as Old Kentucky Home, ca. 1916.

the hypothetical residents of Julia Wolfe's boardinghouse. Actors portrayed such characters as a cook, an iceman, a runaway youth, a Floridian, an odd-jobs man, a tubercular patient, a schoolmarm, a traveling salesman, and a pianist at the boardinghouse. Visitors received a forty-five-minute tour that included comments from the various "boarders."

Reed Gold Mine (Cabarrus County) has developed a third packet of site-related materials for teachers. The packet is the first one of its type to be designed by the section expressly for senior high schools; it relates the mine to science and English, as well as to history. The new offering includes teaching ideas and activities suitable for use both in conjunction with or independent of an actual visit to the site. Copies of the kit are available from the site (Route 2, Box 101, Stanfield, N.C. 28163).



Spencer Shops State Historic Site employee Kelly Workman (left) participated in the May 10-11 rail excursions cosponsored by Spencer Shops by selling souvenirs aboard one of the trains. The excursions attracted some 1,600 passengers, some from as far away as California, New York, and Florida.

The Historic Sites Advisory Committee (HSAC) has made its report to the North Carolina Historical Commission, and the commission is studying the committee's findings and recommendations. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, established the HSAC to analyze the rapid growth of the state historic sites program (from four operating sites in 1955 to twenty-one at present, with an additional location under development and another under study). Among a variety of issues considered by the committee were the questions of modifying this rapid growth rate, dealing with local organizations that continue to seek additional state-operated sites, and assuring a balanced coverage of history by state sites. Such matters have been studied on several previous occasions in conjunction with criteria for state sites. The current HSAC has recommended additional levels of moderate state support as an alternative to the previous policy of all or nothing at all and has offered corresponding revised criteria. Members of the present HSAC are Dan G. Moody, T. Harry Gattton, Percy E. Murray, and William S. Powell representing the Historical Commission, and Elaine D. Beck, William N. Martin, and Charles A. Peacock representing the public.

The section cordially invites readers to attend the following special events at the state historic sites:

- | | |
|------------|--|
| August 2-3 | HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Battle reenactment and craft demonstrations. Cooking, camp life, weapons, pottery making, blacksmithing. Colonial, British, Scottish troops. |
|------------|--|



On August 2 and 3 authentically attired patriots will defend the Alston House at House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site (Moore County) against tory raiders in a reenactment of a skirmish that occurred there in 1781.

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| August 31 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb-tasting party. Foods, medicines, and teas demonstrate importance of herbs in mid-nineteenth century. Free samples. |
| September 12 | ELIZABETH II. Candlelight tour. Costumed guides conduct tours of <i>Elizabeth II</i> . Elizabethan entertainment. 7:00-9:00 P.M. <i>Fee</i> . |
| September 14-20 | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Indian Heritage Week. On-site and off-site activities. (Indian Heritage Festival tentatively scheduled for September 14.) |
| September 21 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Day. Cooking and other activities around an 1830 mountain home. Costumed guides. |
| September 23 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Nineteenth-century Foodways Workshop. Open-hearth cooking techniques. |
| September 27-28 | BRUNSWICK TOWN. Autumn Days. Craft demonstrations, open-hearth cooking. |

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History will sponsor "Native Americans: Their History and Culture," a summer workshop for teachers, in two separate sessions on July 21-22 and July 23-24. The workshop will deal with contributions by Indians to American society and will include presentations on the myths, legends, foods, crafts, and other aspects of native American culture. A fee of \$25.00 will be charged. The fee will cover the cost of all instructional materials and lunch for two days. The workshop has been approved for credit toward renewal of teacher certification. Contact Janice Williams at (919) 733-3894 for additional information.

The ongoing "Month of Sundays" program will feature animated films for the family during August and sports-related movies during September. The following films will be shown:

- | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| August 3 | <i>Robin Hood</i> |
| August 10 | <i>The Sword in the Stone</i> |
| August 17 | "Paddington Bear" cartoons |

August 24	<i>The Secret of Nimh</i>
August 31	<i>Pinocchio</i>
September 7	<i>Brian's Song</i>
September 14	<i>Olympia I</i>
September 21	<i>Running Brave</i> (rated PG)
September 28	<i>Women in Sports</i>

All programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. The August features will also be shown at 4:30 P.M.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City has received from the North Carolina Humanities Committee a grant in the amount of \$1,000 to fund a workshop entitled "Who's Preserving Our Neighborhoods? Elizabeth City Asks." The workshop, to be held July 17, 18, and 19, will include presentations by Dan Morrill, director, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Committee; Michael Cowhig, planner, city of Greensboro; Diane Filipowicz, preservation planner, Division of Archives and History; and Tom Butchko, architectural consultant, Elizabeth City. The program is being sponsored in conjunction with the museum's current exhibit, "Architecturally Speaking: A Study of Structures in Elizabeth City," which is based on Butchko's recent architectural survey of the city. The ongoing "Taste of History" lectures will focus on architecture in July and August. Dru York and Catherine Bishir will discuss aspects of preservation in North Carolina.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Commission held its semiannual meeting in New Bern, April 17-19. During a dinner for commission members and their guests on the evening of April 18, the commission presented to Robert L. Stallings, Jr., of New Bern an engraved silver tray in recognition of his invaluable service as chairman of the commission from 1978 to 1985 and as a longtime member of the organization prior to 1978. The commission also praised Mr. Stallings for his contributions to historic preservation projects in New Bern and throughout North Carolina. Mr. Stallings is the immediate past president of the Preservation Foundation of North Carolina. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, attended the spring meeting.

An encampment by the colorfully clad North Carolina Highland Regiment and demonstrations by more than forty craftsmen from throughout eastern North Carolina were highlights of Colonial Living Day at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex on May 24. The annual spring event, free and open to the public, has been named as one of the top twenty activities in the Southeast by the Southeast Tourism Society, an Atlanta-based organization that promotes tourism in the region.

On May 26 Tryon Palace inaugurated its sixth season of historic Drama Tours, which feature authentically costumed actors whose brief dramatic performances illuminate life at the palace in the eighteenth century. The Tryon Palace Restoration and Garden Tour is open Mondays through Saturdays from 9:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. Drama Tours alternate throughout each tour day with regular tours con-



These actors, known as the Tryon Palace Players, portrayed Governor and Mrs. William Tryon, a steward to the governor, architect John Hawks, a housekeeper, and an Irish servant girl during the summer Drama Tour season at Tryon Palace in 1985. The Drama Tour program for 1986 features entirely rewritten scripts.

ducted by museum guides. There is no additional charge for the Drama Tours, which conclude on August 16.

On August 9 at 10:00 A.M. Herb Rae, horticulturist at the palace, will conduct a garden workshop on historical landscaping. The workshop will take place in the palace auditorium; admission is by \$3.00 gardens ticket. On September 13 a garden workshop on fall pruning will be held in the palace auditorium. The program begins at 10:00 A.M., and admission is by \$3.00 gardens ticket.

Western Office

In April and May the Western Office was involved in a number of heritage programs in the public schools. The programs were designed to promote interest in and appreciation for the preservation of one's cultural heritage.

Staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort have recently provided technical assistance to the Ramsey Library at the University of North Carolina at Asheville; the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts, Waynesville; the World Methodist Council, Lake Junaluska; the Catawba County Historical Museum, Newton; and the Cherokee County Historical Museum, Murphy.

Work is proceeding on a multiple-resource National Register nomination for Morganton. Survey projects in Avery and Madison counties are winding down, while a three-county survey in Wilkes, Caldwell, and Alexander is in progress. The preservation specialist attended the annual meeting of the Vernacular Architecture Forum in Kingston, New York, May 7-10. Heritage Week, sponsored by the Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County, was observed May 3-10 and was deemed successful.

At the fifty-first annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology in New Orleans, the staff archaeologist participated in a microcomputer workshop and an Advisory Council workshop and attended a session on burials. She also participated in the Soil Conservation Service's thirteenth annual Field Conservation Day in Swain County.

Staff Notes

The following persons have recently resigned from the staff of the Historic Sites Section: Josephine George, secretary of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown team; Gwyn Millard, administrative assistant to the section administrator; Tony Oliver, grounds maintenance worker at Bennett Place; and David Sanders, operations manager at *Elizabeth II*.

Nan E. Guyette began work April 21 as a clerk-typist in the Research and Development Branch of the Museum of History. Willie H. Sellers joined the staff of the Museum of the Albemarle as a general utility worker on May 5. Billie W. Buell resigned her position as registrar at the Elizabeth City facility effective May 9.

Shelton and Mary Browder joined the interpretive staff of the Crafts Branch at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex in October, 1985. Shelton Browder is the first full-time blacksmith at the complex; he demonstrates and interprets his craft for visitors and discusses the art of blacksmithing in the colonial era. Mary Browder serves as a weaver, explaining for visitors the use of the loom and producing a variety of woven articles available for sale in the complex's museum sales shops.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Mary Jo Jackson Bratton is the author of *East Carolina University: The Formative Years, 1907-1982* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press for the East Carolina University Alumni Association, 1986). Dr. Bratton's article "Cradled in Conflict: Origins of East Carolina University," published in the January, 1986, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, is based on the first two chapters of the book. Todd Savitt is the author of "Black Health on the Plantation: Masters, Slaves, and Physicians," in Judith W. Leavitt and Ronald L. Numbers (eds.), *Sickness and Health in America: Readings in the History of Medicine and Public Health* (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1985).

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

William M. Fletcher is the recipient of the Tanner Award for Excellence in Undergraduate Teaching for the academic year 1985-1986.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Allen W. Trelease has been named chairman of the Department of History; Frank T. Melton, Karl Schleunes, and Loren Schweninger have been promoted to the rank of full professor; and William A. Link has been promoted to associate professor with tenure. The promotions were effective July 1, 1986.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Robert B. Toplin addressed a meeting of the Organization of American Historians on April 12 in New York City. He discussed American history through films. Melton McLaurin is the author of "Country Music and the Vietnam War,"

published in Volume 3 (1985) of *Perspectives on the American South*, edited by James Cobb and Charles Wilson. Carole Fink will spend the 1986-1987 school year at the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, Washington, D.C., where she will work on a biography of Marc Bloch.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The April 6 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society featured an address by Rosalie Huske Kelly entitled "The Story of Fayetteville." On April 17 members of the society made a daylong bus tour of Fayetteville. The tour included visits to Averasboro battlefield and other nearby historic sites. "The Story of Tennis in Chapel Hill—and in the World" was the title of an address by Dr. Henry Clark at the society's May 4 meeting.

Forest History Society

The Forest History Society, with national headquarters in Durham, where it is affiliated with Duke University, has recently announced the Frederick K. Weyerhaeuser Forest History Fellowship. The award, in the amount of \$10,000, is available annually to support a Duke graduate student selected on the basis of merit. The Forest History Society is a nonprofit educational institution founded in 1946. The society advances historical understanding of mankind's interaction with the forest environment through programs in research, publishing, service, and library and archival collecting. It publishes the quarterly *Journal of Forest History*. For additional information on the society, contact Harold K. Steen, 701 Vickers Avenue, Durham, N.C. 27701.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Roy Underhill, host of the Public Broadcasting System's "The Woodwright's Shop," visited the Greensboro Historical Museum on April 10. In an evening lecture, Underhill described the personal and professional challenges of his work at Colonial Williamsburg. On May 6 members of the Museum Guild traveled to Charlotte to attend two art exhibitions at the Mint Museum of History and to tour the historic Hezekiah Alexander House. Stephen Catlett joined the museum staff as an archivist on May 1. He was previously associated with the American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Harold Mozingo and W. Davis Waters, staff members at Durham's Bennett Place State Historic Site, addressed the April 17 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society. They discussed the history of the Bennett Place and its current operations as a state historic site.

Historic Hope Foundation

The King-Bazemore House, a small 1763 plantation house located near Hope Plantation in Bertie County, officially opened to the public on April 11. The house, which features a gambrel roof and double-brick ends, is one of only two of

its type known to exist in North Carolina. The official opening brought to a close a seven-year restoration project that involved repairing the structure's shingled roof and replacing portions of its porches. Attending the dedication ceremony were Dottie Martin, first lady of North Carolina and honorary chairman of the Friends of Hope Committee, a support group; William S. Price, Jr., director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, who delivered the dedication speech; John E. Tyler, chairman of the foundation's board of directors; John B. Gillam III, president of the foundation; Harry Lewis Thompson, vice-president and chairman of restoration; Marion S. Covington, chairman of the Friends of Hope Committee; and John D. Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. Approximately 300 people attended the April 11 ceremony.

The King-Bazemore House and Hope Plantation are located just off N.C. Highway 308 about 5 miles from the town of Windsor. Both houses are open to the public Mondays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. There is no admission charge. For additional information, contact Historic Hope Foundation, P.O. Box 601, Windsor, N.C. 27932, or telephone (919) 794-3140.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The Historic Wilmington Foundation sponsored an "Epicurean Evening" of fine dining on April 26. The owners of twenty-two private residences in the city's historic district made their homes available to guests, and thirty-five volunteers prepared special gourmet meals. Proceeds from the event were donated to the foundation for use in its ongoing preservation programs. On May 13 the foundation sponsored a morning seminar entitled "What You Always Wanted to Know About Historic Wilmington . . . but Didn't Know Who to Ask." The seminar consisted of several brief presentations designed to disseminate preservation-related information to buyers, sellers, and owners of historic buildings in Wilmington. The foundation commemorated Preservation Week (May 11-17) with the seminar, special tours of historic houses and churches in downtown Wilmington, the presentation of preservation awards, special exhibits at the New Hanover County Museum, and a self-guided exterior tour of historic beach houses at Wrightsville Beach.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was hosted by North Carolina State University on April 18. The afternoon session included papers by Barbara T. Cain of the North Carolina State Archives, who discussed "'A Whole Cargo of French Folks': The French Presence in North Carolina during the American Revolution," and Terrell Armistead Crow of the North Carolina Museum of History, who described "'The Task That Is Ours': Planning the North Carolina Women's History Exhibition." Memorials were read for deceased members Robert H. Woody, Julia Cherry Spruill, and Rosser H. Taylor. The evening session featured a paper by Burton F. Beers of North Carolina State University; he titled his remarks "History in North Carolina's Schools: Drawing up the Balance Sheet."

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

At its annual meeting on May 4 in Wilmington, the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society celebrated its thirtieth anniversary. A garden party in the gardens of Wilmington's Latimer House, the society's headquarters, followed the meeting. On May 7 the society inaugurated its "Walk and Talk Tour," an informal guided walking tour of historic structures in downtown Wilmington within comfortable walking distance of the Latimer House. The tour, which lasts about 1½ hours, will begin every Wednesday morning at 10:00 A.M. at the Latimer House, 126 South Third Street. Admission is \$2.50 per person. For additional information, contact Jean Scott at (919) 762-0492 or Jo Anne Jarrett at (919) 791-2245.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, was the featured speaker at the May 20 meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. He chose for his topic "The Founding Fathers' Idea of America."

North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee

Elizabeth Henson, director of the Cotswald Farm Park in Great Britain and consultant to the American Minor Breeds Conservancy, delivered a public lecture on preservation of endangered livestock breeds at the committee's first educational program. The committee has published two initial issues of its newsletter, the *Cultivator*. Copies can be obtained by writing to the committee at 280 South Liberty Street, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27101. The committee solicits from readers information concerning the location of any photographs, manuscripts, or articles of clothing that document what farm families wore during the late nineteenth century in the northwest piedmont section of the state.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

"Images of Liberty," a special photographic exhibition, opened at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort on June 20. The exhibition consists of historical photographs connected with the Statue of Liberty and the history of immigration through Ellis Island. It will remain on display at the museum through August. On July 17 Lee Bumgarner, museum staff member, delivered a lecture entitled "Preservation of Old Documents and Photographs at Home." The lecture was free and open to the public.

Wake County Historical Society

On June 7 members of the Wake County Historical Society made a daylong tour of historic places in Louisburg and Franklin County. The tour included an introductory slide presentation on the history and architecture of Louisburg, a walking tour of the Louisburg Historic District, and visits to a gristmill and two plantations in Franklin County. The society held a regular meeting on June 22 at Raleigh's Haywood Hall. Featured speaker was Sarah Williamson, who discussed Haywood Hall and the people who have resided there.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Prior to her death on March 14, 1986, Marguerite Schumann served as editor of the newsletter of the National Humanities Center at Research Triangle Park. The author of ten book-length publications on various North Carolina subjects, she was past president of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America and recent recipient of the chapter's Hardee-Rives Cup for her publications as well as for her leadership and commitment to the enhancement of Victoriana in the state. Ms. Schumann prepared the following article for Carolina Comments just prior to her death.

History from the National Humanities Center

Marguerite Schumann



Marguerite Schumann served as editor of the newsletter of the National Humanities Center at Research Triangle Park from 1978 until her death on March 14, 1986. Photograph courtesy UNC News Bureau, Chapel Hill.

A great deal of history has been written at the National Humanities Center at Research Triangle Park in the past eight years. More than eighty historians (38 in United States history, 43 in other areas) have been among the nearly 300 Fellows from various humanistic disciplines who have been in residence from the Center's opening year, 1978-1979, to the present.

The Center building, a gleaming contemporary white brick structure with an angled thermal-glass umbrella roof, is set in a fragrant pine forest just off Interstate 40 and Alexander Drive in the northeast corner of the park. The structure is a piece of history in itself, for it is named for Archie K. Davis of Winston-Salem, retired president of Wachovia Bank and Trust Company, who has been important in the institution's first years. Davis conducted a month-long entrepreneurial fund drive to raise \$2.5 million for the building, and it was dedicated to him on April 7, 1979. (Davis, a trustee of the Center, recently made his own contribution to written history with his book *Boy Colonel of the Confederacy: The Life and Times of Henry King Burgwyn, Jr.*, published in 1985 by the University of North Carolina Press.)



The National Humanities Center is housed in this modernistic structure in a pine forest at Research Triangle Park. The building, completed in 1979, is named in honor of Archie K. Davis of Winston-Salem, whose fund-raising efforts were largely responsible for financing the structure. Photograph courtesy National Humanities Center.

Most Fellows come to the Center for a full academic year of work; all but a very few have been engaged in book-length projects, many of them already in progress. And after eight years, the fruits of their labors are coming from the nation's scholarly presses at an increasing rate. The books generally are accompanied by the kind of critical acclaim that fulfills the Center's objective, verbalized by its first director, Charles Frankel, of "putting good ideas into circulation." Frankel, a philosopher on leave in 1978-1979 from Columbia University, himself demonstrated the humanist's participation in issues of broad public consequence. He insisted that the humanities could contribute elements sorely needed in public discourse: philosophic depth, historical perspective, and the traditional tools of eloquence.

What has the National Humanities Center contributed to "historical perspective" in a few short years? Its Fellows have addressed eighty different historical problems. Their works include more than a dozen books on southern history, sixteen volumes on black history and literature, and another half-dozen on women's historical subjects.

One of the most widely known books written at the Center is William E. Leuchtenburg's *In the Shadow of FDR: From Harry Truman to Ronald Reagan*, published by Cornell University Press in 1983 and a History Book Club Main Selection in October of that year. The book was cited for its "lucid writing and exquisite research," and an excerpt from the Reagan chapter served as a cover story for the *New Republic* in May, 1983. One year later Leuchtenburg again furnished a cover story to the *New Republic*—this time on Harry S Truman.

Leuchtenburg is one of the blue-ribbon scholars to be designated Mellon Senior Fellows at the Center. He arrived when the Center opened in the autumn of 1978 and worked there until 1981. When he came to the institution, Leuchtenburg was DeWitt Clinton Professor of History at Columbia University. In 1982 he was named William R. Kenan, Jr., Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He is also a trustee of the National Humanities Center.



William E. Leuchtenburg, Kenan Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is the author of the critically acclaimed *In the Shadow of FDR: From Harry Truman to Ronald Reagan*. Leuchtenburg wrote the book while serving as a Mellon Senior Fellow at the National Humanities Center, 1978-1981. His residence at the Center is likewise associated with several additional publications, lectures, and other special projects. Photograph courtesy National Humanities Center.

Leuchtenburg was particularly active in connection with the commemoration of the January 30, 1983, centennial of the birth of Franklin D. Roosevelt. He served as a consultant for an NBC television program honoring the event; he delivered the keynote address at the Smithsonian Institution; and he made an additional eight speeches on FDR at such places as the Lyndon Baines Johnson Library in Austin, Texas, the Wilson Center of the Smithsonian, and Columbia Law School.

Another writing project on which Leuchtenburg worked while at the Center was the 1982 revision of *A Concise History of the American Republic*, a collaborative effort with Samuel Eliot Morison and Henry Steele Commager; the volume was published by Oxford University Press. Leuchtenburg, a former student of Commager, was also involved in the seventh edition (1980) of *The Growth of the American Republic*, by Morison and Commager.

A younger historian, David E. Shi (Fellow, 1982-1983) of Davidson College, is the author of *The Simple Life: Plain Living and High Thinking in American Culture* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1984), which also was chosen as a History Book Club Selection and mentioned in the "Editor's Bookshelf" section of *American Heritage*. The *Charlotte Observer* called *The Simple Life* a "masterly book—as fascinating as it is educational." The *New York Times Book Review* observed that the study was "interesting for the light it sheds on America's moral development," while *Sierra* stated: "If the seeds broadcast by this work do not germinate and produce others, there truly 'ain't no justice.' For the subject is an important one, and its treatment by Professor Shi is exemplary."

After *The Simple Life* appeared, another publisher asked Shi to compile an illustrated anthology on the subject. The result, *In Search of the Simple Life: American Voices, Past and Present*, was issued in handsome format by Peregrine Smith Books of Salt Lake City and Los Angeles in March, 1986. In addition, a documentary film maker in Pennsylvania is planning to produce for the Public Broadcasting Service a series of four one-hour programs based on *The Simple Life*. During the summers of 1984 and 1985 Shi served as a faculty member at a summer institute for high school teachers of history offered at the National Humanities Center on the subject "Fertile Ground: The Agrarian Tradition in American History." He will participate in this program again during the summer of 1986.

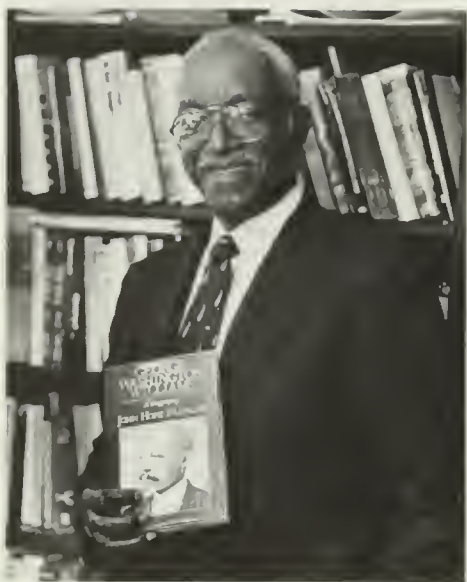


David E. Shi of Davidson College wrote *The Simple Life: Plain Living and High Thinking in American Culture* while serving as a Fellow at the Center in 1982-1983. This examination of the nation's cultural development received accolades from reviewers. Photograph courtesy National Humanities Center.

Other prize-winning books in history written by Fellows at the National Humanities Center include two by Norman Fiering (Fellow, 1978-1979) that together won the Merle Curti Prize given by the Organization of American Historians (OAH) in 1983: *Moral Philosophy at Seventeenth-Century Harvard: A Discipline in Transition* and *Jonathan Edwards's Moral Thought and Its British Context*, both published in 1981 by the University of North Carolina Press. During the time Fiering was in residence at the National Humanities Center, he was associated with the Institute of Early American History and Culture at Williamsburg, Virginia. He is presently director of the John Carter Brown Library at Brown University.

Two books designated as History Book Club Alternate Selections were written by NHC Fellows just prior to their residencies at the Center: *Alexander Hamilton*, by Jacob E. Cooke (Fellow, 1981-1982, and presently a member of the faculty at Lafayette College), selected in spring, 1982; and *Conquest of Morocco*, by Douglas Porch (Fellow, 1982-1983, and presently a faculty member at The Citadel), chosen the following year.

The increasing tempo of publication is borne out by the book pages of national publications. Listed in the new scholarly books section of the November 27, 1985, issue of the *Chronicle of Higher Education* are two books in history and one in education that were written by Fellows recently at the Center. These are David Barry Gaspar's *Bondsmen and Rebels: A Study of Master-Slave Relations in Antigua, with Implications for Colonial British America*, published in 1985 by Johns Hopkins University Press; Abraham Edel's *Interpreting Education: Science, Ideology and Values*, Volume 3, issued in 1985 by Transaction Books; and John Hope Franklin's *George Washington Williams: A Biography*, published in 1985 by the University of Chicago Press. Gaspar, a Duke University faculty member, was a Fellow in 1984-1985; Edel, a philosopher retired from City University of New York, was a Fellow in 1978-1979; and Franklin, presently a member of the Duke faculty and a trustee of the National Humanities Center, was a Mellon Senior Fellow from 1980 to 1982. The *New York Times Book Review* of November 17, 1985, included on facing pages major reviews of Franklin's *George Washington Williams* and Franklin Ford's (Fellow, 1984-1985) *Political Murder: From Tyrannicide to Terrorism*, published in 1985 by



Serving as a Mellon Senior Fellow at the Center, 1980-1982, was John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History at Duke University and an expert in the study of Afro-American life. Franklin's well-received biography of nineteenth-century black historian George Washington Williams is his most recent contribution to a distinguished career as writer and teacher. Photograph by Jim Thornton; reproduced courtesy Herald-Sun Papers, Durham.

Harvard University Press. The *Times* review of *George Washington Williams*, written by Ira Berlin of the University of Maryland under the headline "Soldier, Scholar, Statesman, Trickster," included the following comments:

Every biography tells something about the biographer. This one, the product of a 40-year search that brought the lives of author and subject together, tells more than most.

John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History at Duke University, has long been a leader in the study of Afro-American life. His work has touched all aspects of the black experience. His general study, "From Slavery to Freedom"—now in its fifth edition, is a standard text, and he has helped bring the study of black life to the front rank of American history.

Perhaps it was only natural that Mr. Franklin should be drawn to George Washington Williams (1849-1891), the most important 19th-century black historian. Mr. Franklin's quest, which he describes in the introduction to his book, offers a unique view of the historian as detective as well as scholar.

Across the page, in a review entitled "Power from the Barrel of a Gun," Eugen Weber of the University of California at Los Angeles focused on Ford's book:

Since the subject is virtually inexhaustible, a history of political murder seems a daunting enterprise, especially when treated with encyclopedic scope, as it is here. In "Political Murder: From Tyrannicide to Terrorism," Franklin L. Ford is forced to be selective,

Franklin Ford (Fellow, 1984-1985) is the author of *Political Murder: From Tyrannicide to Terrorism*, which received critical acclaim for its "encyclopedic scope" and historical range. Photograph courtesy National Humanities Center.



naturally, but his selections range from the halls of Montezuma to the Shores of Tripoli and beyond, sparing us neither the dark and bloody shenanigans of Old Testament folk nor those of the Red Brigades. . . .

He touches all major bases, that is, all or almost all purposeful killings of important political personages. He has many things to say about the prominence of women in the field, about the American tradition of going for Presidents, about the relation between official terror and insecure regimes and about the nihilism of failure. And his book is easy to read. If not used for reference, it may appeal as bedside reading for those who like a good murder. They are bound to find one to their taste, however sanitized by swift and rational treatment. They may even enjoy scores of them in a row.

Fire in America: A Cultural History of Wildland and Rural Fire, by Stephen J. Pyne (Fellow, 1979-1980), published in 1982 by Princeton University Press, was assessed in the *New York Times Book Review* of August 15, 1982, by Dennis Smith, who commented:

Stephen Pyne . . . studies fire as a product of nature as well as of man and writes about it in a kind of 19th-century realist style that has the peculiar effect of awakening the reader to a new understanding of forest growth, storms and lightning, and the vast sweep and force of the electricity that moves above and around the earth. . . . "Fire in America" is the biggest, most ambitious and fact-filled book yet about woodland, brush and prairie fires in the United States. It is a book that will tell most of us all we will ever need to know and the why of forest fires. Reading it is like backpacking through the nation's forests in company with a modern-day Thoreau.

Pyne wrote in his author's note: "Much of the scholarly merit of the book must be attributed to the environment and services of the [National Humanities] Center. That the Center would accept a young scholar with an unorthodox topic speaks well for it, and I am grateful."

Pyne was the subject of a magazine profile in the December, 1984, issue of *Esquire*—an issue that focused on "The Best of the New Generation: Men and Women under Forty Who Are Changing America." The article, "Stephen Pyne's Quest for Fire," by Geoffrey Norman, tells the story of Pyne's fifteen summers as a firefighter with the National Park Service on the north rim of the Grand Canyon and his writing of the "definitive history of fire in America." Shortly after his year at the center, Pyne spent three months at McMurdo Sound in the Antarctic conducting historical research concerning United States geological and geophysical explorations in Antarctica since World War II. Pyne is presently on the faculty of the University of Iowa.

A number of books have had special topical interest in connection with the commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of the first English colonies in the New World. David Beers Quinn (Fellow, 1982-1983), emeritus professor at the University of Liverpool, wrote, while at the Center, *Set Fair for Roanoke*, which was published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1985. He wrote for the North Carolina Division of Archives and History two additional works related to the quadricentennial: *The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590* (edited with Alison M. Quinn), a collection of documents relating to the Roanoke voyages; and *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*. Shortly before Karen Kupperman arrived at the Center from the University of Connecticut in 1984-1985, her book *Roanoke: The Abandoned Colony* (Totowa, New Jersey: Rowman and Allanheld, 1984) was endorsed by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee.

Five historians who have been at the National Humanities Center have served as national presidents of various scholarly organizations. John Hope Franklin, whose books have sold 2 million copies, has been president of the American Historical Association (AHA) in 1979, the Organization of American Historians in 1974-1975, the American Studies Association in 1966-1967, and Phi Beta Kappa from 1973 to 1976. He was the first black scholar to head the Southern Historical Association (in 1970-1971). William Bouwsma (Mellon Senior Fellow, 1983-1985), Sather Professor of History, University of California at Berkeley, and R. R. Palmer (Fellow, 1979-1980) of Yale University also served as president of the AHA in 1978 and 1980 respectively. Others who have served as president of the OAH include William Leuchtenburg (in 1985-1986) and Anne Firor Scott (Fellow, 1980-1981), William K. Boyd Professor of History, Duke University (in 1982-1983). Scott wrote part of *Making the Invisible Woman Visible* (Champaign: University of Illinois Press, 1984) during the time she was at the Center.

In residence at the Center during 1985-1986 are the following historians, whose home institutions and projects are indicated:

Barbara L. Bellows, Middlebury College, "Tempering the Wind: The Southern Response to Urban Poverty, 1820-1860"

Hedva Ben-Israel-Kidron, Hebrew University, Jerusalem, "Moral Judgment in Modern Historiography"

Charles Carlton, North Carolina State University, "Archbishop William Laud, 1573-1645"

James Epstein (unaffiliated), "The Constitutionalist Idiom: Radical Rhetoric, Reasoning, and Action in England, 1789-1850"

Joseph E. Harris, Howard University, "The Afro-American/Ethiopian Connection: Another Dimension of Pan-Africanism"

Christine Heyrman, University of California at Irvine, "The Origins of Evangelical Culture in Early America: The First Great Awakening and the Development of Colonial Society, 1735-1775"

Karl Theodore Hoppen, University of Hull, "New Oxford History of England" (Volume XIV, on period 1846-1885)

John H. Johnson, University of New Mexico, "The United States and Latin America, 1815-1836"

Dale Vivienne Kent, LaTrobe University (Australia), "Social Structure and Patronage in Early Medicean Florence"

Harold G. Marcus, Michigan State University, "A Modern History of Ethiopia, 1500 to Present"

Donald M. Scott, Brown University, "The Democratization of Knowledge in Nineteenth-Century America"

Donald W. Sutherland, University of Iowa, "An Edition of the Law Reports of the Eyres of Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire, 1329-1331"

Charles Blitzer, director of the Center since 1983, has commented:

If I were to single out two . . . elements that help to account for the spirit of the National Humanities Center, and therefore also for its success, they would be these: a shared sense of the Center's special symbolic significance as a unique embodiment of our nation's

commitment to the advancement and dissemination of knowledge in the humanities; and the Center's own abiding commitment to intellectual excellence and to the free pursuit of learning in all fields of the humanities from the most apparently abstruse to the most obviously relevant. . . . Openness and freedom from constraint have been the hallmarks of the National Humanities Center.

Judging from just the productivity of the history scholars who have been Fellows at the Center, the institution's mission is being fulfilled many times over.

Additions to the National Register
(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



Mountain View in downtown Morganton (Burke County) typifies Federal-era plantation architecture of the Catawba valley. The house, erected in 1815, is the second-oldest extant structure in Burke County.

Guilford County's Thomas Scott House, probably erected during the 1820s, embodies distinctive regional characteristics of late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century brick domestic construction in piedmont North Carolina. It is one of only fourteen brick residences of this period known to have survived in Guilford County.





The John McLeod House (*left*) and Alex McLeod House (*right*) of southern Moore County are significant primarily because of their architectural and visual qualities but also because they are the remaining physical evidence of the social and economic progression of an immigrant Highland Scot family in the state's Sandhills region. The John McLeod House, erected ca. 1840, is a rare survivor of the antebellum period in Moore County; the Alex McLeod House, built in 1844 for John McLeod's son, is a typical late nineteenth-century farmhouse surrounded by fields, woodlands, and outbuildings.



Martin County's Hickory Hill (*left*) embodies the distinctive characteristics of a large antebellum Greek Revival plantation house and provides exceptional examples of Greek Revival woodwork and late nineteenth-century Victorian and Colonial Revival refurbishments. The Spencer Historic District (*right*) is the most intact area representing the development of the town of Spencer (Rowan County), one of the largest single-industry towns in the piedmont. The town was established in 1897 to house employees of Southern Railway's newly constructed shop facilities. It is associated with the pre-1940 heyday of railroad activity in the South.



Extending nine blocks along the main thoroughfare of Wilson (Wilson County), the West Nash Street Historic District (*left*) contains a remarkable collection of impressive early twentieth-century residences. The tree-lined street has received considerable recognition as one of the state's and nation's most attractive residential neighborhoods. Wilson's Central Business-Tobacco Warehouse Historic District (*right*) encompasses all or portions of thirty-six blocks in the downtown area. It includes a variety of commercial, warehouse, and industrial facilities crucial to the city's development into the nation's largest market for flue-cured tobacco and a major commercial and industrial center in eastern North Carolina.



The Dr. Patterson House (*left*) in Burlington (Alamance County) is one of many residences that comprise the West Davis Street-Fountain Place Historic District, the principal intact residential neighborhood representing the growth and development of the city in the 1890-1930 period. Wynnewood (*right*), located near Ahoskie in Hertford County, is representative of the unpretentious but substantial early nineteenth-century frame plantations of eastern North Carolina.



Valdese Elementary School (*left*) in Valdese (Burke County), erected in 1922-1923, is the first substantial educational facility in that town. The four-square structure was constructed of native stone by members of the Waldensian community, who were largely responsible for initiating and financing the project. The Endsley-Morgan House (*right*), probably erected between 1780 and 1792 near Colfax (Guilford County), exhibits distinctive characteristics of late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century residential design in the state's piedmont region.



Durham's (Durham County) Erwin Cotton Mills Company Mill No. 1 and Headquarters Building, erected in 1892 and expanded in 1896, is representative of the highly successful growth of the textile industry in North Carolina during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Erwin Mills pioneered the manufacture of denim in the South and became its leading producer at the turn of the century. The Lockville Dam, Canal, and Powerhouse (*right*), located on the Deep River in Chatham County, were put into service in 1922 to provide waterpower to a newly established hydroelectric facility at the site. The site is associated with the electrification of North Carolina in the early twentieth century.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

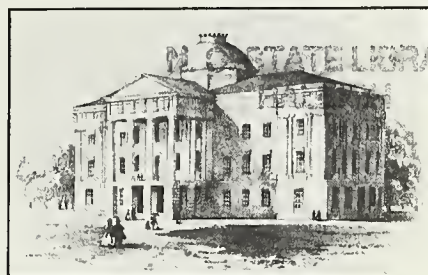
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

4/5
SEP 24 1986

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIV, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER, 1986

Price Begins Term as President of NAGARA

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, was installed as president of the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA) at the annual meeting of the association, July 23-26, 1986, in Sacramento, California. He was elected unanimously, having previously served a two-year term as vice-president of the organization.

NAGARA, with broad membership among archivists and records administrators within the fifty states and other government jurisdictions, as well as more than 100 individual members, originated in 1974 as the National Association of State Archives and Records Administrators (NASARA). In 1983 a task force on the future of NASARA reported the need for a broader organization to serve the increasingly interrelated needs of records managers and archival administrators



William S. Price, Jr. (*right*), director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, was installed as president of NAGARA at the annual meeting of that organization, July 23-26, 1986, in Sacramento, California. Price succeeds Lewis J. Bellardo (*left*), state archivist and records administrator of Kentucky, as president of the group. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



Dr. Price (seated on right at head of table) presided at a working session of the eleven-member board of directors of NAGARA following his installation as president of the organization. Seated to the right of Dr. Price is Bruce W. Dearstyne of the New York State Archives, Albany, executive director of NAGARA.

at all levels of government from the local through the federal. The result of this report was the establishment in 1984 of NAGARA.

NAGARA presently retains a state membership base and looks to the states for most of its support; nevertheless, it is open to employees of local governments, federal agencies, or any individual or organization interested in improved government records programs. Permanent headquarters of the association is at the New York State Archives in Albany; Bruce W. Dearstyne of the New York archives staff serves as its executive director.

NAGARA exists for the following specific purposes:

- To promote public awareness and understanding of government records and archives management programs

- To encourage continuous exchange of information among government agencies and records management agencies to improve their programs and services

- To provide opportunities for government records administrators and archivists at all levels to meet and discuss problems and issues

- To develop and implement professional standards of government records and archival administration

- To promote the development and use of modern archival and records management technology and techniques

- To encourage study and research in problems in the management of government records

NAGARA also publishes a newsletter entitled *Clearinghouse*, which has been edited since 1984 by David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, with the assistance of Barbara T. Cain and Joanie B. Cotten of the staff of the Archives and

Records Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Olson and the division were cited by NAGARA for "exciting and illuminating editorial control over *Clearinghouse*" in an August, 1985, special resolution. Both Olson and Cain attended the Sacramento meeting of NAGARA, at which Mrs. Cain presented a paper on the implementation of computers in the North Carolina State Archives.

As president of NAGARA for a term of two years, Dr. Price will preside over an eleven-member board of directors elected by the membership at the association's annual meetings. He succeeds Lewis J. Bellardo, state archivist and records administrator of Kentucky, who served as president, 1984-1986.

State to Acquire Title to Proposed Black-History Site

Following lengthy negotiations, the state of North Carolina is now prepared to acquire the property of the former Palmer Memorial Institute in Sedalia (Guilford County) for conversion into the new Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial state historic site. In order to obtain title to the property, staff members of the Historic Sites Section engaged in numerous meetings and detailed correspondence with representatives of the Muhammad Mosque No. 2, Inc., of Chicago, the current owner; the North Carolina State Property Office; and several independent appraisers. As a result of these efforts, the Muhammad Mosque recently agreed to sell the historic Palmer campus (40 acres) to the state of North Carolina. The proposed acquisition has been approved by the North Carolina Council of State.

The Palmer property includes 3 dormitories, a dining hall, a modest science building, 6 dwellings, 2 sheds, an old bell tower, a small goldfish pond, and an outdoor tennis and basketball court. The structures range in date of construction from the 1920s to the 1960s and are in varying states of disrepair; several of them will require substantial restoration efforts. One of the most interesting structures on the Palmer campus is Canary Cottage, which was built ca. 1927. The one-and-one-half-story frame building once served as the personal residence of Charlotte Hawkins Brown, founder and for fifty years president of Palmer Memorial Institute. Canary Cottage was the cultural center of the Palmer campus. It was there that Dr. Brown entertained students, faculty, and guests. The



Dr. Charlotte Hawkins Brown resided for many years in Canary Cottage on the campus of Palmer Memorial Institute in Guilford County. This photograph shows Dr. Brown playing with her niece and several other girls who lived with her in Canary Cottage.

structure is believed to have been named for the birds Dr. Brown kept there, as well as for the color in which it was originally painted.

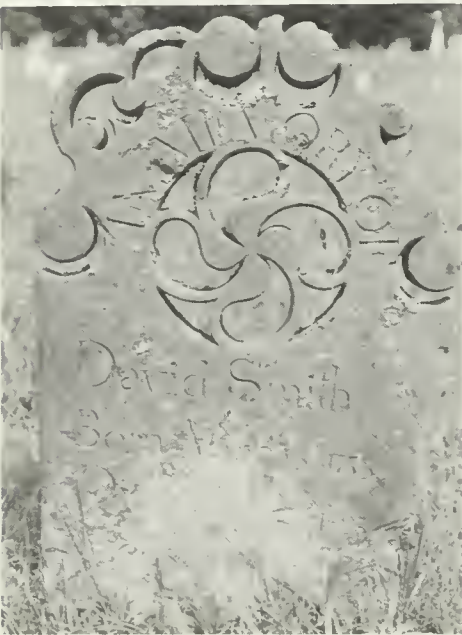
The Historic Sites Section expects to begin stabilization of the property by September of this year and to announce the new site's grand opening in the spring of 1987. The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial will preserve Palmer Memorial Institute as a memorial to Dr. Brown and her accomplishments; collect, maintain, research, and interpret the material culture of North Carolinians of African descent; and employ those historical resources to interpret the role of education in the African-American experience since emancipation.

An important component of North Carolina's first black state historic site is the development of a black-history resource center to foster research in African-American history and culture. A section of that center will be reserved for documents and other materials relating to the educational development of North Carolina's black citizens. Charles W. Wadelington, principal researcher for the Brown Memorial project, is presently seeking to locate such items. Readers with knowledge of the whereabouts of such materials are requested to contact him at the Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or by telephone at (919) 733-7862. Photographs, documents, and institutional histories relating to the education of blacks in all periods of the state's history are particularly sought.

June Workshop Examines Conservation of Gravestones

The preservation and protection of historic cemeteries and their fragile older gravestones is one of the most vexing problems in the field of cultural resource conservation. In North Carolina there are thousands of abandoned or under-maintained cemeteries, from countless private family plots to the many rural churchyards in the custody of small congregations with long histories, large cemeteries, and meager resources. The natural decay of gravestones and vandalism have taken their toll in many cemeteries, and maintenance costs have made it increasingly difficult to respond to these problems.

To address this issue, a workshop on the conservation of cemeteries and gravestones was held in June at Beck's Church, one of several Davidson County



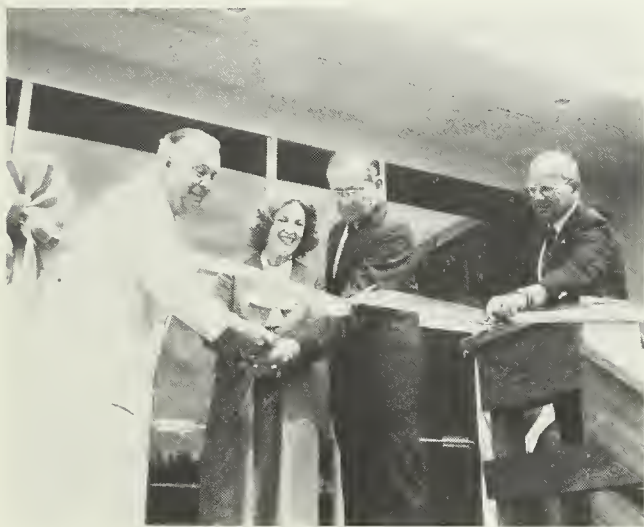
This graceful carved and pierced tombstone, which commemorates the life of one David Smith (1755-1825), is located in the cemetery of Beck's Reformed Church in Davidson County. The church cemetery was the site of a June workshop on the preservation and protection of historic gravestones. The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History co-sponsored the workshop. Photograph by Ruth Little.

churches with important collections of late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century carved and pierced gravestones. The workshop, organized by Connie Leonard of the office of United States Representative J. Howard Coble, was cosponsored by Beck's Church, the Davidson County Genealogical Society, and the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History. Davyd Foard Hood, F. Mitchener Wilds, and Michael T. Southern, employees of the section, led the workshop, which was attended by representatives of approximately forty Davidson County churches. The workshop addressed problems associated with stabilizing, cleaning, and repairing gravestones.

Section personnel are eager to hear of successes or failures in cemetery conservation projects experienced by others. They are particularly interested in the long-range effects of gravestone stabilizing devices such as concrete collars installed in past years. Readers with experience in cemetery conservation projects are requested to contact Mitch Wilds or Michael Southern by writing to the Restoration Branch, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephoning (919) 733-6545.

New Visitor Center Dedicated at Battleship Memorial

A new visitor center at the USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial in Wilmington was dedicated on May 16, when Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Captain Ben W. Blee, current chairman of the USS *North Carolina* Battleship Commission; and Knox M. Barnes, past chairman of the commission, cut a ceremonial ribbon with a naval battle sword. Captain Frank S. Conlon, director of the memorial, was also on hand for the grand opening.



Participating in a ribbon-cutting ceremony for the new visitor center at the USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial in Wilmington on May 16 were (left to right) Captain Ben W. Blee, current chairman of the USS *North Carolina* Battleship Commission; Patric Dorsey, secretary of Cultural Resources; Knox M. Barnes, former commission chairman; and Captain Frank S. Conlon, director of the memorial.

The ceremony recognized various individual and corporate donors who contributed a total of \$50,000 to the project and inaugurated the \$1.2 million center, which includes an auditorium where as many as 150 people can view a 10½-minute orientation film prior to touring the battleship. The new facility, which is twice the size of the old building, also features an enlarged gift shop and snack bar, as well as space for a future exhibition area.

NEH Awards Grant to North Carolina Humanities Committee

The National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) recently awarded \$550,000 in grants for exemplary projects sponsored by state humanities councils in ten states. Lynne V. Cheney, chairman of the humanities endowment, announced the awards on June 24, 1986, at a public lecture sponsored by the Wisconsin Humanities Committee at the Milwaukee Public Library. Cheney praised the ten grant-winning projects for making available to a wide audience the kind of learning too often confined to the campus and for doing so in thought-provoking and imaginative ways. She characterized the projects as models for efforts in other parts of the nation. Among the ten state humanities councils awarded NEH grants was the North Carolina Humanities Committee, which received \$48,450 for "The Way We Lived in North Carolina," a series of lectures, study circles, and interpretive site visits that will take place in five locations throughout the state. These programs will focus on the social and cultural history of North Carolina.

"The Way We Lived" program began with the publication in 1983 of an innovative five-volume series of books on the social history of the state. The book series, six years in the making, began in 1977 when Larry Misenheimer, presently head of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History, proposed that a set of books aimed at the general market employ selected historic places to interpret the state's social history. The NEH subsequently provided more than \$200,000 to finance the publication project. The five-volume series subsequently won the American Historical Association's James Harvey Robinson Prize, awarded triennially to the association member that has prepared instructional materials that have made the most outstanding contribution to the teaching of history in any field. The forthcoming series of lectures, study circles, and site visits will, like the award-winning publication series, employ selected historic places to interpret the state's social history.

The NEH initiated its exemplary awards in 1982 for the purpose of encouraging state humanities councils to provide programs that are substantive, compelling, and appropriate to local needs. This year's grant-winning projects were selected from among twenty-two proposals submitted by humanities councils representing the states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. The NEH, currently marking its twentieth anniversary as an independent federal agency, supports research, scholarship, education, and general-audience programs in the humanities.

Bank Donates Historic Building to Town of Edenton

The oldest bank building in Edenton will have a new life, thanks to Peoples Bank and Trust Company of Rocky Mount. On July 23 the bank donated its Bank of Edenton Building to the town of Edenton, which will utilize the seventy-five-year-old structure to house a number of municipal offices. The bank building is located at 400 South Broad Street, in the center of the town's historic district. The structure, erected in 1911-1912, housed the Bank of Edenton until 1958, when Peoples Bank merged with the Bank of Edenton. Until 1971 the building served as People's Bank's main office in the town; the bank continued to occupy the building until October, 1985. The two-story, 8,000-square-foot Colonial Revival structure is in excellent condition, and no structural renovations are required. The building has been appraised at \$350,000.



Peoples Bank and Trust Company of Rocky Mount recently donated its Bank of Edenton Building to the town of Edenton. The structure, erected in 1911-1912, will be used to house a number of municipal offices.

Papers Sought for Sixth Annual New River Symposium

The New River Gorge National River, a unit of the national park system in West Virginia, and the New River State Park in North Carolina are again cosponsoring the New River Symposium. The sixth annual three-day event, scheduled for April 9-11, 1987, will be held in the Broyhill Continuing Education Center at Appalachian State University, Boone.

The multidisciplinary symposium is open to anyone with a professional or avocational interest in the New River, which courses for 250 miles from its headwaters in North Carolina through Virginia to its terminus in West Virginia. Papers for the symposium are sought in natural and/or cultural history; folklore; archaeology; geography; other natural, physical, or social sciences; and the humanities. In order for proposals to be considered, they must be received no later than December 1, 1986, and include a 250- to 400-word abstract, which will be reviewed by a panel of professionals. All proposals should be sent to the Chief of Interpretation, National Park Service, New River Gorge National River, P.O. Box 1189, Oak Hill, West Virginia 25901. Inquiries may be made by telephoning (304) 465-0508.

Proceedings for various symposia held between 1982 and 1986 are available by mail at \$12.50 each from the Eastern National Park and Monument Association at the address shown above. Proceedings of the 1987 symposium will also be published and will be available for purchase in the summer of 1987.

The Citadel to Host Conference on the South

The Department of History at The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina, will host its fifth Conference on the South on April 9, 10, and 11, 1987. The conference, to be held on the campus of The Citadel, will feature approximately fifteen panel sessions in which visiting scholars will present and comment on papers dealing with aspects of southern history from the colonial period to the present. Scholars interested in presenting papers at the conference are invited to submit titles, a brief outline of their proposals, and their vitas by October 1, 1986. Those interested in participating as commentators are similarly invited to submit a vita by the same date. Final invitations to present papers or serve as commentators will be issued by November 1, 1986.

Previous Citadel Conferences on the South have resulted in two books of essays published by Greenwood Press: *From the Old South to the New* (1981) and *The Southern Enigma* (1983). Publication of a third volume of essays is presently under consideration.

All correspondence relating to proposed papers, commentary, or other matters should be addressed to Winfred B. Moore, Jr., or Joseph F. Tripp, Department of History, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

SHEAR Invites Proposals for Sessions at Annual Meeting

The Society for Historians of the Early American Republic (SHEAR) will hold its annual meeting at the Temple University Civic Center Campus in the historic district of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, July 16-18, 1987. The society invites proposals for individual papers, entire sessions, and discussion panels. Such proposals should include a synopsis of the thesis, methodology, and significance of each paper and a vita for each author. They should be sent to Dr. James B. Stewart, Macalester College, St. Paul, Minnesota 55105. Deadline for submission of proposals is December 1, 1986. Membership in SHEAR, which includes a subscription to the quarterly *Journal of the Early Republic*, is available at \$15.00 per year. Inquiries concerning membership should be sent to James H. Broussard, Lebanon Valley College, Annville, Pennsylvania 17003.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners in each category will be announced during Culture Week, which will take place November 7-8, 1986, at the Downtown Hilton in Raleigh.

Mayflower Cup

- Anderson, Jean Bradley. *Piedmont Plantation: The Bennehan-Cameron Family and Lands in North Carolina*. Durham: Historic Preservation Society of Durham, 1985. 227 pp.
- Angelou, Maya. *All God's Children Need Traveling Shoes*. New York: Random House, 1986. 210 pp.
- Davis, Archie K. *Boy Colonel of the Confederacy: The Life and Times of Henry K. Burgwyn, Jr.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985. 406 pp.
- Doernberg, Myrna. *Stolen Mind*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1986. 223 pp.
- Durden, Robert F. *The Self-Inflicted Wound: Southern Politics in the Nineteenth Century*. Lexington, Ky.: University Press of Kentucky, 1985. 150 pp.
- Escott, Paul D. *Many Excellent People: Power and Privilege in North Carolina, 1850-1900*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985. 344 pp.
- Feduccia, Alan. *Catesby's Birds of Colonial America*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985. 176 pp.
- Ferrell, Henry C., Jr. *Claude A. Swanson of Virginia: A Political Biography*. Lexington, Ky.: University Press of Kentucky, 1986. 294 pp.
- Franklin, John Hope. *George Washington Williams: A Biography*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1985. 348 pp.

- Harris, Trudier. *Black Women in the Fiction of James Baldwin*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1985. 229 pp.
- Hobbs, Grimsley T. *Exploring the Old Mills of North Carolina*. Chapel Hill: Provincial Press, 1985. 80 pp.
- Jolley, Harley E. *Blue Ridge Parkway: The First 50 Years*. Boone: Appalachian Consortium Press, 1985. 46 pp.
- Keever, Catherine. *Moving On: A Way of Life*. Statesville: Brady Printing Company, 1985. 98 pp.
- McGeachy, Neill Roderick. *Confronted by Challenge: A History of the Presbytery of Concord, 1795-1973*. Barium Springs: Presbytery of Concord, 1985. 676 pp.
- Miller, Helen Hill. *Captains from Devon: The Great Elizabethan Seafarers Who Won the Oceans for England*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1985. 221 pp.
- Petroski, Henry. *Beyond Engineering*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1986. 256 pp.
- Powell, William S. (ed.). *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography, Volume 2: D-G*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1986. 389 pp.
- Rucker, John. *Melancholy Bay: An Odyssey*. Charlotte: East Woods Press, 1985. 203 pp.
- Smith, John David. *An Old Creed for the New South: Pro-Slavery Ideology and Historiography, 1865-1918*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1985. 314 pp.
- Stone, Betty. *In Praise of Law*. Supply, N.C.: Waterway Press, 1986. 348 pp.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

- Biggs, Rosa Fulghum. *A Tender Reflection*. New York: Vantage Press, 1986. 193 pp.
- Graham, Margaret. *Anna*. Wheaton, Ill.: Tyndale House Publishers, 1986. 442 pp.
- Price, Reynolds. *Kate Vaiden*. New York: Atheneum, 1986. 306 pp.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

- Applewhite, James. *Ode to the Chinaberry Tree and Other Poems*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1986. 56 pp.
- Bayes, Ronald H. *North Carolina's 400 Years: Signs along the Way*. Durham: Acorn Press, 1986. 83 pp.
- Byer, Kathryn Stripling. *The Girl in the Midst of the Harvest*. Lubbock, Texas: Texas Tech Press, 1986. 73 pp.
- Cambanis, Miranda Panaretou. *The Traffic of the Heart*. Chapel Hill: Carolina Wren Press, 1986. 95 pp.
- Chappell, Fred. *Source*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1985. 57 pp.
- Dunnagan, Colonel Grant. *Grinnin', Dusty, Fightin' Men*. Raleigh: Shelley Books, 1985. 97 pp.
- Eaton, Charles Edward. *The Work of the Wrench*. Cranbury, N.J.: Cornwall Books, 1985. 109 pp.
- Harmon, William. *Mutatis Mutandis*. Middletown, Conn.: Wesleyan University Press, 1985. 45 pp.
- Hogan, Judy. *Susannah, Teach Me to Love*. Thomaston, Maine: Northwoods Press, 1985. 82 pp.
- Humphrey, James. *After I'm Dead, Will My Life Begin?* Harrisburg, N.C.: Poets Alive Press, 1986. 92 pp.
- Jones, Ruth Dorval. *Winter Dreams*. Raleigh: Montague Press, 1985. 40 pp.
- Rosenzweig, Efraim M. *Now I Lay Me Down*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1986. 55 pp.

AAUW Award

- Marsh, Carole. *The Mystery of Bat Cave*. Bath: Gallopade Publishing Group, 1986. 67 pp.
- Smith, Elizabeth. *A Dolphin Goes to School*. New York: William Morrow and Co., 1986. 85 pp.
- Stone, Betty. *In Praise of Law*. Supply, N.C.: Waterway Press, 1986. 348 pp.
- Stone, Bruce. *Half Nelson, Full Nelson*. New York: Harper & Row Junior Books Group, 1985. 218 pp.
- Tilly, Nancy. *Golden Girl*. New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1985. 216 pp.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Prehistoric remains lying in Lake Phelps in Washington County are the objects of a great deal of interest among archaeologists and state park personnel. Samples taken from two canoes recently recovered from the lake (one of which was highlighted in the last issue of *Carolina Comments*) have been radiocarbon dated to approximately 1000 B.C., making them the oldest watercraft discovered in North Carolina.

Preliminary surveys of the lake's shallow waters have revealed three areas in which prehistoric artifacts appear to be concentrated. In each area canoes and associated artifacts, mostly ceramic sherds, have been observed. Since these areas appear to have been occupied by Indians at different periods of prehistory, there is great potential for delineating cultural changes through time.

With the realization that the prehistoric remains lying in Lake Phelps are of considerable archaeological significance, efforts are being aimed at obtaining funding for comprehensive archaeological survey and preservation projects. These efforts are being directed by Sid Shearin, superintendent of Pettigrew State Park, in consultation with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, in hopes of determining the overall extent of the prehistoric remains and developing a plan for their future protection and management.

The annual principal investigators conference conducted by the Survey and Planning Branch of the section was held in Edenton and Elizabeth City, April 30-May 2. Approximately twenty architectural survey consultants and section staff members were in attendance. Drucilla York, head of the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History in Greenville, and Brad Barker and Tom Butchko, principal investigators for the Chowan and Pasquotank county surveys respectively, developed the three-day itinerary. The conference focused on the architectural patterns of the Albemarle region; highlights included tours



The Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section held its annual principal investigators conference in Edenton and Elizabeth City, April 30-May 2. Approximately twenty architectural survey consultants and section staff members attended.

of the Chowan County Courthouse and Hayes plantation in Chowan County, Cove Creek plantation and the blimp hangars at the former United States Naval Station near Elizabeth City in Pasquotank County, and the Joseph Freeman House in Gates County.

Another North Carolina property has been designated a national historic landmark. On July 18 Donald Hodel, secretary of the United States Department of the Interior, announced that the Civil War ironclad USS *Monitor* had been included in the latest listing of nineteen properties throughout the nation to receive the designation. The wreck of the *Monitor* lies off Cape Hatteras on the eastern Continental Shelf in 220 feet of water. The vessel is associated with broad patterns and events in American history, including the development of the United States Navy in the nineteenth century; the rise of industrial facilities in the United States; the American Civil War; and the role and significance of John Ericsson, a Swedish-American inventor and engineer.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has issued a revised and enlarged edition of *Literary North Carolina*, a historical survey of North Carolina's literature and literary figures from the earliest explorers to the present. The volume, originally written by Richard Walser, professor emeritus of English at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, and published in 1970, has been updated and considerably enlarged through the collaborative efforts of Mr. Walser and E. T. Malone, Jr., a member of the Historical Publications Section staff. Malone completely revised the original volume's chapter on contemporary poets, wrote a new chapter on North Carolina publishers of books and periodicals, prepared new appendixes and a new index, and contributed six original illustrations. Mr. Walser, in addition to updating existing chapters of the 1970 work, has added an entirely new chapter on science fiction and mysteries.

The 1970 volume consisted of 119 pages of text divided into 17 chapters and including 80 illustrations; the 1986 edition consists of 144 pages of text divided into 20 chapters and featuring more than 160 illustrations. In addition, the new edition includes appendixes consisting of lists of North Carolina literary awards and the winners thereof and a listing of anthologies and general works on North Carolina literature. The format of the volume has been expanded slightly in size in order to accommodate the additional amounts of information supplied by the updated text. The new edition of *Literary North Carolina*, presently available only in a paperbound format, is available at \$10.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling.

The section has also published *Backgrounds and Preparations for the Roanoke Voyages, 1584-1590*, by John L. Humber. The 108-page volume is the seventh title in America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Series. It focuses on the financial aspects of the Roanoke voyages and the resulting planting of English colonies in the New World by detailing the probable costs associated with the acquisition and outfitting of ships, the recruitment of personnel, and the purchase of food and supplies for members of the expeditions. The author explains the key role played by Sir Walter Raleigh as the chief instigator of the Roanoke voyages; it was Raleigh's important family connections, his influence upon Queen Elizabeth and others, and his considerable personal financial involvement in the Roanoke

ventures that in large measure sparked the expeditions of discovery and settlement.

The volume includes as appendixes a genealogical reference chart showing Sir Walter Raleigh's ancestry, a listing of the standard guns of the Elizabethan era, and a glossary of terms relating to ships and weaponry of the period. Also included is a bibliography. The text is accompanied by more than forty illustrations. *Backgrounds and Preparations* can be obtained at a cost of \$6.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling. To order *Literary North Carolina* or *Backgrounds and Preparations*, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Moore's Creek National Battlefield, located in Pender County and administered by the National Park Service, has published *The Moore's Creek Bridge Campaign*, by Hugh F. Rankin, professor emeritus of history, Tulane University, New Orleans. The volume, originally published as an article in the *North Carolina Historical Review* in January, 1953, is the first book dealing with the battle of Moore's Creek Bridge to be made available to the public. The volume was made possible through the combined efforts of the Moore's Creek Battleground Association and several local organizations, corporations, and individuals. The 50-page book will be available at the battlefield's visitor center at a cost of \$2.25 per copy. Dr. Rankin appeared at the visitor center on August 3 for an autograph session.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at the sites from January through June, 1986, amounted to 303,668 people, a figure down some 15 percent from the record attendance achieved in the corresponding period of 1985. The current total was slightly less than the average for the first halves of the preceding five years but was up by approximately 10 percent over the corresponding period of 1981. Nearly 80 percent of the shortfall was a result of decreases in attendance of nearly 24,000 (42 percent) at *Elizabeth II* and some 21,000 (56 percent) at Brunswick Town. The premiere attraction once again was traditional favorite Fort Fisher, at which attendance was, however, off by 7 percent for the period. The four leading sites—Fort Fisher, Reed Gold Mine, *Elizabeth II*, and Spencer Shops—drew some 44 percent of all guests. Visitation at Bentonville Battleground and Fort Dobbs exceeded attendance during any initial half of the preceding six years.

Overall group attendance for the six months included 42,523 students in 1,280 school groups and 17,211 people in 605 other groups. The sites most popular with students were Reed, Fisher, Polk Memorial, and Aycock Birthplace. Nonstudent group members preferred Dobbs, Reed, Duke Homestead, and Spencer Shops.

Site personnel conducted 88 off-site school programs to 7,154 spectators and 33 other presentations to 8,954 persons. Nearly all the sites participated in off-site outreach programs. The sites sponsored more than 40 special events ranging from History Bowl quiz contests and traditional craft demonstrations to living history with costumed interpreters at re-created Civil War hospitals and a ca. 1916 boardinghouse. More than 100 volunteers contributed 3,450 hours of labor, and various persons performing community service work under court order contributed an additional 683 hours; together these individuals provided work time equivalent to that generated by four additional full-time staff members.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to the following special events:

- Early October HISTORIC HALIFAX. Special festival commemorating the 400th anniversary of the Roanoke voyages
- October 3 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Birthday open house. Period music, costumes
- October 5 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock tobacco auction. Simulated tobacco warehouse sale with auctioneers, buyers, and farmers. Tobacco-spitting contest, tobacco-harvest crafts, entertainment
- October 5-10 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Living history program
- October 18-19 FORT FISHER. Living history weekend. Historic military encampment, demonstrations, cooking
- October 24-26 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Fall Living History Weekend. Costumed participants perform mid-19th-century activities. Craft demonstrations



Historic Sites Section staff member Rob Worrell participated in the Fall Living History Weekend at Duke Homestead State Historic Site in 1985 by portraying a mid-nineteenth-century farmer shucking corn.

- October 25 IREDELL HOUSE. 212th anniversary celebration of Edenton Tea Party. Crafts, reenactments, food, games, music
- October 29-31 REED GOLD MINE. Halloween. The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner. *Evenings*
- October 31-
November 1 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE, Education Day. Demonstrations of crafts and farming skills. Animals, music, special student awards
- November 1 POLK MEMORIAL. Living History at the Polk Place. Costumed staff members cook on open fire and perform variety of crafts. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- November 1-2 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Autumn Living History Encampment. Union and Confederate troops in camp atmosphere
- November 16-17 HISTORIC HALIFAX. Homespun Country Christmas. Decorated houses, costumed guides, crafts

Museum of History

In May the final program plan for the new museum building was presented to the museum by O'Brien Atkins Associates and Cambridge Seven Associates, Inc. The 244-page program document will be used as the basis for future museum design.

The museum's Education Branch conducted a number of July workshops on the history and culture of native Americans. Forty-four teachers from seventeen school systems participated.



Jacque Garneau of Burnsville served as an instructor during one of several workshops on the history and culture of native Americans sponsored by the Museum of History's Education Branch in July. In this photograph Ms. Garneau demonstrates the art of finger weaving.

On August 5 the Woman's Club of Raleigh presented to Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, a check in the amount of \$7,500 to help finance "The Task That Is Ours," a forthcoming exhibit on the history of North Carolina women. The check is the first installment of a \$15,000 donation to be used as seed money for the exhibit, planned as the premiere exhibition to open the new museum building. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates has funded three interns to conduct preliminary research for the exhibit and has underwritten the costs of producing promotional materials.

In an August 5 ceremony the Woman's Club of Raleigh presented to Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey a check in the amount of \$7,500 to help finance a forthcoming exhibit on the history of North Carolina women. Attending the ceremony were (left to right) Mrs. D. S. Adams, president of the Woman's Club; Secretary Dorsey; John D. Ellington, administrator, North Carolina Museum of History; and Mrs. C. Gordon Maddrey, community projects chairman for the Woman's Club.



The annual docent training program began on September 8. Monday sessions will be held throughout September and October from 9:30 to 11:30 A.M. Telephone Janice Williams at (919) 733-3894 for additional information. Tom Belton of the museum's Education Branch attended the nineteenth National Junior Historian Directors Conference in Frankfort, Kentucky, August 18-21. He was invited to serve on a panel to discuss junior historian magazines and other publications.

The theme of September's "Month of Sundays" film programs is sports. October's movies are all Academy Award winners. The following films will be shown:

September 7	<i>Brian's Song</i>
September 14	<i>Olympia I</i>
September 21	<i>Running Brave</i> (rated PG)
September 28	<i>Women in Sports</i>
October 5	<i>On the Waterfront</i>
October 12	<i>From Here to Eternity</i>
October 19	<i>All the King's Men</i>
October 26	<i>All About Eve</i>

Each movie will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City will open an exhibition entitled "North Carolina circa 1900" on September 7; the exhibition will consist of watercolor paintings by Wilmington artist Samuel Bissette. A recently commissioned portrait of George Monck, duke of Albemarle, will be unveiled at a reception at the Museum of the Albemarle on September 18. An exhibition entitled "Prams on Parade" will open at the museum on November 9; it will feature turn-of-the-century baby carriages and doll carriages.

The Museum of the Cape Fear is scheduled to occupy its new facility in Fayetteville in October. The museum's three-member staff will begin work on construction of exhibits for the facility's first two floors. Interior renovation of the building began in February, and the structure's exterior will now be renovated. Exhibit topics presently in the design phase include Indians of the Cape Fear, Scottish immigration, Flora Macdonald, waterpower, naval stores, the North Carolina arsenal, and steamboating.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

In March a Louis XIV gilt and green marble console table, ca. 1830, was donated to the North Carolina Executive Mansion in honor of Mary D. B. T. Semans. Past and present members of the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee made the presentation.

Work is presently under way to create a Victorian garden on the south lawn of the Executive Mansion. The anticipated completion date is spring, 1987. Autumn tours of the mansion will be conducted on Tuesday and Friday mornings from September 16 through November 21. Telephone (919) 733-3456 to make reservations for the tours.

Training classes for State Capitol volunteers will begin on September 22. Persons interested in becoming guides at the Capitol Building are invited to telephone Jo Ann Williford at (919) 733-4994.



On June 11 Samuel B. Dees (left), president of the Raleigh Chapter of the Sons of the American Revolution, presented a Betsy Ross flag to Governor James G. Martin in observance of 1986 as the "Year of the Flag." The flag will be flown over the State Capitol on special occasions. Mr. Dees is a volunteer guide at the State Capitol Building.

Tryon Palace

A special exhibit entitled "Silver of Eastern North Carolina" was on display in the museum foyer of the Tryon Palace Reception Center from May 8 through July 7. The exhibit brought together silver produced in eastern North Carolina from the late 1700s to the late 1800s and consisted of various items from the collections of exhibition buildings in the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex as well as others on loan from private collections and other North Carolina museums.

Interest in bringing together examples of silver produced in the eastern region of the state began with the 1985 acquisition by the Tryon Palace Commission of a Freeman Woods silver cann. Woods worked in New York City from 1791 to 1794, then moved to New Bern, where he worked as a silversmith from 1794 to 1834. The display included several other pieces by Woods, among them two helmet-shaped creamers, a pair of sugar tongs, and an assortment of flatware items. Other noteworthy items in the exhibit included a silver gorget bearing the mark



This recently discovered silver medal bears the inscription "Nancy Stephens, Reward of Merit, Newbern Academy, 1815." The medal was one of many items featured in a May-July exhibit at Tryon Palace in New Bern.

of Thomas Machen, a spoon by John Selph, a cup by John C. Stedman, and a recently discovered silver medal inscribed "Nancy Stephens, Reward of Merit, Newbern Academy, 1815." More than forty items were exhibited.

In conjunction with the exhibit, Mary Reynolds Peacock of Raleigh, author of *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*, lectured on the topic at Tryon Palace auditorium on June 5. The lecture included special emphasis on the silversmiths of New Bern and was accompanied by slides showing various pieces of silver.

Western Office

Members of the staff of the Western Office recently provided technical assistance to the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts, Waynesville; the World Methodist Council, Lake Junaluska; the Catawba County Historical Museum, Newton; and the Mountain Heritage Center, Cullowhee. Staff members held consultations with museum employees at Warren Wilson College, Swannanoa; the Historic Burke Foundation, Morganton; and the Cherokee Historical Association, Cherokee.

Angela Few, an intern from the University of North Carolina at Asheville, worked with the historic sites interpretation specialist on an 1830s period clothing research project. She also spent time in each program area of the Western Office.

The preservation specialist has been working with Alexander and Caldwell counties and the city of Lenoir to organize a newly funded reconnaissance survey of historic sites. Plans call for the survey to commence this fall. A survey of Avery County has been completed, and work on a multiple resource nomination for the city of Lenoir is in its final stages. Four National Register properties were presented to the State Professional Review Committee in Raleigh on July 10. In addition, twenty-six individual properties and one historic district were proposed for the statewide study list; included were seventeen properties identified in the survey of Avery County.

The Western Office archaeologist conducted environmental review, visited a possible slave cemetery, participated in a United States Soil Conservation Service field day, visited the UNC-Charlotte/Schiele Museum excavation at Crowder's Creek, and attended a workshop on nonprofit organizations.

At the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort, a heat-pump system was installed in the Mauney House to help control extremes in temperature and humidity in the shop and artifact storage areas.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1986, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 108 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Hyde (2 boxes), Madison (33 boxes), and Watauga (15 boxes) counties. Security film of records from Avery, Bladen, Cabarrus, Camden, Cleveland, Craven, Davie, Duplin, Hyde, Iredell, Johnston, Jones, Madison, Mecklenburg, Nash, Onslow, Pamlico, Person, Rockingham, and Stokes counties; the towns of Asheboro, Carrboro, Coats, Concord, Cove City, Graham, Havelock, Holly Ridge, Laurinburg, Lexington, New Bern, Plymouth, Pollocksville, Raeford, Richlands, Roanoke Rapids, Southern Pines, Southport, Stoneville, Swansboro, Trent Woods, Trenton, and Vass; Cabarrus, Caldwell,

Catawba, Craven, Davidson, Davie, Durham, Forsyth, Granville, Guilford, Johnston, Jones, Mecklenburg, New Hanover, Onslow, Randolph, Richmond, Rowan, Stanly, Union, and Watauga county churches; and the Methodist Episcopal denomination was also received.

Correspondence and other records, 1977-1984, were received from the Governor's Legal Counsel's Office. New private collections included the Robert Frank Joyce, Jr., Papers and the Mrs. O. H. Winstead Collection. Among additional accessions were the C. H. Jordan Photograph Collection; oral history interviews for the Seagrove Potters Project, 1983-1985; and Bible records from 14 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Lorrie R. West, formerly a part-time clerk-typist III with the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section, began work August 1 as a secretary IV in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section. In Historic Sites Leland Smith has been promoted from a building guide at Caswell-Neuse to a historic site assistant at Fort Fisher. Rhonda R. Tyson began work June 1 as curator of exhibits for the Museum of History. Laurie A. Booth, museum conservator, resigned her position on June 27; Jeanine L. Neilson of the museum's Exhibits Branch resigned effective July 31. Janice Williams was promoted to the position of curator of education effective July 1.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

John Cell has received a Guggenheim Fellowship for the 1986-1987 academic year. At the February meeting of the Duke Board of Trustees Joel Colton was named recipient of one of three Trinity College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Teaching Awards. In March, at the meeting in Quebec of the Society for French Historical Studies, Colton chaired and participated in a bilingual round-table panel on "The Popular Front in France—Fifty Years Later." In April he chaired a session at the meeting in New York City of the Organization of American Historians on "Philanthropy in the Advancement of Culture." *A History of the Modern World*, of which Colton is coauthor, has been published in a three-volume Italian translation. Richard Preston delivered the keynote address at a symposium entitled "Race, Ethnicity, and Armed Forces," held March 20-21 at the Royal Military College of Canada. William Reddy and Harold Parker have coedited *The Proceedings of the Consortium on Revolutionary Europe* for 1984.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, read a paper entitled "Archival Pioneers in North Carolina" at the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in Raleigh on March 21; presided at a session on "Race and Social Change through Local Government Records" at the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in New York City on April 11; and presided at the awards banquet of the North Caroliniana Society in Chapel Hill on May 22. He also attended meetings of the Thomas Wolfe Society in New York City, May 15-17, and the National Historical Publications and Records Commission in

Washington, D.C., June 19-20. His article "Clio in the Courthouse: North Carolina's Local Records Program at Age 25" appeared in the Winter, 1986, issue of *American Archivist*. He was the subject of articles in the April, 1986, issue of the *State* and the April 10 issue of *Spectator*.

Alice R. Cotten is president-elect of both the North Carolina Chapter of the Special Libraries Association (SLA) and the Librarians Association of the University of North Carolina. She attended the national SLA meeting in Boston in June. She continues as book review editor of *North Carolina Libraries*. Tucker Respass resigned as senior cataloger in June to join her husband in the rare-book business; she was succeeded by Eileen McGrath. Sue Lithgo joined the staff in February as the second cataloger.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Colin A. Palmer has been named chairman of the Department of History; Donald M. Reid has been promoted to associate professor; and Charles H. Capper, Lloyd S. Kramer, and David S. Newberry have joined the staff of the history department as assistant professors. William S. Powell has retired, and James R. Leutze has been named Dowd Professor of Peace and War. The foregoing changes were effective July 1, 1986. William M. Fletcher has received a Tanner award for excellence in undergraduate teaching.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

Recent publications by members of the Department of History at UNC-C include the following: Paul D. Escott, *Many Excellent People: Power and Privilege in North Carolina, 1850-1900* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1985); David Gordon, *Merchants and Capitalists* (Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 1985); Harold Josephson (ed.), *Biographical Dictionary of Modern Peace Leaders* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2 volumes, 1985); and James Livingston, *Origins of the Federal Reserve System: Money, Class, and Corporate Capitalism, 1890-1913* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1986). Philip C. Brown is the author of "Structural Constraints of the Land Tax System on the Development of Special Commercial Crops: A Speculative Exploration," published in Volume 3 (Spring, 1986) of the *Occasional Papers* of the Virginia Consortium for Asian Studies. Brown is also the author of "Land Redistribution Schemes in Tokugawa Japan," published in *Proceedings, One Hundredth Annual Meeting, American Historical Association, December 27-30* (Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1986). Carol Haber's "Who's Looney Now? The Insanity Case of John Armstrong Chaloner" appeared in the June, 1986, issue of the *Bulletin of the History of Medicine*. Paul D. Escott is the new chairman of the Department of History. Edward S. Perzell, former chairman, has been promoted to associate dean of the College of Arts and Sciences; he continues to retain faculty rank in the Department of History. Drs. Steven Usselman and Cynthia Kierner have joined the history department faculty as assistant professors; both appointments are effective with the fall, 1986, semester.

Wake Forest University

James Howell Smith and James P. Barefield have been promoted from associate professor to full professor; both promotions were effective July 1, 1986. The Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest

University, Winston-Salem, has accessioned a significant number of letters from Samuel Wait, the first president of Wake Forest College, and from John M. Brewer, former treasurer of the college and son-in-law of Dr. Wait. These materials constitute new additions to the Wait and Brewer papers and have enabled the Personal Collections Section to substitute original materials for photocopies previously held. The new additions were made available through the courtesy of Mrs. Elizabeth Dodd of Wake Forest, North Carolina. John R. Woodard, archivist, requests that any reader having knowledge of the whereabouts of additional Wait or Brewer papers contact him at (919) 761-5089 or at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

State, County, and Local Groups

Forest History Society

The Forest History Society, with national headquarters in Durham, has received from the Laird, Norton Foundation a grant in the amount of \$20,000 in support of indexing the society's photograph collection. The society's collection of 24,000 photographs, glass plates, and films illustrates the history of forestry and conservation in the United States and Canada. The completed index will be available both on-line for internal use in conjunction with computers and published in book format.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The Historic Salisbury Foundation sponsored a children's walking tour of historic buildings in Salisbury on May 17. The special tour featured costumed actors portraying historic people from Salisbury's past, refreshments, and old-fashioned children's games. The foundation sponsored its fourth annual Casino Night on April 26. The event attracted some 175 guests and resulted in record proceeds of \$15,889. The foundation will use the proceeds in its ongoing restoration of Grimes Mill, a century-old roller mill in Salisbury. The foundation recently sold the Mowery House, one of its revolving properties, to new owners who have pledged to preserve it. The house, listed in the National Register of Historic Places, was saved from demolition in 1981 when the foundation acquired it and moved it away from its original location, a street scheduled for widening. The foundation's OctoberTour of historic homes in and around Salisbury is scheduled for Saturday, October 11, from 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M., and Sunday, October 12, from 1:00 to 6:00 P.M. For additional information, contact the foundation at P.O. Box 4221, Salisbury, N.C. 28144-4221, or telephone (704) 636-0103.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society held its spring meeting on May 18 at St. George's Episcopal Church near Lake Landing. Paul Green, East Carolina University archaeologist in charge of research on the Pomeioc Indian site in the county, addressed the meeting. He showed slides of the site and displayed artifacts uncovered there, then conducted members of the society on a walking tour of the site.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

At its May 4 annual meeting the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society presented its Clarendon Award for 1986 to David Stick for his book *Bald Head: A History of Smith Island and the Cape Fear*. The Clarendon Award, given annually, honors outstanding contributions to the preservation of the history of the lower Cape Fear region, preferably through historical writing published during the preceding calendar year. Thomas Broadfoot of Wilmington accepted the award on behalf of Mr. Stick. The society also presented, for the first time, its Society Cup, given in recognition of meritorious and outstanding contributions to the aims and work of the society and/or the appreciation or interpretation of the history of Wilmington and the lower Cape Fear. Recipients of the Society Cup were Henry Bacon McKoy of Greenville, South Carolina, for his book *Wilmington, N.C.—Do You Remember When?*, Tony P. Wrenn for *Wilmington, North Carolina: An Architectural and Historical Portrait*, and the Junior League of Wilmington, Inc. sponsor of the Wrenn volume.

Mordecai Square Historical Society

Raleigh's Mordecai Square Historical Society has received from the Preservation Services Fund of the National Trust for Historic Preservation a matching grant in the amount of \$700 to help finance the production and publication of *Past Times—Making Mordecai Memorable*, an 8-page brochure featuring historical information and activities geared toward third- and fourth-grade students. The publication will employ the Mordecai House and its associated history as a focal point for information about historic preservation and Wake County history. It will contain stories, games, artwork, and pictures and will be distributed free of charge to all third- and fourth-graders who tour Mordecai Historic Park. In addition, it will be made available to all third- and fourth-grade classes in the Wake County School System. The National Trust grant was made possible in part by a donation from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation of Winston-Salem, as well as in-kind assistance from the City of Raleigh Parks Department.

New Bern Historical Society

The New Bern Historical Society will sponsor "New Bern at Night," an evening tour of the historic city, on November 8. The tour begins at 5:00 P.M. and continues to 9:00 P.M. It will include offerings of wines, cheeses, and hors d'oeuvres served in several of New Bern's historic homes. Admission to the tour is by ticket. Tour tickets are available at a cost of \$15.00 each (\$13.00 each for groups of twenty-five or more) from Kathy D. Beckwith, executive director, New Bern Historical Society, P.O. Box 119, New Bern, N.C. 28560.

New Hanover County Museum

The New Hanover County Museum Foundation sponsored "Lumina Night" on August 23. The evening's activities included dancing to the music of a live dance band, dance demonstrations and contests, the showing of several silent films, refreshments, and a silent auction. The foundation will sponsor a chartered-bus tour of Richmond, Virginia, October 10-13. Reservations for the tour will be on a first-come basis. Telephone the museum at (919) 763-0852 for additional information.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection recently microfilmed the first church record book, 1882-1949, of New Hope Baptist Church, Hayesville; the church records, 1909-1984, of Beulahville Baptist Church, Beulahville; the records, 1921-1985, of Cedar Fork Baptist Church, Beulahville; the minutes, 1848-1985, and other church records, 1959-1985, including directories, bulletins, and scrapbooks, of Mount Herman Baptist Church, Orange County; the records, 1978-1984, of Woodland Baptist Church, Granville County; and the records, 1882-1986, of Apex Baptist Church, Apex. The collection also filmed the following church records: Inwood Baptist Church, Raleigh, 1877-1986; Wrightsboro Baptist Church, Wilmington, 1909-1984; Calvary Baptist Church, Mt. Airy, 1920-1980; Indian Grove Baptist Church, Mt. Airy, 1918-1986; Oakdale Baptist Church, Statesville, 1961-1985; Palmyra Baptist Church, Whiteville, 1885-1984; and Olivet Baptist Church, Long Island (Catawba County), 1967-1986 (updating). This service is provided free of charge to most Baptist congregations in North Carolina. Contact the collection at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, for additional information.

Society of North Carolina Archivists

The Society of North Carolina Archivists will hold its fall meeting at Blandwood in Greensboro on Friday, October 10, 1986. The morning program, entitled "We Are in This Together: Information Sharing and Libraries," will consist of a discussion of joint concerns of archivists and librarians. Participants in the program will include Robert G. Anthony, Jr., of the Public Library of Charlotte-Mecklenburg County, Howard F. McGinn of the North Carolina State Library, and Maurice C. York of Edgecombe County Memorial Library.

An afternoon panel discussion entitled "Students, Volunteers, and Interns: Is It Worth the Effort?" will focus on successful programs that employ students, volunteers, and interns. Members of the panel will include Robert L. Byrd of Duke University Library's Manuscripts Department, Maurice S. Toler of the North Carolina State University Archives, and Janice Williams of North Carolina State University.

The registration fee for the meeting is \$13.00, which includes lunch. For additional information, contact the Society of North Carolina Archivists, P.O. Box 20448, Raleigh, N.C. 27619, or telephone Michelle Francis, the society's secretary-treasurer, at (919) 787-6313.

Correction

In a story in the July, 1986, issue of *Carolina Comments*, it was incorrectly stated that no admission charge was required to tour either the Historic Hope Foundation or the newly opened King-Bazemore House, located nearby. In fact, the following admission charges apply: for Historic Hope, \$3.00 for adults and 75 cents for children; for the King-Bazemore House, \$2.00 for adults and 75 cents for children; for a tour of both properties, \$4.00 for adults and \$1.50 for children. *Carolina Comments* regrets the error.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Smith, an assistant professor of history at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, read a version of this paper at a session entitled "Archival Education in the Southeast" during a joint meeting of the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference and the Society of North Carolina Archivists, March 19-22, 1986, in Raleigh.

North Carolina State University's M.A. Program in Archival Management: A View from Midstream

John David Smith



John David Smith is an assistant professor of history at North Carolina State University, Raleigh.

Writing recently in *Provenance: Journal of the Society of Georgia Archivists*, Virginia J. H. Cain surveyed the field of archival education. To be sure, she wrote, the Society of American Archivists (SAA) recognized the need to establish a sense of order among the growing number of archival training programs—what one archivist has referred to as "the archival equivalent of diploma mills." In 1977 the SAA's Committee on Education and Professional Development established guidelines for graduate archival education and drafted programs for archival certification and accreditation. These guidelines generated so much controversy that in 1982 the committee recommended that the SAA suspend efforts regarding certification and accreditation. Most recently, in 1984, SAA's Task Force on Goals and Priorities proposed that the society renew attempts to establish guidelines and standards for archival training programs and archival repositories.

Despite its good intentions, the SAA has failed to provide the leadership necessary to avoid duplication and the proliferation of inadequate archival training programs. This is no new criticism. In 1982 Frank G. Burke, executive director of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, charged, "Minimum standards for the education of archivists will have to be established before the archival profession can truly be regarded as a profession." Referring to the "lethargy" exhibited by archivists on the issue, Burke summarized the problems facing the SAA and the archival profession at large:

The usual difficulties have arisen, and the solution has been encumbered with a bit of the old archival mystique (no one can teach archives but an archivist); professional rivalries; turf-protection; lack of consultation with, or inclusion of, key educators from key departments; and the entire array of impediments facing any attempt to impose order and uniformity where there were formerly small independent satrapies or fiefdoms.

In like fashion, Jacqueline Goggin of the Library of Congress faults the SAA, and its rank and file, for exhibiting a surprisingly ahistorical approach to the subject of archival education. "The same ideas," she writes, "that were tried and found wanting in the 1940s and 1950s were once again resurrected in the 1960s and 1970s."

Debates over archival education and such thorny issues as certification and accreditation continue to punctuate the archival literature. Sessions on archival education at professional meetings have become a cottage industry of sorts for archival educators. But the resolution of these issues appears to be no closer than it was a decade ago. According to Virginia Cain, "no definite and bonding answers or agenda for action" have emerged. In her opinion, "strong views about archival education persist as a very basic concern about the future of the archival profession and pervade consideration of other archival issues." Regrettably, much of the ambiguity concerning archival education reflects uncertainties within the rank and file of American archivists themselves. According to Anita K. Delaries, formerly an archivist at Emory University, "a profession struggling for identity in a time of transition cannot afford halfhearted and poorly trained participants."

Four years ago I was hired to direct the new M.A. program in archival management at North Carolina State University (NCSU). As I explained at the Charleston meeting of the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in 1983, NCSU was no newcomer to the field. As early as 1966, Dr. H. G. Jones, then at the North Carolina Department (now Division) of Archives and History, developed a two-semester archives course in conjunction with the history department at NCSU. In so doing, Jones both laid the foundation for our new program and established a close working relationship between archivists and historians at the two institutions. In 1970 a nine-hour minor in archival management was offered for the first time within NCSU's regular M.A. history program. Graduates launched successful careers in archival work and historical administration.

After years of reflection and consultation with the Division of Archives and History, NCSU's program was expanded in 1983 into a thirty-six-hour M.A. degree in applied history, with a concentration in archival management. Dr. Burton F. Beers, head of the Department of History at NCSU, and Dr. William S.

Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, led the way in drafting the new curriculum. Not until 1984, almost two full years after I was hired, was the new program approved by the central administration of the University of North Carolina system. Significantly, we were not authorized to confer degrees in the broad field of applied history in accordance with our application. Rather, the degree was titled a Master of Arts in Archival Management.

Presently we have twelve students enrolled in the program, half of whom are full-time students. Several of the others are archivists and librarians in the Raleigh area. Four students already have earned their degrees, and a fifth graduated in May. Three have secured excellent permanent positions in archival or historical agencies in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Alabama. We hope to place the remaining two students in satisfying posts soon. In four years we have increased the amount of financial aid available to graduate students dramatically—from no aid in 1982 to three assistantships and two fellowships in 1986.

Our program falls into the category identified by Virginia Cain as “pre-appointment, graduate, multicourse” training. It includes twelve three-hour courses and a final oral exam and is designed for four semesters. We emphasize history as the best, but certainly by no means the only, background for the archivist. The philosophy undergirding the program is to train archivists to be as sound in their historical background as they are in the theory and practice of archival work. Students are trained for service in a broad range of settings—from large federal or state agencies to small local historical societies. They are prepared for archival responsibilities that transcend disciplinary bounds. We seek to equip our students with skills that will enable them to relate to and communicate with historians, archivists, and special librarians.

To ensure that our students are well grounded in history, we require that they take eighteen hours of course work—half of the amount required for the degree—in our department’s graduate offerings in American and European history. These courses include seminars in historiography and historical researching and writing methods. Thus far I have received no complaints from students about the history requirement. Several have remarked on how well the content courses reinforced their field practicums and job experiences. Virtually all have found the work load demanding and challenging. I think we can do an even better job, however, by offering more graduate classes, especially at night and in the summer, when many of our students need to schedule their classes.

The remaining eighteen hours—six courses—constitute the technical side of the training. Although the thrust of the program is archival management, every entering student participates in an introductory seminar on the varieties of applied history. This basic course acquaints the students with the fields of archives, museology, historic preservation, documentary editing, rare books, oral history, and records management. The faculty stresses the ongoing debates in these fields, their interrelationships, and the role of the applied historian within them. Each time I have offered this seminar I emphasize the identity problems that archivists, like their brethren in other applied history fields, experience. Our students, it is hoped, will thus enter the profession with a heavy dose of realism, cognizant of the day-to-day stresses and strains that await them as archivists.

Also in their first year, students complete a two-semester sequence in the principles of archival management and, through a practicum, their application. David J. Olson, state archivist and an adjunct professor in the history department, teaches these courses. Second-semester students have especially enjoyed the opportunity to process collections under Olson's supervision at the State Archives. For them archival theory comes alive as they work through their first collection of papers. We have found that this off-campus experience, early in our students' careers, imbues them with a sense of professionalism and the work routine of the practicing archivist. The close rapport between the history department and the State Archives guarantees the availability of trained archival personnel at every stage of the students' technical education. Frankly, in no way could we offer the kind of program that we do without the splendid cooperation of the Division of Archives and History. We hope to involve even more members of its staff in adjunct roles as our program expands.

This collaborative spirit pervades the students' second year of course work in archival management. In what has become one of our most distinctive offerings, each student takes a lecture/laboratory course on the conservation of iconographic and other archival materials. This year, much to my delight, graduate library science students from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill have enrolled in the course. It is team taught by Jesse R. Lankford, iconographic archivist at the Division of Archives and History; Ray Hocutt, conservator at the division; and me.

In this course we emphasize the theory of preventive conservation, drawing heavily on the theories and methodologies of George Cunha and Paul N. Banks, leading American conservators. The class is both theoretical and "hands on." In it we study such issues as environmental controls and the properties of paper, photographs, and film—in short, the identification, handling, and care of the broad range of archival materials. One third of the course takes place in the conservation laboratory at the Division of Archives and History. There students disassemble and assemble pamphlet bindings; test inks; clean, wash, and mend paper; and encapsulate and laminate documents. They also construct simple pamphlet and rare-book enclosures.

Throughout this course, we insist that students know their limitations in the area of archival conservation. Years of specialized training and experience are necessary to perform the work of the conservator. But our goal is far more limited: to enable students to identify conservation problems, to acquaint them with how to proceed after a problem is diagnosed, and to inform them of the stopgap measures a lone archivist can take to prevent damage to records in his/her care. Conservation is the province of the professional conservator, but mastery of simple preservation techniques is the responsibility of the trained archivist.

This course has been an overwhelming success. The students enjoy the opportunity to put into practice the basic conservation skills that they have read about. Most archivists learn basic conservation skills on the job, if at all. Our student archivists gain supervised training and complete projects in a laboratory setting. In addition, they receive a comprehensive introduction to the special properties of iconographic materials. Again, our close association with the Division of Archives and History enables us to offer this course. I know that it already has served our students well after they have completed their degrees. One of our

graduates, for example, has established a regional clearinghouse in eastern North Carolina to assist persons in caring for old and fragile documents in their possession.

The remaining six hours of our program include a documentary editing seminar and, in the students' final semester, a field practicum. The editing class surveys the evolution of modern documentary editions and requires extensive work in transcription and annotation of holograph documents. We feel that this training is important for archivists. It provides them with a holistic perspective on documents, one encompassing the entire editorial process from selection of the original documents to publication in letterpress or microform editions. Beginning in the autumn of 1986, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History, will alternate with me in teaching the editing course each year.

The practicum offers a semester-long field experience for our senior graduate students. The internships require service in an archival or applied history agency from ten to twelve hours per week for fifteen weeks. Several of our students have secured paid internships, which tend to ensure careful supervision on the part of the cooperating agency and assiduous performance on the part of the graduate student. Thus far the field practicums have been extraordinarily successful. Our students have literally established institutional archives from scratch at two area colleges. They have set up public outreach programs, performed reference services, conducted bibliographic research, and edited publications. In short, the internships have provided our students with invaluable "real world" job experience. One of our students used his summer internship as a springboard into a permanent position. This summer one of my students worked as an intern processing papers and preparing an inventory at the Forest History Society at Duke University.

Despite the progress that our young program has achieved, I think there is still room for improvement. Over the next three years I will be developing curricula designed to broaden the program—to bring it more in line with the department's original applied history concept. I hope to add new electives in the areas of museology, historic preservation, site administration, and records management. Staffing ideally would come from local professionals in these fields. And I very much want to continue developing reciprocal ties with North Carolina's graduate library schools. Frankly, I have found that our students seek more flexibility than we presently offer. In order to recruit students, we also must provide new and more varied sources of financial aid.

Nevertheless, we remain pleased with our program's progress in less than four years. The curriculum more than satisfies both the SAA's 1977 "guidelines" and its 1979 supplementary "Program Standard for Archival Education: The Practicum." Indeed, it has been extremely gratifying to chart the improved quality of each successive entering class of students. And it has been most enjoyable to watch students mature intellectually as they immerse themselves in the archivist's craft. To an important degree, the faculty has grown along with the students, especially in navigating the swirling, always choppy waters of job placement. Viewed, then, from the vantage point of midstream, our M.A. program generally has proven seaworthy, successfully avoiding academic shoals, hidden rocks, and eddies. We seem to be on course.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

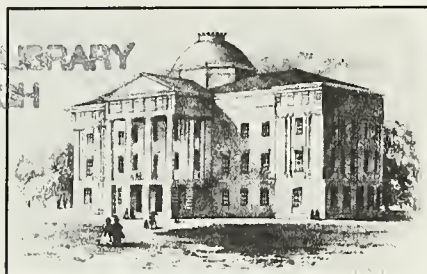
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

DEC 7 1986

CAROLINA COMMENTS

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXIV, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1986

Somerset Place Site of Black Homecoming

Previously little-known Somerset Place plantation in Washington County, former home of the Josiah Collins family and presently a North Carolina state historic site, was thrust into the limelight by considerable national press coverage of a late-August homecoming for descendants of slaves who once resided there. When the daylong special event had ended on August 30, more than one hundred reporters representing all the major television networks, the Associated Press, and dozens of newspapers from a number of states visited the site and recorded the activities of the 2,500 participants who attended the homecoming. The story of the homecoming, the first of its kind, appeared on page one of *USA Today*, in *Time* magazine, on the pages of scores of additional newspapers ranging from the *Los Angeles Times* to small local papers throughout North Carolina, and overseas on European broadcast facilities.



Governor James G. Martin (left) attended the black homecoming at Somerset Place State Historic Site on August 30. In a brief ceremony, he presented Mrs. Dorothy Spruill Redford, organizer of the daylong event, with a copy of his "Somerset Homecoming Day" proclamation. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, is shown at right. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



Some 2,500 participants attended the homecoming and toured the grounds of Somerset Place, a former plantation in Washington County. Somerset is presently administered as a state historic site by the Division of Archives and History.

The highly publicized event attracted many leaders and dignitaries in addition to the descendants themselves. Governor James G. Martin and Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey led the delegation of state officials. Arriving as a surprise guest was black writer Alex Haley, author of the acclaimed book (and later television series) *Roots*; it was Haley's exhaustive research and resulting book and television series that motivated the person most responsible for the homecoming, Dorothy (Dot) Spruill Redford. Ten years ago, brimful of enthusiasm in the wake of the *Roots* phenomenon, Ms. Redford, a social-work supervisor from Portsmouth, Virginia, began a personal genealogical study by reviewing court documents and interviewing relatives. She soon discovered that her ancestors had come from Edenton, North Carolina, but it was not until 1981 that she learned of her family's connection with Somerset. In 1983 she came to the North Carolina State Archives in Raleigh and began working in the Collins family manuscripts. Fortunately, the Collinses kept meticulous records of slave births, deaths, marriages, health, ages, and skills.

Ms. Redford eventually realized that the slaves had come to Somerset from diverse places but had retained the surnames of their earlier owners, resulting in the presence at Somerset of twenty-one surnames other than Collins. Her study ultimately expanded to include the history of all twenty-one families on the plantation from 1865 to about 1900. Ms. Redford's massive final product included some 1,600 individual names. The name Collins was likely adopted by descendants of the eighty-odd slaves brought directly from west Africa to Somerset in 1786. Ms. Redford plans to publish a book privately in a limited edition to make her research more widely available.

As Ms. Redford neared the conclusion of her research during the summer of 1985, she conceived the idea of holding a reunion and homecoming for the descendants of the slaves who once resided at Somerset. She began by contacting the descendants of the 300 slaves who had worked the plantation in the early 1860s. She also shared her plan with a number of black churches located in

counties near Somerset. These initial efforts met with replies and inquiries from forty-eight states and West Germany. Over the decades the former slaves had spread out to major cities along the eastern seaboard, and the homecoming attracted descendants among whose number were the majority leader of the Maryland Senate; numerous residents of Washington, D.C.; people from New England; the mayor pro tem of Williamston, North Carolina; and many others from distant places. One visitor was unique: seventy-eight-year-old Josiah Collins VI of Seattle, namesake of the founder of Somerset and descendant of Josiah Collins III, who by 1860 had become one of only four planters in North Carolina to own more than 300 slaves. Collins declared that recognition of the contribution of slaves had long been overdue.

During the daylong event in praise of life and family, the participants met relatives through a system of color-coded name tags and enjoyed a concert of black spirituals performed by the Evelyn Johnson Community Singers. Actress Gloria Lowrey-Tyrrell portrayed slave leader Harriet Tubman strolling the grounds of Somerset. Others took part in a reenactment of a slave wedding and



Actress Gloria Lowrey-Tyrrell, portraying slave leader Harriet Tubman, strolled the grounds of Somerset Place. Additional special events included a concert of black spirituals, the reenactment of a slave wedding, a display of slave artifacts and photographs, and an exhibition of black art.

examined a display of slave artifacts and photographs and an exhibition of black art. Visitors explored the plantation grounds for signs of the bondsmen's presence but found nearly all physical remains of the slave cabins gone. Nevertheless, the remains of a six-mile-long canal dug by the slaves and rows of enormous cypress trees planted by them attested to their hard work.

Ms. Redford noted that Somerset was "a southern plantation that will never again be identified only with its white owners." Only in recent years had the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section, which administers Somerset Place, taken vigorous steps to identify and interpret the site's black history, particularly through archaeology and research. Ms. Redford's work has accelerated the process considerably. The section has recently published a new leaflet entitled "Somerset Place: An Antebellum Plantation Community," which includes information on the black presence and role at Somerset.

On August 30, however, history took a back seat to family at the historic site as the 2,500 descendants enjoyed new friendships with hundreds of previously unknown kin. As for the future, Dorothy Redford estimates that it would be twenty years before she would be ready to attempt another homecoming for a new generation but indicated that she has plans for other ways to interpret the black experience at Somerset Place.

Hoy Receives National Honors

Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, has recently received two honors of national distinction. On September 23 she was installed as president of the Public Works Historical Society at its annual meeting in New Orleans. She has also been named the recipient of one of five prestigious Huntington Library-National Endowment for the Humanities fellowships. During the first half of 1987 Dr. Hoy will be on a leave of absence to conduct research at the Huntington Library in San Marino, California. The subject of her research is cleanliness in American culture.



Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, recently assumed the presidency of the Public Works Historical Society. In addition, she has been named the recipient of one of five Huntington Library-National Endowment for the Humanities fellowships.

Civil War Subject of A&H Staff Break

"The Civil War Reconsidered" was the subject of a Division of Archives and History staff break on September 29. The featured speakers were Dr. Gail W. O'Brien of North Carolina State University, author of *The Legal Fraternity and the Making of a New South Community, 1848-1882*, and Dr. William N. Still, Jr., of East Carolina University, coauthor of *Why the South Lost the Civil War*. Both authors' books were published by the University of Georgia Press in 1986.

Dr. O'Brien's talk centered on Greensboro and Guilford County. Her study found little change in the community's political, economic, and social structure

Pausing for a photograph at the conclusion of the September 29 staff break are (left to right) William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Gail W. O'Brien of North Carolina State University; William N. Still, Jr., of East Carolina University; and Suellen Hoy, assistant director of A&H.



despite the intervention of the Civil War. She attributed this stability to the legal fraternity. Lawyers led the movement toward economic diversification that permitted Greensboro to participate in the industrial boom that began in the 1880s. The legal profession, she posited, set North Carolina on a course of economic progressivism and social and political conservatism that persists to the present.

Dr. Still, a specialist in the maritime and naval history of the Confederacy, discussed the difficulties of writing a synthesis of the causes contributing to the South's defeat. In the end, Still contended, the South simply lost the will to fight, although the Confederacy's capacity to continue the war had not been entirely eradicated.

***Elizabeth II* Makes Six-Week Fall Voyage to Three N.C. Towns**

The *Elizabeth II*, North Carolina's replica sixteenth-century sailing ship, departed its home port of Manteo on September 20 to embark on a six-week journey to the towns of Elizabeth City, Winton, and Edenton. The vessel arrived in Elizabeth City just in time for the twenty-eighth annual Albemarle Craftsman's Fair. It remained docked at Elizabeth City's Waterfront Park, September 25-29, where it was open to visitors. The ship's boat, *Silver Chalice*, was displayed at the craftsman's fair as an example of the art of boatbuilding.

The *Elizabeth II* departed Elizabeth City on September 30 and sailed up the Chowan River to Winton in Hertford County for a three-week stay. An official welcoming ceremony was held in Winton on October 4, and the vessel was open for tours October 2-20. The ship arrived in Edenton on October 21 and was open to visitors, October 22-28. While there it was the centerpiece of a street fair on the Edenton waterfront held to commemorate the Edenton Tea Party.



The *Elizabeth II* embarked on a six-week tour of three coastal towns in North Carolina on September 20. The replica sixteenth-century sailing vessel visited Elizabeth City, Winton, and Edenton before returning to its home port of Manteo on November 4.

The *Elizabeth II* departed Edenton on October 29 and reopened to visitors at its home port on November 4. During its journey the vessel was accompanied by the North Carolina Department of Transportation's tug *Albemarle*, which assisted in maneuvering the *Elizabeth II* when sailing was infeasible. While the ship was away, the visitor center at the Manteo site remained open, enabling visitors to view

permanent exhibits, visit the site's gift shop, and see two videotapes about the vessel. Effective November 1 through March 31, visiting hours for the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site will be 10:00 A.M. through 4:00 P.M. on Tuesdays through Sundays, with final daily tours of the ship beginning at 3:00 P.M. For additional information concerning the state historic site, telephone the visitor center at (919) 473-1144.

Stagville Center Hosts October Ceremony, Workshop

On October 9 Durham's Stagville Center hosted a special ceremony and luncheon for a group of descendants of Cameron plantation slaves. Each of the descendants had participated in a summer oral history study conducted by Stagville intern Alice Eley Jones. Dr. Sydney Nathans, professor of history at Duke University, spoke to the group on the importance of oral history. Each participant received a special certificate in recognition of his or her contribution.



Mrs. Luna Hicks (standing), who grew up in the vicinity of Eno Quarter, south of Stagville, shared memories of her childhood with other participants in an October 9 ceremony at Stagville Center in honor of descendants of slaves at the Cameron plantation.

On October 25 fifteen historic preservationists and "do-it-yourselfers" gathered at the Hart House in Stagville's Horton Grove area to take part in a workshop on the repair and restoration of plaster walls. John Fugelso, veteran instructor in preservation at Stagville, led the workshop.

Television Programs Available from DCR Documentary Unit

The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources video documentary unit produces broadcast-quality documentaries about topics of significant cultural and historical interest in the state of North Carolina. The unit has produced brief profiles of folk craftsmen and performers such as pottery makers in the piedmont and square dancers in the mountains. North Carolina's contemporary writers and visual and performing artists are favorite subjects for the documentary unit. Master landscape painter Francis Speight and the very contemporary sculptor Thomas Sayre are two North Carolina artists featured in video profiles.

The Department of Cultural Resources has recently sponsored projects that have also been recorded by the documentary unit. These programs, such as the building of the sixteenth-century replica sailing vessel *Elizabeth II* and the public-service sailing expedition known as Operation Raleigh, have been captured for the future by the department's video unit.

The unit is presently working on two half-hour shows that will be televised in the spring of 1987. "Indian Families Today," to be coproduced with the University

of North Carolina Center for Public Television, will focus on the Indian population of North Carolina and will examine the issues that underlie the preservation of the native American culture. The unit will also coproduce with UNC-TV a program on the joint reunion that took place in June aboard the battleship USS *North Carolina* in Wilmington. Original crew members of the battleship met for the first time with their counterparts from the Japanese I-19 submarine that torpedoed the *North Carolina* during World War II.

The following television programs are currently available to the public for screening. Half-inch VHS copies can either be purchased from the Department of Cultural Resources for the cost of duplication or checked out on loan through the Special Services Section of the North Carolina State Library. For additional information concerning fees, availabilities, or video formats, contact the Public Information Office, Department of Cultural Resources, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-5722.

"A Time Past, a Place Remembered" (29 minutes). Owners of historic houses and places of business share the experiences and rewards of historic preservation.

"From Our House to the White House" (29 minutes). Square dancing in the North Carolina mountains seen from a historical viewpoint. Archival film, old photographs, interviews of dancers of the 1920s and 1930s.

"Our Ship by Hands" (13 minutes). The construction and launching of the *Elizabeth II* seen through the eyes of the men who built the vessel.

"The *Elizabeth II*—Makes It All Worthwhile" (6 minutes). Travels of the *Elizabeth II* along the intracoastal waterways of North Carolina.

"Tom Sayre—The Answer Lies Within" (6 minutes). North Carolina artist explains his philosophy as he constructs a large piece of outdoor sculpture.

"Francis Speight" (6 minutes). The master landscape painter from eastern North Carolina explains his philosophy and demonstrates his work.

"Hayes Lossah" (7 minutes). A Cherokee craftsman demonstrates the construction of a blowgun system in the mountains of North Carolina.

"Business and the Arts" (16 minutes). An examination of how two North Carolina communities—Charlotte and Greenville—have developed a partnership between the arts and business.

"The Seagrove Potters." A series of three titles on the traditional potters of Seagrove, North Carolina: "The History of Seagrove Pottery" (14 minutes); "The Process from Clay to Finished Pot" (10 minutes); "Theme and Variation of Seagrove Potters" (18 minutes).

"On Raleigh! The Venture Begins" (28 minutes). A documentary of a sailing expedition from the Outer Banks of North Carolina to remote islands in the Bahamas with scientific research, public service, and personal adventure as themes.

"Our Heritage for Future Generations: The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources" (18 minutes). The department seen from the viewpoint of the people it serves.

"Together We Become Great" (7 minutes). In a number of short vignettes, Indians of North Carolina explain what their culture means to them.

Conference on Sir Walter Raleigh Rescheduled for 1987

The International Sir Walter Raleigh Conference, originally planned for 1986, has been postponed until March 27-28, 1987, because of delays in the completion of the renovation of Wilson Library on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, site of the conference. The conclave, cosponsored by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, the National Humanities Center, and the North Caroliniana Society in cooperation with the university, will emphasize Raleigh—the man and his career. Participants presently confirmed include Helen Wallis of the British Library, Joan Thirsk of Hadlow Castle, John W. Shirley of the University of Delaware, Joyce Youings of the University of Exeter, Karen Kupperman of the University of Connecticut, David and Alison Quinn of the University of Liverpool, Norman J. W. Thrower of the University of California at Los Angeles, and Jerry Leith Mills of UNC-CH. To receive a more detailed announcement of the program when it is printed, contact H. G. Jones, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Fulghum Named Keeper of North Caroliniana Gallery

R. Neil Fulghum, formerly curator of the Research and Development Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History, became keeper of the North Caroliniana Gallery at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on November 1. He will assist Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina Library, in the expansion of the collection's exhibition function upon the reoccupation of renovated Wilson Library in 1987.

The North Caroliniana Gallery, located on the main floor of Wilson Library, will include the former North Carolina Collection reading room, the Sir Walter Raleigh rooms, the Early Carolina rooms, the John Sprunt Hill Room, the replicated Hayes plantation library, and public areas. The collection's reading room has been moved to the west wing of Wilson Library, permitting a doubling of the reading capacity and incorporating a special Thomas Wolfe Room.

Fulghum, a native of Raleigh, received his undergraduate and master's degrees in history from East Carolina University, Greenville, where he was a teaching assistant. He joined the staff of the North Carolina Museum of History in 1977. Among the exhibitions in which he has had a major role was "Raleigh & Roanoke," mounted at the Museum of History in 1985 in cooperation with the British Library.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

William L. Anderson, "Cherokee Clay, from Duché to Wedgwood: The Journal of Thomas Griffiths, 1767-1768," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (October, 1986)

Bess Beatty, "The Edwin Holt Family: Nineteenth-Century Capitalists in North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (October, 1986)

Paul D. Escott and Jeffrey J. Crow, "The Social Order and Violent Disorder: An Analysis of North Carolina in the Revolution and the Civil War," *Journal of Southern History*, LII (August, 1986)

Adam Fairclough, "The Preachers and the People: The Origins and Early Years of the Southern Christian Leadership Conference, 1955-1959," *Journal of Southern History*, LII (August, 1986)

Jacquelyn Dowd Hall, Robert Korstad, and James Leloudis, "Cotton Mill People: Work, Community, and Protest in the Textile South, 1880-1940," *American Historical Review*, 91 (April, 1986)

Gail Williams O'Brien, "The North Carolina History Project," *OAH Newsletter*, 14 (May, 1986)

Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., and Donald Steven McAllister, "Alexander Wilson's Southern Tour of 1809: The North Carolina Transit and Subscribers to the *American Ornithology*," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (October, 1986)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On May 29 the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Underwater Archaeology Unit, assisted by personnel from the Cape Fear Technical Institute, employed the research vessel *Dan K. Moore* to recover a paddlewheel shaft from the sunken steamboat *Spray*. The *Spray*, constructed in 1852 in Wilmington, Delaware, operated for more than a decade on the Cape Fear River and is believed to have sunk sometime during the Civil War. The wreck site is located in the Northeast Cape Fear River above Wilmington in 25 feet of water. After undergoing cleaning and preservation, the paddlewheel shaft, along with a steam engine recovered from the site in 1981, will be used as part of an interpretive display on steam machinery at Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County.

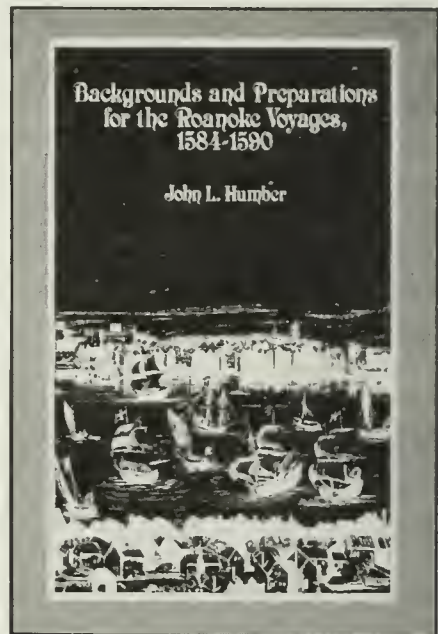
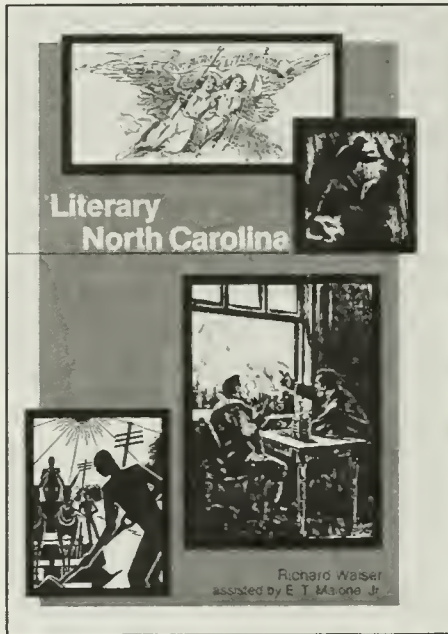


On May 29 members of the staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Underwater Archaeology Unit, assisted by personnel from Cape Fear Technical Institute, hoisted aboard the research vessel *Dan K. Moore* a paddlewheel shaft from the sunken steamboat *Spray*. The shaft will become part of an interpretive display at Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County.

A new archaeological publication is now available. *Skeletal Analysis in Southeastern Archaeology*, North Carolina Archaeological Council Publication No. 24, edited by Janet Levy, can be ordered from Dee Nelms, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Cost of the publication is \$6.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling.

Historical Publications

Richard Walser, professor emeritus of English at North Carolina State University and author of *Literary North Carolina*, a revised edition of which was published in October by the Division of Archives and History, recently appeared as a guest on William C. Friday's "North Carolina People" television show. During the half-hour interview Professor Walser discussed his latest book and commented in general on Tar Heel literary history. The program aired on November 17 and 23 on North Carolina's public television stations. Along with E. T. Malone, Jr., a section staff member who assisted in the writing and preparation of the 1986 edition of *Literary North Carolina*, Walser autographed copies of the book at the joint Culture Week meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on November 7.



Recently published by the Division of Archives and History are a revised and enlarged edition of *Literary North Carolina*, by Richard Walser, assisted by E. T. Malone, Jr., and *Backgrounds and Preparations for the Roanoke Voyages, 1584-1590*, by John L. Humber. The front covers of the respective volumes are shown above.

The Autumn, 1986, issue of *National Geographic Traveler* included a cover/feature story entitled "North Carolina's Outer Banks: Shifting Sands, Restful Times," by Bryce S. Walker, with photographs by Randy S. Taylor. The 12-page spread surveyed the Outer Banks as a summer tourist mecca and provided a full-page listing of information of special interest to tourists. Another section of the magazine, known as "Traveler's Bookfare," featured a listing of recent books and *National Geographic* articles on areas highlighted elsewhere in *Traveler*. The list of suggested readings pertinent to the article on the Outer Banks included the following publications of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History: *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, by David Beers Quinn; *North Carolina Lighthouses*, by David Stick; and *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by Hugh F. Rankin. Each of these volumes has been warmly received by readers, and each has been reprinted at least once. *Lighthouses* and *Pirates* were recently reprinted for the fourth and twelfth times respectively. The *National Geographic Traveler*, described as an educational travel resource, is published quarterly by the National Geographic Society of Washington, D.C.

Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, is coauthor (with Paul D. Escott) of "The Social Order and Violent Disorder: An Analysis of North Carolina in the Revolution and the Civil War," published in the August, 1986, issue of the *Journal of Southern History*. Dr. Crow's historical perspective on the upcoming state supreme court elections was featured on the Op-Ed page of the August 12, 1986, issue of the *Charlotte Observer*.

Historic Sites

After more than a century in Yankee hands, the *Luzon* bell is home again. At Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County in mid-August, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey opened a new exhibit featuring the bell, which has recently been returned to North Carolina after being on display in Albany, New York, for decades. Prior to the exhibit opening, the Fort Fisher staff conducted research on the 12-inch-high brass or bronze bell and concluded that it may have come from a ship named the *Luzon*. In 1865 the bell was located in a Confederate guardhouse at the fort. After the fort fell on January 15, 1865, following a massive three-day naval bombardment and a bloody infantry assault, New York troops captured the bell and took it to Albany for display in the New York State Capitol. The new exhibit at Fort Fisher includes the *Luzon* bell as well as a bell from the blockade-runner *Stormy Petrel*. Staff members of the Underwater Archaeology Branch of the Division of Archives and History's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section recovered the latter bell in April, 1985, off Fort Fisher.



During a brief ceremony at Fort Fisher State Historic Site on August 17, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (right) presented to Mrs. Jennie Ransom of Pennyville, New York, a certificate of appreciation signed by Governor James G. Martin. Mrs. Ransom was instrumental in having the *Luzon* bell returned to the state of North Carolina from Albany, New York, where it had been exhibited in the New York State Capitol for many years.

As part of the 125th anniversary of the First Battle of Manassas, or Bull Run, several members of the Historic Sites staff went to Virginia to set up a four-day interpretive field hospital modeled on a similar program recently introduced at Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site in Johnston County. The medical exhibit was established on the grounds of the Ben Lomond House, a mid-nineteenth-century stone structure used after the actual battle of Manassas as a field hospital and administered at the present time by the Prince William County Park Authority.

The Tar Heel contingent included staff members from several North Carolina historic sites as well as other volunteers. The group operated a functional early-

war Union regimental hospital of the Second Ohio Infantry. Uniformed and costumed interpreters guided visitors through the main areas of a field hospital and explained different facets of Civil War medicine. Additional talks and demonstrations covered such diverse topics as cooking and the United States Sanitary Commission, forerunner of the American Red Cross. Throughout the four days, the hospital staff cooked daytime meals over a campfire and slept in period tents, carrying on an accurate camp portrayal during eight daily hours of public interpretation. An estimated 2,000 people toured the hospital. Out of the experience has come a new group of Historic Sites volunteers known as "Harper Associates," who hope to attend additional interpretive events in the future. The Associates, named after the Harper House, site of a field hospital at Bentonville Battleground, are discussing with the National Park Service a similar program for the Chickamauga-Chattanooga National Military Park in Tennessee.

The Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) in Edenton is developing a master list of craftsmen in that part of the state; thus far the roster contains more than 400 names. Loraine Simpson, NEHPO director, is seeking additional names of craftsmen for the listing, which will subsequently be placed in an automated data base. The information will be made available to craftsmen seeking people with similar interests, organizers of living history programs, and others.

Christmas at the state historic sites is always a season of special programs. This year's special events continue the tradition. The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to attend the following holiday events at sites throughout the state:

December 6 FORT FISHER. Annual Christmas program. Music of the 1860s. 4:00-8:00 P.M.

December 7 BENNETT PLACE. Christmas open house. Refreshments.
 HISTORIC BATH. Christmas open house. Traditional decorations. Special music and refreshments.
 IREDELL HOUSE. 18th-century-style Christmas decorations, music, refreshments.



Eighteenth-century-style Christmas decorations, music, and refreshments will be featured at the Iredell House in Edenton on December 7.

SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas open house. Mid-19th-century-style decorations. Refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

December 13-14

CASWELL-NEUSE. North Carolina's Ironclad. Living history depicts the building of the *Neuse* and life aboard the vessel.

December 14

ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Allen House Christmas. 18th-century house with period decorations. Refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

BRUNSWICK TOWN. Christmas open house. Refreshments.

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas open house. Mid-19th-century decorations, music, refreshments, Christmas-dinner display.



At Duke Homestead's 1985 Christmas open house Dan Leonard and Jane Caldwell, in period dress, played music of the mid-nineteenth century. The event will be held at the site again this year on December 14.

ELIZABETH II. Christmas open house. 16th-century refreshments and entertainment at visitor center. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas open house and candlelight tour. Traditional colonial decorations. Refreshments. 1:00-8:00 P.M.

POLK MEMORIAL. Old-fashioned Christmas. Candlelight tours, home-cooked gingerbread, hand-made toys. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Decorations on display December 6-28.

REED GOLD MINE. A German Christmas at Reed. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

SPENCER SHOPS. Holiday open house. Special Christmas exhibit. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house. Candlelight tours, refreshments. 4:00-7:00 P.M. 1830 period decorations on display December 1-23.

December 15

BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas open house. Tours of Harper House. Costumed guides, period decorations. Civil War soldiers stop at house for overnight stay. Refreshments.

WOLFE MEMORIAL. Christmas open house. Carol singing, night tours. Victorian decorations on display December 2-22.

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| December 16, 18 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas candlelight tours. Carol singing. Popcorn and gingerbread cooked in fireplace. Hot apple-cider punch. 7:00-9:00 P.M. Ca. 1840-1870 decorations through December. |
| December 18 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas-on-the-Green. Caroling, feasting around a bonfire. |
| December 19 | IREDELL HOUSE. Tour of private homes by candlelight. |

Museum of History

In September the Museum of History received authorization to design a history museum building and underground parking facility to cost \$21.5 million. The addition of the parking facility, which will accommodate 350 cars, increases the overall cost of the project by \$6.5 million. Architects are presently working on final floor plans and the overall design of the new museum building.

Work is continuing on the museum's new military exhibit, "The Means of Defense," which will open in late February. The exhibit will highlight one of the museum's major collection categories. Many of the items earmarked for display have not been exhibited for many years. The exhibition will interpret the history of the militia in North Carolina and will be presented in conjunction with the national celebration of the 350th anniversary of the National Guard.

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association will be implementing several changes in its publication program. Beginning with the present school year, only two issues of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine will be published annually. These issues however, will be expanded by ten additional pages from the old format and will include articles by both historians and students. The themes for this year's two issues are "Life and Labor in a Mill Village" and "Four Bloody Years: The Civil War." The annual May convention will be covered in the new publication *Crossroads: Tar Heel Junior Historian Newsletter*. This twelve-page publication will focus on the highlights of Awards Day, along with other association news.

The North Carolina Museum of History hosted the fall meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council, November 16-18. Individual sessions were held at the museum, Mordecai Square Historical Park, the City Gallery of Contemporary Art/Raleigh, and the North Carolina State Museum of Natural History. The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies cosponsored the November 17 events. Featured speakers at the conference included John A. Burton of Progress Lighting Company; Douglas A. Johnston, attorney, North Carolina Department of Justice; and Kenneth Mayer, architect, O'Brien/Atkins. An exhibits marketing display, complete with vendors and product demonstrations, was provided. Those attending the three-day meeting were treated to evening receptions at Raleigh's Haywood House and the State Capitol.

During December the museum's "Month of Sundays" series will present entertainment for families, and during January movies made from classic books will be featured. The following films will be shown at the times indicated. All the movies will be shown in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

December 7	<i>Dumbo</i> (3:00 and 4:30 P.M.)
December 14	<i>Darby O'Gill and the Little People</i> (3:00 and 4:30 P.M.)
January 4	<i>Jane Eyre</i> (3:00 P.M.)
January 11	<i>Pride and Prejudice</i> (3:00 P.M.)
January 18	<i>Wuthering Heights</i> (3:00 P.M.)
January 25	<i>Rebecca</i> (3:00 P.M.)

The museum will be closed December 23-29, 1986, and January 1, 1987.

The exhibit "Prams on Parade" opened at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on November 9. The items on display, taken largely from the museum's collection, include wooden and wicker baby carriages, doll carriages, and a child's sled. Numerous other push and pull toys to delight children of all ages can be seen in this exhibit, which runs through January 18, 1987.

Grady Wheeler, known for his Christmas decorations at Tryon Palace, spoke at the Museum of the Albemarle on November 16. In his lecture Mr. Wheeler presented new ideas on decorating for the holiday season. The museum's annual children's Christmas workshop will be held December 22 from 3:00 to 5:00 P.M. To obtain reservations for the workshop, contact the museum at (919) 335-1453.

During the summer of 1986 the Museum of the Albemarle hosted a workshop for teachers. As part of the workshop, entitled "Discovering Our Backyard History," participating teachers wrote a number of curriculum units. Some of these units, edited by Barbara Taylor, are available to teachers who plan to visit the museum. Units include "Algonquian Indians," for kindergarten through third grade, and "From Fiber to Fabric," for grades four through twelve.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The annual lighting of the state Christmas tree, presided over by Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin, will take place on the State Capitol grounds at 5:30 P.M. on Tuesday, December 9. The brief ceremony will be followed by the annual celebration on the Fayetteville Street Mall at 6:00 and a community sing on the Capitol grounds at 6:30. The Capitol will be open for tours on the evening of December 9 until 8:30.



Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin led participants in a brief tree-lighting ceremony on the grounds of the State Capitol in 1985. The ceremony will be repeated this year on the evening of December 9.

A "Twelve Days of Christmas" series will be held in the Capitol rotunda, December 9-19. Individuals and groups from throughout the state will offer musical performances on weekdays at noon and 1:00 P.M. and on weekends at various times. Telephone the State Capitol receptionist at (919) 733-4994 for a more complete schedule of events.



Raleigh's Athens Drive High School Chorus performed at the State Capitol's "Twelve Days of Christmas" series in 1985. The annual event features musical performances in the Capitol rotunda by individuals and groups from throughout North Carolina.

The Executive Mansion will be open for Christmas tours on December 11, 12, and 13 from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on December 14 from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. Telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456 for details.

The State Capitol Foundation's annual Christmas fund raiser will take place on Sunday, December 7. Decorations for the Capitol will be provided by members of the Raleigh Garden Club.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Commission and staff hosted a ninetieth birthday party for Miss Gertrude Carraway of New Bern on August 6. Some 200 friends and admirers of Miss Carraway attended the party, which featured a birthday cake decorated with a likeness of Tryon Palace. During the festivities George A. Ives, Jr., chairman of the commission, unveiled a portrait of Miss Carraway that will hang in the library of the Commission House at the Tryon Palace complex. The New Bern *Sun-Journal* honored Miss Carraway on August 6 by publishing a special front-page feature that consisted entirely of Miss Carraway's accomplishments throughout the years. Miss Carraway was instrumental in seeing that Tryon Palace was restored in the 1950s. She served as the palace's first administrator until her retirement in 1971 and remains a member of the Tryon Palace Commission. In addition, she serves as an honorary member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, an advisory body that helps oversee the operations of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

"Moments in History," the Tryon Palace drama tour, ended its 1986 season on August 16. This year's drama tour featured six authentically costumed actors whose brief performances and interaction with visitors illuminated life at the palace in the eighteenth century. Response to the brief play, written by Nancy Blades and Dabney Coddington, Jr., of the palace staff, was very positive.

The palace will once again mark the Christmas season in its own special way. Tryon Palace, the palace's kitchen wing, the John Wright Stanly House, the Dixon-Stevenson House, the Commission House, and the Jones House will be decorated in a manner reminiscent of Christmases past. During the period December 6-21 daytime visitors will receive a full, guided interpretation of the decorated first-floor rooms of the landmarks. Candlelight tours are scheduled for December 6, 11, 12, 13, 19, and 20 from 5:00 to 9:00 P.M. No tickets will be sold after 8:00 P.M. A minuet demonstration is again planned for the palace council chamber, and carolers and other musical entertainment are also scheduled. Several garden workshops are planned in conjunction with the Christmas celebration. Topics and dates are as follows: Christmas foods, Christmas decorating, December 10; and Christmas wreaths, December 11. All demonstrations will begin at 10:00 A.M. in the palace auditorium.

Western Office

The Western Office assisted the Smith-McDowell Museum in Asheville in setting up the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame traveling exhibit. In addition, Western Office staff members designed and installed a local sports exhibition to enhance the traveling exhibit. Work continued on a "Hometowns" exhibit for the Historic Burke Foundation in Morganton. Assistance was provided to the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee, the Cleveland County Historical Museum in Shelby, and the Cherokee Historical Association in Cherokee. The North Carolina Department of Transportation recently placed at the Old Fort exits to Interstate 40 new signs designed to direct visitors to the Mountain Gateway Museum. Attendance at the facility has increased as a result of the new signs.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1986, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 103 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Bute (1 box), Chatham (74 boxes), Greene (40 boxes), Lincoln (14 items), Richmond (1 item), Stokes (1 volume), Warren (18 boxes), and Wilson (3 volumes) counties. Security film of records from Ashe, Carteret, Caswell, Chatham, Chowan, Cumberland, Durham, Hoke, Perquimans, and Richmond counties; the towns of Henderson and Selma; and Iredell and Madison county churches was also received. In addition, 2,744 reels of security film from the offices of the county clerks of court were accessioned.

The following state agency records were received: State Auditor, records of inmates in Soldiers' Home file, 1896-1924, 1 volume, Pension Bureau, general correspondence and applications, Confederate Widows' Pension Fund file, 1957-1979, 1 cubic foot; Department of Cultural Resources, Division of State Library, public librarian certification minutes, 1951-1974, .2 cubic foot; Governor's Office, Council of State minutes, 1981-1984, 4 volumes, Executive Mansion files, 1977-1984, 2 cubic feet; Department of Natural Resources and Community

Development, Recreation Division, minutes of the Recreation Committee, 1944-1974, 1 volume; North Carolina Railroad Company, minutes, proceedings, reports, property maps, 1849-1952, 3 reels; Secretary of State, Granville Proprietary Land Office, Entries, Warrants, and Surveys, 1748-1763, 14 reels; Inventories, Accounts, Sales of Estates, 1777-1784, 1 reel; Treasurer's and Comptroller's Papers, Revolutionary War Pay Vouchers, 73 reels.

New private collections include the W. H. Hamilton Papers, the McAllister Family Papers, the Pearce and Hix Family Papers, and the Mrs. O. H. Winstead Collection. Additions were made to the Gertrude S. Carraway Papers, the Hugh B. Johnston Collection, and the Bartholomew Figures Moore Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the Archives by the American Association of University Women, the Daughters of the Revolution of 1776, the North Carolina Automobile Dealers Association, the North Carolina Mental Health Center Association, the North Carolina State Mothers Association, Raleigh Area Ministries, the Raleigh Fine Arts Society, the Raleigh Garden Club, the Tuesday Afternoon Book Club, the Upper French Broad Defense Association, the Wake County United Day Care Council, and the Warren Male Academy.

Among additional accessions were church records or histories from Chatham, Mecklenburg, Rockingham, and Wilson counties; an addition to the Civil War Collection; an addition to the Local History Collection for Wake County; a collection of postcards relating to North Carolina; and Bible records from 15 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Diane H. Filipowicz, preservation planner for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, resigned effective August 18. Caroline (Julip) Gillman-Bryan began work September 2 as an archaeological technician in the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Mark Wilde-Ramsing of the Underwater Archaeology Unit delivered an evening lecture entitled "Wilmington's Maritime History, Hidden Underwater" at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort on October 15. Jennifer L. Hubbard joined the staff of the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section as a half-time clerk-typist on October 1. Fran Legg began work in the home office of the Historic Sites Section as assistant to the section administrator. James Massey, Jr., is a new building guide III at Caswell-Neuse. Jeff Howell resigned his position as grounds maintenance foreman at Reed Gold Mine, and Andrew Brannon began work as a grounds worker at Bennett Place. In the Museum of History, Martha Tracy and Paula Myrick have been hired on a part-time basis to assist with docent training and school-group programs.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The East Carolina Manuscript Collection has received the papers of the late United States Senator John P. East. The collection has been designated by the United States Naval Academy Class of 1941 as the official repository for papers of members of that class. Mary Boccaccio addressed the fiftieth annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Chicago on August 29. "A Mid-Atlantic Perspective" was the title of her address.

East Carolina University

Fred Ragan read a paper entitled "Civil Liberties in the Twentieth Century: An Overview" at a meeting of the Pacific Branch of the American Historical Association, held in Honolulu in August. Ragan's article "Obscenity of Politics? Tom Watson, Anti-Catholicism, and the Department of Justice" appeared in the Spring, 1986, issue of the *Georgia Historical Quarterly*. An essay by Bodo Nischan entitled "The Palatinate and Brandenburg's 'Second Reformation'" was published in Derk Visser (ed.), *Controversy and Conciliation: The Reformation and the Palatinate, 1559-1583* (Allison Park, Pa.: Pickwick, 1986). Professor Carl Swanson was awarded the Keith Matthews Prize for 1986 for his article "American Privateering and Imperial Warfare, 1739-48," published in the July, 1985, issue of the *William and Mary Quarterly*. The awards committee of the Canadian Nautical Research Society made the selection, and the award was presented to Swanson at the society's annual meeting, July 24-27, 1986, in British Columbia.

Methodist College

With the beginning of the 1986-1987 academic year, Mrs. Mary Lynn McCree Bryan, a nationally recognized authority on Jane Addams, will become Methodist College's first historian-in-residence. Mrs. Bryan holds a B.A. in history from Alabama Polytechnic Institute, an M.A. in history from the University of Illinois, and an M.B.A. from the University of Chicago. She has worked for the Illinois State Archives and the Civil War Centennial Commission of Illinois, headed the manuscripts collection of the library at the University of Illinois—Chicago, served as curator of Hull House, and has been a member of the Department of History at Duke University. She has published and lectured widely and is currently the editor of the Jane Addams Papers. At Methodist College Mrs. Bryan will consult with the Department of History and the Social Science Division and will lecture on a variety of subjects.

North Carolina State University

James E. Crisp participated in the official observance of the Texas Sesquicentennial by presenting a paper entitled "Race, Revolution, and the Texas Republic: Toward a Reinterpretation" at the March, 1986, annual convention of the Texas State Historical Association in Austin. Crisp also participated as a guest speaker at a Texas A&M University symposium on "The Texas Military Tradition" in April. An expanded version of Crisp's essay is to be published by the Texas A&M University Press. Doris E. King delivered two lectures on the history of American hotels and motels at the Conrad Hilton School of Hotel and Restaurant Management at the University of Houston in April and conducted a seminar related to hotel history for that university's Institute for Public History. John David Smith addressed the French-American Studies Association in Dourdan, France, on May 24; he chose for his topic "William Hannibal Thomas and Grass-roots Racism in the Age of Jim Crow." Smith's article "The Life and Labor of Ulrich Bonnell Phillips" was published in the Summer, 1986, issue of the *Georgia Historical Quarterly*. Archbishop William Laud was the topic of Charles Carlton's August 25 address to the Australian Historical Association in Adelaide. Carlton also lectured at nine universities in Australia and New Zealand during the summer. Gail

O'Brien's *The Legal Fraternity and the Making of a New South Community, 1848-1882* has been published (1986) by the University of Georgia Press. Alexander De Grand was named head of the Department of History and professor of history at North Carolina State University effective July 1, 1986. Steven K. Vincent will serve as a Fellow at the National Humanities Center at Research Triangle Park during the 1986-1987 academic year.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The J. Murrey Atkins Library at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte recently acquired the following collections: manuscript autobiographies of William Barnard Harrell (1823-1906) and William Peyton Harrell (b. 1868) of eastern North Carolina and Virginia; papers, 1918-1941, of William Arthur Cooper, AME Zion minister, artist, and organizer of the first exhibit of black artists in North Carolina; papers, 1954-1986, of Dr. Reginald A. Hawkins, civil rights activist and two-time candidate for governor of North Carolina; and papers, 1965-1981, of Winifred Nance relating to her sex discrimination suits against Union Carbide Corporation. The library has also received the first installment of the papers of Kelly M. Alexander, Sr., who at the time of his death was national chairman of the NAACP.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. William H. Schneider addressed the Thirtieth International Congress on the History of Medicine in Dusseldorf, West Germany, September 1-4; he chose as his topic "The Rise and Fall of Sero-Anthropology." Dr. Bruce Kinzer attended the Mid-America Conference on History, held September 11-14 at Fayetteville, Arkansas. There he delivered a lecture entitled "The Contours of J. S. Mill's Parliamentary Career."

State, County, and Local Groups

Beaufort Historical Association

On Sunday, December 7, from 3:00 to 7:00 P.M., the Beaufort Historical Association will hold its first annual Coastal Carolina Christmas Walk. The candlelight tour will consist of visits to five Beaufort houses dating from 1767 to the early 1950s. Emphasis will be on Christmas decorations ranging from traditional to contemporary, and a display of antique toys will be featured. Admission to the tour is by ticket, and a fee of \$5.00 will be charged. Refreshments will be served. For additional information or tickets, contact the Beaufort Historical Association at P.O. Box 1709, Beaufort, N.C. 28516, or telephone (919) 728-5225.

Burke County Historical Society

The Burke County Historical Society sponsored a bus tour of historic sites in Burke, McDowell, and Buncombe counties on the afternoon of August 16. The tour included stops at the McDowell House, the Carson House, the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort, and the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches in Montreat. The tour concluded with a buffet dinner at the Assembly Inn in Montreat.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

John Allcott, professor emeritus of art at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was guest speaker at the October 5 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. Professor Allcott was the first speaker to address the society at its first meeting in October, 1966, and his recent appearance before the group was in commemoration of the society's twentieth year. The society's fall tour took participants on a daylong tour of historic sites in Vance and Granville counties on October 22. "Sports on the Hill" is the theme of the society's 1987 calendar, which can be obtained at a cost of \$4.50 from the society at P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514, or in Chapel Hill-area book- and specialty stores.

Greensboro Historical Museum

"Early Flight: 1900-1911," an exhibition of more than 3,000 original, largely unpublished, photographs made by the Wright brothers and their contemporaries, was on display at the Greensboro Historical Museum from September 27 through November 2. The exhibition, organized by Wright State University, Dayton, Ohio, through funds provided by United Technologies Corporation, appeared at the museum through the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES).

Historical Society of North Carolina

The Historical Society of North Carolina held its fall meeting at Wake Forest University on October 17. The afternoon session featured papers titled "'A Perfect Equality Seemed to Reign': Slave Society and Jonkonnu," by Elizabeth Fenn, a graduate student at Yale University, and "A Matter of Style: Black Leadership in North Carolina, 1865-1928," by John Haley, assistant professor at the University of North Carolina (Wilmington). William C. Harris of North Carolina State University presented a presidential address titled "The Crisis of the Union in North Carolina, 1860-1861." The society elected the following officers: Allen W. Trelease, president; George Troxler, vice-president; Jerry C. Cashion, secretary; and William S. Price, Jr., treasurer.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

At its sixteenth historic crafts and skills festival, held in September, the directors of Aberdeen's Malcolm Blue Historical Society honored the society's founder, Martha C. Thomas, by naming its new agricultural museum the Martha C. Thomas Museum. Mrs. Thomas has served as president of the organization seven times since its inception in 1972. The new museum building was made possible by a grant from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation of Winston-Salem, appropriations by the state of North Carolina and Moore County, and local contributions. Rodney Barfield, curator of the Museum of the Cape Fear, Fayetteville, is advising the new museum on exhibits and displays. Michael O. Smith of the Historic Sites Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History is guiding the society in its program of acquiring authentic furnishings for the 1825 farmhouse.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem opened a new wing to the public as part of its permanent collection on November 16. The museum addition features a hall, a parlor, and a bedroom from Cherry Grove, a 1759-1760 house from Northampton County, Virginia; a parlor and a bedroom copied from the 1769-1770 Humphrey Sommers House, which still stands in Charleston, South Carolina; and two galleries, one of which is devoted solely to the display of pre-1820 southern-made metalwork, including cast iron, silver, and long rifles. The new period rooms house southern-made decorative arts dating from the 1730s to the 1780s and focus on the late Baroque or Queen Anne and the Rococo or Chippendale styles of southern furniture. The work of Charleston artisans is highlighted in the rooms of the Sommers House and allows the emphasis of the Cherry Grove rooms and the Edenton and Edgecombe rooms, already open to the public, to be on the material culture of the remainder of the early South.

Among the collection of furniture, paintings, prints, textiles, metalwork, ceramics, and glassware in the new wing, some outstanding examples can be found. These include a pair of backstools from Virginia, 1755-1770, which are the only southern-made examples known to survive from the eighteenth century; a 1750-1760 Charleston-made side chair, which is one of only two Charleston side chairs with claw-and-ball feet known to survive; a cabinet-on-chest, 1740-1750, from Charleston, which hides drawers over a desk compartment behind a mirrored door; and portraits by Henry Benbridge (1743-ca. 1812) and Jeremiah Theus (d. 1774).

New Bern Historical Society

On November 8 the New Bern Historical Society sponsored "New Bern at Night," a four-hour evening tour of several of the city's historic buildings.

North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee

The North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee held its autumn meeting at the Hauser Farm in Surry County on October 12. Those in attendance received an updating on research and master planning for the new state historic site proposed for the Hauser Farm. The third issue of the committee's new newsletter, the *Cultivator*, is now available at no charge. To obtain a copy, write to the committee at 280 South Liberty Street, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27101.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

An exhibit entitled "Wilmington: Hub of the Cape Fear" opened at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort on September 15. The exhibit features maps, photographs, and artifacts that illustrate the development of the port city on the Cape Fear from the eighteenth century through the 1950s. It will remain at the museum through December. "Sentinels of the Sea: American Lighthouses and Their Impact on Our History," an exhibit on loan from the Museum of Coastal History, St. Simons Island, Georgia, opened at the North Carolina Maritime Museum on September 22. The exhibit presents a novel view of

lighthouse-related subjects such as the duties and family life of lighthouse keepers, the technology of illuminants, and the engineering accomplishments underlying the structures themselves. It will remain on display through December 15. During the months of September and October the exhibit was complemented by a series of lectures on the lighthouses of North Carolina.

Randolph County Historical Society

Seth Hinshaw was guest speaker at the September 10 luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society; he chose for his topic "A Heroine of the Civil War Period."

Smith-McDowell Museum

Asheville's Smith-McDowell Museum was host to the "North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame" traveling exhibit from September 16 through October 12. The exhibit, created by the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh, features biographical sketches of North Carolina sports stars; histories of football, baseball, basketball, golf, stock-car racing, and bowling in the state; significant pieces of sports equipment; and an audio tape of broadcasts of record-breaking events. Charlie (Choo-Choo) Justice, former football great at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, officially opened the exhibit on September 16.

The Smith-McDowell Museum has developed a series of traveling exhibitions for classroom use. The exhibits, dubbed "traveling trunks," feature authentic reproductions of historic artifacts; copies of historical letters, diaries, and documents; historical photographs; and other teaching materials. They are being made available free of charge to eighth-grade teachers in an effort to bring local history to the classroom. Forthcoming exhibits will focus on the Civil War, architecture, railroads, and pre-industrial Appalachia.

The museum, in cooperation with the Carolinas Chapter of the American Association of Interior Designers, will present a Christmas Tree Jubilee, December 5-14. The event will feature Victorian candlelight tours of the Smith-McDowell House, the sale of hand-made Victorian-style ornaments and folk-art items, museum exhibitions, and a sumptuous Christmas dinner. For additional information concerning these special events, contact Emily Quinn at (704) 253-9231.

Society for the Preservation of Historic Oakwood

Raleigh's Society for the Preservation of Historic Oakwood will hold its fifteenth annual candlelight Christmas tour on Saturday, December 13, and Sunday, December 14, from 1:00 to 7:00 P.M. The tour will consist of visits to six homes decorated with traditional fresh greens and fruits. Complimentary refreshments will be served at the Tucker Mansion, and musical entertainment will be provided along the route of the tour. Tickets to the tour will be available on the above dates at the Oakwood Inn, 411 North Bloodworth Street. Cost of the tickets will be \$6.00 for adults, \$3.00 for children under twelve, and \$5.00 per person for groups of twenty-five or more. Advance tickets for adults will be available at a cost of \$5.00 each. To obtain advance tickets or additional information, contact Ronald Ellis, Jr., 517 North East Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27604.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Jones is curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. He served as state archivist of North Carolina from 1956 to 1968 and as director of the Department (later Division) of Archives and History from 1968 to 1974. The following article is an edited version of a paper read by Dr. Jones at the annual South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference, held March 19-22, 1986, in Raleigh. Dr. Jones read the paper during a March 21 conference session entitled "Archival Pioneers in the Southeast." Additional speakers on a panel presided over by Thornton W. Mitchell, also a former state archivist of North Carolina, were A. Carroll Hart, former director, Georgia Department of Archives and History, and Charles E. Lee, director, South Carolina Department of Archives and History.

Archival Pioneers in North Carolina

H. G. Jones

If the title of this session implies that Carroll Hart, Charles Lee, and I are "pioneers," I for one am not insulted. After all, 1986 does mark the thirtieth anniversary of my entry into the archival field, and during the past three decades I have been the object of far more humiliating distinctions. For instance, early in 1973, just after I sprouted my beard, I appeared before the Joint Appropriations Committee of the North Carolina General Assembly and was promptly declared a state historic "sight."

A twenty-minute limit relieves a speaker from the obligation to explain the bases of his sometimes dogmatic and always biased statements. Truth, we are reminded by the poet Haji Abdu El-Yezdi,

is the shattered mirror strown
In myriad bits; while each believes
his little bit the whole to own.

Accept my comments, therefore, as fleeting glimpses of the fragment of the shattered mirror that shapes my view of archival development in North Carolina. Accept my explanation, too, that the time factor limits my attention to a few pioneers associated with the North Carolina Historical Commission and its successor, the State Department of Archives and History (now the Division of Archives and History), thereby neglecting other important Tar Heel archival pioneers such as Stephen Beauregard Weeks, Joseph G. de Roulhac Hamilton, William Kenneth Boyd, and James W. Patton.

"The people of North Carolina are realizing more and more every day that it is not safe to trust the future to the control of a people who are ignorant of their past; and that no people who are indifferent to their past need hope to make their future great." So began the first official report of the North Carolina Historical Commission. The statement was written by a twenty-five-year-old former public schoolteacher who, with no formal training for the task, in 1903 became the new agency's unsalaried secretary. Noting that the purposes of the commission were to "collect, edit, and publish valuable documents elucidating the history of the state," the secretary soberly added, "Such work . . . if it be done properly[.]

will require great care and time." It would not be accomplished in a year or two, he admitted; in fact, it would be "rather the work of a generation."

Today, *three* generations later, we know that even Robert D. W. Connor was insufficiently realistic about the time and efforts required to build a strong state archival and historical agency. He recognized his own inexperience, however, and in four years, earning a small salary from the Department of Public Instruction in Raleigh while devoting his spare time to the Historical Commission, Connor studied and trained himself for the role as architect of a challenging new program for the state of North Carolina. He corresponded with leaders of a uniquely twentieth-century movement—men like Alabama's Thomas McAdory Owen, founder in 1901 of the first genuine state archival agency in the nation; Dunbar Rowland of Mississippi, director of the second such agency; Worthington C. Ford of the Library of Congress; and historians active in the Public Archives Commission of the American Historical Association. All of these men communicated to the neophyte in Raleigh their notions of how a state should go about preserving its documentary heritage. Bob Connor listened to all, adopted ideas that fitted his own vision for North Carolina, and carefully laid the foundation of and set the tone for his and successive administrations that eventually placed North Carolina in the forefront of American state archival development. Young Connor knew that archival programs are not created by fiat, so each step was designed to provide a base for further development in the future. In the patient laying of archival bricks, Connor followed the state's motto, "*Esse Quam Videri*"—to be rather than to seem. Or, in other words, substance, not show.

It was not until 1907 that the General Assembly expanded the statutory authority of the commission and increased its appropriation tenfold to \$5,000. At last Connor, still not thirty years old, was able to work full time for the commission. To his enthusiasm now was added the time to carry out the plans he had so studiously formulated.

Those plans, however, were also influenced by the conjunction of other developments. For three quarters of a century North Carolinians had been aware that an enormous amount of their documentary heritage was hidden away in British repositories, and more recently they had watched as other materials were shipped off to places like Madison, Ann Arbor, and New York. Archibald D. Murphey, David L. Swain, Francis L. Hawks, and John H. Wheeler had advocated the copying and printing of the early records, but it was not until 1879 that the painfully crippled secretary of state, William L. Saunders, finally undertook the project. By 1890 Saunders had edited and published in ten volumes, totaling 10,982 pages, *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*. Then another government official, Justice Walter Clark, compiled sixteen volumes of *The State Records of North Carolina*, bringing the combined documentary series up to the year 1790. For the first time, hundreds of thousands of documents were made available for reading by the state's elite, and the reaction was unanticipated. Democratic party leaders, fresh from their disfranchisement of blacks and subordination of the Republicans, eagerly incorporated history into their vision of a new North Carolina—one with pride in its antebellum accomplishments and with optimism for the future. The first decade of the new century, consequently, exhibited an unprecedented outbreak of historical consciousness.

Even as history was being popularized and politicized, however, Connor and a few college-trained historians came under the influence of the German school of

"scientific" history, which insisted that historical evidence be tested by the laboratory or "seminary" method. Among the students of Herbert Baxter Adams, professor of history at Johns Hopkins University and a disciple of the renowned German historian Leopold von Ranke, were Stephen Beauregard Weeks and John Spencer Bassett, both of whom returned briefly to North Carolina and spread the doctrine of documentary investigation. It is not surprising, therefore, that Connor promoted the view that "History cannot be written from tradition." His office in the gallery of the state Senate soon bulged with executive department records, private manuscripts, and early newspapers, and successive biennial reports recorded his extraordinary success in acquiring original source materials. By 1914 he was even accepting the transfer of significant bodies of records from the county courthouses. Nor is it surprising that Connor embraced the concept of documentary publication. Within two years after the commission's mandate was broadened, he issued the first of a long line of documentaries—*The Beginnings of Public Education in North Carolina*, edited by Charles L. Coon, and *The Papers of Jonathan Worth*, edited by J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton.

While he kept one ear cocked toward the new principles of scholarship, Connor turned the other toward the political winds. He issued popular pamphlets and leaflets, erected memorial tablets, encouraged the preservation of historic sites, urged the teaching of state history in the public schools, and assisted patriotic and fraternal organizations. In 1909 he introduced a pocket manual for use by the members of the General Assembly, and four years later he enlarged it into one of the most frequently cited books of the century, *A Manual of North Carolina . . . 1913*. So impressed were the legislators that in 1915 they authorized the establishment of a Legislative Reference Library within the commission. Meanwhile, the popular Hall of History (formerly a part of the Department of Agriculture) was transferred to the commission, together with its indomitable collector, Fred A. Olds. In the same year, 1914, the entire commission moved into larger and more attractive quarters in the State Administration Building (now the Ruffin Building). Still another addition, a war records collection project, was begun in 1919.

Thus, by the time Connor resigned in 1921 to accept a Kenan professorship at the University of North Carolina, the Historical Commission was a highly visible and active agency of state government. Connor expressed satisfaction over having seen the commission "grow from nothing but an idea and a hope to its present position of importance and influence among its kind in the United States."

In the shadow of Connor's achievements, the brief administrations of Daniel Harvey Hill (1921-1924) and Robert Burton House (1924-1926) left only one firm imprint upon the commission: the launching of the *North Carolina Historical Review* with House as editor in January, 1924. Hill's chief interest was the compilation of the state's Civil War record; but the special Robert H. Ricks Fund was exhausted in 1922, and Hill died two years later with the project unfinished. His two-volume work *Bethel to Sharpsburg* was published posthumously. House resigned in 1926 to become secretary of the University of North Carolina.

On the other hand, Albert Ray Newsome, secretary from 1926 to 1935, left a heavy imprint upon the documentary mission of the agency despite the belt-tightening of the Depression era. He took special interest in obtaining copies of records relating to North Carolina in English and Spanish repositories—7,021 transcripts and 1,324 photostats from the former and 15,120 photostats and

1,512 typewritten copies from the latter. As a professionally trained historian, Newsome was active in the American Historical Association, chairing its Public Archives Commission, which promoted stronger state records legislation and produced the influential pamphlet *The Preservation of Local Archives: A Guide for Public Officials* (1932). Understandably, the bill that Newsome wrote and shepherded through the North Carolina legislature in 1935 became the nation's most comprehensive state public records law.

Newsome's national role, in fact, overshadowed his state service. In 1935 he was called to Washington to help devise a plan for a federally financed inventory of local records. The following year he was chairman of a committee of the Public Archives Commission that drafted a constitution for a national archival organization. He then presided over the organizational meeting of the Society of American Archivists and served as its first president. [For the record, it should be pointed out that North Carolina furnished the first Archivist of the United States (Connor) and four presidents of the Society of American Archivists (Newsome, 1936-1938; Connor, 1941-1943; Christopher Crittenden, 1947-1949; and H. G. Jones, 1968-1969). Thus, in the society's first four decades the Tar Heel State furnished an average of one president per decade.]



Dr. Christopher Crittenden (left) and Dr. H. G. Jones (right) posed in 1968 for this photograph with portraits of their predecessors as directors of the Division of Archives and History and its predecessor agencies: (clockwise, from top left) Robert D. W. Connor, Daniel Harvey Hill, Albert Ray Newsome, and Robert Burton House. Connor also served as the first archivist of the United States, and Newsome, Connor, Crittenden, and Jones all served as president of the Society of American Archivists.

The game of musical chairs between the commission and the university was played again in 1935 when Newsome returned to Chapel Hill and was replaced by an assistant professor, Christopher Crittenden. The timing was propitious for thirty-two-year-old Crittenden, for he was beneficiary of Newsome's efforts—the new records act, the infusion of federal funds, and the birth of what soon would be called the “archival profession.” Nevertheless, the fun-loving, energetic, scholarly, and prematurely balding secretary inherited an agency with a staff of only seven and budget of \$19,000. The commission's thirty-year accumu-

lation of state and local records, private manuscripts, and other research materials, as well as its Hall of History, were housed in inadequate quarters in the State Administration Building. The 1,500 researchers who used the materials each year were, in Crittenden's words, "crowded together, often almost on top of one another, in one small room."

Perhaps Crittenden's greatest challenge in his early years as secretary was the efficient application of federal dollars that funded a variety of new programs such as the Historical Records Survey (HRS), survey of federal records, arrangement and indexing projects by the National Youth Administration (NYA), and the restoration of historic sites. The cruelly crippled David Leroy Corbitt directly supervised the NYA projects based in the State Archives, and Dan Lacy assisted Crittenden in administering the HRS (and eventually succeeded him as survey director). North Carolina was the only state to publish in letterpress its inventory of county records, and the resulting three volumes stimulated widespread interest in the preservation and use of local records, many of which were subsequently transferred to the State Archives. The published inventory also provided a guide for the selection of records for filming by the Genealogical Society of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, whose camera first reached the state in 1941. Close to a half million federal dollars funded the various records projects in the state before they were suspended in 1942. While Crittenden pointed out that the primary purpose of federal employment was relief rather than productivity, the programs did indeed contribute significantly to North Carolina's archival progress.

When Christopher Crittenden moved the entire commission into new and expanded quarters in the State Education Building in 1939, he still had a state-paid staff of only nine and a budget of \$23,000—and these figures included publications, historical markers, and the Hall of History. The gates of hope were flung open, however, and Crittenden inaugurated in his biennial report a section titled "A Program for the Future." With more breathing room, he could envision a progressively expanding role for the Historical Commission (which in 1943 was renamed the State Department of Archives and History to reflect his vision). Two years later Crittenden more clearly delineated the activities of the department by establishing three divisions—Archives and Manuscripts, Publications, and Public Displays. In 1946 Henry Howard Eddy filled the new post of chief of the Division of Archives and Manuscripts—in effect, state archivist. D. L. Corbitt, longtime "chief library assistant" in charge of the State Archives, was named chief of publications, and Joye E. Jordan headed the Division of Public Displays.

The addition of Eddy permitted Crittenden to shed his direct responsibility for archival matters, but he remained actively involved in planning the department's entry into modern records administration. A first step had been taken in 1941, when the voluminous records of the discontinued Emergency Relief Administration (ERA), and later the warehouse in which they were stored at the State Fairgrounds, were transferred to the agency. Then in 1943 Governor J. Melville Broughton called together state officials and offered them the services of Crittenden's staff in helping to solve their problems of proliferating records. Scheduling was inaugurated, some records were transferred to the ERA warehouse, and accumulations of useless records were destroyed. Crittenden and W. Frank Burton, state archivist from 1948 to 1955, by repeated lobbying efforts through the remainder of the decade, finally persuaded the General Assembly to fund a



Extension of records management activities—a new records center and a program of inventorying, scheduling, and microfilming public records—was accomplished under the supervision of W. Frank Burton, state archivist from 1948 to 1955.

central microfilm unit in 1951. Two years later the nation's first real state records center was opened. Quite consciously, North Carolina was following the example of the National Archives and Records Service in adding to its traditional archival service a new enterprise: modern records management.

Having committed his department to the marriage of archival administration and records management, Christopher Crittenden was ready to pursue other challenges facing the historical agency. The Hall of History—soon to be renamed the North Carolina Museum of History—was already demanding more of his attention, and in 1955 the General Assembly transferred to Archives and History responsibility for developing state historic sites and administering grants-in-aid to privately owned sites of statewide significance. Two commemorations—the centennial of the Civil War and the tercentenary of the Carolina Charter—were approaching. Reminiscent of the first decade of the century, history again was astir, and the Department of Archives and History began to grow in size of staff and scope of programs. Though the Division of Archives and Manuscripts (renamed Division of Archives and Records Management in 1968) outgrew the other departmental units, Crittenden gave most of his attention to the burgeoning museums and historic sites functions.

When I succeeded Frank Burton as state archivist in 1956, I did not realize the degree to which Christopher Crittenden had decided to delegate administrative responsibilities to his division heads. His instruction, as he greeted me on my first day at work with a stack of Budget Bureau books, contained a portent: "You'll need to have your biennial budget request ready in two weeks." I had never before seen a state agency budget, and I had nothing more than graduate history training and a little teaching experience to qualify me for supervision of a staff of eighteen, all of them women except the janitor and me, and some of them with many years of archival experience. In the weeks following, however, I discovered in "Dr. Crittenden," as I always called him, a teacher and adviser who stood ready to help when asked. Otherwise, he gave me free reign to plan, build, and administer North Carolina's archival and records management program, including the opportunity to establish my own legislative liaisons. No state archivist ever had a more cooperative or supportive superior officer. Consequently, when upon his recommendation I was elected his successor as departmental director in 1968, my first official act was to appoint him as *my* assistant director, a position that he filled with distinction until his death.

I was also fortunate to inherit Fannie Memory Farmer Blackwelder, who had been employed as supervisor of the State Records Center a few months prior to my arrival. (My salary, incidentally, was \$5,604; hers, \$4,140.) At first I was a little suspicious of her insistence on consolidating half of the division's staff under her wings at the Record Center, but I soon learned that we shared a compulsion to draw maximum productivity from each employee. My confidence in her enabled me to delegate responsibilities for modern state records while I concentrated on revitalizing the State Archives by establishing a statewide local records program and starting a program to microfilm all North Carolina newspapers published prior to 1900. Even so, the task was not easy, for there was not even a typist in the division, and for three years I typed my own letters and reports—thousands of them. I knew that if I asked for a secretary, the legislators would think that I was pampering myself, so I sought new positions for other, more substantive work. Over the next four years we built the largest and most comprehensive archival and records management program among the states of the Union. As long as I was with Archives and History, this program never received—or even applied for—a penny of assistance from the federal government or private foundations. It was financed by the taxpayers of North Carolina who, through their legislators, never failed me when I was in genuine need. Mutual respect is the secret of legislative success.

As new programs were developed and old ones expanded, I placed an assistant state archivist over each of the sections. Rear Admiral Alex M. Patterson, who joined the staff in 1958 and enabled me to claim to be the only yeoman second class in the country with an admiral as an assistant, headed the Local Records Section. Cyrus B. King was in charge of the Archives and Manuscripts Section from 1960 to 1963, when he was succeeded by C. Frederick W. Coker. After the



In 1959 the Division of Archives and Manuscripts, North Carolina Department of Archives and History, was divided into three sections with an assistant state archivist heading each. Shown (*left to right*) are Alex M. Patterson, local records; Memory F. Blackwelder (later Mitchell), state records; H. G. Jones, state archivist; and Cyrus B. King, archives.

promotion of Mrs. Blackwelder to head the Division of Publications in 1961, Thornton W. Mitchell took over the State Records Section. The old and the new caused a great deal of tongue-wagging when Blackwelder and Mitchell soon announced their marriage and, after a proper waiting period, produced twin boys. Thomas G. Britt supervised the Newspaper Microfilming Project.

To name only these supervisors inflicts an injustice on the scores of archivists, records analysts, and holders of other classifications who carried on the daily work for which the section heads and I received the credit. To identify the *real*

archival pioneers in North Carolina, one must study the staff rosters in the biennial reports of the North Carolina Historical Commission and the Department of Archives and History.



Mrs. Julia C. Meconnahey (left) retired in 1959 after more than thirty-four years of service with the North Carolina Historical Commission and the State Department of Archives and History. Mrs. Mary Jeffreys Rogers (right) served the State Archives for more than thirty-two years before she retired in 1974.

Those named and unnamed, however, shared a legitimate pride in their contributions to an archival and records management program unmatched among the states—one that still is unsurpassed, though not without need of revitalization.* In 1964 it won the first Distinguished Service Award ever given by the Society of American Archivists. An even higher distinction was awarded when the United States Department of State placed the North Carolina Department of Archives and History on the itineraries of visiting officials with interest in archival matters. From Australia, Brazil, Mexico, Malaysia, and a variety of African countries came observers, some of whom remained for special training. While this attention was focused on North Carolina, construction was begun on the new Archives and History/State Library Building, and we inaugurated in 1966 a two-semester graduate course in archival administration through the Department of History at North Carolina State University. The state archivist, incidentally, received no salary supplement for teaching the course. This was only the fourth full-year course of its type in the country, and it drew students from as far away as Australia. Several students and staff members went on to become heads of archival institutions in various parts of the country.

*The programs developed or expanded in the 1950s and 1960s were widely discussed at professional meetings and publicized through leaflets, guides, and articles, including the following: W. Frank Burton, "A Tar Heel Archivist and His Problems," *American Archivist*, XV (July, 1952), 213-218; Christopher Crittenden, "The North Carolina Record Center," *American Archivist*, XVIII (January, 1955), 53-57; Fannie Memory Blackwelder, "The North Carolina Records Management Program," *North Carolina Historical Review*, XXXVI (January, 1959), 340-357; H. G. Jones, "North Carolina's Newspaper Microfilming Program," *North Carolina Libraries*, XIX (Fall, 1960), 14-20; H. G. Jones, "Archives and Manuscripts in North Carolina" and "The State Department of Archives and History," *North Carolina Libraries*, XIX (Winter, 1961), 2-15; H. G. Jones, "North Carolina's Local Records Program," *American Archivist*, XXIV (January, 1961), 25-41; John Alexander McMahon, "A County Official Looks at a State-Supervised County Records Program," *American Archivist*, XXV (April, 1962), 211-218; John Alexander McMahon, "The Local Records Program in North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, XXXIX (January, 1962), 165-174; H. G. Jones, "The Archival Records Management Programme of an American State," *Indian Archives*, XVI (1965-1966), 39-47; H.G. Jones, "Clio in the Courthouse: North Carolina's Local Records Program at Age 25," *American Archivist*, XLIX (Winter, 1986), 41-52; and special issues of *Records Management Journal*, IX (Autumn, 1966) and *Records Management Quarterly*, VII (January, 1973). Frank D. Gatton, head of the Records Services Branch of the Division of Archives and History, titled his master's thesis (North Carolina State University, 1977) "A History of Local Records in North Carolina, 1665-1959," and an interview with H. G. Jones by Morgan J. Barclay, titled "North Carolina Archival Program—A Tradition of Excellence," appeared in *North Carolina Libraries*, XLIII (Summer, 1985), 98-107.



In 1964 the North Carolina Department of Archives and History was the recipient of the first Distinguished Service Award ever given by the Society of American Archivists. The large statuette at left was retained for display for one year; the smaller award is in the permanent custody of the division.

In the tradition of Connor, Newsome, and Crittenden, the division and section heads were active in professional organizations at the national level, and four of them—Jones, Mitchell, Patterson, and Coker—were elected Fellows of the Society of American Archivists. Beginning and mid-level professionals, however, seldom attended national meetings, and their opportunities for sharing experiences with fellow archivists and records analysts in other states were limited. Mary Givens Bryan of Georgia, Charles E. Lee of South Carolina, and I lamented this situation, and we encouraged visitation among our respective agencies. But it was not until 1966, long after Mary Bryan's death, that a remedy was provided.

My diary, which, incidentally, goes back to 1937, carries this entry for February 4, 1966:

A. K. Johnson, Jr., Regional Director, NARS, spent morning working on a plan for a Symposium on Archival Administration. . . . Tonight I picked him up at Holiday Inn and we went to airport to pick up Carroll Hart, Director of Georgia DA&H, and I took them to dinner at Angus Barn. From there we went to my house and conferred on a proposed SAA conference in Atlanta in May. Talked until 1 A.M., when I returned them to Holiday Inn.

And, for the next day, a Saturday, this entry: "To office for all-morning session with A. K. & Carroll. Think we got a good session worked up."

Our vision of the Tri-State Archives and Records Conference (T-SARC) was more fully described in a circular letter that I distributed on March 4:

This Conference, to be sponsored by the Society of American Archivists, the National Archives and Records Service, and the state archival agencies of Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina, is designed for . . . those persons in the field of records management and preservation who have not had intensive training and who can benefit from an exposition of the fundamentals. . . . For that reason the Society urges attendance by those who have not been privileged to attend training institutes or to read widely in the field.



The Archives and History/State Library Building, the present headquarters of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, was completed and occupied in 1968. Christopher Crittenden, director of the division's forerunner agencies, 1935-1968, posed for this photograph at the building's northeast corner.

A week later, on my way to a speaking engagement in Alabama, I held an Atlanta airport meeting with Hart and Johnson to firm up the May program. Instead of taking my section heads to the initial conference in Atlanta on May 20-21, I accompanied eight working archivists and records analysts. About a hundred persons registered from the three states, and the nation's first regional archival organization got off to a good start. After the second conference (in Columbia, May 26-27, 1967), I recorded, "Conference very useful to lower-level archivists." The objective set a year earlier—to provide professional training for our beginning and mid-level people—was being met.

A conference on automation at Georgia State College substituted for the 1968 conference, but on May 16-17, 1969, T-SARC met in North Carolina's new Archives and History/State Library Building. At Atlanta in April, 1970, with the admission of Florida and Virginia, the name was changed to South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference (SAARC).

It is quite appropriate, therefore, that "Archival Pioneers in the Southeast" be discussed at the twentieth anniversary meeting of T-SARC, now SAARC, which was conceived at 1:00 A.M., February 5, 1966, in my living room at 2707 Van Dyke Avenue in Raleigh. We need to be reminded occasionally that all programs did not begin when we arrived upon the scene. The firmer the foundation a generation inherits, the more conspicuous are its own contributions. State archival programs were pioneered in the Southeast, and even today no region in America matches the contiguous states of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and Alabama in the breadth and quality of state-financed archival activities. A fourth generation of archival pioneers in the South is now challenged by a noble tradition.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Albert Swain Bryson House (*left*), erected ca. 1875 in Franklin (Macon County), is a rare western North Carolina example of a vernacular brick house displaying both Gothic and Italianate stylistic features. The Cicero Francis Lowe House (*right*), constructed in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) in 1911, is one of the city's finest surviving Colonial Revival residences.



Erected in 1914 in Beaufort (Carteret County) to house the county's poor, aged, and sick, the Carteret County Home (*left*) is representative of a number of such facilities established throughout North Carolina during the early twentieth century. The (former) Jamesville Primitive Baptist Church (*right*) was erected in Jamesville (Martin County) between 1865 and 1870. It embodies the distinctive characteristics of churches constructed to accommodate the needs of Primitive Baptist congregations.



The Old Wilson (Wilson County) Historic District (*left*) consists of 361 properties that encompass all or portions of five loosely defined residential neighborhoods that date from the 1850s through the 1920s. It contains representations of the major architectural styles from the mid- and late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Franklinville Historic District (*right*) in Franklinville (Randolph County) embodies the characteristics of several phases of textile mill and village development. The district consists of frame dwellings and brick commercial and industrial buildings. Twenty-two pre-1860 structures survive.



The John Phillips Little House (*left*), probably built between 1850 and 1855 in rural Richmond County, is a large and little-altered Greek Revival frame plantation house. It is associated with the plantation socio economic system of antebellum North Carolina. The Sherrod House (*right*), located near Hamilton in Martin County, typifies the frequent enlargement of an earlier dwelling—in this case, probably a small early nineteenth-century 1½-story house by the addition of a principal two-story five-bay central-hall-plan structure, ca. 1845. The house exhibits a vigorously vernacular interpretation of the Greek Revival style.



Greenville's (Pitt County) E. B. Ficklen House (*left*), the most sophisticated and elaborate Queen Anne-style dwelling in the city, was built in 1902. The house is distinguished by expansive porches, a tall corner tower, and projecting gables. Erected in 1811, the John Stigerwalt House (*right*) is the oldest surviving residence in Rowan County associated with the large and locally prominent Stigerwalt (Stirewalt) family. The house is of statewide architectural significance because of its exterior embellishments, which also associate it with the Germanic settlement of piedmont North Carolina.



Waldensian Presbyterian Church (*left*) in Valdese (Burke County), erected in 1896-1899, is associated with the immigration of Italian Waldenses to the town in the 1890s. It is the focal point of the Waldensian community's religion and culture and is architecturally unique, deriving its overall appearance from Romanesque churches of the piedmont region of Italy. The Dr. Joseph Bennett Riddle House (*right*) in Morganton (Burke County), built ca. 1892, is an excellent example of the Queen Anne style. It is the most ornate and substantial remaining example of the many Victorian-era houses erected by Morganton's professional class during the 1890s.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

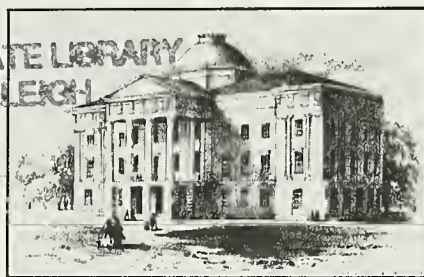
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXIV, 1986

A

- Abel Wolman Award: established by Public Works Historical Society, 17-18
- Abrams, W. Amos (Doc): performs concert at meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 5
- Academy Adventurers of Waccamaw Academy (Whiteville): members of, pictured, 93
- Acquist (book of poems): wins Brockman award, 8
- Acree, Chris: assists with book exhibits, 20
- Adair, William: featured speaker at unveiling ceremony, 52; restores frame for State Capitol, 52
- Adams, Mrs. D. S.: pictured, 138
- Adams, William Howard: to speak at symposium, 14
- Addendum IV: *A Guide to Research Papers in the Archaeology of North Carolina on File with the Archaeology Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History*: published, 46
- Additions to the National Register, 31, 90-91, 121-123, 186-187
- Ainsley, William Frank: speaks on Pembroke Jones at meeting of historical society, 29
- Albert Swain Bryson House (Franklin): pictured, 186
- Alex McLeod House (Moore County): pictured, 122
- Alexander Inn: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
- Alexander, Kelly M., Sr.: papers of, received by UNC-C, 172
- Alford, Mike: pictured, 45
- Algonquin Books (Chapel Hill): cosponsors reception at meeting of FNCHS, 7
- Allcott, John: speaks at meeting of historical society, 173
- Alston, Chareasee: pictured, 95
- Alston House (House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site, Moore County): pictured, 107
- American Association for State and Local History Awards of Merit: presented, 2-3
- American Association of University Women Award: entries for, announced, 133; presented, 4
- American Cigar Company: donates item to Duke Homestead, 82
- American Tobacco Company: donates items to Duke Homestead, 82
- America's Four Hundred Anniversary Committee: co-hosts museum reception, 41; cosponsors Winter Festival, 41; to cosponsor conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
- Annual meeting of history department chairs: hosted by A&H, 10; pictured, 11
- Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: to participate in program at meeting of SNCA, 146
- Antone, George P.: elected officer of Lit. and Hist., 1-2
- Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: cosponsors workshop on conservation of gravestones, 129; investigates contents of prehistoric smoking pipes, 12-13; news of, 18-19, 45-47, 71-72, 103-104, 134-135, 161
- Architectural History of Randolph County, N.C.: front cover of, pictured, 46; published, 46
- "Architecturally Speaking: A Study of Structures in Elizabeth City" (exhibit): currently on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 108
- "Architecturally Speaking: A Study of Structures in the River City" (photographic exhibit): opens at Museum of the Albemarle, 77
- "Archival Pioneers in North Carolina": article by H. G. Jones, 176-185
- Archives and History/State Library Building: pictured, 185
- Archives and Records Section: news of, 45, 103
- Arthur Vining Davis Foundations: underwrite television miniseries, 66
- Ashbrook High School (Gastonia): wins student publication award, 2

Athens Drive High School Chorus (Raleigh): pictured, 168
 Auman, William T.: lectures on Bryan Tyson at meeting of historical society, 30
 Awards Day 1986: sponsored by Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, 93-96
 Aycock, Doug: rejoins Historic Sites Section, 54-55

B

Bachelder, Oscar: pottery made by, displayed at Museum of History, 76-77
Backgrounds and Preparations for the Roanoke Voyages, 1584-1590: front cover of, pictured, 162; published, 135-136
 Badger, George E.: marker commemorating, pictured, 61
 Badgett Sisters: perform at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94; pictured, 94
 Balladry: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Bank of Edenton Building (Edenton): donated to town of Edenton, 130; pictured, 131
 Banks, Myron C.: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 Banks, N. Caroline: assists with book exhibits, 20
 Barbour, Ruth P.: presents Peace award, 8
 Barclay, Morgan J.: to lead workshop at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Barefield, James P.: promoted to full professor at Wake Forest University, 143
 Barker, Brad: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38; develops itinerary for principal investigators conference, 134
 Barkley, Alice Smith: elected to Executive Committee of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Barnes, Knox M.: participates in ceremony at USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, 129; pictured, 129
 Barrett, John G.: speaks at ceremony to dedicate Civil War monument, 15, 16
 Bartrams, The: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Battle, Martha E.: announces museum awards, 14-15; discusses quilts at meeting of historical society, 57
 Baumgarten, Linda: to speak at symposium, 14
 Beall, Byron: pictured, 74
 Beane, Mrs. William S. R., III: pictured, 78
 Beaufort Historical Association: news of, 81, 172
 Beck, Elaine D.: member of Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 106
 Beck's Reformed Church (Davidson County): cosponsors workshop on conservation of gravestones, 129
 Beers, Burton F.: discusses history in North Carolina's schools at meeting of historical society, 112
 Bell, John L., Jr.: presides at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 3, 4
 Bellardo, Lewis J.: pictured, 125; serves as president of National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 127
 Belton, Tom: attends conference, 139; obtains grant to subsidize musical festival, 94; serves as judge in Tar Heel Junior Historian contest, 95
 Benbridge, Henry: portrait by, on display at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 174
 Bennett, Larry: participates in symposium on North Carolina architecture, 68
 Berberich, Jim: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Bergquist, Charles: publishes book on workers in modern Latin America, 27
 Berkeley, Kathleen: publishes chapter on activities of black women, 1865-1896, 28; receives grant-in-aid, 28
 Berman, Myron: lectures on Mordecai family, 57
 Berry, Harriet Morehead: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96; subject of meeting of historical society, 81
 Berry, Merlin: speaks at meeting of historical society, 29
 "Bertha Cook: A National Heritage Fellow from North Carolina" (slide presentation): shown at meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 5-6
 "Better Utilizing the Humanities in the Classroom" (teachers' workshop): to be hosted by Museum of the Albemarle, 77
 Big Zucchini Band: to perform at Museum of History, 51
 Billy Rose Foundation: underwrites television miniseries, 66
 Biltmore House: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Birdsong, Barbara: pictured, 13
 Bishir, Catherine W.: addresses meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8; to lecture on historic preservation, 108; to speak at symposium, 14
 Bisette, Samuel: paintings of, to be included in museum exhibit, 139
 "Black Health on the Plantation: Masters, Slaves, and Physicians": chapter by Todd Savitt, 110

"Black Living in Rural North Carolina" (black-history celebration): participants in, pictured, 68; sponsored by Stagville Center, 41-42

Black Mountain House: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Blackwelder, Memory F. See Mitchell, Memory F.

Blades, Nancy: coauthor of Tryon Palace drama tour play, 169

Blanton, Alfred Jack: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

Blee, Ben W.: participates in ceremony at USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, 129; pictured, 129

"Blue Ridge Special" (rail excursion): reported, 74

Boccaccio, Mary: addresses annual meeting of Society of American Archivists, 170

Boliek, Irene: receives award from museums council, 14

Booth, Laurie A.: resigns, 142

Boyette, Rob: initiates History Bowl quiz, 98

Bradham, Caleb: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Brannon, Andrew: joins staff of Bennett Place, 170

Bratton, Mary Jo Jackson: publishes book on history of East Carolina University and article based on book, 110

Brevard College: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Brewer, John M.: letters from, accessioned by Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University, 143-144

Brewington, Beatrice: participates in black history celebration at Stagville Center, 41

Briarhoppers (musical group): perform at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94

Brigham, Lelia: accompanies tour of Vance County, 99

Bright, Leslie: excavates and recovers remains of prehistoric canoe, 97; pictured, 97

Britt, Morris P.: presents award at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8

Britton, Jane: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

Broad River Genealogical Society (Shelby): assists in workshop on local-history publications, 42-43; wins Newsome award, 7

Broadfoot, Thomas: accepts award on behalf of David Stick, 145

Brook, David: pictured, 13

Brooks, Jerrold L.: named to Historical Commission, 9-10; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34

Brooks, John C.: attends museum reception, 41

Brooks, Paul: guest of honor at museum reception, 40

Browder, Mary: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 110

Browder, Shelton: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 110

Brown, Charlotte Hawkins: memorial to, planned as state historic site, 127-128; pictured, 127

Brown, Leisa: joins staff of Bennett Place, 55

Brown, Philip C.: publishes articles, 143

Brown-Hudson Folklore awards: presented, 6

Bryan, Mary Lynn McCree: named historian-in-residence at Methodist College, 171

Bryant, Brian: wins first place in Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz, 94

Buell, Billie W.: resigns, 110

Buford, Elizabeth F.: pictured, 7, 9, 42; presides at meeting of Victorian society, 9; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

Buie, Nonna: participates in black-history celebration at Stagville Center, 42

Buies Creek School (Buies Creek): team from, competes in History Bowl state finals, 98

"Building a New South: The Reconstruction Era" (exhibit): opens at New Hanover County Museum, 82

Bull, Lynn: pictured, 74

Bumgarner, Lee: lectures on preservation of documents and photographs, 113; to administer Photographic and Paper Advisory and Reference Service for museum, 30

Burke County Historical Society: news of, 81, 172

Burke, Thomas D.: resigns, 47

Burlington Industries Foundation: underwrites television miniseries, 66

Burns Junior High School (Lawndale): receives honorable mention for student publication award, 2

Burton, John A.: speaks at meeting of museums council, 166

Burton, W. Frank: pictured, 181

"Business and the Arts" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159

Butchko, Tom: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38; conducts walking tour of Elizabeth City, 77; develops itinerary for principal investigators conference, 134;

to participate in workshop on preservation, 108
Butler, Lindley S.: delivers speech at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; elected to Executive Committee of Lit. and Hist., 2
Byrd, Robert L.: to participate in program at meeting of SNCA, 146

C

C. W. Stanford Junior High School (Hillsborough): receives honorable mention for student publication award, 2
Cain, Barbara T.: assists in editing newsletter of National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 126-127; discusses the French presence in North Carolina at meeting of historical society, 112; to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
Cain, Robert J.: conducts research in Great Britain, 105; reports at annual meeting of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 37
Caldwell, Edwin: lectures on black school system in Chapel Hill area, 81
Caldwell, Hilliard: lectures on black school system in Chapel Hill area, 81
Caldwell, Jane: pictured, 165
California Creek Missionary Baptist Church (Madison County): pictured, 31
Cambridge Seven Associates, Inc.: presents final program plan for new museum building, 138
Cameron Grove Baptist Church (Durham): choir from, participates in black history celebration at Stagville Center, 41
"Canova's Statue of General George Washington" (lithograph): pictured, 78
Canton (Haywood County): architectural survey of, published, 103-104
Canton Historical Commission: publishes architectural survey of town of Canton, 103-104
Canton: The Architecture of Our Home Town: available through Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 103-104
Cape Fear Civil War Shipwreck District: map of, pictured, 19; nominated to National Register, 18
Capper, Charles H.: joins staff of history department at UNC-CH, 143
Carlton, Charles: delivers lectures in Australia and New Zealand, 171; lectures on Archbishop William Laud, 171; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
Carolina Charter Corporation: holds twenty-fifth annual meeting, 13
Carolina Comments: index to Volume XXXIII (1985) of, available, 48; modified typography and logo of, announced, 19
Carolina Power & Light Company: underwrites television miniseries, 66
Carraway, Gertrude: honored on ninetieth birthday, 168
Carter, John Marshall: publishes book on rape in medieval England, 55; recent articles by, 27
Carter, Tom: guest of honor at museum reception, 40
Carteret County Home (Beaufort): pictured, 186
Cashion, Jerry C.: elected officer of historical society, 173; pictured, 62
Castle Tzingal (book of poetry): wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 4
Caswell County Heritage: copies of, still available, 56
Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 56
Catlett, Stephen: joins staff of Greensboro Historical Museum, 111
Cauthen, Henry: pictured, 67
Cell, John W.: participates in meeting of American Historical Association, 80; receives fellowship, 142, NEH grant, 27
Chafe, William H.: publishes article on women in the history profession, 55
Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 57, 81, 111, 173
Chappell, Bruce: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 37
Chappell, Fred: receives Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 4
Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial (Guilford County): proposed site of, acquired by state of North Carolina, 127-128
Cheney, Lynne V.: announces grant award, 130
Cherry Point Marine Band: entertains at dedication of Eastern Governor's Office, 53
Chestnut, Paul I.: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
Chiego, William: delivers lecture at meeting of North Carolina Art Society, 5
Christopher Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz awards: presented, 94
Cicero Francis Lowe House (Winston-Salem): pictured, 186
Citadel, The: to host conference on the South, 131-132
"City Wrapped in Snow, A" (museum exhibition): announced, 24

Civilian Conservation Corps: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Claggett, Stephen R.: named chief archaeologist and head of Archaeology Branch, 47
 Claiborne, Jack: speaks at meeting of historical society, 57
 Clapp, James L.: appointed to staff of Records Services Branch, 54
 Clarendon Award: presented to David Stick, 145
 Clark, Gerard: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Clark, Henry: discusses history of tennis in Chapel Hill at meeting of historical society, 111
 Clauser, John W., Jr.: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38; participates in lecture series, 103; publishes article, 26
 Coddington, Dabney, Jr.: coauthor of Tryon Palace drama tour play, 169
College and University Records Retention and Disposition Schedule: published, 48
 Colleges and Universities, 27-28, 55-56, 80, 110-111, 142-144, 170-172
 Collins, Josiah, III: descendant of, attends black homecoming, 155
 Collins, Josiah, VI: attends black homecoming, 155
Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series], The: named as ideal Christmas gift, 15
 "Colorful Kite Tails" (museum exhibit): announced, 25
 Colton, Joel: elected copresident of international commission, 27; recent activities of, 142
 Commercial Publisher's Award: presented, 8
 Confederate Women's Home: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Conger, Clement: to speak at symposium, 14
 Conlon, Frank S.: head of North Carolina Battleship Commission, 100; participates in ceremony at USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, 129; pictured, 129
 Connor, Robert D. W.: characterized as an archival pioneer in North Carolina, 177-178; pictured, 33; portrait of, pictured, 179
 Conway, Robert O.: wins AASLH certificate of commendation, 3
 Cooke, Aylene E.: presents awards at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8
 Cooper, William Arthur: papers of, acquired by UNC-C, 172
 "Copperplate Illustrations in Dr. John Brickell's *Natural History of North-Carolina* (1737): Sources for the Provincial Map, Flora, and Fauna" (article in *North Carolina Historical Review*): wins Connor award, 3-4
 Costly, Jack: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Cotten, Alice R.: recent activities of, 143
 Cotten, Joanie B.: assists in editing newsletter of National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 126-127
 Covington, Marion S.: attends dedication ceremony for King-Bazemore House, 112
 Cowhig, Michael: to participate in workshop on preservation, 108
 Craig, B. B.: pottery made by, displayed at Museum of History, 77
 Cratis D. Williams Prize: presented, 6
 "Cratis Williams: A Photographic Retrospective" (slide presentation): shown at meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 5
 Crisp, James E.: participates in observance of Texas Sesquicentennial, 171
 Crittenden, Christopher: characterized as an archival pioneer in North Carolina, 179-181; his role in North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, 59-63; pictured, 60, 179, 185; portrait of, pictured, 62
 Cross Roads Presbyterian Church (Alamance County): pictured, 31
Crossroads: Tar Heel Junior Historian Newsletter: to be published by THJH Association, 166
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: assists with book exhibits, 20; coauthor of article on North Carolina in the American Revolution and Civil War, 162; elected officer of Lit. and Hist., 2; historical perspective by, featured on Op-Ed page of newspaper, 162; serves as judge in Tar Heel Junior Historian contest, 95, panelist at meeting of history department chairs, 10; to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 37
 Crow, Terrell Armistead: discusses plans for North Carolina women's history exhibition at meeting of historical society, 112
Crucible of Race, The (book of nonfiction): wins Mayflower Cup, 4
Cultivator (newsletter of North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee): two initial issues of, published, 113
 Culture Week: reported, 1-9
 Cunningham, Mimi: presents AAUW Award, 4

D. T. Smithwick Award: presented, 8
 Dan K. Moore (research vessel): employed to recover paddlewheel shaft from sunken steamer, 161; pictured, 161
 Daniel, Pete: addresses A&H staff, 11; pictured, 11
 Davidson County Cenealogy Society: cosponsors workshop on conservation of gravestones, 129
 Davis, Archie K.: conducts ceremonies to dedicate Civil War monument, 16; edits North Caroliniana Society Imprint, 15; instrumental in raising funds to construct National Humanities Center building, 114
 Dawkins, Henri T.: assists with book exhibits, 20
 "Day in May, 1916, A" (living history program): presented at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 105-106
 Dearstyne, Bruce W.: pictured, 126; serves as executive director of National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 126
 Dees, Samuel B.: pictured, 140; presents flag to governor, 140
 De Crand, Alexander: named head of history department and professor of history at NCSU, 172
 DeLorenzo, Mrs. Frank A.: presents awards to winners of History Bowl state finals, 98
 DePriest, Virginia Creene: accepts Newsome award, 7; pictured, 7; plans FNCHS workshop on local-history publications, 42-43
 deRosset, Anne H.: attends donation ceremony, 39
Descendants and Antedescendants of John Parham and Mary H. Langford Rose of Warren County, North Carolina, The: wins Cooke award, 8
 De Soto Commission: seeks scholars for study of De Soto and related expeditions, 70
 Dickens, Bertie Caudill: receives folklore award, 6
 Dickens, Roy S., Jr.: obituary of, 102
 Dirlik, Arif: participates in meeting of American Historical Association, 80; receives award for research on revolutionary China, 27
 "Discovering Our Backyard History" (summer teachers' workshop at Museum of the Albemarle): curriculum units from, available, 167
 Division of Archives and History: cosponsors symposium on North Carolina architecture, 68; hosts annual meeting of history department chairs, 10; receives award from Victorian society, 9; to host joint meeting of archival organizations, 33-37
 Dodd, Elizabeth: donates papers to Wake Forest University, 144
 Dorsey, Patric: accepts donation to four hundredth anniversary committee, 39; attends black homecoming, 154, meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 108, museum reception, 40, staff appreciation luncheon, 45; opens new exhibit at Fort Fisher, 163; participates in ceremony at USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, 129; pictured, 13, 22, 39, 41, 42, 52, 67, 74, 78, 96, 129, 138, 153, 163; presides at dedication of Eastern Governor's Office, 53; receives donation to help underwrite new museum exhibit, 138; welcomes students to History Bowl state finals, 98
 Doughton, Mrs. Virginia: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 Dr. Joseph Bennett Riddle House (Morganton): pictured, 187
 Dr. Patterson House (Burlington): pictured, 123
 Duke Homestead State Historic Site: Christmas open house at, pictured, 165; pictured, 137
 Duke University: news of, 27, 55, 80, 142
 Duke University Office of Continuing Education: cosponsors symposium on North Carolina Architecture, 68
 Dula, Thomas C.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Dunn, Mike: discovers remains of prehistoric canoe, 96
Duplin County Places, Past and Present: wins Peace award, 8
 Durden, Robert F.: publishes book on southern politics, 55

E. B. Ficklen House (Greenville): pictured, 187
 Eagle Express Tar Heel Junior Historians (Salisbury): members of, pictured, 95
 "Early Flight: 1900-1911" (exhibition): on display at Greensboro Historical Museum, 173
 "Early Years of the North Carolina Museum of History, The": article by Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, 83-90
 Earnst, John R.: speaks at ceremony to dedicate Civil War monument, 16
 East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 55, 170

East Carolina University: news of, 27, 55, 110, 171; to sponsor symposium on apartheid, 44

East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education: to cosponsor symposium, 14

East, John P.: papers of, donated to East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 170

Eastern Governor's Office (New Bern): dedicated in brief ceremony, 53; pictured, 52

Edgecombe County Memorial Library: opens local history collection, 16

Education Building (Raleigh): former home of Hall of History/North Carolina Museum of History, pictured, 88

Edwards, Mattie Erma. See Parker, Mrs. John Mason

Ehle, John: pictured, 4; receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

"Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Piedmont Pottery" (lecture): to be given at Museum of History, 52

86.8 Club (Raleigh): fund-raising activities of, recognized by State Capitol Foundation, 26

Elingburg, Sandra: receives Abrams prize for folklore, 6

Elizabeth II: makes fall voyage, 157-158; pictured, 157; television program about, available, 158, 159

"*Elizabeth II, The--Makes It All Worthwhile*" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159

Ellington, John: assists in judging of media category of Tar Heel Junior Historian contest, 95

Ellington, John D.: pictured, 138

Ellison, Dan: accepts Newsome award, 7; pictured, 6

Embassy of Spain: announces prize competition, 100

Emma B. Trask Junior High School (Wilmington): team from, competes in History Bowl state finals, 98

Emmert, Phil: speaks at meeting of historical society, 29

Endsley-Morgan House (Guilford County): pictured, 123

Engel, Elliot: pictured, 25; videotaped in State Library Room of State Capitol, 25

Epps, Garrett: delivers address at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2

Erickson, Suzanne: resigns, 54

Erwin Cotton Mills Company Mill No. 1 (Durham): pictured, 123

Escott, Paul D.: named chairman of history department of UNC-C, 143; publishes book, 143

Evelyn Johnson Community Singers: entertain at black homecoming, 155

Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee: members of, donate table to North Carolina Executive Mansion, 139

Exxon Corporation: underwrites television miniseries, 66

F

Farrell, David: to lecture at Museum of History, 52

Farrell, Mary: to lecture at Museum of History, 52

"Federal Influence on American Decorative Arts, The": topic of symposium, 14

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: cosponsors meeting of museums councils, 166, reception during annual meeting, 7; meeting of, 6-7; sponsors workshop on local-history publications, 42-43

Fenn, Elizabeth: reads paper on slave society at meeting of historical society, 173

Ferrell, Henry: author of biography of Claude A. Swanson, 27

Few, Angela: works with staff of Western Office, 141

Fields, Myrle Lee: pictured, 7

"Fiftieth Anniversary of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, The": article by Michael Hill, 59-63

Filipowicz, Diane H.: provides technical assistance to local preservation commissions, 104; resigns, 170; to participate in workshop on preservation, 108

Fink, Carole: receives George Lewis Beer prize from American Historical Association, 56; serves as coeditor of work on German nationalism and the European response, 28; to work on biography of Marc Bloch at Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, 111

First Colonists, The: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North Carolina, 1584-1590: named as ideal Christmas gift, 15

First Contact Films, Inc.: produces television miniseries, 66

First English colonies: marker commemorating, pictured, 61

First Rural Health Department (Robeson County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Fisher, Roscoe B.: presents award at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and

Local Historians, 8
 Flat Rock (Henderson County): marker commemorating, pictured, 61
 Fletcher, William M.: receives award for excellence in teaching, 143, teaching award, 110
 "Flight: The Wright Brothers Memorial" (program): to be held at Museum of the Albemarle, 52
 "Flutes" (musical composition): wins Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 5
 Fogarty, John P.: reads paper on general studies, 27
 Ford, Franklin: his *Political Murder: From Tyrannicide to Terrorism*, discussed, 117-119; pictured, 118
 Forest History Society: news of, 111, 144
 Fort Dobbs State Historic Site: Cub Scout day camp at, pictured, 76
 Fort Fisher State Historic Site: pictured, 23
 Fox, Lisa: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Francis Marion Smith House (Gibsonville): pictured, 90
 Francis, Michelle A.: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 "Francis Speight" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159
 Frankel, Noralee: publishes article on women in the history profession, 55
 Franklin, John Hope: his recent contributions to historical scholarship, discussed, 117-118, 120; pictured, 118; serves as panelist at meeting of FNCHS, 6
 Franklinville Historic District: pictured, 186
 Freas, Dan J.: begins work on Hauser Farm project, 49
 Frederick K. Weyerhauser Forest History Fellowship: announced by Forest History Society, 111
 Friday, William C.: interviews Richard Walser on television show, 162; speaks at banquet honoring William S. Powell, at ceremony to dedicate Civil War monument, 15, 16
 Friends of the Archives: hosts annual staff appreciation luncheon, 45
 Fripp, Gayle: pictured, 4; presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
 "From Forest to City: The Development of Greensboro" (museum exhibit): to be featured at Greensboro Historical Museum, 57
 "From Our House to the White House" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159
 Fugelso, John: leads workshop on repair and restoration, 158
 Fulghum, R. Neil: attends donation ceremony, 40; named keeper of North Caroliniana Gallery at UNC-CH, 160

G

Gallagher, Gary W.: article by, reprinted, 105
 Gallantry Unsurpassed (North Caroliniana Society Imprint): published, 15
 Garber, Victor: stars in television series, 66
 Garneau, Jacques: pictured, 138
 Gaston Chapel (Morganton): pictured, 91
 Gatton, Frank D.: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Gatton, T. Harry: member of Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 106
 George, Josephine: resigns, 110
 Gibson, Jean: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Giduz, Roland: speaks on history of Chapel Hill, 57
 Gilboa Methodist Church (Burke County): pictured, 91
 Gillam, John B., III: attends dedication ceremony for King-Bazemore House, 112
 Gillman-Bryan, Caroline (Julip): joins staff of Underwater Archaeology Unit, 170
 Githens Junior High School (Durham): team from, competes in History Bowl state finals, 98
 Goldfield, David R.: lectures on Charlotte at meeting of historical society, 82
 Goldston, Margaret: receives award for musical teaching pieces, 5
 Gordon, Andrew: publishes book on heavy industry in Japan, 27
 Gordon, David: publishes book, 143
 Graham, Lewis S. (Luke): announces continuing efforts on behalf of Hauser Farm project, 58
 Gray, James A.: pictured, 3; wins AASLH Award, 2
 "Great American Indian Leaders" (museum exhibit): announced, 24
 Green, Paul: addresses meeting of historical society, 144; assists in study of cultural resources of eastern North Carolina counties, 45

Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 28, 57, 111, 173
 Greeson, Jennifer: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 98; pictured, 98
 Gregory, Marion: featured speaker at evening meeting of Lit. and Hist., 4
 Grey Culbreth Junior High School (Chapel Hill): wins student publication award, 2
 Griffin, Frances: author of book on Old Salem, 58
 Griffin, Suzette: faculty adviser to winning team in History Bowl competition, 98
 Gross, Linda: resigns, 55
Guide to Asian History Resources in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, A: published, 55
Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives: reprinted, 72-73
 Guilford College: news of, 55
 Guion, Maggie: participates in black history celebration at Stagville Center, 41-42
 Guyette, Nan E.: joins staff of Museum of History, 110
 Gwyn, Marion E.: attends donation ceremony, 40

H

H. G. Wright (stern-wheeler): remains of, pictured, 45
 Haber, Carol: publishes article, 143
 Hackney, Margaret: attends museum reception, 41
 Haigler, Alicia: alternate member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 98
 Haley, Alex: attends black homecoming, 154
 Haley, John: reads paper on black leadership in North Carolina at meeting of historical society, 173
 Halifax Academy (Roanoke Rapids): team from, competes in History Bowl state finals, 98
 Hall, John: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Hall of History: discussed in article, 83-90; first site of, pictured, 84; second site of, pictured, 85; third site of, pictured, 88
 Hardee-Rives Cup: presented, 9
 Harned, Mary: begins work on Hauser Farm project, 49
 Harnett County Preservation Society: receives award from Victorian society, 9
 Harper House (Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site): pictured, 73, 74
 Harrell, William Barnard: manuscript autobiography of, acquired by UNC-C, 172
 Harrell, William Peyton: manuscript autobiography of, acquired by UNC-C, 172
 Harris, William C.: delivers presidential address at meeting of historical society, 173; member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
 Hart, A. Carroll: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Hassan, Haynifa: participates in black history celebration at Stagville Center, 42
 Hassler, Warren W., Jr.: speaks at ceremony to dedicate Civil War monument, 15, 16
 Hauptert, Thomas: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Hawkins, Reginald A.: papers of, acquired by UNC-C, 172
 "Hayes Lossah" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159
 Helmuth, Ruth W.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Hemby, Matthew: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 98; pictured, 98
 Henderson, Leonard: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Henson, Elizabeth: discusses endangered livestock at meeting of historical farm committee, 113
 "Heritage: The Jewish Experience in the South" (symposium): announced, 16-17
 Herring, Oakley L.: presides at meeting of Victorian society, 9
 Herring, W. Dallas: pictured, 3; wins AASLH Award, 2-3
 Hickory Hill (Martin County): pictured, 122
 Hickory Printing Company: receives award from museums council, 14-15
 Hicks, Luna: participates in black-history ceremony and workshop, 158; pictured, 158
 Hicks, Ray: receives folklore award, 6
 Higginbotham, Don: moderates roundtable at meeting of FNCHS, 6; publishes book on George Washington, 56
 Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 59
 Highway Historical Marker Program. See North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program
 Highway Historical Markers Approved, 96
 Hill, Daniel Harvey: portrait of, pictured, 179
 Hill, Michael: article by, on the fiftieth anniversary of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, 59-63; pictured, 62

Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 29, 57, 81, 111
Hilton, Ernest: pottery made by, displayed at Museum of History, 76-77
Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented to Dan Locklair, 5
Hinman, William: featured speaker at annual meeting of historical museum, 28
Hinshaw, Seth: guest speaker at meeting of historical society, 175
Hinson, Glenn: participates in Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94
Hinton, Algia Mae: performs at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94
Hinton, Leon C.: presides at meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 8
Historic Hope Foundation: news of, 111-112
Historic Salisbury Foundation: news of, 29, 81, 144
Historic Sites Advisory Committee: reports to North Carolina Historical Commission, 106
Historic Sites Section: news of, 21-23, 48-51, 73-76, 105-107, 136-137, 163-166
Historic Wilmington Foundation: news of, 112
Historical Book Club of North Carolina: presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
"Historical Editing and Publishing in North Carolina" (panel discussion): featured at meeting of history department chairs, 10
Historical Publications Section: news of, 19-20, 47-48, 72-73, 104-105, 135-136, 162-163
Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 112, 173
"History from the National Humanities Center": article by Marguerite Schumann, 114-121
History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains, A: Exploration, Development, and Preservation: front-cover illustration of, pictured, 20; receives award, 104-105
Hodel, Donald: announces designation of USS *Monitor* as national historic landmark, 135; designates USS *North Carolina* a national historic landmark, 99-100
Hodgson, Matthew: director of University of North Carolina Press, 8
Hoggard, Minnie: named 1986 Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year, 95; pictured, 96
Holden, William W.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
"Holiday Gifts: The Books 10 Professors Say They'd Like to Find under the Tree" (article): quoted, 15
Holler, Susan: to speak at Museum of the Albemarle, 52
Holley, I. B., Jr.: lectures on military affairs, 27; participates in meeting of American Historical Association, 80
Holt, George: receives folklore award, 6
Honeycutt, A. L.: lectures on Mordecai House as an architectural study, 58
Hood, Davyd Foard: accompanies tour of Vance County, 99; leads workshop on conservation of gravestones, 129; lectures on Mordecai plantation, 57; participates in lecture series, 103, in symposium on North Carolina architecture, 68
Hooker, Charles W.: speaks on early Presbyterians in North Carolina, 29
House, Robert Burton: portrait of, pictured, 179
Howard, J. Myrick: addresses meeting of historical society, 82
Howell, Jeff: resigns, 170
Howlett, Barbara: assists in study of cultural resources of eastern North Carolina counties, 45
Hoy, Suellen: introduces panel discussion at meeting of history department chairs, 10; pictured, 68, 156; receives national honors, 156
Hubbard, Jennifer L.: joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 170
Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: presented, 3
Hull, Mary Faye Brumby: named to Historical Commission, 9-10
HumaNet (telecommunications network): to be made available by NCSU, 43-44
Humber, John L.: publishes *Backgrounds and Preparations for the Roanoke Voyages, 1584-1590*, 135-136
Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 29, 144

I

Illusions: wins student publication award, 2
"Images of Liberty" (photographic exhibition): opens at North Carolina Maritime Museum, 113
"Indian Families Today" (television program): to be coproduced by documentary unit of Department of Cultural Resources, 158-159
Inscoe, Verla Clemens: lectures on Harriet Morehead Berry at meeting of historical society, 81

Iredell House State Historic Site: Christmas decorations at, pictured, 164
Ives, George: pictured, 52

J

J. F. Webb Senior High School (Oxford): receives honorable mention for student publication award, 2
J. Murrey Atkins Library (UNC-C): new acquisitions by, 172
Jackson, Kasi: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 98; pictured, 98
James M. Gwyn House (Haywood County): pictured, 31
Jamesville Primitive Baptist Church (former): pictured, 186
Jara, Alvaro: receives grant, 80
Jewish Studies Center: calls for papers, 16-17
John C. Campbell Folk School: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
John Franklin Cobb House (Cherokee County): pictured, 91
John Gray Blount Papers, The, Volume IV: 1803-1833: named as ideal Christmas gift, 15
John McLeod House (Moore County): pictured, 122
John Phillips Little House (Richmond County): pictured, 187
John Stigerwalt House (Rowan County): pictured, 187
Johnson, A. K., Jr.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
Johnson, Bernice: participates in black-history celebration at Stagville Center, 42
Johnson, LaTanja Kim: receives Abrams prize for folklore, 6
Johnson, V. B. (Hawk): pictured, 39; presents check to four hundredth anniversary committee, 39
Johnston, Douglas A.: speaks at meeting of museums council, 166
Jolley, Harley E.: member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96; pictured, 1; receives Crittenden award, 5
Jones, Alice Eley: conducts oral-history study, 158; participates in black-history celebration at Stagville Center, 41
Jones, H. G.: addresses meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 5; adviser to television miniseries, 67; article by, on archival pioneers in North Carolina, 176-185; edits North Caroliniana Society Imprint, 15; pictured, 3, 179, 182; recent activities of, 27-28, 142-143; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
Jones, Judy: pictured, 39; presents check to four hundredth anniversary committee, 39
Jones, Mrs. R. Ferdinand: presents awards to winners of History Bowl state finals, 98
Jones, Roger: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
Jones House (New Bern): pictured, 52
Jordan, Robert B., III: attends museum reception, 40
Joseph Franklin Bland House (Winston-Salem): pictured, 31
Josephson, Harold: edits biographical dictionary, 143
Journal of Forest History: published by Forest History Society, 111
Joyner, Charles: addresses A&H staff, 67; pictured, 68
Joyner, Harvey: participates in Civil War reenactment, 74
Juarez, Tino: stars in television miniseries, 66
Junior League of Wilmington, Inc.: receives award from historical society, 145

K

Kahl, Rachel Beatty: receives Wolff Music Studio Award, 5
Kaleidoscope (Grey Culbreth Junior High School, Chapel Hill): wins student publication award, 2
Kaleidoscope (North Garner Junior High School, Garner): wins student publication award, 2
Kapp, Keith: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Kelly, Rosalie Huske: discusses history of Fayetteville at meeting of historical society, 111
Kemp, Rodney: to lecture on "down east" people of Carteret County, 58
Kemple, Arlon K.: designs finding-aids system for State Archives, 103; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
Kennedy, John P., Sr.: presides at meeting of Roanoke Island Historical Association, 5
Kierner, Cynthia: joins staff of history department at UNC-C, 143
King, Cyrus B.: pictured, 182
King, Doris E.: article by, on hotels, reprinted, 56; lectures, conducts seminar on history of American hotels, 171; recognized by honor society, 56

Kinston Junior High School: team from, competes in History Bowl state finals, 98
 Kinzer, Bruce: lectures on J. S. Mill at history conference, 172
 Kitty Hawk Life-Saving Station (Dare County): pictured, 91
 Kramer, Lloyd S.: joins staff of history department at UNC-CH, 143
 Kukla, Jon: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 37
 Kunstling, Frances W.: pictured, 21; plans and coordinates recent book exhibits, 20
 Kupperman, Karen: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160

L

Laird, Norton Foundation: presents grant to Forest History Society, 144
 Lambert, Robert: pictured, 67
 Lane, Chieko: resigns, 80
 Lanning, John Tate: manuscript and notes by, used in new book, 80
Last One Home (book of fiction): wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
 Lawrence, Richard: excavates and recovers remains of prehistoric canoe, 97; pictured, 45, 97
 Lawson, Dennis: pictured, 7; presents Newsome award, 7
 Leary, Helen F. M.: participates in Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 93
 Lee, Charles E.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Lee County High School (Sanford): wins student publication award, 2
Lee High Review: wins student publication award, 2
Legal Fraternity and the Making of a New South Community, 1848-1882, The: published, 171-172
 Legg, Fran: joins staff of Historic Sites Section, 170
 Lennon, Don: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 27
 Leonard, Connie: organizes workshop on conservation of gravestones, 129
 Leonard, Dan: pictured, 165
 Leuchtenburg, William E.: his recent contributions to historical scholarship, discussed, 115-116, 120; pictured, 116
 Leutze, James R.: addresses meeting of history department chairs, 10; named Dowd Professor of Peace and War in history department at UNC-CH, 143
 Levy, Janet: editor of new archaeological publication, 161
 Lightfoot, Mr. and Mrs. Robert: donate items to Duke Homestead, 75
 Link, William A.: promoted to associate professor at UNC-G, 110
Literary North Carolina: front cover of, pictured, 162; revised and enlarged edition of, published, 135
 Lithgo, Sue: joins staff of North Carolina Collection, 143
 Little, Nechole: pictured, 95
 Little, Ruth: participates in lecture series, 103
 Little, Stan: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38
 Littleton, Dowe: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Littleton, John: to give slide presentation at Museum of History, 77
 Livingston, James: publishes book, 143
 Lloyd, James B.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Locklair, Dan: receives Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 5
 Lockville Dam, Canal, and Powerhouse (Chatham County): pictured, 123
 London, George E.: announces gifts to Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 Long, Jane: to demonstrate traditional quilting at Museum of History, 77
 Loray Strike: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Lost Colonists, The: Their Fortune and Probable Fate: mentioned in travel magazine, 162; third printing, published, 20
 Lounsbury, Carl R.: participates in lecture series, 103
 Lowe, Peggy: pictured, 96
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 29, 82, 113, 145
 Lower Sauratown Plantation (Rockingham County): pictured, 91
 Lowrey-Tyrrell, Gloria: entertains at black homecoming, 155; pictured, 155
 Ludington, Townsend: serves as panelist at meeting of FNCHS, 6
 Lunde, Anders: to lecture at Museum of History, 51
 Lunsford, Bascom Lamar: past winner of award from Western North Carolina Historical Association, 105
 Lupton, Dick: speaks at meeting of historical society, 29
 Luzon (ship): bell from, returned to North Carolina, 163

Mc

McBennett, Larry D.: participates in Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 93; pictured, 99; tours historic house in Transylvania County, 26

McCabe, C. Russell: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

McCaffray, Susan P.: delivers address on engineer-managers in the Russian South, 28; named assistant professor at Wake Forest University, 28

McCullough, Thomas E.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award: presented, 8

McFarland, Kenneth: lectures on architectural styles at meeting of historical society, 81; participates in black-history celebration at Stagville Center, 41, in symposium on North Carolina architecture, 68; pictured, 42

McGinn, Howard F.: to participate in program at meeting of SNCA, 146

McGowan, Thomas: editor of *North Carolina Folklore Journal*, 8; makes slide presentation at meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 5-6

McGrath, Eileen: joins staff of North Carolina Collection, 143

McGuire, Phillip: article by, on desegregation of armed forces, accepted for publication, 28; publishes article on military homophobia, 56; reads paper on black music critics and performers, 56

McKinney, Gordon: serves as panelist at meeting of history department chairs, 10

McKoy, Henry Bacon: receives award from historical society, 145

McLaurin, Joe M.: opens meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8

McLaurin, Melton: author of essay on country music and the Vietnam War, 110-111

McLean, A. Torrey: to lead workshop at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34

McMahan, Rickie: joins staff of Vance Birthplace, 55

McMurry, Linda O.: serves as panelist at meeting of FNCHS, 6

McPherson, Mrs. Sam D. (Peaches): pictured, 42

M

Machen, Thomas: silver gorget by, exhibited, 140-141

Maddrey, Mrs. C. Gordon: pictured, 138

Madison, Robert L.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 173

Malcolm Fowler Award: presented, 8

Malino, Sarah S.: reads paper on salesmanship at National Retailing Conference, 55

Malone, E. T., Jr.: assists in revising, updating, and illustrating *Literary North Carolina*, 135; attends professional meeting, 26; autographs copies of *Literary North Carolina*, 162

Mansfield, Bill: performs at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94

Martin, Dottie: attends dedication ceremony for King-Bazemore House, 112; pictured, 167; to preside at tree-lighting ceremony, 167; welcomes students to History Bowl state finals, 98

Martin, James G.: attends black homecoming, 154; dedicates Eastern Governor's Office, 53; pictured, 52, 67, 140, 153, 167; receives donation of flag, 140; to preside at tree-lighting ceremony, 167

Martin, Margaret: performs at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94

Martin, Michael: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

Martin, Wayne: performs at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94

Martin, William N.: member of Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 106

Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2

Mason, Carol: performs at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94

Mason, Worth: performs at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94

Masonic Home (Guilford County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Massey, James, Jr.: joins staff of Caswell-Neuse, 170

Matheson, Matt: receives Smithwick award, 8

Mayer, Kenneth: speaks at meeting of museums council, 166

Mayflower Cup: entries for, announced, 132-133

Mayhew, Edgar deN.: to speak at symposium, 14

"Means of Defense, The" (museum exhibit): to open at Museum of History, 166

Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 29, 57, 82, 113

Meconnahey, Julia C.: pictured, 183

Melton, Frank T.: promoted to full professor at UNC-G, 110

Melvin, Annie: participates in black history celebration at Stagville Center, 42

Menius, Art: begins work on Hauser Farm project, 49
 Meredith College: news of, 55-56
 Methodist College: news of, 171
 Michie, Audrey H.: appointed chief curator at Tryon Palace, 97
 Millard, Gwyn: resigns, 110
 Miller, Wade: guest of honor at museum reception, 40
 Mills, Jerry Leith: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
 Mills, William M.: guest speaker at Winter Festival banquet, 41
 Mint Museum of History: news of, 82
 Misenheimer, Larry: proposed social-history book series, 130
 Mitchell, Memory F.: pictured, 182
 Mitchell, Thornton W.: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 "Moments in History" (Tryon Palace drama tour): ends season, 169
 Monck, George: recent portrait of, to be unveiled, 139
 "Month of Sundays" programs: schedules of, announced, 24, 51-52, 77, 107-108, 139, 166-167
 Moody, Dan G.: member of Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 106
 Moore, David G.: on educational leave, 55
 Moore, William: guest of honor at museum reception, 40
 Moores Creek Bridge Campaign, The: republished in book form, 136
 Moores Creek National Battlefield (Pender County): publishes *The Moores Creek Bridge Campaign*, 136
 Mordecai Square Historical Society (Raleigh): news of, 29-30, 57-58, 145; wins Newsome award, 7
 Morrill, Dan: to participate in workshop on preservation, 108
 Morris, Joy S.: appointed records clerk III in Records Services Branch, 54
 Morris, Philip: participates in lecture series, 103; to lecture at Museum of History, 51
 Mountain View (Morganton): pictured, 121
 Mzingo, Harold: discusses Bennett Place State Historic Site at meeting of historical society, 111
 Munden, J. Marek: resigns, 80
 Munger, Guy: featured speaker at evening meeting of Lit. and Hist., 4
 Murray, Elizabeth Reid: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 Murray, Percy E.: member of Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 106, of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
 Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 25, 52, 77, 108, 139, 167
 Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): news of, 139
 Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 174; to cosponsor graduate summer institute, 43
 Museum of History: news of, 24-25, 51-52, 76-77, 107-108, 138-139, 166-167
 Myrick, Paula: joins staff of Museum of History, 170

N

NAGARA. See National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators
 Nance, Winifred: papers of, acquired by UNC-C, 172
 Nathans, Sydney: addresses black-history workshop, 158
 National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA): installs William S. Price, Jr., as president, 125-127
 National Center for the Study of History: publishes chart on careers in information management, 101
 National Chapter of Colonial Dames of America in the State of North Carolina: provides funds to restore frame at State Capitol, 52
 National Council on Public History: calls for papers, 101; to hold joint meeting, 101
 National Endowment for the Humanities: awards grant to North Carolina Humanities Committee, 130; underwrites television miniseries, 66
National Geographic Traveler: mentions publications of A&H, 162
 National Humanities Center: headquarters of, pictured, 115; to cosponsor conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160; works on history by Fellows at, 1978-1986, discussed, 114-121
 National Register of Historic Places, Additions to. See Additions to the National Register
 National Trust for Historic Preservation: chooses theme for 1986 Historic Preservation Week, 46

"Native Americans: Their History and Culture" (workshop): to be sponsored by Museum of History, 107

"Negro and Politics in Edgecombe County before and after Disfranchisement, 1870-1920, The" (undergraduate paper): wins Lefler award, 3

Neilson, Jeanine L.: resigns, 142

Nelson, John K.: speaks on church-state relations, 56

Neville, John D.: attends dedication ceremony for King-Bazemore House, 112, donation ceremony, 39

New Bern Academy: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

New Bern Historical Society: news of, 145, 174

New Bern Spring Historic Homes and Garden Tour: announced, 44

New Hanover County Museum: news of, 82, 145

New Hope School (Rutherfordton): team from, competes in History Bowl state finals, 98

New Leaves, 59-63, 83-90, 114-121, 147-151, 176-185

New River Symposium: announced, 131

Newberry, David S.: joins staff of history department at UNC-CH, 143

Newby, Gordon D.: awarded grant by National Endowment for the Humanities, 56

Newell, Larry H.: resigns, 54

News from Archives and History, 18-26, 45-55, 71-80, 103-110, 134-142, 161-170

Newsom, M. C., III: lectures on plantation landscapes, 58

Newsome, Albert Ray: characterized as an archival pioneer in North Carolina, 178-179; pictured, 33; portrait of, pictured, 179

Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award: presented, 8

Nicholson, Freda: receives award from museums council, 14

Nischan, Bodo: publishes essay, 171; recent activities of, 55

Norfolk Southern Corporation: underwrites television miniseries, 66

North Carolina (battleship): designated national landmark, 99-100; pictured, 100

North Carolina Art Society: meeting of, 5

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 146

North Carolina Building and Loan Association: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

North Carolina Central University: students from, participate in black history celebration at Stagville Center, 42

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America: meeting of, 9

"North Carolina circa 1900" (exhibit): to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 139

North Carolina Collection: news of, 27-28, 142-143

North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs: cosponsors Winter Festival, 41

North Carolina Department of Administration: cosponsors Winter Festival, 41

North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources: documentary unit of, makes available television programs, 158-159

North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy: cosponsor of History Bowl, 98

North Carolina Division of Archives and History. *See* Division of Archives and History

North Carolina Documents, 1584-1868: second printing, published, 19-20

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 5

North Carolina Folklore Journal: wins award at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8

North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 5-6; wins award at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8

North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee: approves new markers, 96

North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program: fiftieth anniversary of, discussed, 59-63

North Carolina highway historical markers: first marker erected (1936), pictured, 60

North Carolina Historic Preservation Office Newsletter: first edition of, published, 104

North Carolina Historical Review: editors of, announce article contest, 40

North Carolina History Bowl: winners of final competition, announced, 98-99

North Carolina Humanities Committee: grant from, finances lecture series on the Mordecai House and family, 58, makes possible symposium on apartheid, 44; receives grant from National Endowment for the Humanities, 130; underwrites television miniseries, 66

North Carolina Lighthouses: mentioned in travel magazine, 162; recently reprinted, 162

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: meeting of, 1-5; sponsors Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz awards, 94, Tar Heel Junior Historian contest, 95

North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee: news of, 58, 113, 174

North Carolina Maritime Museum: news of, 30, 58, 113, 174-175

North Carolina Museum of History: early years of, discussed in article, 83-90; former site of, pictured, 88; hosts evening reception in honor of native Americans, 40-41

North Carolina Museum of History Associates: co-hosts museum reception, 41; provides matching funds to finance music festival, 94; receives award from museums council, 14; sponsors "Museum Day" at Museum of the Albemarle, 52; underwrites television miniseries, 66

North Carolina Museums Council: holds fall meeting in Raleigh, 166; presents annual awards, 14-15

"North Carolina Observed" (lecture series): presented by Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 103

North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 8

North Carolina School of the Arts: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati: makes gifts to Scottish Records Program, 13

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: invites submissions for book prize, 68-69; meeting of, 8

North Carolina Society of Engineers: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

North Carolina State University: its M.A. program in archival management, discussed, 147-151; news of, 56, 171; to make telecommunications network available to scholars, 43-44

"North Carolina State University's M.A. Program in Archival Management: A View from Midstream": article by John David Smith, 147-151

North Carolina Student Publication Awards: winners of, announced, 2

North Carolina Transportation History Corporation: cosponsors rail excursions, 74-75

North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: biennial mail auction of out-of-print volumes of, reported, 73

North Carolina's Role in World War II: third printing, published, 19-20

North Caroliniana Gallery (UNC-CH): names R. Neil Fulghum keeper, 160

North Caroliniana Society: donates Civil War monument to state of North Carolina, 15-16; issues two new publications, 15; to cosponsor conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160

North Garner Junior High School (Garner): wins student publication award, 2

Northeastern Historic Places Office: develops list of craftsmen in northeastern North Carolina, 164

Novick, Andrea Lee: to serve at Western Office during 1986, 55

0

Obituaries, 44, 70-71, 101-102

O'Brien, Gail W.: lectures at A&H staff break, 156-157; pictured, 156; publishes book, 171-172

O'Brien Atkins Associates: presents final program plan for new museum building, 138

Old Salem: An Adventure in Historic Preservation: revised edition of, published, 58

Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 58

Old Wilson Historic District: pictured, 186

Olds, Fred A.: discussed, 83-86; pictured, 84

Oliver, Billy L.: leads investigation of contents of prehistoric smoking pipes, 12-13; pictured, 13; publishes article, 26

Oliver, Tony: resigns, 110

Olson, David J.: edits newsletter of National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 126-127; to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

"On Raleigh! The Venture Begins" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159

Operation Raleigh: television program about, available, 158, 159

Opus '85: wins student publication award, 2

Oteen Center (Asheville): pictured, 53

"Our Heritage for Future Generations: The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159

"Our Ship by Hands" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159

Owens, Charles D.: pictured, 42

- P. K. Yonge Library of Florida History (University of Florida, Gainesville): announces publication of microfilm edition of calendars of documents, 17
- Palmer, Cheryl: discusses Mint Museum at meeting of historical society, 29
- Palmer, Colin A.: named chairman of history department at UNC-CH, 143
- Palmer Memorial Institute (Guilford County): former site of, to become state historic site, 127-128
- Pantego Academy (Pantego): pictured, 91
- Parker, Harold: coedits *The Proceedings of the Consortium on Revolutionary Europe* for 1984, 142; participates in meeting of American Historical Association, 80
- Parker, Mattie Erma Edwards: article by, on early years of the North Carolina Museum of History, 83-90
- Parker, Mrs. John Mason: her role in North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, 59-63; pictured, 60, 62
- Parker, Roy, Jr.: announces winners of awards at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; presides at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2
- Parramore, Thomas C.: delivers address at meeting of Historical Society of North Carolina, 55-56; presents Lefler and Connor awards, 3
- Passage to America: Raleigh's Colonists Take Ship for Roanoke*: reprinted, 72
- Past Times--Making Mordecai Memorable* (brochure): to be published, 145
- Patrick, Alyce Weeks Gordon: receives award from museums council, 14
- Patterson, Alex M.: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; pictured, 182
- Paul, Charles L.: names A&H publications as ideal Christmas gifts, 15
- Peacock, Charles A.: member of Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 106
- Peacock, Mary Reynolds: lectures at Museum of the Albemarle, 52, on silver at Tryon Palace, 141
- Peacock, Mrs. William: speaks at meeting of historical society, 81
- Pearce, T. H.: delivers address at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8; presents Smithwick award, 8
- Penn, John: homesite of, commemorated by first North Carolina highway historical marker, 59
- Peoples Bank and Trust Company (Rocky Mount): donates bank building to town of Edenton, 130
- Perez, Madeleine: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
- Permanent Waves*: wins student publication award, 2
- Perry, David: serves as panelist at meeting of history department chairs, 10
- Perry, Mark: elected president of historical society, 81
- Perzell, Edward S.: promoted to associate dean of College of Arts and Sciences at UNC-C, 143
- Peters, Elbert: discusses history of trucking in North Carolina, at meeting of historical society, 57
- Peterson, M. Jeanne: addresses meeting of Victorian society, 9
- Petroski, Catherine: receives AAUW Award, 4
- Pew Memorial Trust: underwrites television miniseries, 66
- Philip Morris U.S.A.: presents donation to four hundredth anniversary committee, 39-40
- Piedmont Middle School (Monroe): team from, wins History Bowl state championship, 98
- Piedmont Natural Gas Company: underwrites television miniseries, 66
- Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The*: mentioned in travel magazine, 162; recently reprinted, 162; reprinted, 72
- "Placemaking in the South" (lecture): to be given at Museum of History, 51
- "Plantation Life: The Mordecai Plantation in Context" (lecture series): sponsored by historical society, 57-58
- Poff, Jan-Michael: attends professional meeting, 26
- PoliNet (telecommunications network): to be made available by NCSU, 43-44
- Pope Air Force Base: hangar building at, pictured, 72
- Powell, William S.: adviser to television miniseries, 67; member of Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 106, of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96; retires from history department at UNC-CH, 143
- Powers, Luke A.: receives Cratis D. Williams Prize, 6
- "Prams on Parade" (exhibit): opens at Museum of the Albemarle, 167; to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 139
- Preston, Richard: delivers keynote address at symposium on race, ethnicity, and armed forces, 142
- Price, William S., Jr.: begins term as president of National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators, 125-127; delivers speech at dedication ceremony for King-Bazemore House, 112; discusses the Founding Fathers' idea of America

at meeting of historical society, 113; elected officer of historical society, 173; introduces meeting of history department chairs, 10, speakers at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; nominates shipwreck district to National Register, 18; participates in Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94; pictured, 1, 3, 6, 11, 68, 93, 125, 126, 156; presents Crittenden award, 5, Newsome award, 7; reports to meeting of Lit. and Hist., 3; to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
Principal investigators conference (Survey and Planning Branch): participants in, pictured, 134
Proffitt, Frank, Jr.: performs at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 94
Public Works Historical Society: establishes new award, 17-18
Pugh, Alan: pictured, 52
Pulley, Raymond: member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
Puryear, Elmer L.: chairman of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
Pyne, Stephen: his recent contributions to historical scholarship, discussed, 119

Q

Quinn, Alison: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
Quinn, David Beers: adviser to television miniseries, 67; to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160

R

R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company: assists A&H in identifying contents of prehistoric smoking pipes, 12-13
Rae, Herb: to conduct garden workshop at Tryon Palace, 109
Ragan, Fred: delivers paper on civil liberties in the twentieth century, 171; publishes article on Tom Watson, 171
Raleigh's Country: The South West of England in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth I: front cover of, pictured, 47; published, 47
Raleigh, city of: cosponsors Winter Festival, 41
Raleigh, Walter: conference on, rescheduled, 160
Raleigh Garden Club: to provide Christmas decorations for State Capitol, 168
Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 30, 82, 175; wins Fowler award, 8
Rankin, Hugh F.: appears at autograph party, 136; his *The Moores Creek Bridge Campaign* republished in book form, 136
Ransom, Jennie: pictured, 163
Rawls, Lynn: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
Rebbe, Laura K.: receives Lefler award, 3
Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 54, 79-80, 141-142, 169-170
Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 18, 71, 102, 160-161
Reddy, William: coedits *The Proceedings of the Consortium on Revolutionary Europe* for 1984, 142
Redford, Dorothy Spruill: organizes black homecoming, 154-155; pictured, 153
Reed Gold Mine: enginehouse at, pictured, 48, 49
Reeves, Leigh Kim: wins second place in Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz, 94
Reid, Donald M.: promoted to associate professor at UNC-CH, 143
Reid, Doug: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38
Reid, Horace G., Jr.: farm of, site of archaeological discovery, 38-39
Reid, Linda: pictured, 76
Reid site (Pasquotank County): investigated by A&H archaeologists, 38-39; pictured, 38
Respass, Tucker: resigns from North Carolina Collection, 143
Reston, James, Jr.: lectures at Bennett Place State Historic Site, 74
Revels, Lonnie: attends museum reception, 41
Reynolds House (Asheville): pictured, 31
Richardson, Patricia: pictured, 41
Richardson, W. R.: guest of honor at museum reception, 40
Richmond County Historical Collection: seeks historical information on Richmond County, 69
Rives, R. Hardee: discusses Methodists and Methodist records, 27
"Roanoak" (television miniseries): pictured, 65, 66; to be televised, 65-67
Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 133; presented, 4

"Roanoke Island Center for the Arts, The" (program): presented at meeting of Roanoke Island Historical Association, 5
 Roanoke Island Historical Association: meeting of, 5
 Roanoke Limited (London): produces television miniseries, 66
 Robert Bruce Cooke Family History Award: presented, 8
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented, 3-4
 Robertson, Chuck: to demonstrate bird-carving at Museum of History, 77
 Robertson, Doug: assists in judging of media category of Tar Heel Junior Historian contest, 95
 Rochelle, James: entertains at reception, 26
 Rodgman, Alan: assists A&H in identifying contents of prehistoric smoking pipe, 12-13; pictured, 13
 Rogers, Mary Jeffreys: pictured, 183
 Rohrer, Grace J.: attends museum reception, 41
 Roland, Alex: publishes article on space shuttle, 55, study of model research and the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, 27
 Rose, Susan: presents award at meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 8
Royal Protomedicato, The: The Regulation of the Medical Professions in the Spanish Empire: published, 80
 Royall, Kenneth C.: honored by dinner, 82
 Rudisill, Rudy: to demonstrate jewelry-making at Museum of History, 77
 Ruffin Building (Raleigh): former home of Hall of History, pictured, 85
 Running Fox, Joseph: pictured, 66; stars in television miniseries, 66
 Russell, Mattie U.: member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96

S

St. Andrew's Society of North Carolina: makes gift to Scottish Records Program, 13
Salisbury Post: cosponsors rail excursions, 74-75
 Sampson, Will: stars in television miniseries, 66
 Sanders, David: resigns, 110
 Savitt, Todd: author of essay on black health on the plantation, 110
 Sayre, Thomas: television program about, available, 158, 159
 Schleunes, Karl: promoted to full professor at UNC-G, 110
 Schneider, William H.: addresses congress on the history of medicine, 172
 ScholarNet (telecommunications network): to be made available by NCSU, 43-44
 Schumann, Marguerite E.: article by, on works of history produced by Fellows at the National Humanities Center, 114-121; obituary of, 70-71; pictured, 9, 114; receives Hardee-Rives Cup, 9
 Schwarzkopf, Ralph: accepts award on behalf of S. Kent Schwarzkopf, 105
 Schwarzkopf, S. Kent: receives Achievement Award from Western North Carolina Historical Association, 104-105
 Schweninger, Loren: promoted to full professor at UNC-G, 110
 Scism, Thomas: honored by reception sponsored by historical society, 29
 Scottish Records Program: receives gifts, 13
 "Seagrove Potters, The" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159
 "Second Juried Exhibition of North Carolina Crafts": to open at Museum of History, 51
 Sellers, Willie H.: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 110
 Selph, John: silver spoon by, exhibited, 141
 Semans, Mary D. B. T.: honored by donation of table to North Carolina Executive Mansion, 139
 "Sentinels of the Sea: American Lighthouses and Their Impact on Our History" (exhibit): opens at North Carolina Maritime Museum, 174-175
 Sewah Studios (Marietta, Ohio): supplier of highway historical markers, 60
 Sewell, Elizabeth: wins Brockman award, 8
 Shearin, Sid: assists in excavating and recovering remains of prehistoric canoe, 97; directs efforts at obtaining funds for archaeological projects, 134
 Sherrod House (Martin County): pictured, 187
 Shi, David E.: his recent contributions to historical scholarship, discussed, 116; pictured, 117; speaks at meeting of FNCHS, 7
 Shirley, John W.: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
 Shulz, Constance B.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Sikes, Leon H.: receives Peace award, 8
 "Silver of Eastern North Carolina" (exhibit): recently displayed at Tryon Palace,

Simpson, Loraine: seeks names of craftsmen in northeastern North Carolina, 164
 Simpson, Marcus B., Jr.: receives Connor award, 3-4
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, announced, 133
 Sitterson, J. Carlyle: discussed, 86-87; pictured, 87
Skeletal Analysis in Southeastern Archaeology (North Carolina Archaeological Council Publication No. 24): published, 161
 Skewarkians (Tar Heel Junior Historians, Williamston): receive honorable mention in Tar Heel Junior Historian contest, 95
 Skinner, John: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Slatta, Richard W.: appointed director of telecommunications network, 56; directs new telecommunications network at NCSU, 43
 Smith, Archie S., Jr.: featured speaker at meeting of historical society, 82
 Smith, Benjamin: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Smith, David: tombstone of, pictured, 128
 Smith, James Howell: promoted to full professor at Wake Forest University, 143
 Smith, Jane: attends donation ceremony, 39-40
 Smith, John David: addresses French-American Studies Association, 171; article by, on North Carolina State University's M.A. program in archival management, 147-151; pictured, 147; publishes article on U. B. Phillips, 171; recent activities of, 56; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Smith, Leland: promoted in Historic Sites, 142
 Smith, Lewis J.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Smith, Michael O.: assists historical society in acquisitions program, 173
 Smith, Reuben: guest of honor at museum reception, 40
 Smith-McDowell Museum (Asheville): news of, 175
 Snead, Robin: wins third place in Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz, 94
 Society Cup: awarded by historical society, 145
 Society for Historians of the Early American Report (SHEAR): invites proposals for its annual meeting, 132
 Society for History in the Federal Government: calls for papers, 101; to hold joint meeting, 101
 Society for History, Research, and Preservation, Inc.: organizes Richmond County Historical Collection, 69
 Society for the Preservation of Historic Oakwood (Raleigh): news of, 175
 Society of American Archivists Distinguished Service Award (1964): pictured, 184
 Society of Colonial Dames in North Carolina: fund-raising activities of, recognized by State Capitol Foundation, 26
 Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina: awards Mayflower Cup, 4
 Society of North Carolina Archivists: meeting of, to be hosted by A&H, 33-37; news of, 30, 146
Solomon Northrup's Odyssey (film): shown at meeting of FNCHS, 7
 Somerset Place: pictured, 154; site of black homecoming, 153-155
 South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference: genesis of, discussed, 184-185; meeting of, to be hosted by A&H, 33-37
 South Carolina Educational Television Network: produces television miniseries, 66
 South Carolina Humanities Committee: underwrites television miniseries, 66
 Southern, Edwin: accepts new position at Appalachian State University, 80; resigns from staff of Duke University, 80
 Southern, Michael T.: leads workshop on conservation of gravestones, 129; participates in lecture series, 103, in symposium on North Carolina architecture, 68; rejoins Restoration Branch, 54
 Southern Bell: underwrites television miniseries, 66
Southern Historian: invites scholarly work for publication, 69
 Spaeth, Mrs. Walter: pictured, 4; presents Mayflower Cup, 4
 Spanish Florida: calendars of documents on, available in microfilm, 17
 Sparrow, W. Keats: elected to Executive Committee of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Speight, Francis: television program about, available, 158, 159
 Spence, Guy: pictured, 13
 Spencer Historic District (Spencer): pictured, 122
 Spencer Shops State Historic Site: cosponsors rail excursions, 74-75
Spray (sunken steamboat): paddlewheel shaft of, pictured, 161, recovered, 161
 Spruce Street YMCA (former; Winston-Salem): pictured, 31
 Spruill, Julia Cherry: memorial to, read at meeting of historical society, 112
 Staff Notes, 26, 54-55, 80, 110, 142, 170
 Stagville Center: hosts ceremony, workshop on black history, 158, symposium on North Carolina architecture, 68; sponsors black history celebration, 41-42, tour of Vance

County, 99
 Stallings, Robert L., Jr.: honored by Tryon Palace Commission, 108
 State Capitol: Fourth of July celebration at, pictured, 78
 State Capitol Foundation: recent activities of, 26; to hold fund raiser, 168
 State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 25-26, 52, 78, 139, 167-168
 State, County, and Local Groups, 28-30, 56-58, 81-82, 111-113, 144-146, 172-175
 State Library Room (State Capitol): pictured, 25
 Stedman, John C.: silver cup by, exhibited, 141
 Steelman, Lala Carr: member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
 Stephen, Walter: pottery made by, displayed at Museum of History, 76-77
 Stephens, Paul: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38
 Stevenson, George: reports on work for Scottish Records Program, 13
 Stick, David: adviser to television miniseries, 67; receives Clarendon Award for 1986, 145; speaks at banquet honoring William S. Powell, 15
 Still, William N., Jr.: lectures at A&H staff break, 156-157; pictured, 156
 Stockton, Edwin L., Sr.: receives award from museums council, 14
 Stoesen, Alexander R.: lectures on Greensboro history, 55
Stormy Petrel (blockade-runner): bell from, exhibited at Fort Fisher, 163
 Stout, Garland P.: presents award at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8
 Strawn, Keith: lectures at Museum of the Albemarle, 52
 Stumpf, Vernon O.: obituary of, 101-102
Summer that Lasted Forever, The (book of juvenile literature): wins AAUW Award, 4
 Suslov, Misha: pictured, 65
 Swaim, Douglas: participates in lecture series, 103
 Swanson, Carl: awarded prize for article, 171
 Sweeney, Ed: pictured, 52; to serve as governor's representative at Eastern Governor's Office, 53

T

Tar Heel Junior Historian: to change its publication schedule, 166
 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: sponsors Awards Day 1986, 93-96; to change its publication program, 166
 Tar Heel Junior Historian contest: winners of, announced, 95
 "Task That Is Ours, The" (forthcoming museum exhibit): to open new museum building, 138
 "Taste of History, A" (lecture series at Museum of the Albemarle): continues, 52; reported, 77
 Taylor, Barbara: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38; edits curriculum units, 167
 Taylor, Rosser H.: memorial to, read at meeting of historical society, 112
 TePaske, John J.: recent activities of, 80
 Theus, Jeremiah: portrait by, on display at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 174
 3rd North Carolina Troops (Wilmington): sponsors observance of anniversary of Civil War, 26
 Thirsk, Joan: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
 Thomas, Martha C.: honored by historical society, 173
 Thomas Scott House (Guilford County): pictured, 121
 Thomas Wolfe Memorial (Asheville): staff of, pictured, 105
 Thome, Fred A.: pictured, 13
 Thompson, Harry Lewis: attends dedication ceremony for King-Bazemore House, 112
 Thrower, Norman J.: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
 "Time Past, a Place Remembered, A" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159
 Tobacco History Corporation: news of, 82
 "Together We Become Great" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159
 Toler, Maurice S.: to participate in program at meeting of SNCA, 146
 "Tom Sayre--The Answer Lies Within" (television program): available from Department of Cultural Resources, 159
 Toplin, Robert Brent: discusses American history through films at meeting of Organization of American Historians, 110; introduces film at meeting of FNCHS, 7
 Tracy, Martha: joins staff of Museum of History, 170

"Trade, Industry, and Politics: The Richard Caswell Era" (special program): presented at Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site, 75
 Trelease, Allen W.: elected officer of historical society, 173; named chairman of Department of History at UNC-G, 110
 Tri-State Archives and Records Conference: genesis of, 184-185
 Troutman Junior High School (Troutman): team from, competes in History Bowl state finals, 98
 Troxler, Carole W.: member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
 Troxler, George: elected officer of history society, 173
 Tryon Palace: appoints chief curator, 97; news of, 53, 108-109, 140-141, 168-169
 Tryon Palace Commission: honors Robert L. Stallings, Jr., 108; hosts birthday party for Gertrude Carraway, 168
 Tryon Palace Players: pictured, 109
 Tryon Palace Restoration Complex: to cosponsor symposium, 14
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: announced, 14
 Tubman, Harriet: portrayed by actress at black homecoming, 155
 Tucker, Glenn: past winner of award from Western North Carolina Historical Association, 105
 Tullis, Eddie: guest of honor at museum reception, 40
 "Twelve Days of Christmas" (entertainment series): to be held in Capitol rotunda, 168
 Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regimental Band: participates in dedication of Civil War monument, 16
 Twenty-sixth Regiment N.C. Troops: monument to, dedicated, 15-16
 Tyler, John E.: attends dedication ceremony for King-Bazemore House, 112
 Tyson, Rhonda R.: joins staff of Museum of History, 142

U

USS *Monitor*: designated a national historic landmark, 135
 USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial: dedicates new visitor center, 129; new visitor center at, pictured, 129
 Underhill, Roy: lectures at Greensboro Historical Museum, 111
 "Understanding the Past through Biography: A Roundtable Discussion": topic of workshop at meeting of FNCHS, 6
 Underwater Archaeology Unit: excavates and recovers remains of prehistoric canoe, 96-97; recovers paddlewheel shaft from sunken vessel, 161
 Union Camp Corporation: underwrites television miniseries, 66
 United Tribes of North Carolina: cosponsors Winter Festival, 41
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 28, 56, 110, 143
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 143, 172
 University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 110; to cosponsor graduate summer institute, 43
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 28, 56, 110-111, 172
 University of North Carolina Press: cosponsors reception at meeting of FNCHS, 7; wins award at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8
 Upchurch, Avery C.: attends museum reception, 41
 Usselman, Steven: joins staff of history department at UNC-C, 143
 "Uwharrie Mountain Special" (rail excursion): reported, 74-75

V

Valdese Elementary School (Valdese): pictured, 123
 Van Duyne, Ron: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
 Vance Senior High School (Henderson): receives honorable mention for student publication award, 2
 Vega, Enrique: to give demonstration at Museum of History, 51
 Vernon, Cyrus: reports to Caswell County Historical Association, 56
 Verrazzano: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Vickers, James: honored by reception sponsored by historical society, 29
 Vincent, Steven K.: to serve as a Fellow at the National Humanities Center, 172
 Virginia Foundation for the Humanities and Public Policy: underwrites television miniseries, 66
 Vogel, Kate: to give slide presentation at Museum of History, 77
 Voglewede, Paul: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 98; pictured, 98

- W. Amos Abrams Prize: presented, 6
- Waddell, Bob: receives award for musical teaching pieces, 5
- Wadelington, Charles W.: seeks materials relating to education of blacks in North Carolina, 128
- Wait, Samuel: letters from, accessioned by Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University, 143-144
- Wake County Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: cosponsors Winter Festival, 41
- Wake County Historical Society: news of, 58, 113
- Wake Forest University: news of, 28, 143-144
- Waldensian Presbyterian Church (Valdese): pictured, 187
- Wallace, Carolyn: member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96; to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
- Wallis, Helen: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
- Walser, Richard: appears as guest on television show, 162; autographs copies of *Literary North Carolina*, 162; revises and updates his *Literary North Carolina*, 135
- Warner, Seth: receives Cooke award, 8
- Warren, Lindsay C., Jr.: attends museum reception, 40-41
- Washington High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
- Waters, W. Davis: discusses Bennett Place State Historic Site at meeting of historical society, 111
- Watson, Alan: assists in study of cultural resources of eastern North Carolina counties, 45
- Watson, Edwin: to speak at symposium, 14
- "Way We Lived in North Carolina, The" (social history series): funded by grant from National Endowment for the Humanities, 130
- Weldon, Edward: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36
- Wells, Camille: publishes architectural survey book on town of Canton, 103-104
- West, Lorrie R.: transfers to Archives and Records Section, 142
- West, Tim: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
- West Nash Street Historic District (Wilson): pictured, 122
- Western North Carolina Historical Association: presents Achievement Award, 104-105
- Western Office: news of, 26, 53, 79, 109, 141, 169
- "What You Always Wanted to Know About Historic Wilmington . . . but Didn't Know Who to Ask" (seminar): sponsored by Historic Wilmington Foundation, 112
- Whately, Lowell McKay, Jr.: writer of and photographer for *Architectural History of Randolph County*, 46
- Wheeler, Grady: lectures on Christmas decorations, 167
- Wheeler, Lawrence J.: makes study of Lit. and Hist., 2
- "Whirligigs: What Are They and How to Construct Them" (lecture): to be given at Museum of History, 51
- White, Emmett: lectures on the two Joseph McDowells, 81
- Whitley, David, Jr.: receives award from Victorian society, 9
- "Who's Preserving Our Neighborhoods? Elizabeth City Asks" (workshop): announced, 108
- Wier, Patricia: attends museum reception, 41
- Wilburn, Kenneth: reads paper on international capital and South African railway development, 27
- Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: lectures on maritime history of Wilmington, 170, on shipwrecks, 80; reads paper at professional conference, 54
- Wilds, F. Mitchener: leads workshop on conservation of gravestones, 129; participates in Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 93
- William S. Powell, *North Carolina Historian* (North Caroliniana Society Imprint): published, 15
- Williams, Andy: pictured, 74
- Williams, Anne R.: accepts position with preservation foundation, 81; resigns from Historic Salisbury Foundation, 81
- Williams, Cratis D.: past winner of award from Western North Carolina Historical Association, 105
- Williams, Gene J.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
- Williams, Janice: participates in Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day 1986, 93; promoted in Museum of History, 142; to participate in program at meeting of SNCA, 146
- Williamson, Eve: attends donation ceremony, 40
- Williamson, Joel: pictured, receives Mayflower Cup, 4; receives awards for his *Crucible of Race*, 4, 28
- Williamson, Sarah: discusses Haywood Hall and its residents at meeting of historical

society, 113
 Willie Parker Peace History Book Award: presented, 8
 "Wilmington: Hub of the Cape Fear" (exhibit): opens at North Carolina Maritime Museum, 174
 Wilmington National Register Historic District: amendment to, approved for listing, 45-46
 Wilson Central Business-Tobacco Warehouse Historic District (Wilson): pictured, 122
 Wilson, Jack H., Jr.: publishes article, 26
 Windley, Royal: pictured, 22
 Winslow, Mrs. J. Emmett (Lucille): wins award at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 8
 Winslow, Warren: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Winter Festival: held at Raleigh Civic Center, 41
 Wolfe's Angel: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Wolff, Mrs. B. A.: presents Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 5
 Wolff Music Studio Award: presented, 5
 Woman's Club of Raleigh: helps underwrite forthcoming museum exhibit on history of North Carolina women, 138; officials of, pictured, 138
Wondering Minds: wins student publication award, 2
 Wood, Peter: lectures on black plantation culture, 57-58
 Woodard, John: to moderate session at joint meeting of archival organizations, 34
 Woodlawn Middle School (Mebane): wins student publication award, 2
 Woods, Freeman: silver cann by, acquired by Tryon Palace Commission, 140
 Woody, Robert Hilliard: memorial to, read at meeting of historical society, 112; obituary of, 44
 Wooten, Art: receives folklore award, 6
 Workman, Kelly: pictured, 106
 Worrell, Rob: pictured, 137
 Wrenn, Tony P.: receives award from historical society, 145
 Wyche, Kathleen B.: assists with book exhibits, 20
 Wynnewood (Hertford County): pictured, 123

Y

Yarborough, Chris: to demonstrate bookbinding and papermaking at Museum of History, 77
 "Year of the Native American": inaugurated by Raleigh receptions, 40-41
 York, Drucilla: assists in identifying archaeological site, 38; develops itinerary for principal investigators conference, 134; to lecture on historic preservation, 108
 York, Maurice C.: to participate in program at meeting of SNCA, 146
 Youings, Joyce: author of new book on the South West of England in the reign of Queen Elizabeth I, 47; to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 160
 Youngdeer, Robert: guest of honor at museum reception, 40
 Youngquist, Ronald E.: to speak at joint meeting of archival organizations, 36

Z

Zoe Kincaid Brockman Memorial Award: presented, 8

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
 Robert M. Topkins, Editor

253

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.



SEP 87

N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962



